

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 00107847 0





NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.

U.S. Department of

Health, Education,

and Welfare, Public

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.

U.S. Department of

and Welfare,

Health, Education,

U.S. Department of

Bethesda, Md.

Health Service

and Welfare, Public

Health, Education,

U.S. Department of

Bethesda, Md.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.

U.S. Department of

Health, Education,

and Welfare, Public

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.

U.S. Department of

and Welfare,

Health, Education,

U.S. Department of

Bethesda, Md.

Health Service

and Welfare, Public

Health, Education,

U.S. Department of

Bethesda, Md.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF

LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.

U.S. Department of

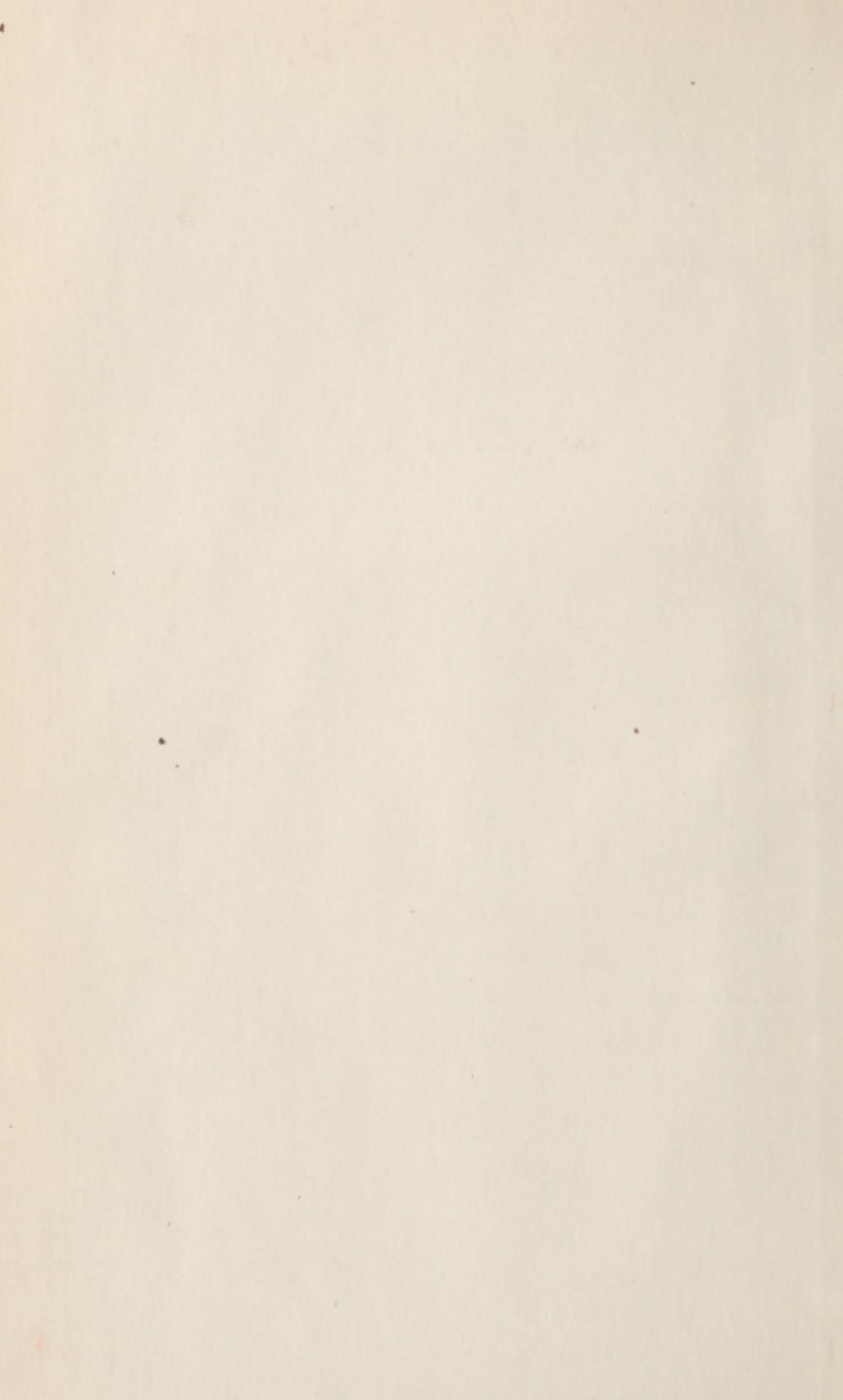
Health, Education,

and Welfare, Public

Health Service

Bethesda, Md.

U.S. Department of



A MANUAL
OF
ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

BEING A

GUIDE TO MATERIA MEDICA OF THE VEGETABLE
AND ANIMAL KINGDOMS,

FOR THE

USE OF STUDENTS, DRUGGISTS, PHARMACISTS, AND
PHYSICIANS.

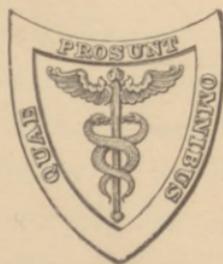
BY

JOHN M. MAISCH, PH. M., PHAR. D.,

PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND BOTANY IN THE PHILADELPHIA COLLEGE OF PHARMACY.

FOURTH EDITION.

WITH TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTY-NINE ILLUSTRATIONS.



PHILADELPHIA:
LEA BROTHERS & CO.
1890.

QV
M231m
1890
film no. 10982
item 2

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1890, by
LEA BROTHERS & CO.,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.
All rights reserved.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

EIGHT years ago, when the first edition of this manual was published, the author explained the scope of the work as embracing the drugs of animal and vegetable origin recognized by the pharmacopœias of the United States and Great Britain, supplemented by important non-official drugs, and by others recently introduced or revived, which seemed to deserve attention.

The system of classification which was adopted in the first has been retained in the later editions with very slight modifications; it has been found to be readily comprehended and easily applied by those for whose use the work is intended, although the author is conscious of its imperfections and the inherent causes for the same.

It is in the nature of descriptive works that a certain monotony—inseparable from the material treated of—renders the text uninviting to the casual reader not interested in the subjects, or ignorant of the intrinsic importance of the various details. For practical application, however, a description of the *essential* physical, histological, and chemical characters of the organic drugs is needful, and to the student is of the utmost importance, as a guide in studying the different drugs and determining the variations in char-

acteristics caused by diverse agencies. While the physical characters may, as a rule, be readily ascertained and compared with those of similar drugs without the use of special appliances, a moderately magnifying pocket lens will be found useful as an aid in demonstrating the outlines of structure, and its use is likely to lead to more minute research by means of the microscope. A knowledge of the proximate principles of drugs is of value on account of the medical properties which these principles may possess, and for the equally, if not more, important reason that their behavior to solvents and to other compounds will determine, both for galenical and extemporaneous preparations, the selection of a suitable menstruum and the avoidance of chemical incompatibles. But in scanning the pages of the "Manual" the careful observer and the attentive student cannot help observing how much there still remains to be done for many drugs, notably those indigenous to North America, as well as most of those which have been introduced during recent years.

In preparing each successive edition the author has kept the above objects steadily in view, and is gratified to observe that the general plan which he has adopted has met the approval of most teachers of pharmaceutic materia medica, and that the book has steadily gained in favor with students and others using it. The author hopes that it may also, in a measure, have accomplished the ulterior purpose of stimulating original research in some of the directions indicated above.

The principal change made in the present edition is in

the list of drugs arranged according to origin, in which Bentham and Hooker's "*Genera Plantarum*" (published in London from 1862 to 1883) has been followed. The arrangement according to that high authority seemed to be particularly appropriate at the present time in view of the approaching revision of the United States Pharmacopœia. While only a few drugs have been added to those previously described, every page of the present issue will bear evidence of the endeavor to make it conform to the present knowledge of the drugs in use, embracing the results of all important new investigations, and it is hoped that the work will prove to be as acceptable and useful as the preceding issues.

January, 1890.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS	ix
INTRODUCTION	25

PART I.—ANIMAL DRUGS.

1. Animals	27
2. Eggs	31
3. Anastomosing fibrous tissue	32
4. Membranous tissue and gelatins	33
5. Secretions and excretions	35
6. Calcareous skeletons and concretions	42

PART II.—CELLULAR VEGETABLE DRUGS.

1. Roots.—Radices	45
2. Rhizomes.—Rhizomata	100
3. Tubers and Bulbs.—Tubera et Bulbi	148
4. Twigs and Woods.—Stipites et Ligna	158
5. Barks.—Cortices	166
6. Leaves and Leaflets.—Folia et Foliola	209
7. Herbs.—Herbæ	253
8. Leafy tops.—Cacumina, Summitates	296
9. Flowers and Petals.—Flores et Petala	299

	PAGE
10. Fruits.—Fructus	315
11. Seeds.—Semina	357
12. Cellular drugs not readily recognized as distinct organs of plants	390

PART III.—DRUGS WITHOUT CELLULAR STRUCTURE.

1. Extracts and Inspissated Juices.—Extracta et Succi Inspissati	413
2. Sugars.—Sacchara	428
3. Gums.—Gummata	433
4. Gum resins.—Gummi-resinæ	436
5. Resins.—Resinæ	445
6. Oleoresins and Balsams.—Oleoresinæ et Balsama	455
7. Volatile oils.—Olea Volatilia	466
8. Fixed oils and Waxes.—Olea Pinguia et Ceræ .	477

Drugs arranged according to origin	499
Alphabetical Index	521

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.	PAGE
1. <i>Cantharis vesicatoria</i>	28
2. <i>Cantharis vittata</i>	28
3. <i>Mylabris cichorii</i>	28
4. <i>Coccus cacti</i>	29
5. Chinese musk sac	35
6. Mexican sarsaparilla; transverse section, microscopic appearance	50
7. Section through nucleus sheath; Honduras sarsaparilla .	50
8. — Mexican sarsaparilla	50
9. — Rio Negro sarsaparilla	50
10. — Jamaica sarsaparilla	50
11. Mexican sarsaparilla; transverse section	51
12. — bundle	51
13. Jamaica sarsaparilla, bundle	52
14. — transverse section	52
15. Honduras sarsaparilla; bundle	52
16. — transverse section	52
17. Rio Negro sarsaparilla; transverse section	53
18. — bundle	53
19. Senega; transverse sections	54
20. — microscopic appearance	55
21. False senega; transverse section	56
22. Saponaria; transverse section	56
23. Gentian; transverse section	58
24. Taraxacum; transverse section	60
25. Cichorium; transverse section	61
26. Pyrethrum; transverse section	62
27. Pyrethrum germanicum; transverse section	63
28. Inula; transverse section	63
29. Lappa; transverse section	65
30. Apocynum cannabinum; transverse section	66

FIG.	PAGE
31. <i>Stillingia</i> ; transverse section	69
32. <i>Angelica</i> ; transverse sections	69
33. <i>Levisticum</i> ; transverse section	71
34. <i>Pimpinella</i> ; transverse section	72
35. <i>Petroselinum</i> ; transverse section	72
36. <i>Sumbul</i> ; section	73
37. <i>Imperatoria</i> ; root and transverse section	74
38. <i>Phytolacca</i> ; transverse section	76
39. <i>Belladonna</i> ; transverse section	78
40. <i>Althæa</i> ; transverse section	79
41, 42. <i>Calumba</i> ; transverse sections	81
43. <i>Rhaponticum</i> ; transverse section	83
44. <i>Rhubarb</i> ; section near the cambium	84
45. Oxalate of calcium crystals in rhubarb	84
46. Russian rhubarb; transverse section	85
47. Chinese rhubarb; transverse section	85
48. European rhubarb; transverse section	86
49. <i>Kava</i> root; transverse section	87
50. <i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> ; transverse section	89
51. <i>Glycyrrhiza glandulifera</i> ; transverse section	89
52. <i>Ipecacuanha</i> ; transverse section	91
53. ——— root	92
54. <i>Striated ipecacuanha</i>	92
55. <i>Undulated ipecacuanha</i>	92
56. <i>Apocynum androsæmifolium</i> ; transverse section	93
57. <i>Gelsemium</i> ; transverse section	94
58. <i>Pareira brava</i> ; root and transverse sections	96
59. <i>Rhatany</i> ; transverse sections	99
60. <i>Filix mas</i> ; transverse section	105
61. ——— surface of peeled rhizome	105
62. <i>Zingiber</i> ; transverse section	107
63. ——— starch granules	107
64. <i>Jamaica ginger</i>	107
65. <i>East India ginger</i>	108
66. <i>Zedoaria</i> ; transverse section	109
67. <i>Galanga</i> ; rhizome	110
68. ——— transverse section	110
69. <i>Round turmeric</i>	111
70. <i>Long turmeric</i>	111
71. <i>Curcuma</i> ; transverse section	111

FIG.	PAGE
72. Calamus; transverse section	112
73. Iris florentina; transverse section	113
74. Triticum repens; rhizome and transverse section	114
75. — transverse section; magnified	115
76. Veratrum; longitudinal section	117
77. — transverse section	117
78. Dracontium; transverse section	118
79. Iris versicolor; rhizome and section	120
80. Cypripedium pubescens and C. parviflorum; rhizomes	122
81. Sanguinaria; rhizome and section	124
82. Geranium; rhizome and sections	125
83. Tormentilla; rhizome and section	126
84. Bistorta; rhizome	127
85. Podophyllum; rhizome	129
86. Asclepias Cornuti; rhizome	130
87. Valeriana; longitudinal and transverse section	131
88. Arnica; transverse section of rhizome	133
89. — section of rootlet	133
90. Serpentaria; rhizome and transverse section	134
91. Hydrastis; rhizome and transverse section	138
92. Helleborus niger; transverse section of rhizome and root	140
93. Helleborus viridis; transverse section of rhizome and root	141
94. Cimicifuga; transverse sections of rhizome and root	142
95. Gillenia stipulacea; rootlets	143
96. Gillenia trifoliata; rootlets	143
97. Leptandra; transverse sections of rhizome and root	146
98. Menispermum; transverse section of rhizome	147
99. Jalap; transverse section	150
100. Aconitum; tubers and transverse section	152
101. Colchicum; tuber and transverse section	155
102. Salep; tubers and transverse section	156
103. Scilla; bulb	157
104. Dulcamara; transverse section	160
105. Gouania; transverse section	162
106. Cinchona Calisaya; radial longitudinal section	171
107. Cinchona lancifolia; transverse section	171
108. Cinchona micrantha; transverse section	172
109. Cinchona calisaya; bark	175

FIG.	PAGE
110. Cinchona scrobiculata; bark	175
111. Calisaya bark, quilled; transverse section	176
112. — flat, inner layer; transverse section	176
113. — — outer layer; transverse section	176
114. Cinchona succirubra; transverse section	177
115. Salix; transverse section	185
116. Rubus villosus, bark; transverse section	189
117. Granati cortex; transverse section, magnified 5 diam.	190
118. — — magnified 40 diam.	190
119. Simaruba; transverse section	192
120. Frangula; transverse section, magnified 15 diam.	193
121. Frangula; transverse section, magnified 80 diam.	194
122. Mezereum; transverse section, magnified 15 diam.	199
123. Cinnamon from China and Ceylon	204
124. Angustura; transverse section, magnified 10 diam.	207
125. Cascarilla; transverse section, magnified 5 diam.	208
126. Rosmarinus; branch and flower	213
127. Boldus; leaf	214
128. Pilocarpus; leaflet	215
129. Eucalyptus globulus; leaf	217
130. Cheken leaves	218
131. Uva ursi; plant	220
132. — leaves	220
133. Manzanita leaves	221
134. Cassia acutifolia; legume and leaflet	223
135. Argel leaf	223
136. Coriaria leaf	223
137. Tephrosia leaflet	223
138. Cassia elongata; legume and leaflet	224
139. Cassia obovata; legume and leaflet	224
140. Tripoli senna; leaflets and legumes	225
141. Sesamum; flowering branch	226
142. Peruvian Coca leaf, lower side	227
143. Bolivian Coca leaves; natural size	227
144. Belladonna; branch, fruit, and seed	229
145. Stramonium; flowering branch	231
146. Hyoscyamus; flowering branch	233
147. Digitalis; leaf of first and second year's growth	234
148. Matico; leaf	235
149. Salvia; leaf, upper and lower surface	236

FIG.	PAGE
150. Hamamelis; leaf	237
151. Tea leaves	238
152, 153. Turnera leaves	240
154. Aplopappus; leaf	240
155. Castanea; leaf	241
156. Gaultheria; leaf	243
157. Buchu leaves and Empleurum serrulatum	245
158. Eriodictyon; leaf, upper and lower surface	246
159. Comptonia; leaf, upper and lower surface	247
160. Aconitum; leaf	248
161. Rhus Toxicodendron; leaf	250
162. Ruta; leaf with axillary branch	251
163. Conium; portion of pinna	252
164. Chondrus crispus; plant	256
165. — narrow form	257
166. Chondrus mamillosus	257
167. Fucus vesiculosus	258
168. Cetraria islandica	259
169. Anemone pratensis; leaf with flowering scape	261
170. Sarothamnus scoparius; flowering branch	266
171. Drosera rotundifolia	270
172. Eupatorium perfoliatum; flowering top	271
173. Lobelia; branch with flowers and fruit	280
174. — flower and section; magnified	281
175. — seed; magnified	281
176. Mentha piperita; flowering tops	283
177. Mentha viridis; flowering tops	285
178. — leaf	285
179. Hedeoma; flower and corolla; magnified	289
180. Monarda; flower, magnified	290
181. Sabina	298
182. Caryophyllus; bud and longitudinal section	301
183. — transverse section, magnified 15 diam.	301
184. Santonica; flower-head and section, magnified 10 diam.	302
185. Orange flowers; unexpanded, petals removed, and section	303
186. Brayera; branch of panicle, and flowers	305
187. Matricaria; flower-head and parts	309
188. Anthemis nobilis; ray and disk-floret, and section	310
189. Arnica montana; ray and disk-floret	311

FIG.	PAGE
190. Lavender flower and corolla	315
191. Juniperus; catkin, galbulus, and seed	319
192. Ficus; branch, fruit, and flowers	321
193. Caryophylli fructus	327
194. Cocculus; fruit and longitudinal section	328
195. Diospyros; fruit and transverse section	332
196. Colocynth; longitudinal and transverse section	335
197. Cassia Fistula; part of fruit	336
198. Poppy capsules and seeds	338
199. Illicium verum; fruit	340
200. Illicium religiosum; fruit	340
201. Malabar cardamom	341
202. Cardamom seed; transverse and longitudinal section	341
203. Ceylon cardamom and seeds	341
204. Coriandrum; fruit and sections	345
205. Conium; fruit and sections	346
206. Anisum; fruit and sections	347
207. Fœniculum; fruit and transverse section	350
208. Cumin; fruit and sections	351
209. Carum; fruit and sections	352
210. Anethum; fruit and transverse section	353
211. Orange peel; transverse section	354
212. Granatum; fruit and longitudinal section	356
213. Cydonium; seed and section	360
214. Almond; seed and section	361
215. Pepo; seed and cotyledon	363
216. Physostigma; seeds	367
217. Physostigma; cotyledons	367
218. Physostigma cylindrospermum	367
219. Sinapis; seed, embryo, and transverse section	370
220. Nux vomica; seed and section	372
221. — section, magnified	372
222. Ignatia; vertical section	374
223. Staphisagria; seed and section	375
224. Linum; seed and section	376
225. Strophanthus; seed with comose awn	378
226. Nutmeg with mace and transverse section	379
227. Wild nutmeg with mace	379
228. Ricinus; fruit, seed, and sections	381
229. Tiglium; seeds and longitudinal section	382

FIG	PAGE
230. Stramonium ; fruit and seed with sections	384
231. Hyoscyamus ; seed and section	385
232. Sabadilla ; fruit and seed with section	386
233. Colchicum ; seed and section	388
234. Galla ; entire and section	391
235. Gallæ chinenses	392
236. Gallæ japonicæ	393
237. Ergotized rye	396
238. Ergota	396
239. — with fruit-heads	396
240. — section of head	396
241. Crocus ; style with stigmas, and magnified stigma	400
242. Cotton fibres	402
243. Kamala ; gland and hairs	403
244. Lupulin	405
245. Lycopodium	406
246. Pollen of pine	407
247. Yeast cells	407
248. Wheat starch	408
249. Corn starch	408
250. Rice starch	408
251. Maranta starch	409
252. Potato starch	409
253. Canna starch	409
254. Curcuma starch	409
255. Sago starch	410
256. Cassava starch	411
257. Altered starch granules from tapioca	411
258. Barley starch	411
259. Oat starch	412

A MANUAL
OF
MATERIA MEDICA.

INTRODUCTION.

IN arranging the vast mass of material within our reach for the study of *Materia Medica* several methods may be followed :

1. An alphabetical arrangement, while it affords us all the advantages due to facility of references, lacks the essential requisites of a *systematic* investigation of the subject.

2. The classification usually adopted in works intended for the use of Medical Students and Physicians is based upon a similarity in the action of drugs on the animal economy ; and it presents obvious conveniences for the purpose.

3. Another method of classification is founded upon the chemical relation of substances which have a definite composition, and upon the botanical and zoölogical origin of organic drugs. This method has been followed by Pereira, Guibourt, Royle, Bentley, and by Flückiger (*Grundriss*), and is employed in the "*Pharmacographia*" and in other valuable and instructive works. Its chief advantage, as far as Vegetable *Materia Medica* is concerned, is due to the close chemical and physiological relations of the different parts of the same species, and in many instances of the different plants belonging to the same natural order. A synopsis of such classification will be found in the pres-

ent volume, arranged according to Bentham and Hooker's "Genera Plantarum."

4. But the primary object of Pharmacognosy or *Materia Medica*, as more especially adapted to the needs of the Pharmacist and the Druggist, is to enable us to recognize drugs, to determine their quality, to detect their adulteration, and to distinguish the characteristic elements of those which are closely allied. Organic drugs which resemble one another in physical and structural properties are thus naturally brought together; and the special properties of each are made the more prominent by comparison. Classifications based on these considerations have been elaborated by Berg, Schleiden, Planchon, Flückiger (*Lehrbuch*), Wigand, Marmé, and others, and have been found useful and instructive. With such modifications as we have thought desirable, such a system has been adopted in this work.

The medical properties and doses of the various drugs, and the treatment of poisoning from excessive doses of what are usually designated as "poisonous drugs," are briefly presented as matters of important information; but it is not the design of this treatise to give instruction in the therapeutical application of medicines.

The development of the different organs of plants and of the histological changes incident to their growth, and the botanical relations of the different natural orders and species of medicinal plants, are subjects which are foreign to the scope of our work. Their consideration is appropriate to a separate course as an introduction to the study of *Materia Medica* proper. Bastin's "College Botany," Gray's "Structural Botany," Bentley's "Manual of Botany," and the works of Sachs, DeBary, and Thomé, will prove excellent books of reference and study for those who desire information, which it is not the object of this treatise to furnish, on Vegetable Anatomy, Organography, and Systematic Botany.

PART I.

ANIMAL DRUGS.

THEY consist either wholly or in part of cellular tissue, except a few which are free from it. On being heated, they give off vapors having a peculiar animal empyreumatic odor, resembling the odor of burning horn or urine.

1. ANIMALS.

CANTHARIS.—CANTHARIDES.

Spanish flies.

Cantharis (Lytta, *Fabricius*) vesicatoria, *De Geer*.

Class, Insecta; *order*, Coleoptera.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe, mainly upon oleaceæ and caprifoliaceæ.

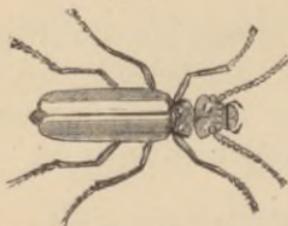
Collection.—By shaking the trees or shrubs, or beating the branches in the morning, and killing the insects with hot water, or, after placing them in a well-closed vessel, with oil of turpentine, carbon disulphide, or ammonia. Yield of dry insects about 40 per cent.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) broad, with filiform, in the upper part, black antennæ, and ample membranous, brownish, transparent wings, otherwise of a copper-green color, shining, of a strong and disagreeable odor. They yield a grayish-brown powder, containing green, shining particles.

Cantharides should be preserved in well-closed vessels with the addition of a little camphor or oil of turpentine.

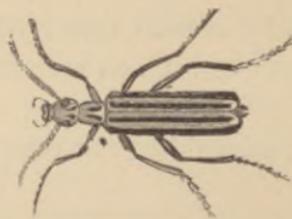
Constituents.—Cantharidin, $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$ (colorless scales or prisms, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, fats, volatile oils, glacial acetic acid, also in water; sublimable; with alkalis yields cantharidates), also fat, odorous compound, various extractives, and salts; ash about 6 per cent.; moisture about 10 per cent.

FIG. 1.



Cantharis vesicatoria.

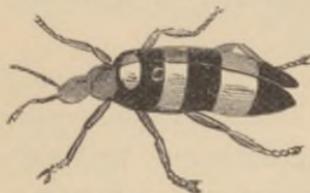
FIG. 2.



Cantharis vittata.

Valuation.—The powder is exhausted with chloroform or acetic ether, the solution evaporated, fat and coloring matter removed by carbon disulphide; yield 0.4–0.57 per cent. cantharidin. It is with difficulty obtained in crystals from old cantharides; these may be treated with potassa and then with hydrochloric acid, or mixed with magnesia and water, dried, acidulated, deprived of oil by petroleum benzin, and exhausted with chloroform, etc.

FIG. 3.



Mylabris cichorii.

Other species.—Cantharis (*Epicauta*, *Fabricius*) *vittata*, *Latreille*, potato fly, indigenous to the United States; wing-cases black, each with a yellow margin, and a yellow stripe along the middle; contains, when fresh, 1.3 per cent. cantharidin.

Mylabris cichorii, *Fabricius*, and *M. phalerata*, *Pallas*. Chinese blistering flies. Indigenous to Southern and Eastern Asia; black, wing-cases with two bands and at the

base with two spots; bands and spots orange-yellow; contain 1.0–1.2 per cent. cantharidin.

Mylabris bifasciata, from Southern Africa. About 1 inch (25 millimeters) long; black, upon the wing-cases two undulating narrow dark yellow bands; contain 1.0 to 1.09 per cent. cantharidin.

Properties. — Diuretic, aphrodisiac, acrid poison; externally, rubefacient, vesicant. *Dose*, 0.01 to 0.07 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ –gr. $\frac{1}{2}$), mostly in form of tincture.

Antidotes. — Evacuation (stomach-pump, or emetics); demulcents (barley water, flaxseed tea—not oils, or oil emulsions); morphine.

COCCUS.—COCHINEAL.

Coccionella.

Coccus cacti, *Linné*.

Class, Insecta; *order*, Hemiptera.

Habitat.—Mexico and Central America, upon *Opuntia cochinillifera*, *Miller*, and other species.

Collection. — Cultivated; the wingless females, after fecundation, increase in size; they are brushed off from the plants and killed by hot water, or the heat of an oven.

Description. — About 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, oblong, angular, flat or concave beneath, and with 6 short legs, convex above, annulate and wrinkled, purplish-black or gray, yielding a dark red powder, odor faint, taste slightly bitter.

Granilla is an inferior kind, and consists of the smaller and of uncultivated insects.

Adulteration.—The silvery-gray cochineal with carbonate or sulphate of barium and lead; the black cochineal with

FIG. 4.



Coccus cacti.—Female insect, natural size; *a*, before, and *b*, *c*, after impregnation, dry, and soaked in water

graphites, ivory black, or manganese dioxide; on maceration in water the powders are separated.

Valuation.—Exhausting with boiling distilled water, and decolorizing the cold decoction with potassium permanganate, preferably in the presence of a little indigo-carmin.

Constituents.—About 10 per cent. of red coloring matter (amorphous, very soluble in water, alcohol, and alkalies, precipitated purple by earths; insoluble in fats and volatile oils; composition still uncertain), about 12 per cent. of wax and fat; the wax, coccerin, forms the wool-like covering of gray cochineal; the fat consists of myristin, liquid fat, and fat acids; various organic compounds; ash 4–5 per cent. (1 per cent., *Brit. Phar.*); moisture about 6 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, diuretic, chiefly used for its coloring-matter. *Dose*, 0.06 to 1 gram (gr. j–xv).

Carmin is the precipitate obtained from the decoction of cochineal with alum or cream of tartar, and contains 50–60 per cent. of coloring-matter, the balance being moisture, nitrogen compounds, traces of wax, and some ash.

BLATTA.—COCKROACH.

Blatta (*Periplaneta*, *Burmeister*) *orientalis*, *Linné*.

Class, Insecta; *order*, Orthoptera.

Habitat.—Asia, now found in most parts of the world, in kitchens and damp, warm rooms.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, oblong, flat; reddish-brown or black-brown; antennæ long, filiform; head hidden beneath the prothorax; wings in the male long, in the female very short; odor very disagreeable.

Constituents.—Fetid oil, extractive, antihydropin (crystallizable, not diuretic).

Properties.—Diuretic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x), in powder or tincture.

Other species of *Blatta* resemble the above in odor and perhaps in properties. *B. gigantea* of the West Indies is

about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long. *B. americana* of North America is 25 to 30 millimeters (1 to $1\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long. *B. germanica* of Central Europe is 10 to 12 millimeters (about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long.

HIRUDO.—LEECH.

1. *Sanguisuga medicinalis*, *Savigny*; and 2. *San. officinalis*, *Sav.* *Class*, Vermes; *order*, Annelida; *suborder*, Apoda; *family*, Hirudinea.

Habitat.—1. Central and Northern Europe (Swedish or German leech); 2. Southern Europe (Hungarian leech); in fresh-water ponds.

Description.—Body 7 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches) long, smooth, soft, round, somewhat flattened, narrowed toward both ends, composed of 90 to 100 rings; posterior end terminated by a broad disk, anterior end by a narrower disk, in the centre with the mouth, containing 3 jaws each with a double row of teeth; back olive-green or blackish-green, with 6 longitudinal stripes dotted with black; belly yellowish-green or olive-green—No. 1 with numerous black spots, No. 2 with a black line on each side, unspotted. No. 1 draws readily about its own weight of blood; No. 2 draws more, and a larger amount of blood will flow after the animal has fallen.

Preservation.—In clear river water in a shady place, free from noxious vapors; temperature 10° to 20° C. (50° to 68° F.); the bottom covered or the greater part of the vessel filled with pebbles, turf, moss, some charcoal.

Leeches gorged with blood should be kept by themselves, and not used for six months or more; they may be made to disgorge the blood by placing them for a short time in a solution of table salt.

Uses.—For local depletion.

2. EGGS.

OVUM.—EGG.

Origin.—*Gallus Bankiva*, var. *domesticus*, *Temminck*, s. *Phasianus Gallus*, *Linné*. *Class*, Aves; *order*, Gallinæ.

Habitat.—Java and Cochinchina, domesticated.

The egg consists of the shell and lining membrane about 10 per cent., albumen 60, and yolk 30 per cent.

1. *Testa ovi, Egg-shell*.—Composed of 90–97 calcium carbonate, 1–5.7 calcium and magnesium phosphates, and 2–4.7 organic matter.

2. *Albumen ovi, White of egg*.—Weight 20 to 26 grams (5v–vjss). Contains 82–88 per cent. water and 12–18 per cent. solid constituents, mostly albumen, traces of fat, sugar, and extractive, and about 0.65 ash, of which 42 per cent. is KCl and 9 NaCl, the remainder being carbonates, phosphates, and sulphates of alkalies, calcium, magnesium, and iron.

3. *Vitellus ovi, Yolk, Yelk*.—Contains 48–55 water, 16 vitellin (a proteid related to casein, mixed with albumin), 30 fat, 1.5 inorganic salts (chlorides, sulphates, and phosphates of potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium), 0.42 cholesterin; also lecithin, coloring-matter, lactic acid, sugar.

Properties and Uses.—Egg-shell is antacid. White of egg is nutritious, and used for the clarification of liquids and as an antidote to metallic poisons. Yelk is nutritious, and used for emulsionizing oils and as a dressing for burns, etc.

3. ANASTOMOSING FIBROUS TISSUE.

SPONGIA.—SPONGE.

Origin.—*Spongia officinalis, Linné*. Class, Poriphera; order, Ceratospongiæ.

Habitat.—In the sea attached to rocks; sometimes planted.

Collection.—By diving and cutting, or the inferior kinds by tearing from the rocks with a forked instrument. The

gelatinous animal matter is removed by exposure and washing.

Description.—A framework consisting of long, elastic, ramifying, and anastomosing fibres, and traversed by numerous smaller or larger cavities and pores; yellowish, brownish, or brown; soluble in potassa solution with evolution of ammonia; charred by heating, giving off empyreumatic ammoniacal vapors.

The best kind is the soft, cup-shaped Turkey sponge, collected on the coast of Asia Minor and Syria from *Euspongia molissima*, *O. Schmidt*. Zimocca sponge, from *Euspongia Zimocca*, *Schmidt*, coast of Greece, is flatter, harder, and less elastic. Bathing sponge, from *Euspongia equina*, *Schmidt*, North African coast, is nearly spheroid and coarse. The sheeps'-wool, Bahama, Florida, and Nassau sponges are obtained from the West Indies from different varieties of the preceding species.

Constituents.—Spongin (slowly soluble in cuprammonium solutions; yields with H_2SO_4 leucin and glycocoll), various salts; when free from sand, etc., ash 3-4 per cent.

Uses.—For cleaning, absorbing liquids, dilating cavities (sponge tents); for preparing *burnt sponge*, *spongia usta*, by heat in covered vessels (yield 30-35 per cent.); contains silica, potassium and sodium chloride and bromide, calcium carbonate and sulphate, and about 1.8 per cent. of iodine, combined with sodium and potassium.

4. MEMBRANOUS TISSUE AND GELATINS.

ICHTHYOCOLLA.—ISINGLASS.

Colla piscium. Russian isinglass.

Origin.—*Acipenser Huso*, *Linné* (belugo); *Ac. Güldenstädtii*, *Brand et Ratzeburg* (osseter); *Ac. ruthenus*, *Linné* (sterlet); *Ac. stellatus*, *Pallas* (sewruqa). *Class*, Pisces; *order*, Sturiones (Ganoidei, Acipenseridæ).

Habitat.—Caspian and Black Seas and tributary rivers.

Preparation.—The swimming bladder is cut, washed, and dried.

Description.—In separate sheets (leaf isinglass), several sheets folded together (book isinglass), or rolled and folded into various forms (staple isinglass), of horny or pearly appearance, whitish or yellowish, semi-transparent, iridescent, tough, tearing parallel with the fibres, inodorous, insipid; almost completely soluble in boiling water and in boiling diluted alcohol. The solution in 24 parts of hot water forms, on cooling, a transparent jelly.

Other kinds.—American isinglass. The sounds of *Gadus merluccius*, *Linné* (hake), and *Otolithus regalis*, *Cuvier* (weak fish), dried in thin sheets or ribbons.

Purse or pipe isinglass. Fish sounds dried without being cut open.

Japanese or Chinese isinglass is prepared from *Eucheuma spinosum*, *Agardh*, and other algæ.

Constituents.—Gelatin (glutin) with about 2 (the inferior kinds sometimes 30) per cent. of insoluble membrane; ash about 0.5. per cent.

Properties.—Emollient, nutritive, externally as a protective.

GELATINA.—GELATIN.

Preparation.—Bone, cartilage, skins, tendons, and ligaments are boiled in water until dissolved, and the resulting jelly is dried in the air.

Description.—Thin, transparent sheets, or porous and opaque layers, or shreds; the solution in hot water is colorless and inodorous. Inferior kinds of gelatin are called glue. It dissolves freely in acetic acid (*liquid glue*); its aqueous solution is not precipitated by dilute acids, alum, lead acetate, and ferric chloride; it is precipitated by tannin.

Composition.—Glutin contains about 50 per cent. C, 18 N, 7 H, 24 O, and 0.5 S.

Chondrin resembles gelatin; it is obtained from the

cartilages of the ribs and other non-ossifying cartilages; its aqueous solution is precipitated by tannin and by the reagents mentioned above.

Properties.—Emollient, slightly nutritive, externally as a protective.

5. SECRETIONS AND EXCRETIONS.

a. Friable, not Fusible.

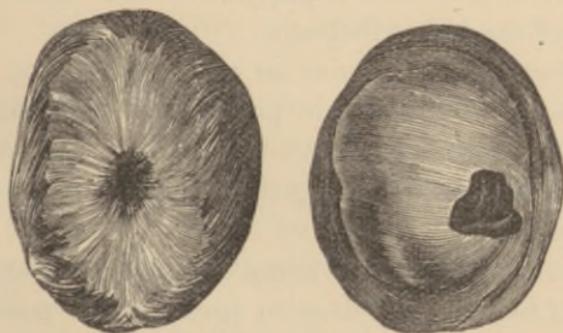
MOSCHUS.—MUSK.

Origin.—From the preputial follicles of the male animal, *Moschus moschiferus*, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Cervidæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia.

Description.—Irregular crummy, somewhat unctuous grains, dark reddish-brown, and in the anhydrous state

FIG. 5.



Chinese musk-sac.

Lower surface.

Upper surface.

almost inodorous; the commercial article contains about 10 per cent. of moisture and has a peculiar penetrating and persistent odor and bitterish taste. Musk is contained in oval or roundish sacs about 5 centimeters (2 inches) in diameter, and about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick; on one side invested with a smoothish membrane, on the other side covered with stiff, appressed, grayish hairs concentrically

arranged around two orifices near the centre; in the muscular coat with a portion of the thin penis. Strong alcohol dissolves about one-tenth the weight of musk; the tincture is light brownish-yellow, and on the addition of water becomes slightly turbid. Water dissolves fully one-half the weight of musk, the solution being deep brown, faintly acid, and strongly odorous. Macerated with oil of turpentine musk disintegrates, forming, when viewed under the microscope, brownish amorphous translucent particles. The secretion, freed from skin and hairs, on ignition gives off a somewhat urine-like odor, and leaves 6 to 8 per cent. of a gray ash.

Varieties.—Chinese, Thibet or Tonquin musk is the best variety. Siberian or Russian musk is sometimes scarcely inferior, but often in flat oval sacs with thin and light hairs, the secretion compact and less aromatic (Cabardine musk). Bucharian and Assam musk is in small sacs, often with portions of the hide adhering.

Constituents.—Ammonia, an acid, cholesterin, fat, wax, gelatinous and albuminous principles; ash about 8 per cent. The odorous principle has not been isolated. Camphor, hydrocyanic acid, ergot, oily seeds, etc., remove the odor of musk.

Properties.—Diffusible stimulant, aphrodisiac, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v-x), in powder, pills, or enema.

Substitutions and Adulterations.—Artificial musk bags, having none of the characters described, or the secretion partly replaced by dried blood, resin, lead, and other substances.

CASTOREUM.—CASTOR.

Origin.—From the preputial follicles of both the male and female animals Castor Fiber, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Rodentia; *family*, Castoridæ.

Habitat.—Northern hemisphere, between 33° and 68° north latitude.

Description.—Follicles in pairs, each about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, club-shaped, or narrow pyriform, wrinkled, brown or blackish; the inner coat iridescent, glandular, and much folded; the contents brown, hard, friable, of a peculiar odor, and of a bitter, rather acrid and nauseous taste. Alcohol dissolves about one-half of the weight of castor, the tincture being of a brown color. The decoction with water has a light brownish-yellow color, becomes turbid on cooling, and acquires a dark color with ferric chloride.

Varieties.—American or Canadian Castor. Weight of follicles between 30 and 125 grams (1 and 4 oz.); the membranes adhering firmly, the contents often rather glossy. Russian or Siberian Castor. Subglobular or roundish pyriform; weight, 75 to 250 grams (2½ to 8 oz.); the outer membranes rather readily separable; the contents dull brown, of a more agreeable odor. The Russian variety is very rare, and yields a red-brown tincture, which on the addition of water becomes turbid and translucent, and clear again by ammonia water. The tincture of American castor, treated in the same manner, leaves some resin undissolved.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, containing carbolic acid, 1 to 2 per cent., bitter resinous substance 14 to 58 per cent., castorin (colorless fusible needles), salicin, cholesterin, etc.; ash about 3.5 per cent.

Adulterations.—The secretion of castor sacs from diseased animals is sometimes of a brownish-gray color, and may contain over 50 per cent. of calcium carbonate. Adulterations with earthy matters, resin, blood, etc., are rare.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, emmenagogue.
Dose, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x-xxx).

PEPSINUM.—PEPSIN.

Origin.—The mucous membrane of the stomach of the hog, *Sus scrofa*, *Linné* (order, Pachydermata), the sheep, *Ovis Aries*, *Linné* (order, Ruminantia), or the calf, *Bos Taurus*, *Linné* (order, Ruminantia). *Class*, Mammalia.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Preparation.—By maceration or digestion in water and precipitation with sodium chloride.

Properties.—The dried membrane forms a light-brown powder. Precipitated pepsin is translucent brownish or brownish-yellow. Saccharated pepsin is mixed with milk sugar, and is an opaque, whitish or pale-yellowish powder. It is insoluble in alcohol, almost completely soluble in water (syntonin insoluble), curdles milk, and is altered by alkalis.

Test.—Digested at 38° C. (100° F.) for six hours, a slightly opalescent solution is obtained from 1 saccharated pepsin, 500 water, and 7.5 hydrochloric acid, and 50 parts of hard-boiled egg-albumen.

Use.—In dyspeptic disorders. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv).

b. Fusible or Soft.

AMBRA GRISEA.—AMBERGRIS.

Origin.—Found floating on the sea; a morbid excretion in the intestines of *Physeter macrocephalus*, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Cetacea; *family*, *Physeteridæ*.

Habitat.—Indian and Southern Pacific Oceans.

Description.—Fusible in hot water; in the cold friable, gray or brown-gray, streaked and dotted; sp. grav. 0.80 to 0.92, of a peculiar fragrance, nearly tasteless; soluble in ether, volatile oils, and hot alcohol; insoluble in potassa solution.

Constituents.—Ambreïn, 85 per cent. (white, tasteless needles, fusible at 36° C.); balsamic extractive; ash a minute quantity.

Tests.—Heated upon platinum foil, no acrid vapors are evolved, and only a small residue is left.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv). Mostly used in perfumery.

HYRACEUM.—HYRACEUM.

Origin.—From the Klipdas, *Hyrax capensis*, Cuvier. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Hyracoidea.

Habitat.—Southern Africa.

Description.—Black-brown, tough and plastic, partly soluble in water, less soluble in alcohol and ether; when warmed, of a castor-like odor; taste, bitter nauseous. It has been regarded by some as the dried urine, by others as the feces of the animal.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, fat, various acids and salts.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv). Rarely employed.

CIVETTA.—CIVET.

Zibethum.

Origin.—From glands in a pouch between the anus and genitals of the male and female animals. 1. *Viverra Zibetha*, Schreber, and 2 *Viv. Civetta*, Schreber. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Carnivora; *family*, Viverridæ.

Habitat.—1. Southern Asia, and 2. Africa.

Description.—Unctuous, fresh yellowish, afterward brown, fusible; almost insoluble in water, soluble in hot absolute alcohol, partly soluble in ether; odor strong, resembling musk; taste, bitterish acrid, nauseous.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, fat, resinous and coloring matters, salts.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv). Used in perfumery.

c. Liquid.

SANGUIS.—BLOOD.

Origin.—The arterial fluid of the ox, *Bos Taurus*, *Linné*.
Class, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Properties.—Red, opaque; sp. grav. 1.050; odor peculiar; contains blood corpuscles in suspension; coagulates on exposure, separating the clot, cruor, from the liquid or serum. Evaporated, it forms extractum sanguinis or pulvis sanguinis.

Constituents.—Water about 78, albumen 7, fibrin 0.4, salts 0.9, corpuscles and other constituents about 13 per cent. The red color is due to hæmoglobin. The serum contains between 9 and 10 per cent. of solids, about 8 of these being albuminoids. The salts are chlorides, phosphates, and sulphates, of alkalis, calcium, and magnesium.

Properties.—Restorative. *Dose* of dried blood 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv).

LAC.—MILK.

Lac vaccinum.

Origin.—From the mammary glands of the cow, *Bos Taurus*, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Description.—White, opaque, sp. grav. 1.030; odor slight; taste, bland and sweet.

Constituents.—Water 87, solids 13, consisting of albuminoids 4.1, fat 4.0, milk-sugar, 4.2, and salts, chiefly phosphates with some chlorides, 0.7. The fat is emulsified by the albuminoids (casein and lactoprotein).

Derivatives.—Cremor lactis, cream. The fat rising to the surface on standing, containing some albuminoids and serum.

Skim milk. The white liquid from which the cream has been removed, containing the albuminoids, sugar, and salts; taste bland.

Buttermilk, *lac ebutyratum*. The opaque liquid separated in churning the cream; contains the albuminoids, sugar, and salts; of a slight acidulous taste.

Butter, *Butyrum*; see Fats.

Milk sugar, *Saccharum lactis*; see Sugars.

Whey, *Serum lactis*. The opalescent liquid separated from milk after removing the albuminoids and fat, either by rennet (*serum lactis dulce*) or by acids or acid salts (*ser. lact. acidum, aluminatum, tamarindatum, etc.*). It contains the sugar and salts, also the acid or salt added.

Properties.—Nutritious.

FEL BOVIS.—OX GALL.

Fel bovinum; *Fel tauri*.

Origin.—From the gall-bladder of the ox, *Bos Taurus*, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *order*, Ruminantia; *family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Description.—A viscid liquid, greenish or brownish-green; sp. grav. 1.020; neutral or faintly alkaline; odor peculiar; taste sweetish, very bitter, and nauseous; produces with sugar and strong sulphuric acid a deep red and purple color (Pettenkofer's test).

Constituents.—Water about 90 per cent., solids 10 per cent., consisting of mucilage (precipitated by 2 volumes of alcohol), bilirubin (cholepyrrhin) $C_{16}H_{13}N_2O_3$, and other coloring matters, cholesterin $C_{26}H_{44}O$, and salts, among them the sodium salts of two bitter acids, glycocholic (cholic) and taurocholic (choleic) acid; both acids give Pettenkofer's reaction, and, on being boiled with alkalis, yield cholic (cholalic) acid and, the former, glycocoll; the latter, taurin.

Derivatives.—Evaporated to the consistence of an extract (*fel bovis inspissatum*). Purified by precipitation with

alcohol, then evaporated (*fel bovis purificatum* s. *depuratum*).

Properties.—Tonic, laxative. *Dose* (of inspissated bile), 0.3 to 1 or even 4 grams (gr. v–xv– $\bar{5}$ j).

6. CALCAREOUS SKELETONS AND CONCRETIONS.

Almost wholly soluble, with effervescence, in hydrochloric acid.

CORALLIUM—CORAL.

Origin.—1. *Oculina virginea*, *Lamarck*, and 2. *Corallium rubrum*, *Lamarck*. *Class*, Polypiphera; *orders*, 1. Hexacoralla, and 2. Octocoralla.

Habitat.—Mediterranean and Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—Hard, cylindrical, branching pieces, with a more or less uneven, porous, and striate surface and a radiating interior, frequently hollow, inodorous, tasteless, white (from No. 1) or red (from No. 2).

Constituents.—Animal matter 7.75, calcium carbonate 83.25, magnesium carbonate 3.50, ferric oxide 4.25 (in red coral).

Properties.—Antacid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx). Used in tooth powders.

OS SEPIÆ.—CUTTLEFISH BONE.

Origin.—The calcareous bone of *Sepia officinalis*, *Linné*. *Class*, Cephalopoda; *order*, Decapoda; *family*, Sepiadæ.

Habitat.—Mediterranean and Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—White, oval-oblong, 10 centimeters (4 inches) or more in length, flattened; both sides convex; outer surface smoothish, hard; the remainder porous and friable, inodorous; taste, earthy, somewhat saline.

Constituents.—Animal matter, 10–15 per cent.; the remainder calcium carbonate, with little sodium chloride and traces of calcium phosphate and magnesia.

Properties.—Antacid, mostly used in tooth powders.

TESTA.—OYSTERSHELL.

Conchæ, s. testa ostreae.

Origin.—The bivalved shell of *Ostrea virginiana*, *Lister*, and *O. edulis*, *Linné*. *Class*, Acephala (Conchifera, Lamellibranchia); *order*, Monomya; *family*, Ostracea.

Habitat.—Several species are found on the coast of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans.

Description.—Irregular roundish, oblong or obovate; hinge toothless; valves composed of imbricate foliaceous layers, externally rough, inner surface smooth, glossy, and white. For medicinal purposes, it is purified by boiling with water and elutriation.

Constituents.—Animal matter 0.5–4.5 per cent., the remainder calcium carbonate, with a small proportion of calcium phosphate and sulphate, magnesia, alumina, ferric oxide, and silica.

Properties.—Antacid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx).

TESTA OVI.—EGGSHELL.

(See page 31.)

CALCULI CANCRORUM.—CRABS' STONES.

Lapides, s. lapilli, s. oculi cancerorum. Crabs' eyes.

Origin.—Concretions in the stomach of *Astacus fluviatilis*, *Fabricius*, s. *Cancer Astacus*, *Linné*. *Class*, Crustacea; *order*, Decapoda; *family*, Astacida.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone, in rivers.

Description.—Circular, 3 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{2}{5}$ inch) in diameter; plano-convex; the upper side with a concentric groove; white, hard; in boiling water rose-red; effervescing with hydrochloric acid, leaving a cartilaginous plano-convex mass; inodorous, tasteless.

Constituents.—Animal matter, 12–15 per cent.; calcium carbonate, 63; calcium phosphate, 17; the remainder, magnesium phosphate and sodium salts.

Properties.—Antacid. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx).

Substitutions.—Factitious crabs' stones, treated with hydrochloric acid, leave little or no residue.

OS.—BONE.

Origin.—The skeleton of vertebrate animals.

Description.—White, smooth, internally more or less porous, insoluble in water, soluble in hydrochloric acid with some effervescence, leaving a gelatinous mass.

Constituents.—40 to 67 per cent. of calcium phosphate, including 5 to 10 per cent. of calcium carbonate, 1 to 2 per cent. of magnesium phosphate, and other salts. The organic ossein yields gelatin on being boiled with water. On dry distillation, Dippel's animal oil is obtained, containing pyridine, picoline, and other bases.

Uses.—For preparing boneblack (animal charcoal) and phosphates.

PART II.

CELLULAR VEGETABLE DRUGS.

THESE consist of plants and parts of plants—all being composed of one or more kinds of cells.

1. ROOTS.—RADICES.

A root is the descending axis of a plant, and resembles the ascending axis or stem, but is destitute of leaves, and consequently does not branch by the growth of axillary buds. The pith found in the stem of dicotyledons usually descends only a short distance into the main or tap root, and the epidermis of even young roots becomes uneven and obliterated by the formation of cork; with these exceptions, the tissues of the root and their arrangement resemble those of the stem. Roots are destitute, or nearly so, of chlorophyll.

Annual roots, separated from the other portions of the plant, are not employed in medicine; the officinal roots derived from biennial or perennial herbs emanate from a short crown (base of stem) bearing leaf scars and producing buds, the crown being several- or many-headed in perennial roots; the roots of shrubs and trees are destitute of such a crown. In the monocotyledons the tap root is commonly not developed, but in its place appear a number of adventitious roots (rootlets) of about equal thickness and length, and usually not branched, though frequently beset with fibres. Adventitious roots are also met with in

dicotyledons, and emanate, as in the monocotyledons, from the base or other parts of the stem, or from the rhizome. But the dicotyledonous roots which are medicinally employed consist generally of the main or tap root and its branches—in some cases of the latter alone. The branches at their base are often but little thinner than the main root from which they emanate, and, like the latter, are tapering toward the tip.

Histology.—The rootlets of monocotyledons (see Sarsaparilla) consist of a circle of parenchyme, which is followed by the nucleus sheath or endoderm, formed of one or sometimes two rows of thick-walled cells, and inclosing an irregular circular layer, containing a few or numerous small fibro-vascular bundles, which are never arranged in wedge-shaped rays; the centre of the rootlets is often occupied by parenchyme tissue, similar in character to that of the outer layer.

The roots of dicotyledons consist of bark, the outer layer of which is cork, followed by parenchyme, and an inner layer, rarely containing bast fibres and usually traversed by more or less distinct medullary rays. A cambium layer containing the newly formed cells and indicated in the dried root as a dark line, separates the bark from the wood, the bundles of which are wedge-shaped, and separated from one another by medullary rays. The central pith is mostly minute or nearly wanting, except in the upper part, and occasionally for some distance in the main root; in the latter case, it becomes considerably thinner toward the tip.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Monocotyledonous Roots (Rootlets).

Orange-brown; outer layer mealy or horn-like; taste acrid.	Sarsaparilla.
Pale brownish; outer layer spongy; taste pungently aromatic.	Vetiveria.

Sect. 2. Dicotyledonous Roots (Tap roots and branches).

I. Fleshy roots: wood either soft or wood bundles thin, with broad medullary rays.

1. Free from starch and inulin.

Taste acrid; externally keeled; wood not cylindrical.

red-brown; wood yellowish, not radiate.

light brownish-gray; wood whitish, radiate.

Senega.

Saponaria.

Saponaria
levantica.

Taste bitter; wood bundles thin; inner bark radiate; yellowish-brown.

pale orange-brown.

Gentiana.

Frasera.

Taste mucilaginous; externally brown-black.

Symphytum.

2. Free from starch, but containing inulin.

Taste bitter; laticiferous vessels in bark forming concentric circles.

laticiferous vessels in bark in radiating lines.

Taraxacum.

Cichorium.

Taste acrid; burning; resin cells forming concentric circles in bark and medullary rays.

resin cells in bark only (root thin).

Pyrethrum.

Pyrethrum
German.

Taste aromatic; resin cells numerous, scattered; wood bundles small.

Inula.

Taste mucilaginous and bitter; neither resin cells nor milk vessels; wood and bark radiate.

Lappa.

3. Containing starch.

a. With laticiferous vessels in bark.

Cork orange-brown; bark thin; laticiferous vessels few.

Asclepias

tuberosa.

Light brown; subcylindrical; bark thick, wood porous, yellowish.

Apocynum

cannabinum.

Pale yellowish-brown; subcylindrical; internally white.

Euphorbia

Ipecacuanha.

Cork blackish; internally whitish.

Euphorbia

corollata.

Gray-brown; internally pinkish; scattered resin cells.

Stillingia.

b. With radiating rows of resin cells in bark.

Root stock short, divided into numerous long rootlets; resin cells large.

Angelica.

Root nearly simple, with several stout branches; resin cells small.

Angelica

triquinata.

with several long branches; resin cells small.

Levisticum.

(brown cork removed) whitish; wood white.

Laserpitium.

brown-yellow; wood yellow, porous in branching rays.

Pimpinella.

- brownish-yellow; resin cells in numerous approximate rows. Petroselinum.
- brown-gray; resin cells irregular in thin bark and thick pith; wood bundles small. Imperatoria.
- In sections; tough; resin cells in irregular rows; wood bundles irregularly matted. Sumbul.
- c. Resin cells not radiating.
- Tuberous, napiform; resin cells in broad and narrow concentric circles. Jalapa
(see Tubers).
- Roots forked below; yellowish; resin cells in bark in concentric circles. Panax.
- Root large, nearly simple; brown-gray; internally whitish; resin cells scattered. Ipomæa
pandurata.
- d. Neither resin cells nor laticiferous vessels.
- Very pungent; cylindrical; used fresh. Armoracia.
- Taste acrid; grayish; wood wedges short, numerous, in several circles. Phytolacca.
- Taste bitter; grayish-white; wood bundles small, in numerous circles, and forming many rays; usually in disks. Bryonia.
- Taste mucilaginous, bitter and astringent; grayish; wood bundles irregular; mostly in disks and sections. Nymphaea.
- Taste sweetish, acrid and bitter; cork gray-brown; internally whitish, no bast fibres; wood yellow, porous. Belladonna.
- Taste mucilaginous, insipid; (brown cork removed) white, with long bast fibres. Althæa.
- Taste sweetish, slightly acrid; deep red; thin or in powder; red color soluble in water. Rubia.
- Taste slight; bark scaly, friable, dark purple; red color insoluble in water. Alkanna.
- Taste astringent; purplish-brown; internally reddish. Heuchera.
- Taste mucilaginous and bitter:
- In sections; grayish, and pale yellow; wood bundles in distant circles. Calumba.
- Fusiform, yellowish-brown; medullary rays reddish. Rumex.
- Fusiform, brown-red; medullary rays red. Rhaponticum.
- Sections; marbled by interrupted and interwoven red medullary rays, radiate near cambium. Rheum.
- II. Woody roots: wood firm and medullary rays narrow.
- Taste sweet; color tawny-yellow internally. Glycyrrhiza.

inner bark whitish and with laticiferous vessels.	Hemidesmus.
Taste bitterish and sweetish; color yellowish internally.	Abrus.
Taste sweetish and pungent; externally pale brown	Hydrangea.
Taste pungent; externally grayish-brown; wood-wedges narrow.	Methysticum.
Taste bitter, nauseating; bark annulate.	Ipecacuanha.
bark more or less annulate, resin-dotted.	Gillenia (see Rhizomes).
bark wrinkled, contains milk vessels.	Apocynum androsæmifolium.
Taste bitter, aromatic; bark thin, light brown; wood yellowish-white, hard.	Gelsemium.
Taste spicy; wood pale reddish-brown.	Sassafras (see Woods).
Taste bitter; wood in irregularly concentric circles, pale brown.	Pareira.
wood yellow; bark foliaceous, loose, yellow.	Berberis.
bark firm, yellow.	Berberis aquifolium (see Rhizomes).
Taste bitterish, somewhat acrid; brown; wood white, indistinctly rayed.	Baptisia.
Taste astringent; reddish-brown; wood wedges narrow, yellowish.	Statice.
rust-brown; wood reddish.	Ceanothus.
rust-brown or purplish-brown; wood brownish.	Krameria.

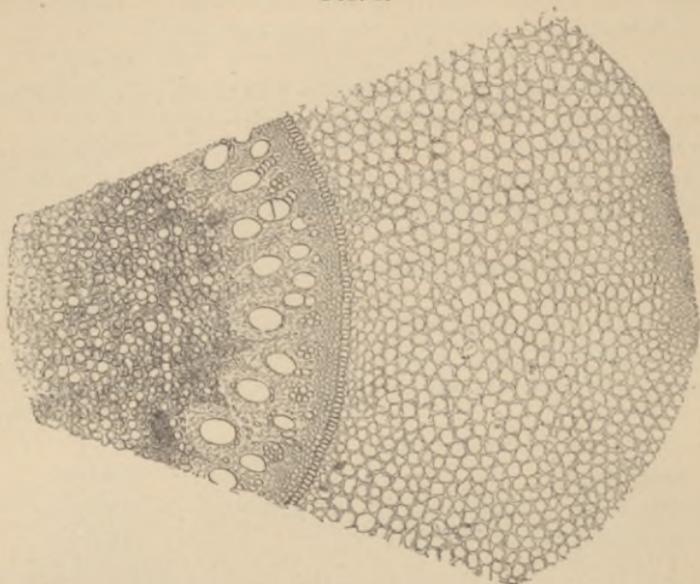
SARSAPARILLA.—SARSAPARILLA.

Origin.—*Smilax officinalis*, *Kunth*, *S. syphilitica*, *Kunth*, *S. medica*, *Schlechtendal*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Smilacæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America from Mexico to Brazil.

Description.—Very long, cylindrical, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, longitudinally wrinkled, grayish-brown or orange-brown externally, white and mealy or somewhat horny internally, with a circular zone of wood-bundles around a central layer of parenchyme (pith); nearly inodorous; taste mucilaginous, bitterish, acrid. The thick woody, knotty rhizome, if present, should be removed.

FIG. 6.



Mexican sarsaparilla.—Transverse section, microscopic appearance.

Structure.— Epidermis, subcuticular layer (2 or more rows of cells with thickened walls), parenchyme (cortical

FIG. 7.



Honduras
sarsaparilla.

FIG 8.



Mexican
sarsaparilla.

FIG. 9.



Rio Negro
sarsaparilla.

FIG. 10.



Jamaica
sarsaparilla.

Sections through and near nucleus sheath, magnified 80 diam.

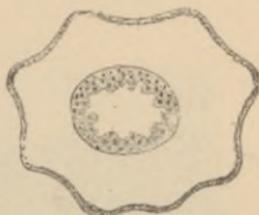
layer), nucleus sheath (1 row of thick-walled cells), wood zone, and central parenchyme (pith). The parenchyme

contains compound starch granules or pasty starch, numerous cells with raphides of calcium oxalate, and few resin cells.

Varieties.—*a.* Non-mealy sarsaparillas. Starch mostly pasty; rarely in granules.

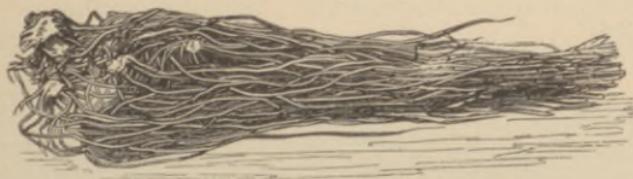
1. *Mexican sarsaparilla.* The long roots folded back over the rhizome, to which portions of the stem are often attached. Roots deeply wrinkled, with some fibres brown-gray from adhering earth; woody and medullary zones nearly equal in width, and about half as broad as the cortical layer; nucleus sheath with the cells radially elongated, the inner cell-walls thickest. In the market as *Vera Cruz* and *Tampico sarsaparilla*.

FIG. 11.



Mexican sarsaparilla,
magnified 3 diam.

FIG. 12.



Mexican sarsaparilla.

2. *Jamaica sarsaparilla.* In loose bundles with or without the rhizome; resembles the preceding, but has more fibres attached (*bearded sarsaparilla*), and surface usually more of a red tint, and less deeply wrinkled; medullary and cortical layers broader than the woody zone. Caracas sarsaparilla is probably derived from the same plant.

b. Mealy sarsaparillas. Starch in granules, occasionally pasty.

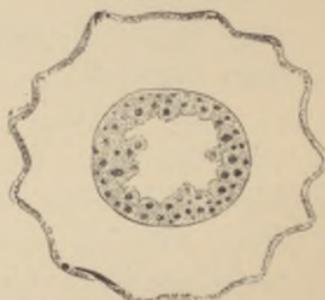
3. *Honduras sarsaparilla*. In subcylindrical bundles, tied with a root and rounded at the ends by the roots being folded back. Roots rather finely wrinkled, with few fibres, brown or gray-brown from adhering earth. Cortical and

FIG. 13.



Jamaica sarsaparilla.

FIG. 14.

Jamaica sarsaparilla,
magnified 4 diam.

medullary layers and woody zone about alike in thickness, or the latter somewhat thinner; cells of the nucleus sheath nearly square, with large apertures, and the cell-walls evenly thickened.

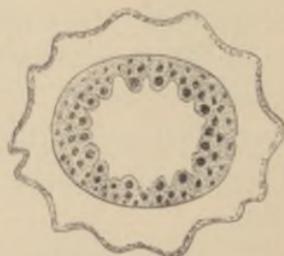
FIG. 15.



Honduras sarsaparilla.

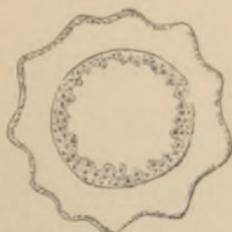
4. *Rio Negro sarsaparilla* (also called *Para* and *Lisbon sarsaparilla*). In large cylindrical rolls, neatly tied with the stem of a climbing plant, and evenly cut off at both ends. Roots finely wrinkled, dark brown or blackish-brown from adhering earth; cortical layer thick; woody zone narrow; medullary

FIG. 16.

Honduras sarsaparilla,
magnified 3 diam.

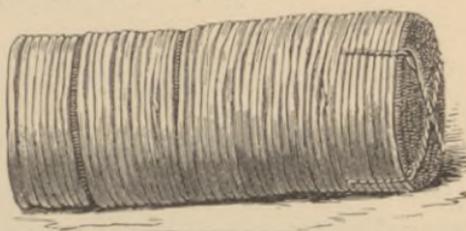
layer as broad as the cortical layer, or broader; cells of the nucleus sheath somewhat radially elongated, the inner cell-walls thickest, the aperture small.

FIG. 17.



Rio Negro sarsaparilla.
Section, magnified 3 diam.

FIG. 18.



Rio Negro or Para sarsaparilla;
portion of bundle.

Constituents.—Parillin (smilacin, parillic acid), trace of volatile oil, starch, resin, coloring matter, calcium oxalate, and other salts. Parillin is soluble in hot water and alcohol, insoluble in ether, has an acrid taste, is a glucoside, and closely resembles saponin. When quite pure it crystallizes in scales; boiled with dilute acids it is split into sugar and parigenin, crystallizing in scales from alcohol.

Medical properties.—Regarded as an alterative. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ʒij).

VETIVERIA.—VETIVERT.

Radix Ivarancusæ.

Origin.—*Andropogon muricatus*, Retzius. *Natural order*, Gramineæ, Andropogoneæ.

Habitat.—East India.

Description.—Rootlets emanating from a short, thin rhizome, light yellowish-brown, somewhat wavy, about 15 to 20 centimeters (6 to 8 inches long), about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, tough, aromatic, balsamic. The bark has large air-passages, and a number of resin cells.

Constituents.—Volatile oil and resin.

Medical properties.—Tonic, stimulant; almost exclusively used in perfumery for sachet powders, etc.

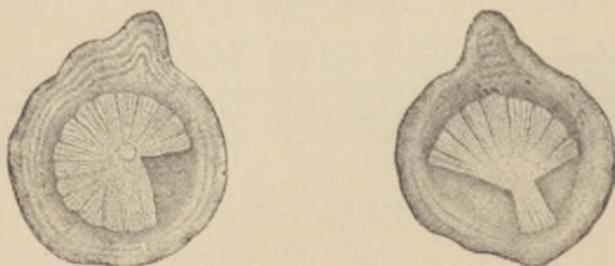
SENEGA.—SENEKA.

Origin.—*Polygala Senega*, Linné. *Natural order*, Polygaleæ.

Habitat.—United States.

Description.—About 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, with a very knotty crown, bearing numerous short stem remnants with scaly leaves, and divided into a few branches from 5 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ — $\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick; branches spreading, tortuous, wrinkled, somewhat fissured transversely and keeled when dry, fleshy and round after having been soaked in water; externally, yellowish-gray or brownish-yellow; fracture short; bark whitish within, sweetish, afterward

FIG. 19.



Senega.—Transverse sections, magnified.

acid, inclosing an irregular porous, yellowish, less acrid or nearly tasteless wood; odor slight, but unpleasant.

A northern variety of *Polygala Senega* yields a larger, thicker, and less tortuous root, which is usually of a darker color than described above, and has a less prominent keel, or is sometimes keel-less.

Structure.—Bark thick; the small-celled inner bark present on only one side, taking the place of more or less of the outer bark, and on drying forming the keel; no bast fibres present; wood circular near the crown, below

FIG 20.



Senega root, magnified 18 diam.

consisting of various shaped segments and rays; medullary rays delicate.

Constituents.—Polygalic acid, senegin, fixed oil (containing virginic acid), pectin, sugar, coloring matter. Polygalic acid is sparingly soluble in alcohol and is precipitated by lead acetates. Senegin has a neutral reaction, is nearly insoluble in absolute alcohol, and is not precipitated by normal lead acetate. (Kobert, 1887.) Exhausting the root with 60 per cent. alcohol, concentrating and precipitating with alcohol and ether, yields 5 per cent. of crude senegin.

Substitution.—White or false senega. Collected west of the Mississippi River from *Polygala alba*, Nuttall. The root is of the size described above, but has a lighter, internally white, color, and has descending, scarcely spreading, branches; it is destitute of the keel, and has a cylindrical wood. It contains about 3 per cent. of polygalic acid, and yields a light-colored infusion and tincture. The root of *Polygala Boykinii*, Nuttall, of the Southern States, is thin,

but otherwise resembles the preceding, and has similar properties.

Admixtures.—Ginseng root and the rhizomes and roots of *Gillenia* and of *Cypripedium* are sometimes present from

FIG. 21.



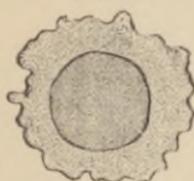
False senega root, magnified 10 diam.

careless collection; in Europe also the subterraneous portion of *Cynanchum Vincetoxicum*, *R. Brown*; all are easily distinguished from senega root.

Properties.—Expectorant, emetic, somewhat diuretic. *Dose*, 0.2 to 1.5 grams (3 to 22 grains).

SAPONARIA.—SOAPWORT.

FIG. 22.



Saponaria.

Transv. sec. 3 diam.

Origin.—The root of *Saponaria officinalis*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Caryophyllæ, *Sileneæ*.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, naturalized in North America.

Description.—About 25 centimeters (10 inches) long, 2 to 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) or more in thickness, nearly cylindrical, longitudinally wrinkled, light rust-brown, internally whitish with a rather thick bark containing numerous small white crystal cells, and a pale

yellow medullium, with indistinct medullary rays; inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter, persistently acrid.

The subterranean runners are, to some extent, present in the commercial drug; they resemble the root branches, but have somewhat thickened internodes, and have the same properties.

Old woody roots are rarely collected.

Constituents.—Saponin, 4 to 5 per cent., mucilage, a little resin. Saponin, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, is a white powder, sternutatory, soluble in hot water and alcohol, the aqueous solution foaming like soap water; by acids it is split into sugar and crystallizable *sapogenin*, which is sparingly soluble in water.

Properties.—Alterative, resembling sarsaparilla.

SAPONARIA LEVANTICA.—LEVANT SOAPROOT.

Origin.—The root of *Gypsophila Struthium*, *Linné*.
Natural order, Caryophyllææ, Sileneæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Description.—Simple, 25 to 40 centimeters (10 to 16 inches) long, 2 to 5 centimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ to 2 inches) thick, somewhat fusiform, with longitudinal wrinkles and transverse ridges; light brownish-gray, internally whitish, with a thickish bark and a whitish medullium containing numerous medullary rays, and rather narrow wood-wedges; inodorous; taste sweetish, persistently acrid.

Constituents and Properties.—Saponin about 14 per cent. (?), otherwise similar to the preceding; mostly used in washing silks and other fabrics.

GENTIANA.—GENTIAN.

Radix gentianæ rubræ.

Origin.—*Gentiana lutea*, *Linné*; also *G. purpurea*, *G. pannonica*, and *G. punctata*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Gentianeæ, Swertiææ.

Habitat.—Mountains of Central and Southern Europe.

Description.—In nearly cylindrical pieces or longitudinal slices, about 15 to 20 centimeters (6 to 8 inches) long and about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, the head closely annulate, the lower portion longitudinally wrinkled; externally deep yellowish-brown, internally lighter; somewhat flexible and tough when damp; rather brittle when dry; fracture

FIG. 23.



Gentian.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

short, indistinctly radiate; odor peculiar, faint, more prominent when moistened; taste sweetish, persistently bitter.

The root of *G. purpurea* is shorter, thinner, and darker; that of *G. pannonica* is scarcely annulate, shorter, and darker; that of *G. punctata* little annulate, lighter, otherwise like the officinal root; they have the same properties.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, by a blackish cambium line separated from the somewhat spongy medullium; medullary rays narrow, of about the width of the vascular rays; bast fibres and wood fibres are wanting.

Constituents.—Gentiopierin 0.1 per cent., gentisic acid (gentisin), gentianose (sugar) 14 per cent., pectin, fixed oil 6 per cent., ash about 8 per cent. Gentiopierin is an amorphous or crystalline glucoside, freely soluble in water and alcohol, and yields amorphous bitter gentiogenin. Gentisic acid, $C_{14}H_{10}O_5$, crystallizes in yellow, tasteless needles, is somewhat soluble in alcohol and ether, and colors ferric salts dark brown; and a dark green color is produced by a principle which is precipitated by water

from the alcoholic tincture. Gentianose crystallizes in scales and is fermentable, but does not reduce Fehling's solution.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx).

The *American gentian root*, collected from *Gentiana puberula*, *Michaux*, *G. Saponaria*, *Linné*, and *G. Andrewsii*, *Grisebach*, consists of a scarcely annulated head about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long and $\frac{3}{8}$ millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, and numerous nearly simple, light brown-yellow, wrinkled rootlets about 6 centimeters ($2\frac{1}{2}$ inches) or more long, and having a thick whitish bark and thin medullium; odor and taste like those of gentian.

FRASERA.—AMERICAN COLUMBO.

The root of *Frasera Walteri*, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Gentianæ, Swerticæ.

Habitat.—United States in the Alleghanies and westward.

Description.—Mostly in longitudinal slices, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, the upper portion annulate, the lower portion longitudinally wrinkled, externally pale orange-brown, internally light yellowish-brown; the bark thick, overlapping on the edges, by a brown cambium line separated from the rather spongy medullium; odor gentian-like, more prominent when moistened; taste sweetish and bitter.

Constituents.—The same as gentian, but apparently less gentiopicrin. The yellow crystalline principle differs from gentisic acid in solubility, and in the higher melting-point.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx). The recent root is said to be emetic and purgative.

SYMPHYTUM.—COMFREY.

The root of *Symphytum officinale*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Boraginæ, Boragæ.

Habitat.—Europe, cultivated and spontaneous in the United States.

Description.—About 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, deeply wrinkled, brown-black, internally somewhat horny, whitish or when old gray; the dry root hard; fracture short, showing a thickish bark, short narrow wood-bundles, broad medullary rays, and, in the upper part, a thin pith; inodorous, taste sweetish, mucilaginous, and faintly astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, a little tannin, few starch granules, and a small quantity of asparagin.

Properties.—Demulcent, somewhat astringent. *Dose*, 8 to 15 grams (ʒij-iv) per day.

TARAXACUM.—DANDELION.

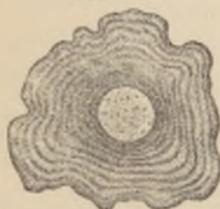
Origin.—*Taraxacum Dens-leonis*, *Desfontaines*, s. *T. officinale*, *Wiggers*, s. *Leontodon Taraxacum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cichoriaceæ.

Habitat.—Grassy places and roadsides in Europe, naturalized in North America. Collected in the autumn.

Nearly cylindrical, 10 to 30 centimeters (4 to 12 inches) long, above about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, crowned with several short thickish heads, little branched, longitudinally wrinkled, externally gray-brown, internally white with a yellowish centre, when dry breaking with a short fracture; inodorous, bitter. It should be free from chicory root.

Structure.—Bark thick, white, consisting of parenchyme, and containing numerous concentric brown circles, formed by laticiferous ducts. Medullium yellowish, porous. Medullary rays wanting.

FIG 24.



Transverse section of taraxacum root.

Constituents.—Early in spring dandelion contains uncrystallizable sugar, which diminishes during the summer; in autumn it contains about 24 per cent. of inulin; pectin is also present. The

milk-juice contains the crystalline bitter principle taraxacin, resin, a glutinous body, and taraxacerin $C_8H_{16}O$, the latter when in alcoholic solution having an acrid taste. Taraxacin is soluble in water and alcohol.

Properties.—Deobstruent, tonic in hepatic disorders, on continued use deranging digestion. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss-ij).

CICHORIUM.—CHICORY, SUCCORY.

Origin.—Cichorium Intybus, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cichoriacæ.

Habitat.—Roadsides in Europe, naturalized in North America, cultivated in Europe.

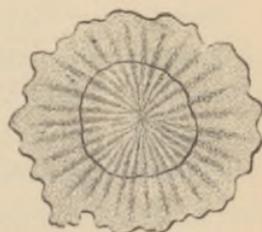
Description.—Chicory bears a close resemblance to dandelion; but the root of wild plants is usually lighter in color and more woody, and has a relatively thinner bark. It, like the more fleshy and darker cultivated root, is readily distinguished by the radiating arrangement of the laticiferous vessels in the bark.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, inulin, pectin, sugar.

Properties.—Deobstruent, tonic, in overdoses deranging digestion.

Dose, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj). The roasted root is used for adulterating coffee.

FIG. 25.



Cichorium.—Transverse section.

PYRETHRUM.—PELLITORY.

Radix pyrethri romani. Roman pellitory.

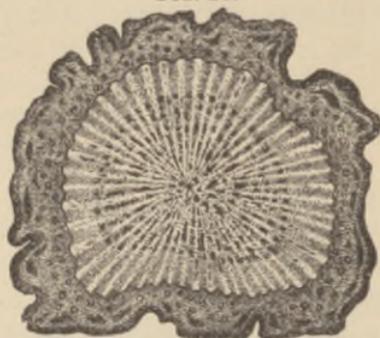
Origin.—Anacyclus Pyrethrum, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Description.—Somewhat fusiform, nearly simple, 5 to

10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick, annulate above, deeply longitudinally wrinkled below, externally dark gray-brown, internally brownish-white, fracture short. Inodorous, pungent, and very acrid.

FIG. 26.



Pyrethrum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, containing two circles of shining axially elongated resin ducts; wood-wedges slender, yellowish; medullary rays slender, with about four circles of shining resin ducts.

Constituents.—Acrid brown resin and acrid fixed oils, one brown and soluble in potassa, the other yellow, and insoluble in potassa; inulin about 50 per cent., trace of tannin, mucilage; pyrethrine (?).

Properties.—Irritant, rubefacient, sialagogue. *Dose*, as a masticatory 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j)

PYRETHRUM GERMANICUM.—GERMAN PELLITORY.

Radix pyrethri germanici.

Origin.—Anacyclus officinarum, Hayne. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe, cultivated in Thuringia, Germany.

Description.—Nearly simple, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, almost

FIG. 27.



Pyrethrum germanicum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

filiform toward the tip, finely wrinkled, brown-gray, brittle, internally brownish; odor slight; taste acrid, burning. In commerce it is usually found with the thin, almost tasteless stem, which should be separated.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, in the outer layer one circle of distinct resin ducts; wood-wedges very slender, soft.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, fixed oil, inulin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Like Roman pellitory.

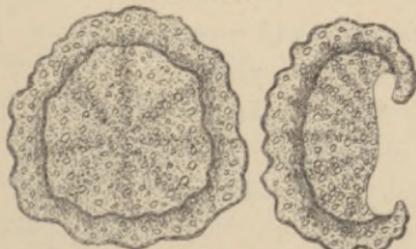
INULA.—ELECAMPANE.

Radix inulæ s. enulæ.

Origin.—*Inula Helenium*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Inuloideæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, spontaneous in the United States; cultivated.

FIG. 28.



Inula.—Transverse section, natural size.

Description.—Branches of the root 15 to 30 centimeters (6 to 12 inches) long, and 2 to 2.5 centimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 inch)

in diameter; in commerce nearly always in transverse concave slices or longitudinal sections with overlapping bark, externally wrinkled and brown, flexible in damp weather, when dry, breaking with a short, somewhat horny fracture, internally grayish, slightly radiate and dotted; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitterish, camphoraceous, aromatic.

Structure.—Bark thickish, with several irregular circles of resin ducts; wood-bundles small, forming many narrow wedges; medullary rays broader, containing numerous resin ducts.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, helenin, inulin, bitter extractive, wax, etc.; odor and camphoraceous taste are due to the volatile oil, containing alantol (inulol), $C_{20}H_{32}O$, having a peppermint-like odor and taste, and alantic (inulic) anhydrid, $C_{15}H_{20}O_2$, which is in needles and slightly camphor-like; helenin, C_6H_8O , is insipid.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, externally rubefacient. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss-ij) in infusion.

LAPPA.—BURDOCK.

Radix bardanæ s. lappæ.

Origin.—Arctium Lappa, *Linné*, s. Lappa officinalis, *Allioni*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynaroideæ.

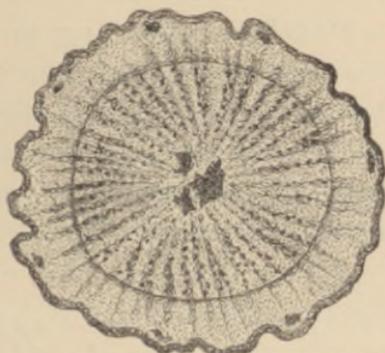
Habitat.—Europe and northern Asia, naturalized in North America in waste places.

Description.—Nearly simple, fusiform, 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more long; above about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, fleshy, longitudinally wrinkled, crowned with a tuft of whitish, soft-hairy leaf-stalks; gray-brown, internally paler; fracture short; odor feeble, unpleasant; taste mucilaginous, sweetish, and somewhat bitter.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, without bast fibres, the

inner part and the medullium radially striate, the parenchyme often with cavities lined with snow-white remains of tissue; medullary rays rather broad; wood rays narrow, porous, destitute of wood-fibres.

FIG. 29.



Lappa.—Transverse section, magnified 2 diam.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, inulin, bitter extractive, little tannin. In autumn and early spring the root of one year's growth contains about 45 per cent. of inulin.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, diuretic, alterative. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in decoction.

ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.—PLEURISY ROOT.

Asclepias, *U. S. P.*

Origin.—*Asclepias tuberosa*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Asclepiadææ, *Cynanchææ*.

Habitat.—United States near the Atlantic coast.

Description.—Root large and fusiform, dried in longitudinal or transverse sections from 2 to 15 centimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ to 6 inches) long, and about 20 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) or more in thickness, the head knotty, and slightly but distinctly annulate, the remainder longitudinally wrinkled; externally orange-brown, internally whitish; fracture

uneven, tough; inodorous; taste bitterish and somewhat acid. When long kept, pleurisy root acquires a gray color.

Structure.—Bark thin, in two distinct layers, the inner one whitish; wood yellowish and porous, with broad white medullary rays.

Constituents.—Principle possessing the taste of the root, soluble in alcohol, ether, and somewhat in water, precipitated by tannin; probably a crystallizable glucoside. Also two resins, tannin (?), mucilage, starch, etc.

Properties.—Sudorific, expectorant, carminative, anodyne. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j).

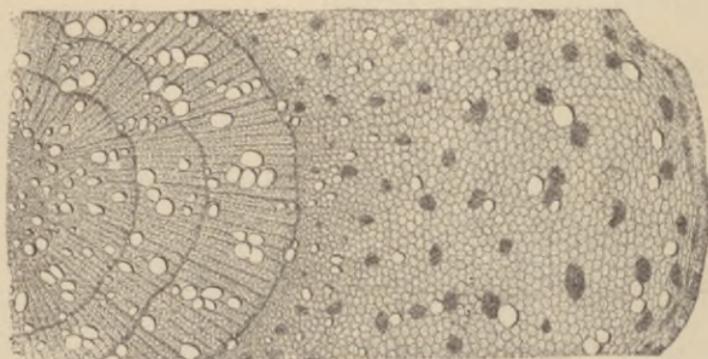
APOCYNUM CANNABINUM.—CANADIAN HEMP.

Apocynum, *U. S. P.*

Origin.—*Apocynum cannabinum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ, Echitideæ.

Habitat.—United States, on the border of thickets and in grassy places.

FIG. 30.



Apocynum cannabinum.—Transverse section, magnified 25 diam.

Description.—Long, cylindrical, branched, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, pale brown, longitudinally wrinkled;

somewhat fissured; fracture short, white, and pale yellow; inodorous, bitter. The bitter taste resides chiefly in the bark, which constitutes about 65 per cent. of the root. This drug is sometimes sold in place of *Apocynum androsæmifolium*.

Structure.—Bark thick, covered with a thin cork layer, and containing many scattered laticiferous vessels, and in the inner layer numerous narrow medullary rays; wood yellow, soft, porous, consisting of several circles and radiate by fine medullary rays.

Constituents.—Tannin, resin, apocynin (sparingly soluble in water), apocynein (freely soluble in water), bitter extractive, starch, etc.; ash, 10 to 12 per cent.

Properties — Emetic, cathartic, expectorant, diuretic, antiperiodic. *Dose*, as an antiperiodic and diuretic, 0.3 gram (gr. iv-v); as an emetic, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-ʒss).

EUPHORBIA IPECACUANHA.—IPECACUANHA SPURGE.

American ipecac.

Origin.—*Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*, Linné. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Euphorbiæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy soil, not far from the Atlantic coast.

Description.—Several, or many-headed, branches of the head short or sometimes 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, somewhat knotty and marked with stem scars; roots more than 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{3}$ inch) thick, nearly cylindrical, somewhat branched, light brown, wrinkled, fracture short; bark rather thick, white internally; wood yellowish, spongy; inodorous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, slightly acid.

Constituents.—Probably a glucoside, resins, euphorbon, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, cathartic, emetic. *Dose*, 0.3, 0.6, 1.3 gram (gr. v, gr. x, ʒj).

EUPHORBIA COROLLATA.—LARGE-FLOWERING
SPURGE.

Origin.—*Euphorbia corollata*, Linné. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Euphorbieæ.

Habitat.—United States in meadows; most abundant in the Southern States and west of the Alleghanies.

Description.—Many-headed: branches of the head usually short and stumpy; root 20 centimeters (8 inches) or more long, branched, subcylindrical or elongated-conical, from 5 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to 1 inch) thick, externally blackish-brown or brown-black, wrinkled and somewhat fissured, fracture short, or, in old roots, somewhat fibrous; bark rather thick, white internally; wood yellowish, soft; inodorous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, and slightly acrid.

Constituents.—Resin, mucilage, sugar, starch, etc.; probably similar to preceding.

Properties and Dose.—Diaphoretic (0.3 gm. = gr. v), cathartic (0.6 gm. = gr. x), emetic (1.3 gm. = gr. xx).

STILLINGIA.—STILLINGIA, QUEEN'S DELIGHT.

Origin.—*Stillingia sylvatica*, Linné. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonæ.

Habitat.—Southern United States, in sandy soil.

Description.—Subcylindrical, about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, nearly 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, tapering, little branched, compact, wrinkled, brown-gray, tough, fracture fibrous; internally pinkish, with yellowish-brown dots; odor peculiar, unpleasant; taste bitter, acrid, pungent.

Structure.—Bark thick, covered with a thin cork, and containing numerous resin cells; the medullium porous, and with numerous narrow wedges of wood and medullary rays, the latter containing resin cells.

Constituents.—Pungent resin, fixed oil, volatile oil, tannin, stillingine (?), gum, starch; ash 5 per cent.

FIG. 31.



Stillingia, magnified 10 diam.

Properties.—Alterative, antivenereal, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ ss).

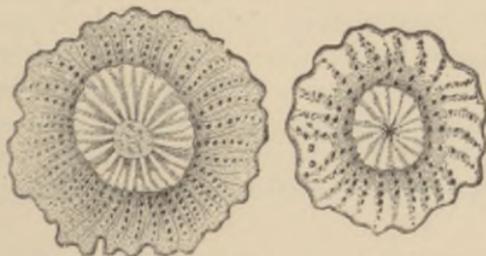
ANGELICA.—ANGELICA.

Origin.—Archangelica (*Angelica*, *Moench*) *officinalis*, *Hoffmann*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Seselinæ.

Habitat.—Central and Northern Europe and Northern Asia; cultivated; collected in the spring of the second year.

Description.—Root-stock 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, 2.5 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) thick,

FIG. 32.



Angelica.—Transverse section of root-stock and rootlet, magnified 3 diam.

crowned with remnants of leaf-bases, annulate; below divided into numerous nearly simple cylindrical and tuberculate wrinkled branches, which are 2 to 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$

to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, and 20 to 30 centimeters (8 to 12 inches) long; grayish-brown; fracture short; aromatic, sweetish, pungent, and bitter. Root-stock with a rather thick bark, irregularly curved yellowish porous wood-wedges, and a whitish pith; root branches with the spongy whitish bark, rather thicker than the yellowish soft wood; bark with radiating lines of large resin ducts in the bast rays, which are destitute of bast fibres.

Constituents.— $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 per cent. volatile oil, 6–10 per cent resin, valerianic acid, $\frac{1}{5}$ per cent. angelic acid, $C_5H_8O_2$ (volatile, crystalline, fusible at $45^\circ C. = 113^\circ F.$, aromatic), angelicin or hydrocarotin (crystalline, pungent, insoluble in water), sugar, bitter principle, starch, tannin, and 7 or 8 per cent. of ash.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x– $\bar{5}$ ss), in powder or infusion.

ANGELICA ATROPURPUREA.—AMERICAN ANGELICA.

Origin.—Archangelica (*Angelica Linné*) atropurpurea, *Hoffmann*, s. *Angelica triquinata*, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Seselineae.

Habitat.—Northern and Western United States, south to Pennsylvania.

Description.—About 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long and 18 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) thick, branched, deeply wrinkled, light brown-gray, internally whitish, fracture short, with a thick, finely resinous-dotted bark, and soft, radiating wood; aromatic, sweetish, pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, volatile acid, resin, starch.

Properties and Dose.—Similar to preceding.

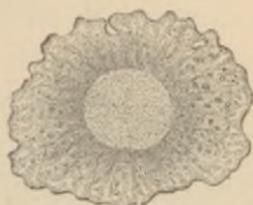
LEVISTICUM.—LOVAGE.

Origin.—Levisticum officinale, *Koch*, s. *Ligusticum Levisticum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Seselineae.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated in Germany.

Description.—Head 5 to 10 centimeters (2–4 inches) long and 2 to 4 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ – $1\frac{3}{5}$ inches) thick, branched, annulate; below divided into a few nearly simple, subcylindrical, and deeply wrinkled branches, which are about 20 centimeters (8 inches) long and 2 to 6 or 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick; brown or reddish-brown; fracture short, spongy; aromatic, sweetish, pungent, and bitter. Head branches with a rather thick bark, and yellowish porous wood, which is radiate near the bark, and in irregular meshes toward the centre; roots with the bark rather thicker than the porous, yellowish wood; the bark with numerous narrow bast rays, and small resin ducts, in somewhat radiating lines.

FIG. 33.



Levisticum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter extractive, resins, sugar, starch, mucilage, angelic acid.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x– $\bar{3}$ ss), in infusion.

LASERPITIUM.—WHITE GENTIAN.

Radix gentianæ albæ.

Origin.—Laserpitium latifolium, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Laserpiticeæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe.

Description.—Several-headed, somewhat conical, annulate above, branched below, and deeply wrinkled; the brown, corky layer removed; grayish-white; aromatic, bitter; fracture short, white; bark thick, with numerous orange-colored resin ducts; wood finely porous.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, mucilage, starch.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j).

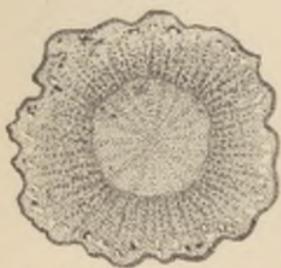
PIMPINELLA.—PIMPERNEL.

Origin.—Pimpinella Saxifraga, Linné, and P. magna, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Ammineæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe and Western Asia, in dry and mountainous localities.

Description.—Several-headed, branches of the head short, terminated by the hollow stem-base; fusiform, about 20 centimeters (8 inches) long, annulate above, longitudinally wrinkled and tuberculate below; externally yellowish-brown or brown-yellow; aromatic, sweetish, pungent; fracture short, whitish; bark thick, radiate, with numerous yellow resin ducts in radiating lines; wood yellowish, porous, radiate, with broad medullary rays. The pith of the head contains resin cells.

FIG. 34.



Pimpinella.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, acrid resin, sugar, starch, crystallizable and almost tasteless pimpinellin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, sialagogue. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij- $\bar{3}$ ss).

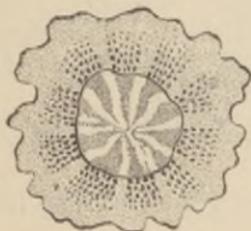
PETROSELINUM.—PARSLEY.

Origin.—*Petroselinum sativum*, Hoffmann, s. *Apium* (Carum, Baillon) *Petroselinum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Ammineae.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; extensively cultivated.

Description.—Somewhat conical, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; light brown-yellow; annulate above, wrinkled below, with transverse ridges; faintly aromatic, sweetish; fracture short; bark thick, resinous-dotted, and, like the medullary rays, white; wood light yellow, porous.

FIG. 35.



Petroselinum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, starch, apiin (tasteless).

Properties.—Carminative, diuretic, nephritic, discutient. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams ($\bar{5}$ ss-j), in infusion.

SUMBUL.—SUMBUL.

Origin.—*Ferula* (*Euryangium*, *Kauffmann*) *Sumbul*, *Hooker filius*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Peucedaneæ.

Habitat.—Central and Northeastern Asia.

Description.—In transverse segments about 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, and 2.5 centimeters (1 inch) long, but varying considerably in diameter and thickness, light, spongy, annulate or longitudinally wrinkled; fracture

FIG. 36.



Sumbul section.

irregularly fibrous; gray-brown, internally whitish and brown-yellow; odor strong, musk-like; taste bitter and balsamic.

Structure.—Bark thin, with fibre circles; wood fibres irregularly twisted; resin ducts numerous in the spongy white parenchyme.

False Sumbul of India.—*Ammoniacum* root, somewhat flavored with sumbul; firmer, denser, and of a yellow or reddish tint.

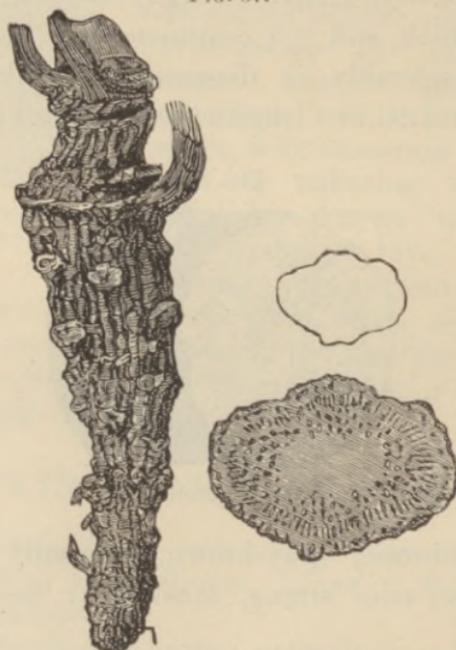
Constituents.—Volatile oil, $\frac{1}{3}$ per cent., bluish; soft resin, 9 per cent., of musk odor; angelic acid, methylerotonic acid, valerianic acid, bitter extractive, sugar, starch; on dry distillation yields umbelliferon.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, nervine. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-ʒss) in powder, tincture, or fluid extract.

IMPERATORIA.—MASTERWORT.

Origin.—Peucedanum (Imperatoria, *Linné*) Ostruthium, *Baillon*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Peucedaneae.

FIG. 37.



Imperatoria root, natural size; and transverse section, magnified.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe.

Description.—Somewhat conical, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and nearly 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, flattish, finely annulate above, wrinkled and tuberculate; brown-gray, internally whitish, with numerous resin dots; odor balsamic; taste pungent and bitter; bark thin, wood-bundles small, inclosing a large pith.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., imperatorin (peucedanin; crystalline, pungently acrid, insoluble in water), ostruthin (tasteless).

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

PANAX.—GINSENG.

Origin.—Panax (Aralia, Gray) quinquefolium, Linné.
Natural order, Araliaceæ, Panaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, south to the mountains of Georgia and Tennessee; in rich woods.

Description.—Fusiform, 50 to 75 millimeters (2 to 3 inches) long, annulate above, divided below into 2 or 3 equal branches, wrinkled longitudinally; sweetish and slightly aromatic; externally, pale brownish-yellow; fracture short, mealy, white, with a thin bark containing numerous reddish resin cells; wood-wedges narrow, yellowish; medullary rays broad.

Constituents.—Panaquilon, sweet, amorphous, soluble in water and alcohol, insoluble in sodium sulphate solution, precipitated by tannin; resin, mucilage, starch.

Properties.—Demulcent, slightly stimulant. *Dose,* 1 to 8 grams (gr. xv-ʒij).

IPOMÆA PANDURATA.—WILD JALAP, MANROOT.

Origin.—Ipomæa pandurata, Meyer. *Natural order,* Convolvulaceæ, Convolvuleæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy fields.

Description.—Large, conical, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, above with several rhizome branches about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{8}$ inch) thick; in longitudinal or transverse slices, with overlapping bark, wrinkled and brownish-gray externally, whitish internally; bark thin with a zone of resin cells; wood-wedges numerous and narrow, in the medullary rays scattered resin cells; odor slight; taste sweetish, bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Resin 1-2 per cent., sugar, gum, coloring matter, starch. The resin is a glucoside, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and alkalies, the latter solution being precipitated by acids.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj).

ARMORACIA.—HORSERADISH.

Origin.—*Cochlearia Armoracia*, Linné, s. *Armoracia rusticana*, Gaertner. *Natural order*, Cruciferae, Alyssineae.

Habitat.—Eastern Europe, cultivated.

Description.—Used only in the fresh state. Heads several, annulate; root cylindrical, 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more long, 12 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ –1 inch) thick, pale yellowish-brown, somewhat scaly and warty; internally white, fracture short; when crushed, of a pungent odor and sharp, acid taste.

Structure.—Bark thickish, covered with a thin cork and containing numerous yellow stone cells in the outer layer; wood-bundles small in narrow wedges; medullary rays broad; the rhizome with a central pith.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.05 per cent., of same composition as oil of mustard, resin, sugar, starch, etc., and about 80 per cent. of water.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritating, rubefacient.

Substitution.—In Europe fresh aconite root, which has a radish-like odor, has been mistaken for horseradish.

PHYTOLACCÆ RADIX.—POKEROOT.

Origin.—*Phytolacca decandra*, Linné. *Natural order*, Phytolaccaceae, Euphytolaccaceae.

Habitat.—North America, in waste places; naturalized in Southern Europe and the West Indies.

FIG. 38.



Phytolacca. — Transverse section, natural size.

Description.—Large, conical, somewhat branched, mostly in transverse or longitudinal slices, wrinkled, brown-gray; internally whitish, hard; fracture fibrous; inodorous; sweetish, acid.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin suberous coat; wood-bundles numerous,

small, and narrow, arranged in rays and concentric circles, and surrounded by thin-walled parenchyme.

Constituents.—Resin, starch, tannin, mucilage, volatile acid, possibly an alkaloid, ash 8–10 per cent.

Properties.—Alterative, anodyne, resolvent, emetic.

Dose, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v– $\bar{5}$ ss) in powder, decoction, or extract.

BRYONIA.—BRYONY.

Origin.—*Bryonia alba* and *B. dioica*, *Linné*. *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe.

Description.—Root conical, about 50 centimeters (20 inches) long, and 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) thick; in commerce usually in thin disks; externally wrinkled, brownish, from the first species with warts and transverse ridges; fracture short; internally white or grayish, rugged; inodorous; disagreeably bitter.

Structure.—Bark thin with a thin friable cork; wood-bundles numerous, small, arranged in rays and concentric circles, and surrounded by thin-walled parenchyme.

Constituents.—Bryonin (bitter glucoside, soluble in water and alcohol, precipitated by tannin), starch, sugar, gum, etc.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, hydragogue cathartic.

Dose, 0.6 to 4 grams (gr. x– $\bar{5}$ j).

BELLADONNÆ RADIX.—BELLADONNA ROOT.

Origin.—*Atropa Belladonna*, *Linné*. *Natural order,* Solanaceæ, Atropææ.

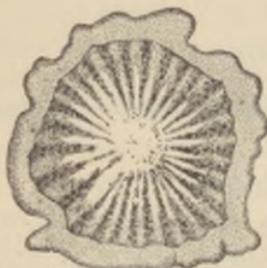
Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, in woods.

Description.—In cylindrical, somewhat tapering, longitudinally wrinkled pieces, 20 to 30 centimeters (8 to 12 inches) long and 12 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch) or more thick; externally brownish-gray, internally whitish,

nearly inodorous, of a sweetish afterward bitterish and strongly acrid taste, and breaking with a nearly smooth and mealy fracture.

Roots which are tough, woody, and break with a splintery fracture, should be rejected.

FIG. 39.



Belladonna. — Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—Bark thickish, indistinctly radiate, free from bast fibres; wood-bundles yellowish, near the centre small and distant, surrounded by broader wood-wedges and equally wide medullary rays. The wood predominates in old roots.

Constituents.—Atropine 0.2-0.6 per cent., belladonine (probably oxyatropine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_4$), little hyoscyamine, starch. Atropine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, is white, crystalline, bitter and acrid, soluble in ether, chloroform, alcohol, also in water; with alkalis yields tropic acid and tropine; its gold precipitate is crystallizable and of a dull yellow color. On digesting tropine tropate in acidulated water, atropine is reproduced. Other alkaloids (tropeines) are formed in a similar manner; tropine mandelate thus yields homatropine, $C_{16}H_{21}NO_3$ which resembles atropine in its effects.

Atropine is found chiefly in the bark; hence woody roots should be rejected; it is present in largest quantity about the time of flowering.

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, sedative, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.06 gram (gr. j); of atropine, 0.5 to 1 milligram ($\frac{1}{125}$ — $\frac{1}{64}$ grain).

Antidotes.—Emetic (vegetable or mineral), or stomach-pump; stimulants (brandy, coffee, etc.); morphine; phytostigmine; pilocarpine.

ALTHÆA.—MARSHMALLOW.

Origin.—*Althæa officinalis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ, Malvææ.

Habitat.—Europe; naturalized in the eastern United States, in salt marshes; cultivated in Europe.

Description.—The fleshy branches are collected and deprived of the brown corky layer; cylindrical or conical, longitudinally wrinkled pieces, from 7 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches) long, and about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) or more in diameter; externally white, mealy, somewhat hairy from detached slender bast fibres, and marked with circular scars of the rootlets; fracture short and granular in the medullium, whitish and fleshy or mealy. Odor faint, peculiar, stronger in infusion; taste sweetish, mucilaginous.

Marshmallow should not be coated with lime.

Young uncoated belladonna root resembles marshmallow; but is externally not fibrous, and has yellowish wood-bundles or wood-wedges.

Structure—Bark thickish; inner bark radiating from small groups of long bast fibres; medullium in outer layer faintly radiating; wood-bundles distant and small; medullary rays narrow; the parenchyme filled with starch and containing scattered crystal cells and larger mucilage cells.

Constituents.—Asparagin, about 1 per cent., mucilage, 35 per cent., sugar, 8 per cent., pectin, 10 per cent., starch, 35 per cent., ash, 4–5 per cent.

Properties—Demulcent. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in infusion or syrup.

FIG. 40.



Althæa —Transverse section, magnified 2 diam.

RUBIA.—MADDER.

Origin.—*Rubia tinctorum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, *Galiceæ*.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe.

Description.—Rhizome cylindrical, long, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick with distant nodes; roots about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, dark red, deeply wrinkled with a foliaceous cork, thin brown-red inner bark, spongy red wood, and irregular medullary rays, the rhizome with a dark-red small pith; fracture short, odor feeble; taste sweetish and slightly bitter, acrid, and astringent. Mostly kept in form of powder.

Constituents.—Rubian (yellow, bitter), rubihydran (gum-like), ruberythrin (yellow needles, blood-red with alkalies), alizarin (orange-red needles, purple or blue with alkalies), purpurin (red needles, violet colored with alkalies), pectin, sugar, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j).

ALKANNA.—ALKANET.

Origin.—*Alkanna* (*Anchusa*, *Linné*) *tinctoria*, *Tausch*. *Natural order*, Boragineæ, *Boragaceæ*.

Habitat.—Western Asia and Southeastern Europe.

Description.—Fusiform, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, and 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ - $\frac{4}{5}$ inch thick), with a crown of felt-like leaf bases; deeply wrinkled; bark dark purple, foliaceous, friable, easily separated from the twisted yellowish wood, which is cleft by purple friable medullary rays; nearly inodorous and tasteless; does not tinge the water red.

Constituents.—Alkannin, little starch. Alkannin is of resinous appearance, dark purplish-red, soluble in ether, alcohol, fats, and certain volatile oils, with a red color; in alkalies blue.

Uses.—For coloring tinctures and pomades.

HEUCHERA.—ALUM ROOT.

Origin.—*Heuchera americana*, Linné. *Natural order*, Saxifrageæ, Saxifrageæ.

Habitat.—United States, woodlands.

Description.—About 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick, several-headed, somewhat contorted, branched, wrinkled, tuberculate, purplish-brown, fracture short and granular; internally reddish or brownish; bark thin or thickish; medullium rather spongy; inodorous; very astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents—18 to 20 per cent. of tannin.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

CALUMBA.—COLOMBO.

Origin.—*Jateorrhiza Calumba*, Miers. *Natural order*, Menispermaceæ, Tinosporeæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa, cultivated in some East Indian islands.

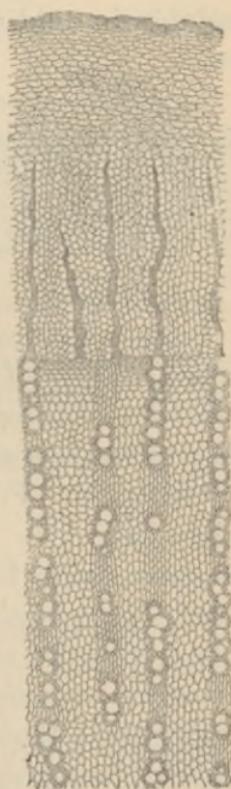
FIG. 41.



Calumba.—Transverse section, natural size.

Description.—Nearly circular or broadly elliptic disks, 3 to 6 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{5}$ to $2\frac{2}{5}$ inches) in diameter, 6 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick, extern-

FIG. 42.



Magnified 25 diam.

ally brown-gray and furrowed; internally yellowish, and near the cambium gray; depressed in the centre, with two or three interrupted circles of projecting wood-bundles, distinctly radiate in the outer portion; fracture short, mealy; odor slight; taste mucilaginous, slightly aromatic, persistently bitter.

Structure.—Bark thickish, with a thin brown cork and narrow bast rays without fibres; wood-bundles bright yellow, small, distant near the centre, in narrow rays near the bark; medullary rays broader; the parenchyme filled with starch.

Constituents.—Columbin about 0.8 per cent. (white, crystalline, slightly soluble in water), berberine (yellow, crystalline), columbic acid (yellowish, amorphous, nearly insoluble in cold water), starch, mucilage, ash about 6 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 or 4 grams (gr. viij- $\bar{5}$ ss-j), in infusion, tincture, extract.

RUMEX.—YELLOW DOCK.

Radix lapathi.

Origin.—*Rumex crispus*, Linné, and other species of *Rumex*. *Natural order*, Polygonaceæ, Rumicææ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America; in grassy places and along roadsides.

Description.—Fusiform, 10 to 20 centimeters (4 to 8 inches) long, 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, annulate above, deeply longitudinally wrinkled below; externally brown or reddish-brown, internally dingy brownish-yellow; fracture short; nearly inodorous, taste bitter and astringent; on mastication the saliva is tinged yellowish.

Structure.—Bark thickish, with a thin cork and distinct yellowish bast wedges; cambium circle prominent; wood-

wedges porous, somewhat horny; medullary rays narrow. The parenchyme contains starch grains, reddish-brown coloring matter, and crystals of calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Tannin, mucilage, starch, chrysophanic acid (rumicin, lapathin), calcium oxalate.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, alterative, in larger doses laxative. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j).

RHAPONTICUM.—RHAPONTIC ROOT. CRIMEAN RHUBARB.

Origin.—Rheum rhaponticum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Polygonaceæ, Rumiceæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, cultivated in some parts of Europe, and in North America (pie plant).

Description.—Fusiform, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, and 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, somewhat annulate above, deeply wrinkled; partly deprived of the orange-red cork; fracture short, internally whitish, with narrow straight interrupted red medullary rays, and a rather thick bark; odor and taste resembling rhubarb, more mucilaginous, and less gritty; the saliva, on mastication, tinged yellow.

Constituents.—Like rhubarb, but astringency predominating.

Properties.—Astringent, laxative. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv).

RHEUM—RHUBARB.

Origin.—Rheum officinale, *Baillon*, and probably other species of Rheum. *Natural order*, Polygonaceæ, Rumiceæ.

Habitat.—Western and Central China.

Description.—Cylindrical, conical, or flattish segments of the rhizome or its lateral branches, deprived of most of the

FIG. 43.

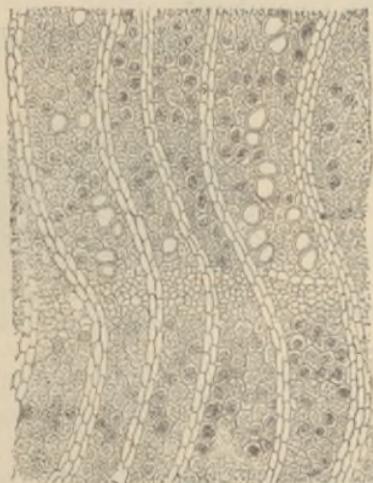


Rhaponticum.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

dark-brown corky layer, smoothish or somewhat wrinkled, externally marked with white, elongated meshes, containing a white, rather spongy tissue, and a number of short, red-brown or brown-yellow striæ; compact, hard; fracture uneven; internally white, marbled with yellow and red; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitter, somewhat astringent; gritty when masticated; the saliva is tinged orange-yellow.

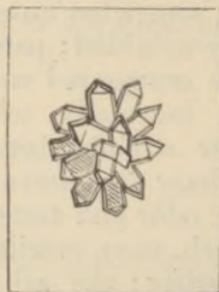
Structure.—The predominating tissue is thin-walled parenchyme containing starch or crystal groups of calcium oxalate. The narrow medullary rays contain orange-red coloring matter, are parallel only near the cambium, and in the interior are irregularly curved and interrupted. The

FIG. 44.



Rhubarb.—Section near the cambium, magnified 40 diam.

FIG. 45.



Oxalate of calcium crystals in rhubarb.

vascular bundles are soft and porous. Near the cambium line are a few stellate spots, or sometimes a larger number arranged in a loose circle; they indicate the internal origin of the leaves, and contain short, red, somewhat wavy medullary rays radiating from a common centre.

Varieties.—1. *Russian Rhubarb* came from Chinese Tar-

tary by way of Siberia (Kiachta) to St. Petersburg, and consisted of carefully selected pieces, which after drying were trimmed to beneath the cambium line, and marked with a conical hole, penetrating beyond the middle. It is no longer an article of commerce.

FIG. 46.



Russian rhubarb.—Transverse section.

2. *Chinese Rhubarb*, sometimes called *East India Rhubarb*, is exported from Canton and other Chinese ports, occasionally by way of India. The inner bark is always

FIG. 47.

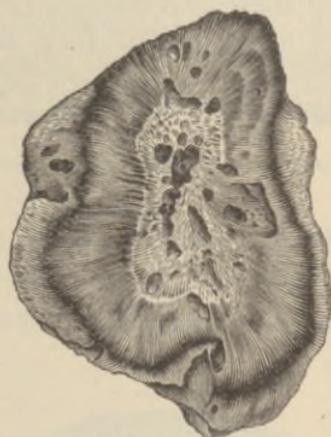


Chinese rhubarb.—Transverse section.

present, small patches of the rough corky layer are occasionally adhering, and fragments of twine on which the root was dried are not unfrequently observed. Its color is less bright, and its odor somewhat less aromatic than that of Russian rhubarb. This variety is the officinal rhubarb.

3. *European Rhubarb*. From *Rheum palmatum*, *rhaponticum*, *compactum*, *undulatum*, *Emodi*, and other species, cultivated in Moravia (Austria), England, and France. Frequently trimmed so as to resemble Chinese rhubarb, but the surface entirely or nearly destitute of white meshes, and the medullary rays interrupted and nearly parallel; the color is paler, the odor weaker, the taste more mucilaginous, and on mastication it is less gritty than Chinese rhubarb. It is sometimes used in veterinary practice.

FIG. 48.



European rhubarb.—Transverse section.

Constituents.—Chrysophan, chrysophanic acid, erythroretin, emodin, phæoretin, aporetin, starch, tannin, crystals of calcium oxalate; the first-named principles yield with alkalis a deep-red or brown-red color. *Chrysophan*, $C_{27}H_{30}O_{14}$, is orange-yellow, bitter, soluble in alcohol and water, yields with dilute acids sugar and *chrysophanic acid*, $C_{15}H_{10}O_4$; this is nearly tasteless, bright yellow, crystalline, freely soluble in benzol, chloroform, volatile and fixed oils, less soluble in alcohol and ether, nearly insoluble in cold water. *Erythroretin* is yellow, tasteless, readily soluble in alcohol, less so in ether. *Emodin* is orange-colored, nearly insoluble

in benzol. *Phæoretin* is yellowish-brown, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in ether, chloroform, and water. *Aporetin* is blackish, resinous, sparingly soluble in simple solvents. *Rheotannic acid*, $C_{26}H_{26}O_{14}$, is yellowish, soluble in water and alcohol, and yields with dilute acids sugar and *rheumic acid*, $C_{20}H_{16}O_9$, which is red, amorphous and sparingly soluble in cold water.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, aperient, purgative. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.6 grams (gr. v–xxv).

METHYSTICUM.—KAVA-KAVA.

Origin.—Piper (Macropiper, *Miquel*) *methysticum*, *Forster*. *Natural order*, Piperaceæ, Piperææ.

Habitat.—South Sea Islands.

Description.—Root large, in commerce usually cut longitudinally and transversely into irregular pieces; light, and

FIG. 49.



Kava root.—Transverse section.

often more or less hollow in the interior; externally blackish-gray, internally dingy white; fracture farinaceous and somewhat splintery; bark thin; medullium porous, with irregularly twisted thin wood-bundles, radiating near the

surface and separated by broader white medullary rays, the wood-bundles forming distinct meshes underneath the bark. Rootlets, if present, about 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more in length, often braided, more or less fibrous. Odor slight, agreeably aromatic; taste somewhat pungent and numbing.

Constituents.—Acrid resin 2 per cent., little volatile oil, kavahin (crystalline, soluble in water, not colored by nitric acid, tasteless); methysticine (crystalline, insoluble in water, colors nitric acid yellow and red; tasteless); gum, starch 45 per cent., ash 4 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, and tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-lx). The alcoholic extract is a local anæsthetic.

HYDRANGÆA.—HYDRANGÆA.

Origin.—*Hydrangæa arborescens*, Linné. *Natural order*, Saxifragææ, Hydrangææ.

Habitat.—United States; on rocky banks.

Description.—Head irregular, knotty; roots of variable length and thickness, bent and branched; externally pale-gray, with light rust-colored patches; tough; fracture splintery; internally white; bark thin, readily separated from the wood, the latter with numerous narrow or linear wood-wedges and medullary rays; inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat pungent, the wood nearly tasteless.

Constituents.—Resin, gum, sugar, starch, crystalline glucoside (Bondurant, 1887).

Properties.—Diuretic, lithontryptic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j).

GLYCYRRHIZA.—LICORICE ROOT.

Radix liquiritiæ.—Liquorice Root.

Origin.—*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, Linné. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionacææ, Galegææ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe and Western Asia, cultivated.

Description.—Long cylindrical pieces, from 5 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ to 1 inch) thick, longitudinally wrinkled, exter-

nally grayish-brown, warty; internally tawny-yellow; pliable, tough; fracture coarsely fibrous; nearly inodorous; taste sweet, somewhat acrid.

The underground runners, which are often present, have the same appearance, but contain a thin pith.

Structure.—Bark rather thick, with a thin cork and narrow bast wedges, the latter containing tough bast-fibres and cells with crystals of calcium oxalate. Wood-wedges narrow, appearing porous from small groups of large ducts, and accompanied by crystal cells. Medullary rays distinct, consisting of several rows of cells, and containing starch.

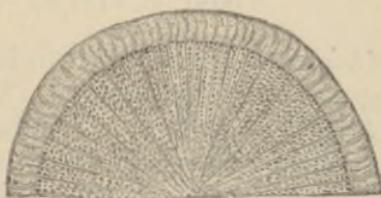
Varieties.—1. *Spanish, Italian, and Turkish licorice root*. The kind described, exported from the countries named.

FIG. 50.



Glycyrrhiza glabra (rhizome).

FIG. 51.



Glycyrrhiza glandulifera (root).

2. *Russian licorice root*. From *Glycyrrhiza glandulifera*, *Waldstein et Kitaibel* (a variety of *Gl. glabra* indigenous to Southeastern Europe). It is mostly thicker than the preceding, contains few runners, is deprived of the corky layer, externally bright tawny-yellow, smooth, the wood-wedges softer and paler, the cells larger, and the tissue often cleft.

Constituents.—Glycyrrhizin about 6 per cent. (combined with ammonia), glycyramarin, sugar, asparagin about 3 per cent., starch, resin. Glycyrrhizin, $C_{24}H_{36}O_9$ or $C_{44}H_{63}NO_{18}$ (?), is a glucoside, splitting into glucose (or parasaccharic acid ?) and bitter glycyrretin.

Properties.—Demulcent, expectorant. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j).

HEMIDESMUS.—INDIAN SARSAPARILLA.

Origin.—*Hemidesmus indicus*, *R. Brown.* *Natural order*, Asclepiadææ, Periploceæ.

Habitat.—East Indies.

Description.—Cylindrical pieces, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick, tortuous, wrinkled, and fissured, dark-brown, hard; internally whitish and mealy; odor tonka-like; taste sweetish and slightly acrid. The stems are nearly inodorous and tasteless.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin cork and small scattered laticiferous ducts. Medullary rays narrow, indistinct.

Constituents.—Stearopten, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, diuretic, alterative, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

ABRI RADIX.—INDIAN LICORICE.

Origin.—*Abrus precatorius*, *Linné.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Viciææ.

Habitat.—India; naturalized in most tropical countries.

Description.—Cylindrical, somewhat twisted pieces, 6 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ –1 inch) thick; externally light reddish-brown; fracture short fibrous; internally yellowish; bark quite thin; medullium composed of alternating layers of porous wood and parenchyme, traversed by medullary rays varying in width; odor slight; taste bitterish, afterward sweetish.

Constituents.—Glycyrrhizin (?), sugar, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient.

IPECACUANHA.—IPECACUANHA.

Origin.—*Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha*, *A. Richard.* *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, Psychotriææ.

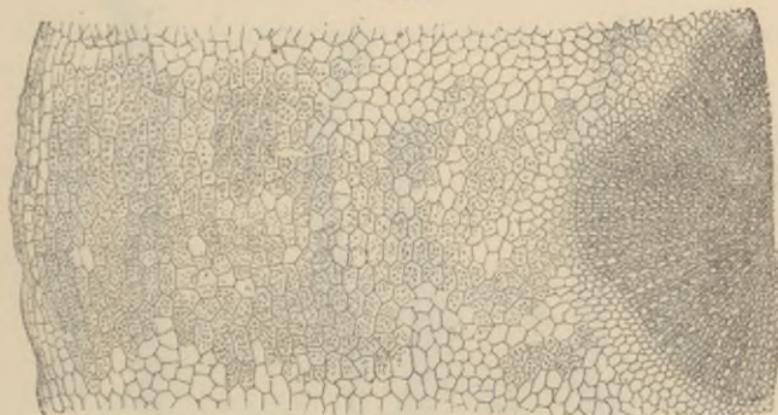
Habitat.—Brazil to Bolivia and New Granada, in damp forests; cultivated in India.

Description.—About 10 centimeters (4 inches) long and 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; mostly simple, contorted, dull

gray-brown or blackish, finely wrinkled, closely irregularly annulated, and often transversely fissured; internally scarcely radiate; bark brittle, brownish, somewhat waxy, easily separated from the thin, whitish, tough, ligneous portion which amounts to about 15 per cent. of the root; odor slight, nauseous; taste bitterish, acrid, nauseating.

Structure.—Cork thin. Bark not uniform in thickness, not radiating, consists of parenchyme inclosing starch or raphides of calcium oxalate, the latter being more numerous in the inner bark. Medullium slightly radiating, consists mainly of pitted wood cells containing starch.

FIG. 52.



Ipecacuanha.—Transverse section, magnified 65 diam.

Varieties.—According to the tint of the corky layer, *gray*, *red*, and *black* ipecac, all being derived from the same species. Ipecacuanha from Carthagen is somewhat larger than the Brazilian root, less conspicuously annulate, has a more firmly adhering bark, and the medullary rays of the wood are more distinct; it comes from *Cephaëlis acuminata*, *Karsten*.

Substitution.—The following are used in Brazil, besides other roots, like ipecacuanha, and are occasionally met with in Europe, but rarely seen in the United States:

Striated ipecacuanha. From *Psychotria emetica*, Linné. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, Psychotriæ. Longitudinally wrinkled, not annulate, but with distant transverse fissures; dark purplish-brown; bark thick, containing much sugar, no starch, and little emetine.

Undulated ipecacuanha. From *Richardsonia scabra*, Saint Hilaire. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, Spermaceæ. Undulate, slightly wrinkled, somewhat annulate and transversely fissured; externally brownish-gray; bark white, mealy, not bitter; wood nearly the thickness of the bark.

FIG. 53.



Ipecacuanha.

FIG. 54.



Striated ipecacuanha.

FIG. 55.



Undulated ipecacuanha.

White ipecacuanha. From *Ionidium Ipecacuanha*, Ventenat. *Natural order*, Violariæ, Violeæ. Somewhat branched, not annulate, longitudinally wrinkled, whitish or pale brownish-yellow; wood porous, rather thick, yellowish; free from starch.

Constituents.—Emetine from 1 to 2 per cent., choline

(bilineurine), ipecacuanhic acid (amorphous bitter glucoside), resin, pectin, starch, sugar. Emetine, $C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_5$, is a white powder, soluble in alcohol, benzol, and chloroform, slightly soluble in cold water, ether, benzin, and fixed oils; fusible at $68^\circ C.$, afterward at $74^\circ C.$; colored bright yellow or orange by solution of chlorinated lime; its nitrate is nearly insoluble.

Properties.—Expectorant, nauseant, emetic. *Dose*, 0.06, 0.3, to 1 or 2 grams (gr. j, gr. v, gr. xv-xxx).

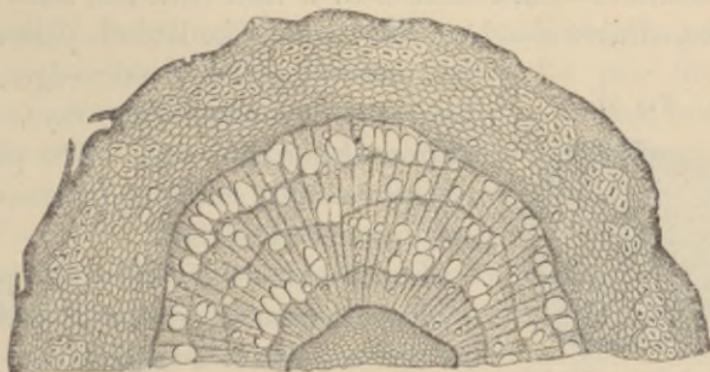
APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM.—
DOG'S BANE.

Origin.—*Apocynum androsæmifolium*, Linné. *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ, Echitideæ.

Habitat.—North America, chiefly northward.

Description.—Long cylindrical, branched, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) or less thick; bark pale brownish, wrinkled,

FIG. 56.



Apocynum androsæmifolium.—Transverse section, magnified 25 diam.

transversely fissured, thickish; internally white, containing a circle of stone-cell groups, and rather small laticiferous ducts; unpleasantly bitter, easily separable from the tough, white, porous, and tasteless wood, which has narrow medullary rays. The rhizome has a central pith.

It should not be confounded with the root of *Apocynum cannabinum*, *Linné*, which has a relatively thicker bark and soft, fragile, porous wood.

Constituents.—Bitter principle (probably apocynin and apocynein), resin, caoutchouc, starch, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, sudorific, emetic, cathartic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.6 grams (gr. v-xxv).

GELSEMIUM.—GELSEMIUM. YELLOW JASMINE.

Origin.—*Gelsemium sempervirens*, *Aiton*. *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ, Gelsemieæ.

Habitat.—Southern United States.

Description.—The creeping rhizome and rootlets are collected. Cylindrical, long or cut in sections, occasionally 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, the roots often thinner; externally light brown-yellow with purplish-brown longitudinal lines; tough, fracture splintery; internally yellowish; odor aromatic, heavy; taste bitter, of the wood slightly so.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin cork and silky bast fibres, adheres closely to the wood. The latter is yellowish, composed of porous wood-wedges, and has rather broad medullary rays. The rhizome has a thin pith. The parenchyme contains starch and a few crystals of calcium oxalate.



Gelsemium.—Transverse section.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, gelsemine, gelseminine, gelseminic acid (regarded by some as being identical with *æsculin*), resin, starch. Gelsemine, $C_{54}H_{69}N_4O_{12}$ (F. A. Thompson, 1887), is colorless, bitter, crystallizes with difficulty, dissolves in 650 parts cold water, is freely soluble in ether, chloroform, and alcohol, and yields with HCl and HNO_3 crystalline anhydrous salts, soluble in 40 parts water; it is not colored

by strong H_2SO_4 or HNO_3 , but with sulphuric acid and manganic oxide becomes cherry-red, then olive-green. Gelseminine is brown, amorphous, bitter, the salts amorphous, the chloride freely soluble; H_2SO_4 colors light yellow, HNO_3 deep green; sulphuric acid and manganic oxide color deep purple, changing to purplish-blue.

Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach pump, emetic); atropine; stimulants.

Properties.—Nervine, antispasmodic, sedative. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 gram (gr. iij-x) in powder, tincture, or fluid extract.

PAREIRA.—PAREIRA BRAVA.

Origin—*Chondodendron tomentosum*, *Ruiz et Pavon*.
Natural order, Menispermaceæ, Tinosporeæ.

Habitat.—Brazil.

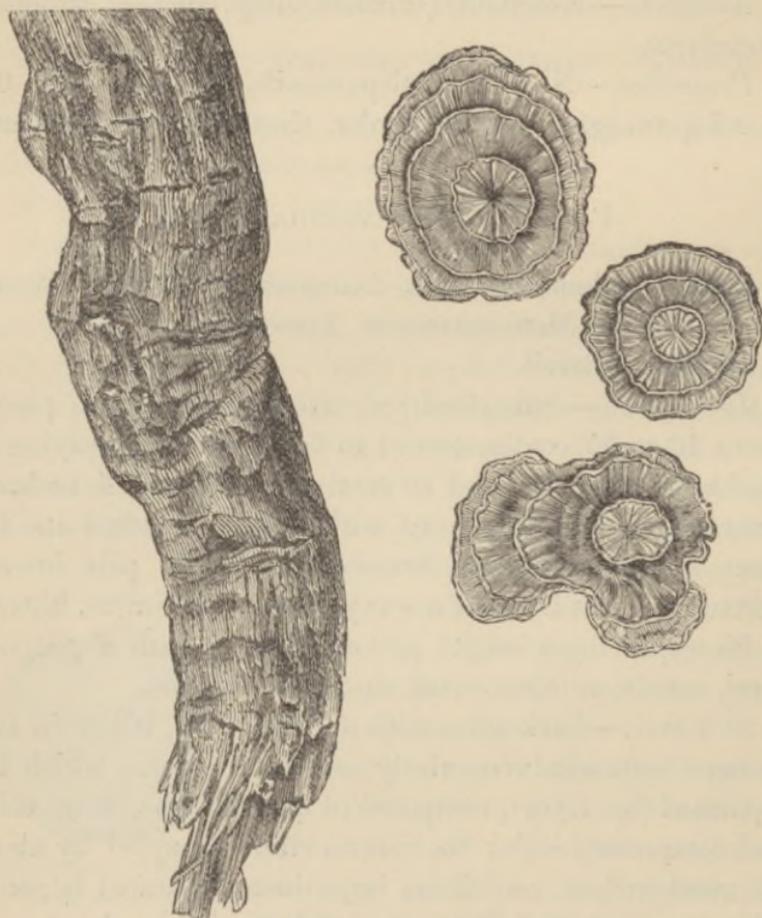
Description.—Subcylindrical, somewhat tortuous pieces, about 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, varying in thickness between 2 and 10 centimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ and 4 inches); externally dark brown-gray, with transverse ridges and fissures and longitudinal furrows; internally pale brown, porous; the fresh cut of a waxy lustre; inodorous, bitter.

Pieces having a bright yellow color, or with a grayish, hard, nearly tasteless wood, should be rejected.

Structure.—Bark thin, with a thin cork. Wood in two or more somewhat irregularly concentric circles, which are separated by layers, composed of parenchyme, stone cells, and compressed cells; the central circle occupied by about 12 wood-wedges, containing large ducts, separated by somewhat narrower medullary rays, and terminating by a semi-circular line of compressed cells; the subsequent circles have the same structure, but a larger number of wood-wedges and medullary rays.

Admixtures and Substitutions.—*Pareira brava* is not unfrequently mixed with sections of the *stem*, which has a rather thicker bark, when young, dotted with black warts, nearly regular zones of wood-wedges, and a small central pith; taste bitterish; otherwise resembles the root.

FIG. 58.



Pareira brava.—Portion of a root, and transverse sections of the same.

False Pareira brava.—*a.* Wood hard, very excentric, in separate circles and sections of circles, grayish, the fresh cut not waxy; bark thin, slightly bitter. Origin unknown.

b. Wood hard, pale brown, nearly concentric, separate circles; bark thin, nearly tasteless; otherwise resembling the preceding. Origin unknown.

c. Bark blackish; wood whitish, amylaceous, tasteless; derived from *Abuta rufescens*, *Aublet* (Menispermaceæ, Cocculeæ).

d. Wood hard, very excentric, in separate circles and sections of circles, bright yellow like the thin bark; bitter. It contains berberine or a closely allied alkaloid, and is probably derived from *Abuta amara*, *Aublet*. Habitat, Brazil.

Constituents.—Pelosine, about 0.5 per cent., identical with beberine and buxine.

Properties.—Diuretic, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j).

BERBERIS.—BARBERRY.

Radix berberidis.

Origin.—*Berberis vulgaris*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Berberideæ, Berbereæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Western Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Much branched, sometimes 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, hard and tough, brownish, internally yellow, with a rather thin, foliaceous bark, and thick, light yellow wood; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Berberine (see *Hydrastis*), oxyacanthine (vinetine or berbine), berbamine, and a fourth alkaloid. See *Barberry bark*.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j) in decoction, etc.

BAPTISIA.—WILD INDIGO.

Origin.—*Baptisia tinctoria*, *Robert Brown*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Podalyrieæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Head short with knotty branches, and with several roots; the latter are bent, little branched, about 50 centimeters (20 inches long), from 3 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; externally brown, somewhat warty and scaly; fracture tough and fibrous; internally whitish; bark rather thick with a thin brown cork, and tough bast fibres in radial lines; wood tough, finely porous; medullary rays narrow, indistinct; inodorous; taste of bark bitterish, somewhat acid and nauseous; wood tasteless.

Constituents.—Baptitoxine or baptisine (acid, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, poisonous), baptisin (bitter, indifferent glucoside, insoluble in water), baptin (acicular, soluble in water, glucoside, purgative), resin, starch, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, emetic, cathartic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

STATICE.—MARSH ROSEMARY.

Origin.—*Statice Limonium*, Linné, var. *caroliniana*, Gray. *Natural order*, Plumbaginæ, *Staticæ*.

Habitat.—North America, near the coast.

Description.—Several-headed, 30 to 60 centimeters (12 to 24 inches) long, 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more thick, annulate above, branched and wrinkled below, compact, tough, purplish-brown externally, lighter internally, with a rather thick bark and narrow, yellowish wood-wedges; inodorous, strongly astringent, and slightly bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 14–18 per cent., mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx).

Baycuru root from *Statice brasiliensis*, resembles the above and has similar properties; it is said to contain a crystalline alkaloid.

CEANOTHUS.—RED ROOT.

Origin.—*Ceanothus americanus*, Linné (New Jersey tea). *Natural order*, Rhamnæ, Rhamnæ.

Habitat.—North America in dry woodlands.

Description.—Head simple or branched, knotty-tuberculate; root about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long, and above 10 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ –1 inch) thick, contorted, somewhat branched, rust brown, finely wrinkled, fracture granular through the thin rust-colored bark; wood tough, pale brown-red, with fine medullary rays; inodorous; bitter and astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, starch.

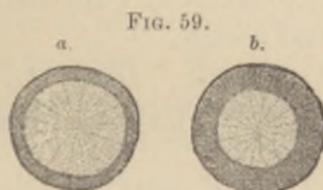
Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx).

KRAMERIA.—RHATANY.

Origin.—1. *Krameria triandra*, *Ruiz et Pavon*, and, 2. *Krameria tomentosa*, *Saint Hilaire*. *Natural order*, Polygaleæ.

Habitat.—1. Peru and Bolivia; 2. New Granada.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick, knotty and several headed above, branched below, the branches thinner and long; bark smooth or scaly, deep rust-brown,



Transverse section of—*a.* Peruvian, *b.* Savanilla rhatany root.

about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, very astringent, inodorous; wood pale brownish, tough, finely radiate, nearly tasteless; bark of branches about $\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{6}$ the diameter.

The root of *Krameria tomentosa* (*Savanilla rhatany*) is less knotty, more slender, and has a dark brown-purplish, somewhat scaly bark, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; bark of branches about $\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ the diameter.

Structure.—Cork rather thick; parenchyme of bark dotted, contains starch; bast bundles small, forming inter-

rupted lines; medullary rays in the finely porous wood very narrow.

Varieties.—1. *Peruvian or Payta rhatany*, and, 2. *Savanilla rhatany*. Described above.

3. *Para or Brazilian rhatany*. Probably from *Kr. argentea*, *Martius*. Resembles *Savanilla rhatany*; but is more blackish, less of a purple tint, very flexible; bark transversely fissured and somewhat warty.

4. *Guayaquil rhatany*, described by Holmes (1886). Origin unknown; root large, woody, contorted; bark comparatively thin, fibrous, rich in tannin, reddish-brown, the surface striated and warty.

5. *Krameria secundiflora*, *De Candolle*, of Texas, and *Kr. lanceolata*, *Torrey*, of Florida, have thin dark brown roots with thick bark, rich in tannin. Not found in commerce.

Constituents.—Kramero-tannic acid about 20 per cent., rhatanic red, starch. The tannins differ somewhat in chemical behavior. In alcoholic tincture *Payta rhatany* yields a red-brown, but *Savanilla* or *Para rhatany* a bluish-gray, precipitate with lead acetate.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-ʒss) in powder (rarely), syrup, tincture, extract.

2. RHIZOMES.—RHIZOMATA.

Rhizomes are stems remaining wholly or partly under ground, and are mainly distinguished from roots by the presence of scaly leaves or of sheathing leaf-bases or their scars, whereby they, or at least their younger portion, acquire a more or less annulated appearance. Rhizomes grow mostly in a horizontal or oblique direction, and produce overground stems from lateral buds, or more generally from buds terminating the branches, the rhizome elongating from a lateral bud; thus the stem scars are found mostly on the upper side of the rhizome, while the rootlets are mainly on

the lower side. Few of the officinal rhizomes have a perpendicular growth, are on all sides uniformly surrounded by rootlets, and on the lower end are more or less truncate. Branches, if present, emanate from the axils of leaf-scars.

Histology.—The rhizomes of cryptogamous plants (ferns) consist of parenchyme, in which a few, more or less laterally elongated, not wedge-shaped, wood-bundles are imbedded, sometimes arranged in a loose circle, each bundle being surrounded by an endoderm.

The rhizomes of monocotyledons consist of a circle of parenchyme, the cortical layer, followed toward the interior by a circular row of thick-walled cells, the nucleus sheath or endoderm, and inclosing a cylinder of parenchyme in which wood-bundles are irregularly scattered, and these are often most abundant near the nucleus sheath; in some cases wood-bundles are also observed in the outer layer.

The rhizomes of dicotyledons have usually the epidermis replaced by a layer of cork; the bark consists of an outer and an inner layer, the latter being the liber, and is separated by a thin layer of cambium from the wood, which is circularly arranged in more or less distinctly wedge-shaped masses, and these alternate with medullary rays and inclose a circular pith. Some of the dicotyledonous rhizomes, like valerian, contain an endoderm, which is also observed in the rootlets of some of these drugs.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Cryptogamous Rhizomes.

Rhizome densely covered with stipes, and between these with brown silky chaff.

Aspidium.

Sect. 2. Monocotyledonous Rhizomes.

Collected without rootlets.

Aromatic and pungent.

Peeled or unpeeled, flattish, lobed, with numerous oil-cells.

Zingiber.

Usually in disks, light reddish or brown-gray, with oil-cells.

Zedoaria

- Cylindrical, annulate, branched, reddish-brown; internally whitish, with oil-cells. Galanga.
- Globular pyriform, or more frequently cylindrical, gray; internally orange-yellow, horny. Curcuma.
- Aromatic and bitter, flattish-cylindrical, on the lower side with scars of rootlets in wavy and branched lines. Calamus.
- Odor of violets, bitterish, white, consisting of flattened, club-shaped joints. Iris florentina.
- Taste sweet; thin, straw-yellow, internally whitish, spongy, hollow in centre. Triticum repens.
- Taste bitterish, acrid; thin, brown-gray, under the epidermis a circle of large air-tubes. Carex arenaria.
- Taste bitterish; thick, tuberous, tuberculated, reddish-brown; internally whitish-brown, dotted. Smilax China.
- Taste acrid, tingling; obconical, brown, surrounded by scars of rootlets; internally whitish, with short curved wood-bundles. Veratrum album.
- Collected with rootlets.
- Taste acrid, tingling; obconical, brown, surrounded by shrivelled, lighter-colored, simple rootlets; internally whitish, with short curved wood-bundles. Veratrum album and Ver. viride.
- Resembling the preceding, but of larger dimensions, dark gray, and, when rubbed, of a disagreeable odor. Dracontium.
- Taste sweetish, astringent, bitter, and acrid; subglobular or obconical; wood-bundles curved. Trillium.
- Taste bitter; short, cylindrical; wood-bundles crowded near centre. Chamæirium.
- Taste amylaceous, bitter; short, cylindrical, jointed. Aletris.
- Taste acrid; brown, consisting of cylindrical joints, which are flattened above. Iris versicolor.
- Taste bitterish, slightly acrid; long, thin, subcylindrical; little branched, brown; on upper side with approximate cup-shaped stem-scars. Cyripedium.
- Long, thin, cylindrical, branched, whitish, with rather distant stem-scars above. Convallaria.
- Resembling the preceding, but thicker and jointed between the stem-scars. Polygonatum.
- Taste acrid; flattish cylindrical, bent and branched; whitish, hard. Dioscorea.
- Sect. 3. Dicotyledonous Rhizomes.*
- Collected with few or no rootlets.
- Short, leaf-scars approximate.
- Acrid; cylindrical, deep brown-red; internally white, with numerous red resin-cells. Sanguinaria.

- Astringent; cylindrical, brown; internally reddish; bark thin; wood-wedges small; medullary rays broad. Geranium.
- Astringent; irregularly conical, pitted, brown; internally reddish; bark thick; wood-wedges small; medullary rays broad. Tormentilla.
- Astringent; S-shaped, flattish, red-brown; internally reddish; bark thick; wood-wedges small, numerous; medullary rays narrow. Bistorta.
- Long horizontal, leaf-scars mostly distant.
- Mucilaginous, bitter, and astringent; grayish, spongy, wood-bundles scattered; disks or sections. Nymphaea.
- Somewhat bitter and acrid; composed of joints, terminated by a broad cup-shaped scar on upper side, and a tuft of rootlets underneath. Podophyllum.
- Cylindrical, somewhat tuberculate, with laticiferous vessels. Asclepias
Cornuti.
- Somewhat aromatic, sweetish; cylindrical, annulate above. Aralia
nudicaulis.
- Very pungent, cylindrical. Armoracia.
(see Roots).
- Collected with rootlets.
- Rhizomes short, upright or mostly oblique, often knotty.
- Aromatic, more or less pungent.
- Upright, subglobular, or obconical; internally brownish, waxy, with small wood-wedges. Valeriana.
- Cylindrical, oblique, or horizontal; wood circle narrow; in bark of rhizome and rootlets, near the wood, a circle of resin cells. Arnica.
- Thin cylindrical, oblique, with projecting stem-scars on upper side and numerous rootlets beneath; wood somewhat excentric. Serpentaria.
- Thin cylindrical, with deeply cup-shaped stem-scars on upper side and numerous rootlets beneath; wood excentric. Spigelia.
- Slightly aromatic, bitter, and astringent.
- Subcylindrical, oblique, with fragile rootlets; wood soft; pith brown-gray. Geum rivale.
- Subcylindrical or obconical, with numerous fragile rootlets; wood rather hard; pith reddish; odor clove-like. Geum urbanum.
- Not aromatic; bitter or somewhat acrid, wood (except in Hydrastis) prominent, hard.

Subglobular; wood white; rootlets numerous, brittle; pale brown.	<i>Asclepias incarnata.</i>
Obconical or oblique and short-jointed; yellowish-gray; internally bright yellow.	<i>Hydrastis.</i>
Horizontal, short-branched, matted; stem-scars broad; brown; tough.	<i>Caulophyllum.</i>
Very knotty and hard; brown-gray; stem-scars shallow.	<i>Collinsonia.</i>
Irregular tuberculate, blackish-brown, waxy; wood-bundles rather distant; wood of rootlets somewhat hexagonal.	<i>Helleborus niger.</i>
Like preceding, somewhat smaller; wood-bundles approximate in about four distant groups; wood of rootlets with four short rays.	<i>Helleborus viridis.</i>
Like the following, but smaller.	<i>Actæa alba.</i>
Stout branches ascending, black-brown, hard; wood-wedges approximate; wood of rootlets with four long rays.	<i>Cimicifuga.</i>
Stout knotty-cylindrical, gray-brown, hard; scars concave; medullary rays fine.	<i>Triosteum.</i>
Knotty, red-brown; rootlets more or less annulate; resinous dotted in the bark.	<i>Gillenia.</i>
Elongated, mostly not knotty.	
Aromatic; knotty from prominent stem-scars; roots long.	<i>Aralia racemosa.</i>
Aromatic; pungent; quadrangular or two-edged, thin, gray-brown; bark thick; wood-wedges small; pith large.	<i>Asarum.</i>
Bitter, slightly acrid; flattened, branched, black-brown; bark thin; wood thick, tough; pith brownish.	<i>Leptandra.</i>
Bitter; cylindrical, pale yellowish-brown; internally bright yellow; wood tough; pith small.	<i>Xanthorrhiza.</i>
Bitter; often knotty; yellowish-brown; tough.	<i>Berberis aquifolium.</i>
Aromatic, bitter; cylindrical, light brown; bark thin; wood hard; pith small.	<i>Gelsemium</i> (see Roots).
Sweet; cylindrical, brownish; internally tawny-yellow; bark rather thick; wood large-porous.	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i> (see Roots).
Sweetish, slightly acrid; cylindrical or in powder; deep red.	<i>Rubia</i> (see Roots).
Bitter; cylindrical, yellowish-brown; internally yellowish; woody zone narrow, tough; pith prominent, somewhat excentric.	<i>Menispermum.</i>

ASPIDIUM.—ASPIDIUM.

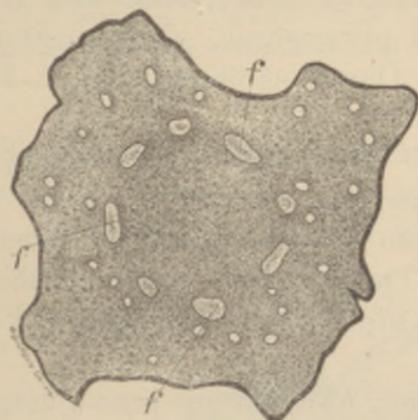
Male fern.

Origin.—1. *Aspidum Filix mas*, Swartz, and, 2. *Aspidum marginale*, Willdenow. *Natural order*, Filices, Polypodiaceæ.

Habitat.—1. Canada, Rocky Mountains, Northern Asia, and Europe. 2. United States.

Description.—From 7 to 15 centimeters (3 to 6 inches) long, 15 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ to 1 inch) thick, and, together

FIG. 60.



Filix mas.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.
f. Fibrovascular bundles.

FIG. 61.



Surface of peeled
rhizome.

with the closely imbricated stipe remnants, 50 or 65 millimeters (2-2½ inches) in diameter, and densely covered with brown, glossy, transparent, and soft chaffy scales; externally of a dark brown color; internally pale green, rather spongy; the vascular bundles about 10 (*A. Filix mas*) or 6 in number (*A. marginale*), arranged in an interrupted circle, outside of which a variable number of small scattered bundles are found; odor slight, disagreeable; taste sweetish, somewhat astringent and bitter, acrid and nauseous.

When used, the chaff, together with the dead portions of the rhizome and stipes, must be removed, and only such portions as have retained their green color should be employed.

Structure.—The parenchyme is thin-walled, and contains minute starch grains and green oil, and in the intercellular spaces short-stalked oil glands. The vascular bundles consist largely of scalariform ducts.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 6–7 per cent., filitanic acid, filixred, chlorophyll, and filicic acid, $C_{14}H_{18}O_5$; the latter crystalline, soluble in fixed and volatile oils, less soluble in ether and alcohol, insoluble in water; yields with fusing potassa, butyric acid and phloroglucin. The constituents named are contained in *Oleoresina filicis*. Ash 2–3 per cent.

Properties.—Tæniifuge. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), or the oleoresin, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

Allied drugs.—*Aspidium rigidum*, *Swartz*, indigenous to Europe and California. The rhizome is longer and thinner than male fern, has the stipes loosely imbricate, and contains 6 vascular bundles.

Aspidium athamanticum, *Kunze*, panna-panna, uncomocomo, from Southern Africa; thicker and firmer than male fern; internally brownish, with black resin-dots and broader wood-bundles.

Substitutions.—The rhizomes of most indigenous ferns are thinner, the stipes rarely closely imbricate, and usually free from, or with very little, chaff.

ZINGIBER.—GINGER.

Origin.—*Zingiber officinale*, *Roscoe*. *Natural order*, Scitamineæ, Zingibereæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Flattish, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) broad, on one side lobed or clavately branched, deprived of the epidermal layer, pale buff-colored, striate, breaking with a mealy rather fibrous fracture; internally whitish, with numerous small orange-colored dots and a distinct nucleus sheath; aromatic and spicy, of a pungent and warm taste.

FIG. 62.



Zingiber—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

FIG. 63.



Ginger starch-granules, magnified 250 diam.

Structure.—The tissue consists mainly of parenchyme containing flattened starch-granules, and is, in coated ginger, surrounded by a layer of tangentially elongated cells,

FIG. 64.



Jamaica ginger.

resembling those of the nucleus sheath. The resin cells are scattered through the tissue, and the fibro-vascular bundles are most numerous within the circle of the nucleus sheath. The cortical layer is much thinner than the central cylinder.

Varieties.—Coated and uncoated ginger: the latter deprived of the epidermal layer; the former sometimes distinguished as *black* ginger—a designation more properly restricted to the rhizome, which, before drying, has been steeped in boiling water, and, when dry, breaks with a horny, blackish, somewhat diaphanous fracture, due to the pasty condition of the starch. The commercial varieties are designated from the country of production.

1. *Jamaica ginger.* The kind described above; sometimes the rhizome has been steeped in milk of lime, and is covered with a white powder of calcium carbonate.

2. *African ginger.* Coated with a light brown or gray-brown suberous tissue, rhizome shorter, the lobes broadly linear or oblong.

3. *Chinese ginger.* Coated, rhizome shorter, the lobes stumpy.

FIG. 65.



East India ginger.

4. *East India ginger.* Coated on the edges, the flat sides deprived of the epidermal layer.

5. *Green ginger.* The lobed branches recently dug and sent to market without drying.

6. *Preserved ginger.* Fresh ginger steeped in hot syrup; it is soft, brown-yellow, translucent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, 1 to 2 per cent., gingerol (viscid inodorous liquid, to which the hot taste is due), resin, starch 20 per cent., mucilage, etc.; ash about 4 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, sternutatory, rubefacient, anodyne. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx), in powder or tincture.

ZEDOARIA.—ZEDOARY.

Origin.—*Curcuma Zedoaria*, *Roscoe*. *Natural order*, Scitamineæ, Zingibereæ.

Habitat.—India.

Description.—Circular disks of a tuber, 1 to 4 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $1\frac{3}{5}$ inches) in diameter, orange-brown; internally pale reddish gray-brown, with numerous brown-yellow resin cells, and lighter colored wood-bundles, the

FIG. 66.



Zedoaria.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

latter most numerous within the nucleus sheath, which separates the central portion from a much thinner cortical layer; fracture short, somewhat mealy, and slightly horny; odor and taste ginger-like.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent., resin (to which the pungent taste is due), starch, mucilage, etc.

Properties and Dose.—Like ginger.

GALANGA.—GALANGAL.

Origin.—*Alpinia officinarum*, *Hance*. *Natural order*, Scitamineæ, Zingibereæ.

Habitat.—China.

Description.—Cylindrical, branched, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ inch) thick, annulate by somewhat distant leaf-sheaths, rust-brown; fracture short, somewhat fibrous; internally brownish-white, with

FIG. 67.



Galanga.

numerous brown-yellow resin cells and brownish wood-bundles which are scattered in the outer layer and approximate in the equally thick central portion; odor and taste ginger-like.

FIG. 68.



Galanga.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

The larger *galangal* from *Alpinia Galanga*, Swartz (India), which is of larger dimensions and of a more reddish tint externally, is now not an article of commerce.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., resin, fat, galangol (soft, very pungent, inodorous), three yellow tasteless crystalline principles (kempferid, galangin, alpinin), starch, mucilage, etc., ash about 4 per cent.

Properties and Dose.—Like ginger.

CURCUMA.—TURMERIC.

Origin.—*Curcuma longa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Scitamineæ, Zingibereæ.

Habitat—Southern Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Oval or oblong, 2.5 to 5 centimeters (1–2 inches) long and about one-half as thick (round turmeric); or cylindrical branches about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick (long turmeric); sometimes cut longitudinally or transversely; externally yellowish-gray, somewhat annulate;

FIG. 69.



Round turmeric.

FIG. 70.



Long turmeric.

FIG. 71.



Curcuma.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

internally orange-yellow or brown-yellow, with a circular nucleus sheath; the cortical layer about one-half the thickness of the central cylinder; fracture flattish, resinous, glossy; odor slight ginger-like; taste warm, aromatic, and bitterish; powder deep yellow, turning brown-red by alkalis and borax.

Varieties.—1. *Chinese turmeric.* Central rhizomes and branches.

2. *Bengal turmeric.* Slender branches, reddish.

3. *Madras turmeric.* Thick branches and transverse sections of central rhizomes.

4. *Java turmeric.* Rather small central rhizomes and branches, usually cut transversely and longitudinally.

5. *Cochinchina turmeric.* Sections of large diameter, rough externally.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 per cent., viscid oil 11 per cent. (containing aromatic turmerol), a little pungent resin, curcumin, pasty starch, mucilage, etc.

Curcumin, $C_{14}H_{14}O_4$, is orange-yellow, resinous, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether; also with a red-brown color in alkalis; red-brown by boric acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic; used for coloring ointments and tinctures, and for the detection of alkalis and borates.

CALAMUS.—CALAMUS.

Sweet flag.

Origin.—*Acorus Calamus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Aroideæ, Oronticæ.

Habitat.—Europe and North America, on the banks of streams and ponds.

Description.—The unpeeled rhizome is directed. It is horizontal, 1 meter (40 inches) or more in length; in commerce cut in sections of various length, subcylindrical, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) broad; externally reddish-brown (when peeled pinkish-white), deeply wrinkled, annulate from the oblique leaf-scars, on the upper surface with small fibro-vascular bundles forming triangles, on the lower surface marked with the circular scars of the rootlets in wavy

FIG. 72.



Calamus.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

longitudinal lines; whitish internally, of a spongy texture, breaking with a short corky fracture, showing numerous yellowish and brownish dots on both sides of the elliptic nucleus sheath; odor aromatic; taste strongly bitter.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme containing numerous large air-passages; the cells are filled

with starch or with oil, the latter being more numerous in the thick cortical zone. The yellowish fibro-vascular bundles are most numerous within and near the nucleus sheath, the latter consisting of rather thin-walled cells.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1–2 per cent., acorin about 0.2 per cent., calamine, resin, starch, mucilage. Acorin of Thoms (1886) is a thick honey-yellow neutral liquid, faintly aromatic, very bitter, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, chloroform, and ether, and is probably a glucoside. Calamine is present in minute quantity.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– ʒj), in powder, infusion, and tincture.

IRIS FLORENTINA.—FLORENTINE ORRIS.

Origin.—*Iris florentina*, Linné, *I. pallida*, Linné, and *I. germanica*, Linné, chiefly the last two species. *Natural order*, Iridææ, Moræææ.

Habitat.—Northern Italy; cultivated.

Description.—Horizontal, flattened, consisting of joints, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, broadest near the upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar; peeled,

FIG. 73.



Iris florentina.—Transverse section.

of a whitish color; on the upper side with small fibro-vascular bundles in transverse lines; on the lower side with numerous circular brownish scars of the rootlets; fracture short, somewhat mealy; nucleus sheath prominent in lower half; wood-bundles scattered, crowded within the nucleus sheath; odor violet-like; taste mealy, bitterish, and slightly acrid.

Long, rather slender joints are selected for the use of teething infants, trimmed smoothly and frequently whitened by chalk or magnesia.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, fat, starch, mucilage, bitter extractive. *Oil of orris*, about 0.1 per cent., distilled by means of superheated steam, is solid at ordinary temperatures, has an agreeable violet odor, and consists chiefly of myristic acid mixed with a little thickish volatile oil.

Properties.—Errhine, diuretic, in fresh state irritant; used chiefly in dentifrices and perfumery. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv).

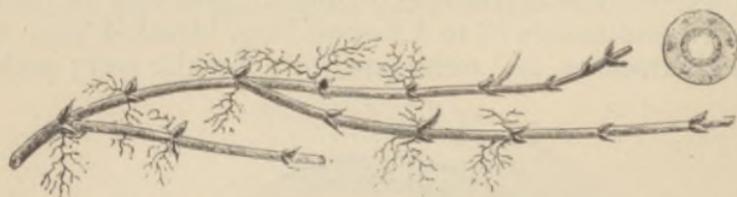
TRITICUM REPENS.—COUCHGRASS.

Triticum, *U. S.*, *Rhizoma (Radix) graminis*.—Quitchgrass, Quickenens.

Origin.—*Triticum (Agropyrum, Beauvais) repens*, *Linné*.
Natural order, Gramineæ, Hordeææ.

Habitat.—Europe and North America.

FIG. 74.



Triticum repens.—Rhizome and transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

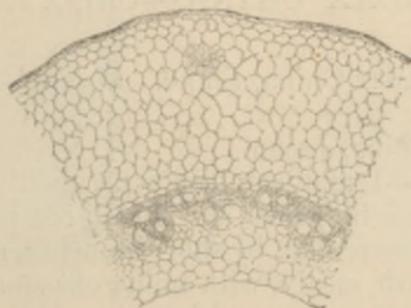
Description.—Very long and creeping, the internodes about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, cut in sections about 1 centimeter ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, smooth but wrinkled, straw-yellow, hollow in the centre; inodorous, sweet.

It should be gathered in autumn or in early spring and deprived of the rootlets.

Structure.—The cortical zone consists of large parenchyme cells, with about six small wood-bundles, and is free

from starch. The woody zone is narrow and yellowish, and incloses a narrow circle of parenchyme, the remnant of the medullary centre.

FIG. 75.



Triticum repens.—Section through portion of rhizome, magnified 65 diam.

Constituents.—Glucose, fruit-sugar, a third sugar, and triticin (about 8 per cent.), which resembles inulin; ash about 5 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, aperient. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction and as extract.

CAREX ARENARIA.—RED SEDGE.

Radix sarsaparillæ germanicæ, Radix graminis rubræ.

Origin.—*Carex arenaria*, Linné. *Natural order*, Cyperaceæ, Caricææ.

Habitat.—Central and Northern Europe, near the coast.

Description.—Horizontal, long, internodes 1 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, angularly furrowed, brown-gray, the nodes fringed with leaf-sheaths and marked with scars and remnants of rootlets; internally with a large centre containing numerous approximate wood-bundles, and surrounded by a circle of large air-passages; nearly inodorous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid and bitter principle, sugar, resin, starch.

Properties.—Alterative; used similar to sarsaparilla.

Substitutions.—The rhizomes of many other species of *Carex* are destitute of the large air-passages, and in many

the wood-bundles in the central portion are surrounded by broad layers of parenchyme.

SMILAX CHINA.—CHINA ROOT.

Origin.—Smilax China, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Smilacæ.

Habitat.—China, Japan.

Description.—Irregularly tuberous, about 10 or 15 centimeters (4 or 6 inches) long and 3 to 5 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches) thick, tuberculate by short branches, reddish-brown; internally whitish, mealy, with numerous small brown resin cells, and near the centre with many scattered wood-bundles, but without a nucleus sheath; inodorous, insipid, afterward bitterish, and slightly acrid.

Substitutions.—Smilax pseudochina, *Linné*, Central and Southern North America. Smaller, less tuberculate, rather spongy, and with few resin cells.

The tubers of Smilax glauca, *Walter*, are yellowish or pale brownish, spongy, and destitute of resin cells.

Constituents.—Smilacin, resin, starch, a little tannin.

Properties.—Alterative; used similar to sarsaparilla.

VERATRUM ALBUM.—WHITE VERATRUM.

Origin.—Veratum album, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Veratreae.

Habitat.—Europe, in mountainous regions.

Description.—It closely resembles American veratrum in all essential characters. Formerly it consisted only of the rhizome, deprived of its rootlets; but the latter are now present, as directed by the German Pharmacopœia.

Constituents.—Jervine, pseudojervine, rubijervine, veratralbine, veratrine (?), jervic acid (identical with chelidonic acid), resin, sugar, veratramarin (yellow, deliquescent, present in minute quantity).

Properties.—Emetic, cathartic, errhine, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j-ij), in powder, mostly externally

FIG. 76.

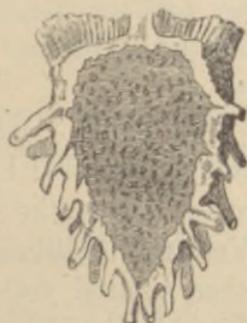
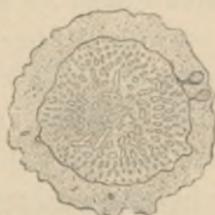


FIG. 77.



Veratrum.—Longitudinal section. Veratrum.—Transverse section.

as ointment in itch, and mixed with an inert powder as snuff.

VERATRUM VIRIDE.—AMERICAN VERATRUM.

Origin.—*Veratrum viride*, Aiton, nearly allied to *Veratrum album*, var. *Lobelianum*, Bernhardt, of Europe. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Veratreae.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Closely resembles white veratrum. Rhizome obconical, mostly simple, 5 to 8 centimeters (2–3 inches) long, 2 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ – $1\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, tufted above, truncate below, externally blackish-gray and invested on all sides with numerous shrivelled light yellowish-brown rootlets, which are about 20 centimeters (8 inches) long and about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; internally whitish with numerous darker colored dots and short wavy lines within the nucleus sheath; inodorous, bitter, very acrid, sternutatory.

Structure.—Cortical zone about $\frac{1}{7}$ of the diameter of the rhizome, consists of parenchyme, containing starch and occasionally calcium oxalate, and has few short-curved

wood-bundles; nucleus sheath wavy, the inner cell walls thickened; central portion like the cortical zone, but the wood-bundles numerous. The rootlets have a thick cortical zone consisting mainly of spongy parenchyme, the cells filled with starch or calcium oxalate; the brown nucleus sheath encloses a fibrovascular cord.

Constituents.—Resin, starch, and alkaloids. Jervine is crystalline, tasteless, not sternutatory, insoluble in water and ether, colored yellow and green by H_2SO_4 , the salts insoluble in dilute mineral acids. Veratroidine is uncrystallizable, sternutatory, soluble in ether, colored yellow and red by H_2SO_4 . Pseudojervine resembles jervine, but its sulphate is more soluble in water. Rubijervine resembles veratroidine, but is not sternutatory. Cevadine is also contained in *sabadilla* seed.

Properties.—Emetic, diaphoretic, sedative, errhine. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j-ij) in powder, or preferable in tincture and fluid extract.

SYMPLOCARPUS.—SKUNK CABBAGE.

Origin.—*Symplocarpus foetidus*, *Salisbury* (*Dracontium foetidum*, *Linné*). *Natural order*, Aroideæ, *Orontieæ*.

Habitat.—North America, in moist grounds.

Description.—Obconical, truncate above and below, 7 to 10 centimeters (3 to 4 inches) long, and about 5 centimeters

FIG. 78.



Dracontium.—Section through upper part, natural size.

(2 inches) in diameter, the upper half beset with numerous long shrivelled rootlets; gray-brown externally; internally

whitish, with numerous short bent wood-bundles, which are crowded within the somewhat wavy nucleus sheath. When triturated, it emits a disagreeable odor, taste acrid, biting.

Constituents.—Fat, resin, sugar, gum, starch; the acrid principle, which appears to be altered by heat, has not been isolated.

Properties.—Emetic, diuretic, antispasmodic, stimulant. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv), in recent powder or infusion.

TRILLIUM.—BETHROOT, BIRTHWORT.

Origin.—*Trillium erectum*, *Linné*, and other species of *Trillium*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Medeoleæ.

Habitat.—United States, in damp woods.

Description.—Varying between subglobular and obconical, somewhat tufted above, truncate below, about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, annulate, orange-brown, rootlets light-brown; internally whitish; fibrovascular bundles mostly near the circumference, curved or circular; inodorous; taste sweetish, astringent, bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid glucoside (not precipitated by lead acetate, nearly insoluble in water), fixed oil, resin, tannin, starch, ash 2 to 3 per cent.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, emetic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (5ss-j).

CHAMÆLIRIUM.—STARWORT.

Origin.—*Chamælorium luteum*, *Gray*, s. *Helonias dioica*, *Pursh*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Narthecieæ.

Habitat.—North America in low grounds.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long and 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, subcylindrical, closely annulate, gray-brown, on upper side few stem-scars, on lower side wiry rootlets; internally whitish; fracture smooth and horny; wood-bundles near the centre numerous; inodorous; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Starch, chamælorin (yellowish glucoside, watery solution frothing, by sulphuric acid colored orange-red, crimson, brown, etc.).

Properties.—Tonic, diuretic, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-5j).

ALETRIS.—COLICROOT, STARWORT.

Origin.—*Aletris farinosa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Hæmorrhoidaceæ, Conostyleæ.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy woods.

Description.—About 30 millimeters ($1\frac{1}{5}$ inches) long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, flattened and tufted on upper side, convex and with numerous wiry or whitish rootlets on the lower side; indistinctly jointed, brown-gray; fracture mealy, white, somewhat fibrous; inodorous; taste amylaceous, bitter.

Constituents.—Starch, bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, emetic, purgative. *Dose*, 0.6 gram. (gr. x).

IRIS VERSICOLOR.—BLUE FLAG.

Iris, U. S. P.

Origin.—*Iris versicolor*, Linné. *Natural order*, Irideæ, Morææ.

Habitat.—North America, in swampy localities.

FIG. 79.



Iris versicolor.—Joint of rhizome and section of branches.

Description.—Rhizome horizontal, consisting of joints, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, cylindrical in the

lower half, flattish, and about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad near the upper extremity, and terminated by a circular scar, annulated from the leaf-sheaths, gray-brown; rootlets long, simple, crowded near the broad end; odor slight; taste acrid, nauseous.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme, containing starch and some crystals. The nucleus sheath incloses most of the wood-bundles.

Allied drugs.—Iris virginica, Linné, Boston iris, and I. verna, Linné, dwarf iris of the United States. The joints of the rhizome are about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{3}$ inch) broad, brownish-gray; otherwise resembling the above.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, camphoraceous body, fat, sugar, gum, tannin, possibly an alkaloid.

Properties—Alterative, diuretic, purgative, emetic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv), in powder, or the oleoresin, 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j-ij).

CYPRIPEDIUM.—CYPRIPEDIUM.

American Valerian.

Origin.—Cypripedium pubescens, Willdenow, and Cypr. parviflorum, Salisbury. *Natural order*, Orchideæ, Cypripediæ.

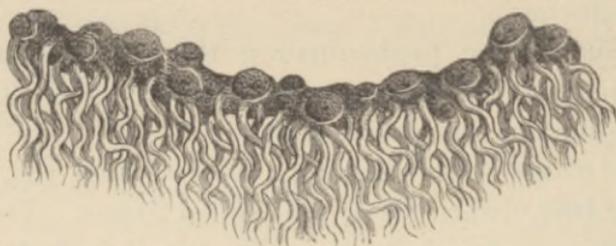
Habitat.—North America, in swampy places.

Description.—Horizontal, bent, 10 centimeters (4 inches) or less long, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; on the upper side with numerous circular cup-shaped scars; closely covered below with simple wavy rootlets, varying from 10 to 50 centimeters (4 to 20 inches) in length; brittle; dark brown or light orange-brown; fracture short, white; odor faint, but heavy; taste sweetish, bitter, and somewhat pungent.

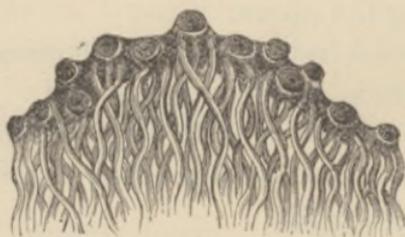
Cypripedium parviflorum yields the shorter and thinner rhizome with orange-brown rootlets.

FIG. 80.

Portion of rhizome and rootlets, natural size.



Cypripedium pubescens.



Cypripedium parviflorum.

Structure.—Cortical parenchymatous zone thickish. Nucleus sheath indistinct. Wood-bundles approximate, near the centre more distant. The parenchyme contains starch.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (trace), fixed oil, volatile acid, resins, tannin, starch; the bitter principle appears to be a glucoside. Ash about 6 per cent.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, stimulant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in powder, infusion, or extract.

CONVALLARIA.—CONVALLARIA.

Lily of the valley.

Origin.—*Convallaria majalis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Convallarieæ.

Habitat.—United States, in the Alleghany mountains; Europe and Northern Asia.

Description.—Creeping and branched, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, cylindrical, wrinkled, whitish, the internodes from 2 to 6 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ – $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, marked with few circular scars, the joints annulate, and beset with a circle of 8 or 10 grayish branching long rootlets, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; fracture rather tough, somewhat fibrous, white; inodorous; taste sweetish, bitter and somewhat acrid; the rhizome contains a small number of fibrovascular bundles within a thick-walled nucleus sheath; the cortical and central parenchyme is thin-walled.

Constituents.—Convallamarin (white powder, sweet and bitter, soluble in water and alcohol; precipitated by tannin), and convallarin (acid prisms; sparingly soluble in, but foaming with water); both are glucosides.

Properties.—Heart-tonic, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.4 gram (gr. jss–vj).

POLYGONATUM.—SOLOMON'S SEAL.

Origin.—*Polygonatum biflorum*, *Elliott*, and *P. giganteum*, *Dietrich*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Polygonateæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woodlands.

Description.—Jointed and annulate, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, somewhat flattened, each joint on the upper side with a circular stem-scar; pale brownish-yellow; fracture short; internally whitish, spongy; wood-bundles most numerous near the centre, not inclosed by a nucleus sheath, inodorous; taste mucilaginous, somewhat acrid.

Smilacina racemosa, *Desfontaines*, false Solomon's seal, has shorter and thicker joints.

Constituents.—Probably the same as in European Solomon's seal from *Polygonatum multiflorum*, *Moench*; convallarin, asparagin, mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, emetic, cathartic.

DIOSCOREA.—WILD YAM, COLIC ROOT.

Origin.—*Dioscorea villosa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Dioscoreaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in moist thickets.

Description.—Flattish-cylindrical, branched and curved; about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, and 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, pale brownish, hard; fracture short, somewhat fibrous; internally white with yellowish wood-bundles; inodorous; taste insipid, afterward acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid principle allied to saponin, resin, starch, sugar, ash 2–3 per cent.

Properties.—Expectorant, diaphoretic, emetic. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x–xxx).

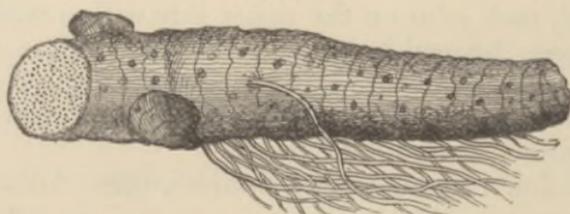
SANGUINARIA.—BLOODROOT.

Origin.—*Sanguinaria canadensis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ, Eupapavereæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Horizontal, cylindrical, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, somewhat branched, faintly annulate, wrinkled, reddish-brown; frac-

FIG. 81.



Sanguinaria.—Rhizome with transverse section.

ture short, somewhat waxy, whitish, with numerous small red dots, or of a nearly uniform brownish-red color; rootlets very brittle; odor slight; taste bitter and acrid.

It should be collected in autumn.

Structure.—Bark thin; vascular bundles small, not woody, in one or two loose circles; pith large; rootlets with a thick bark, and rather thin central fibrovascular column; resin cells axially elongated, scattered in the parenchyme.

Constituents.—Sanguinarine, $C_{19}H_{17}NO_4$, about 1 per cent., citric and malic acids, resins, starch, about 8 per cent. of ash. Sanguinarine is white, soluble in alcohol, ether, and benzol, and yields bright red salts having an acrid taste. A second alkaloid is colorless or yellowish, and gives with sulphuric acid a deep purple color, which is deepened by a trace of potassium bichromate. The resins yield protocathechuic acid.

Properties.—Alterative, tonic, stimulant, emetic, sternutatory. *Dose*, 0.2, 0.5, 1 to 4 grams (gr. ij , viii , xv– ʒj), in powder or tincture.

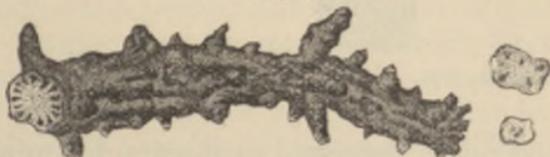
GERANIUM.—GERANIUM, CRANESBILL.

Origin.—Geranium, maculatum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Geraniaceæ, Geranieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods and thickets.

Description.—Horizontal, cylindrical, 5 to 7 centimeters (2 to 3 inches) long, 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) or less thick,

FIG. 82.



Geranium maculatum.—Rhizome and transverse section of rhizome and rootlet, natural size.

tuberculated, longitudinally wrinkled, dark brown; fracture short, pale red-brown; rootlets shrivelled, very brittle; inodorous; taste astringent.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-wedges yellowish, small, forming a circle near the cambium line; medullary rays broad; central pith large; rootlets with a thick bark and a thin central column of fibrovascular tissue.

Constituents.—Tannin 13–17 per cent., red coloring matter, starch, pectin, sugar.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv).

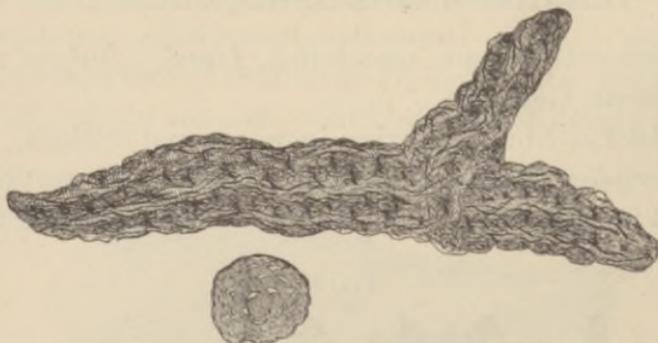
TORMENTILLA.—TORMENTIL.

Origin.—*Potentilla Tormentilla*, *Sibthorp* (*Tormentilla erecta*, *Linné*). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, *Potentilleæ*.

Habitat.—Europe, in open woodlands.

Description.—Conical, oblong, or nearly cylindrical, occasionally branched, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) thick, with irregular rounded

FIG. 83.



Tormentilla.—Rhizome and transverse section.

elevations and ridges, depressed stem-scars, and minute scars of the filiform brittle rootlets; brown or reddish-brown; fracture smooth, slightly fibrous; internally light brownish-red; bark thin; wood-wedges small, distant, in one or in two distant circles, inclosing a large pith; inodorous, astringent. The parenchyme contains starch grains and raphides of calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Tannin (25 per cent.), red coloring matter (tormentil red), kinovic acid, ellagic acid, starch, mucilage.

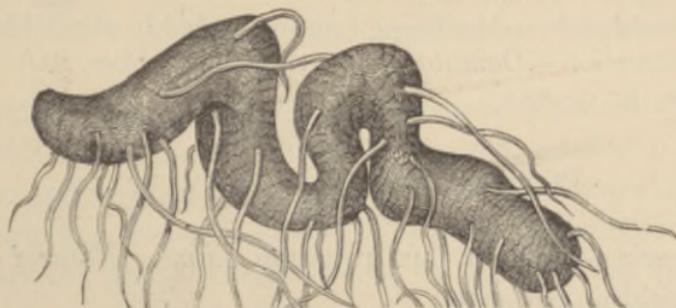
Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x-xxx), in powder or decoction.

BISTORTA.—BISTORT.

Origin.—*Polygonum Bistorta*, Linné. *Natural order*, Polygonaceæ, Eupolygonæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, Canada, and North-western United States, in swampy meadows.

FIG. 84.



Bistorta.—Natural size.

Description.—Depressed, S-shaped, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) broad, flattened or channelled and transversely striate on the upper side, convex and with depressed thin root-scars on the lower side, dark red-brown; fracture smooth, scarcely fibrous; internally light brownish-red; bark thick; wood-wedges small, numerous, approximate, inclosing a pith broader or about equal to the bark; inodorous, astringent. The parenchyme contains starch grains and raphides of calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Tannin (20 per cent.), red coloring matter, starch.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder or decoction.

NYMPHÆA.—WATER-LILY.

Origin.—*Nymphaea odorata*, Aiton. *Natural order*, Nymphaeaceæ, Nymphaeæ.

Habitat.—United States, in ponds.

Description.—Horizontal, about 50 centimeters (20 inches) long, and 5 centimeters (2 inches) thick, with sub-circular leaf-scars on the upper side, and with remnants of rootlets on the lower side; usually in light segments; externally brown; internally whitish or gray; wood-bundles irregular in the spongy parenchyme; inodorous; taste mucilaginous, astringent.

The rhizome of the yellow pond-lily, *Nuphar advena*, Nuttall, is very similar.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, probably alkaloids.

Properties.—Demulcent, astringent. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x-xxx).

PODOPHYLLUM.—MAYAPPLE.

Origin.—*Podophyllum peltatum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Berberideæ, Berbereæ.

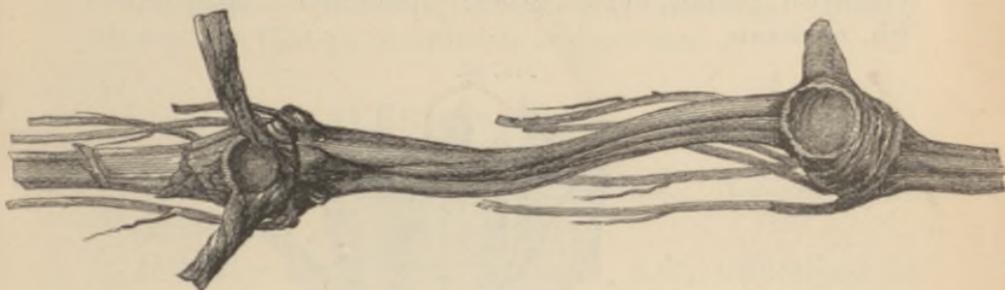
Habitat.—North America, in rich woods and thickets.

Description.—Horizontal, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, nearly cylindrical, consisting of joints about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, somewhat enlarged at the end, which has a circular scar on the upper side, a tuft of about ten nearly simple fragile rootlets on the lower side, and is sometimes branched laterally; smooth or somewhat wrinkled, orange-brown; fracture short; internally white and mealy; inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter and acrid.

Structure.—Bark thickish; wood consisting of about 16 short vascular wedges, placed in a circle and inclosing a large pith; the thin-walled parenchyme contains mainly starch, occasionally calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Resin 4–5 per cent., starch, sugar. The resin is partly neutral, partly acid (podophyllinic acid); both portions are partly soluble in ether; the acid yields yellow compounds with alkalis and earths.

FIG. 85.



Podophyllum.—Natural size.

Podwissotzki announced the presence of podophyllotoxin (white, crystallizable, bitter, faintly acid, soluble in chloroform and ether, sparingly soluble in water), pieropodophyllin (crystalline, bitter, insoluble in water), podophyllinic acid (inactive), podophyllo-quercetin (yellow needles, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in chloroform), green oil, and crystalline fatty acid.

Podophyllum Emodi, *Wallich*, a Himalayan species, has a cylindrical rhizome with crowded stem-scars on the upper side, and numerous simple rootlets below. It yields from 10 to 12 per cent. of resin.

Properties.—Alterative, cholagogue, cathartic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in powder or extract; the resin 0.03 to 0.06 gram (gr. ss–j),

ASCLEPIAS CORNUTI.—MILKWEED.

Silkweed.

Origin.—*Asclepias Cornuti*, *Decaisne*, s. *A. syriaca*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, *Asclepiadaceæ*, *Cynancheæ*.

Habitat.—North America, fields and waste places.

Description.—Horizontal 0.5 to 2 meters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ –6 feet) long, cut in sections, 6 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick, cylindrical, nearly simple, finely wrinkled, somewhat knotty, gray-brown, tough; fracture short or splintery, white; bark rather thick, with laticiferous vessels; wood-wedges yellowish, porous, narrow; nearly inodorous; taste bitterish, nauseous.

FIG. 86.



Asclepias Cornuti.—Portion of rhizome.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, asclepion (tasteless), caoutchouc (6 per cent. of milk juice), resin, tannin, starch, sugar, fat.

Properties.—Diuretic, diaphoretic, alterative, emetic.
Dose, 0.5 to 3 grams (gr. viij–xlv), in powder, infusion, or extract.

ARALIA NUDICAULIS.—FALSE SARSAPARILLA.

Origin.—*Aralia nudicaulis*, Linné. *Natural order,* Araliaceæ, Araliæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rocky woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, 30 centimeters (12 inches) or more long, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, wrinkled,

annulate above, stem-scars cup-shaped; rootlets few; bark light gray-brown, exfoliating; internally white with a yellowish wood and spongy pith; fracture short; odor slightly aromatic; taste mawkish.

Constituents.—Probably a little volatile oil, resin, starch, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (5ss–j), in infusion or decoction.

VALERIANA.—VALERIAN.

Origin.—*Valeriana officinalis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Valerianæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia, naturalized in New England, in moist and dry localities; cultivated.

Description.—Rhizome upright, subglobular or obconical, from 2 to 4 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, truncate at both ends, yellowish-brown or brown; internally whitish or pale brownish, waxy or horny. Horizontal branches, if present, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick.

FIG. 87.



Valeriana.—Longitudinal and transverse section.

Rootlets numerous, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, slender, brittle, brown. Odor peculiar, becoming stronger and unpleasant on keeping; taste camphoraceous and bitter.

Collected from dry localities, the rhizome is small, and

has few light brown rootlets; from moist localities, it is larger, usually cut longitudinally, has numerous, larger, and darker rootlets, shows at the lower end scars from decayed roots, and contains less volatile oil.

Structure.—Bark rather thin, covered with a thin cork; nucleus sheath mostly indistinct; fibrovascular bundles small, forming a circle and inclosing a thick pith; the branches have a similar structure but a thick bark. The rootlets have a thick bark, and a slender central vascular cord with a meagre pith and inclosed in a nucleus-sheath. The parenchyme contains starch, extractive matter, or oil drops.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ –2 per cent.; valerianic, formic, acetic, and malic acids, tannin, resin, starch, mucilage, sugar. The volatile oil has the density 0.94, and consists of the alcohol borneol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, its ether, $(C_{10}H_{17})_2O$, and its compound ethers of formic, acetic, and valerianic acids; these acids are liberated by the gradual decomposition of the compound ethers. Valerianic acid, $C_5H_{10}O_2$, is oily, volatile, soluble in 30 parts of water, and has a peculiar odor; the salts have a sweet taste.

Properties.—Stimulant, anodyne, antispasmodic, nervine. *Dose*, 1 to 6 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ jss), in infusion, tincture, or fluid extract. The volatile oil, 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–iij).

ARNICÆ RADIX.—ARNICA ROOT.

Origin.—Arnica montana, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

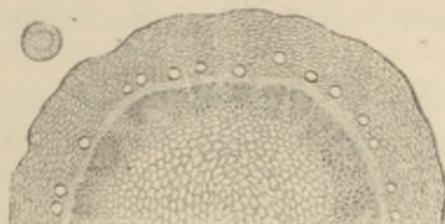
Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, Northwestern America, in mountainous localities.

Description.—Oblique, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ – $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, brown, sharply wrinkled longitudinally, rough and irregularly an-

nulate from remnants of leaves and stem bases; fracture short, internally whitish. Radicels thin, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, light-brown, fragile. Odor slightly aromatic; taste aromatic, pungent, bitter.

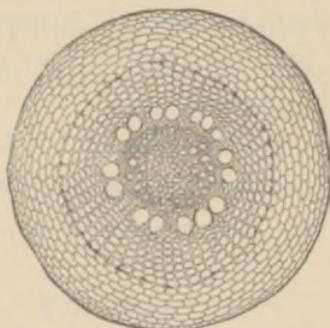
Structure.—Bark thickish, with a thin layer of cork, and near the cambium a circle of resin cells; wood-wedges short, forming a close circle, and inclosing a large pith. The rootlets have a thick bark, a slender central fibrovascular cord, and surrounding the latter a circle of few resin cells.

FIG. 88.



Arnica.—Transverse section of rhizome, natural size, and magnified 12 diam.

FIG. 89.



Section of rootlet, magnified 25 diam.

The rhizome of strawberry, *Fragaria vesca*, *Linné*, has a similar appearance, but is harder, darker brown, not annulate, and contains starch, but no resin cells.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 per cent., acrid and tasteless resins, arnicin, capronic and caprylic acids, inulin 10 per cent., tannin, mucilage. Arnicin is yellow, amorphous, acrid, freely soluble in alcohol and ether, slightly soluble in water.

Properties.—Irritant, stimulant, diuretic, vulnerary.

Dose, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in powder or infusion.

SERPENTARIA.—SERPENTARIA.

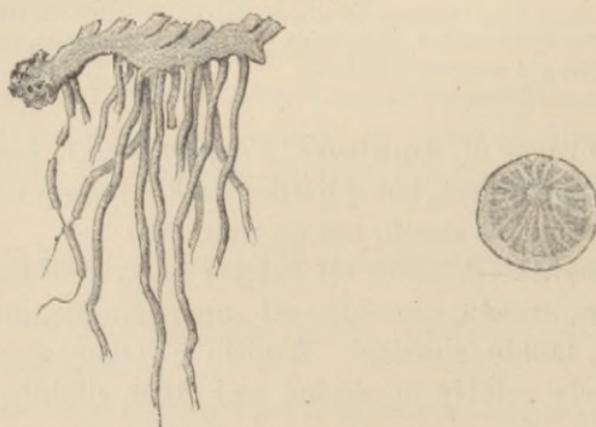
Origin.—1. *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, Linné, and, 2. *Aristolochia reticulata*, Nuttall. *Natural order*, Aristolochiaceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in hilly woods. No. 1, east of the Mississippi; No. 2, in the Southwestern States.

Description.—Rhizome about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, bent, on the upper side with approximate short stem-remnants, on the lower side with numerous thin branching rootlets about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long; dull yellowish-brown, internally whitish; odor aromatic, camphoraceous; taste warm, bitterish, and camphoraceous.

The rootlets of *Ar. reticulata* (Red River or Texas snake-root) are coarser, longer, and less interlaced than those of *Ar. Serpentaria* (Virginia snakeroot).

FIG. 90.



Rhizome with rootlets.

Serpentaria.

Transverse section of rhizome.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-wedges longest on lower side of rhizome, separated by broad medullary rays; pith

large-celled. Rootlets with a thick bark and a thin central fibrovascular cord. The parenchyme contains starch and, in scattered cells, oil.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 per cent., aristolochine, little tannin, starch, sugar, mucilage, albumen, resin; ash 11 per cent. Aristolochine forms light yellow needles, is very bitter, soluble in most simple solvents (Ferguson, 1887).

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, tonic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v–xxx), in powder, infusion, tincture, or fluid extract.

Admixtures.—The subterraneous parts of *Panax*, *Cypripedium*, *Hydrastis*, and others are readily distinguished; *Spigelia* has no projecting stem-remnants, and in the wood indistinct medullary rays. The rhizome and rootlets of *Polemonium reptans*, *Linné*, resemble *serpentaria* in size and shape, but are nearly white.

SPIGELIA.—SPIGELIA. PINKROOT.

Origin.—*Spigelia marilandica*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ, Euloganiææ.

Habitat.—United States, in rich woods.

Description.—Rhizome horizontal, 5 centimeters (2 inches) or more long, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, bent, purplish-brown, somewhat branched, on the upper side with cup-shaped scars, on the lower side with numerous thin, brittle, lighter-colored rootlets about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long; fracture smooth; somewhat aromatic, sweetish, and bitter.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-circle whitish, thickest on lower side, scarcely radiate; pith usually dark colored or decayed. Rootlets with a thick bark and a slender central fibrovascular cord.

It should not be confounded with the rhizome of Phlox Carolina, *Linné* (like *Spigelia*, known as Carolina pink), which is short, upright, and has a central pith, hard wood, and brownish-yellow, rather coarse, straight rootlets containing a straw-colored wood underneath a readily removable bark; benzoin extracts from it a crystalline white tasteless hydrocarbon (1 per cent.), with some fat, wax, and red color.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resins, bitter principle (insoluble in ether), tannin, wax, fat, gum, spigeline (volatile alkaloid).

Properties.—Anthelmintic, toxic, dilates the pupil. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j).

GEUM RIVALE.—WATER AVENS.

Origin.—*Geum rivale*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Potentilleæ.

Habitat.—North America (south to Pennsylvania), Northern Asia, Northern and Central Europe.

Description.—Horizontal or oblique, about 5 to 7 centimeters ($\bar{2}$ to 3 inches) long and 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, tuberculate and scaly above, wrinkled; fracture short, waxy, reddish or brownish, with a thin bark, small and distant whitish wood-wedges, and a large pith. Radicles wrinkled, with a thick bark. Odor faintly aromatic; taste astringent, bitterish.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin, bitter principle, sugar, resin, etc.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv), in powder or decoction.

GEUM URBANUM.—AVENS.

Radix caryophyllatæ.

Origin.—*Geum urbanum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Potentilleæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in shady places.

Description.—Upright or oblique, 3 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) long, obconical, thinner and abrupt below, tuberculate and scaly, dark brown, hard; upon transverse section waxy, light purplish-brown; bark thin; wood-circle yellowish, narrow; pith large. Radicles light brown, with a thickish bark. Odor aromatic, clove-like; taste astringent, somewhat aromatic, and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin 30 per cent., bitter principle, resin, etc.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv) in powder or decoction.

ASCLEPIAS INCARNATA.—SWAMP MILKWEED.

Flesh-colored Asclepias.

Origin.—*Asclepias incarnata*, Linné. *Natural order*, Asclepiadeæ, Cynancheæ.

Habitat.—North America, wet grounds.

Description.—Upright or oblique, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, irregularly globular or oblong, knotty, yellowish-brown, hard, with a thin bark, tough whitish wood, and rather thick central pith or hollow. Rootlets 10 centimeters (4 inches) or more long, light brown, with the white bark and woody cord of about equal thickness. Inodorous; taste sweetish, acrid, and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, two acrid resins, asclepiadin (yellow amorphous glucoside, emetic, easily decomposed), alkaloid, pectin, starch, sugar, etc.; ash 8.25 per cent.

Properties.—Alterative, emetic, cathartic. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv), in decoction.

HYDRASTIS.—HYDRASTIS. GOLDEN SEAL.

Origin.—*Hydrastis canadensis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

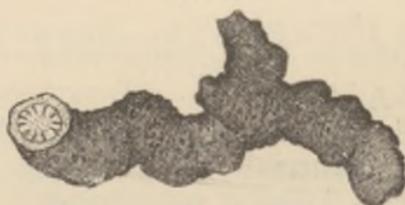
Habitat.—North America, west to Missouri and Arkansas, in woodlands.

Description.—Obconical and upright, or oblique and sub-cylindrical, about 4 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long and 6 milli-

meters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, with short branches terminating in cup-shaped scars, somewhat annulate, and longitudinally wrinkled; externally brownish-gray; fracture short, waxy, bright reddish-yellow; rootlets thin, brittle, about 12 centimeters (5 inches) long; odor slight; taste bitter.

Structure.—Bark thickish, yellow or orange-colored. Wood-wedges about 10, narrow, light yellow. The yellow broad medullary rays and large pith like the bark contain

FIG. 91.



Hydrastis.—Rhizome with transverse section.

starch. Rootlets with a thick yellow bark and thin sub-quadrangular woody cord, surrounded by a nucleus sheath, and enclosing a meagre pith.

Constituents.—Berberine, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$, 3–4 per cent., hydrastine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$, resin, fluorescent compound, starch, sugar, etc. Berberine dissolves in alcohol and in water, slightly in benzol, and is insoluble in ether, chloroform, and petroleum benzin; its salts are bright yellow, and sparingly soluble in acidulated water; the hot alcoholic solution yields with iodine not in excess dark green lustrous scales. Hydrastine is soluble in alcohol, ether, benzol, and most soluble in chloroform; its salts are white and bitter; on oxidation with MnO_2 , yields opianic acid and hydrastinine. Recent investigations have shown the non-existence of xanthopuccine.

Properties.—Tonic, deobstruent, alterative. *Dose*, 0.3 to 3 grams (gr. v–xlv), in decoction or fluid extract.

CAULOPHYLLUM.—BLUE COHOSH.

Origin.—Caulophyllum (Leontice, *Linné*) thalictroides, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Berberideæ, Berbereæ.

Habitat.—North America, southward to Kentucky, in rich woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, matted, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, 6 or 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{3}$ inch) thick, and with the branches 4 or 5 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ –2 inches) broad, bent, knotty, with numerous broad concave stem-scars, dark gray-brown, hard, fracture rather short; internally whitish. Rootlets very numerous, densely matted, about 13 centimeters (5 inches) long, wiry and tough. Nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, slightly bitter, and somewhat acrid, unpleasant.

Structure.—Bark thin; wood-wedges narrow or linear, numerous, elongated or in two circles in the rhizome, in the branches shorter, more uniform, and in a single narrow circle; medullary rays rather broad; pith large. Rootlets with a relatively thicker bark, and a rather thick central woody cord. The parenchyme contains starch.

Admixture.—Hydrastis differs in shape and color.

Constituents.—Leontin (white, feathery, soluble in boiling alcohol and ether, acrid, sternutatory; glucoside), resins, tannin, wax.

Properties.—Antispasmodic, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

COLLINSONIA.—STONEROOT.

Origin.—Collinsonia canadensis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, and with the very knotty, short, and irregular

branches nearly as broad; stem-scars numerous, shallow; externally brown-gray, very hard; internally whitish or grayish; bark very thin; wood-wedges irregular; rootlets numerous, rather brittle; nearly inodorous; taste bitterish, nauseous.

Constituents.—Resinous matter, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, irritant.

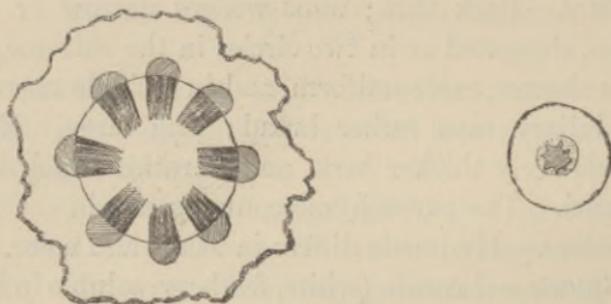
HELLEBORUS.—BLACK HELLEBORE.

Origin.—*Helleborus niger*, Linné. *Natural order*, Ranunculacæ, Helleboræ.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe.

Description.—Upright, irregular knotty, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, with

FIG. 92.



Helleborus niger.—Transverse section of rhizome and root, magnified 3 diam.

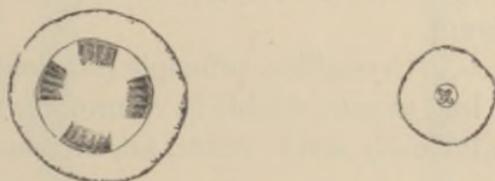
short, somewhat annulate branches; externally brown-black; internally grayish, with a thick bark, a circle of about 8 wood-wedges, broad medullary rays, and a large pith. Rootlets long, brown-black, very brittle, with a thick bark and a hexagonal wood-centre. Odor slight (in the fresh state radish-like); taste sweetish, bitterish, and acrid.

Helleborus viridis, Linné, Green hellebore. The rhizome resembles the preceding, but is of smaller dimensions, and the narrow wood-wedges form three or four groups, separated by broad medullary rays; the woody cord of the

rootlets has about 4 obtuse rays. It contains more helleborin, and is considered to be more active than black hellebore.

Constituents.—Helleborin, $C_{36}H_{42}O_6$, and helleborein, $C_{26}H_{44}O_{15}$, both poisonous; resin, fat, starch, no tannin. Helleborein predominates, is precipitated by tannin, soluble

FIG. 93.



Helleborus viridis.—Transverse section of rhizome and root, magnified 3 diam.

in water, also in alcohol, not in ether; yields with acids sugar and inert helleboretin. Helleborin is scarcely soluble in ether and cold water, and with acids yields sugar and helleboresin.

Properties.—Diuretic, emmenagogue, cathartic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.3 grams (gr. v-xx), in powder, tincture, or extract.

Admixtures.—Actæa alba, *Linné*. The rhizome with rootlets has the dimensions of black hellebore, but closely resembles black snakeroot in appearance and structure, and contains tannin.

CIMICIFUGA.—BLACK SNAKEROOT.

Origin.—*Cimicifuga racemosa*, *Elliott*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woodlands, westward to Eastern Kansas.

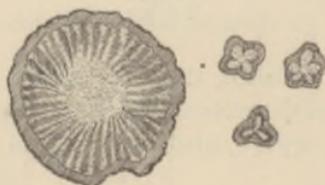
Description.—Horizontal, 5 to 15 centimeters (2-6 inches) long, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) thick, hard, with numerous stout, upright or curved branches, terminated by a cup-shaped scar; brownish-black, hard; fracture smoothish; internally whitish. Rootlets numerous, wiry, brittle,

obtusely quadrangular, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; fracture short. Nearly inodorous; taste bitter and acrid.

Structure.—Bark of rhizome thin and firm; wood-wedges elongated, narrow or linear, most uniform in the branches; medullary rays of about the same width; central pith rather large. Rootlets with a thick bark and a ligneous cord branching into about four broad rays, and enclosed in a nucleus sheath.

Constituents.—Crystalline principle (alkaloid?), not precipitated by lead acetate, soluble in chloroform and alcohol, the solution intensely acrid; resins, fat, wax, tannin, starch,

FIG. 94.



Cimicifuga.—Transverse section through a branch of the rhizome and through rootlets, natural size.

gum, sugar. The crystalline principle has not been obtained by recent investigators. A glucoside is probably present.

Properties.—Alterative, emmenagogue, sedative. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx) in powder, decoction, or fluid extract.

GILLENIA.—GILLENIA. AMERICAN IPECAC.

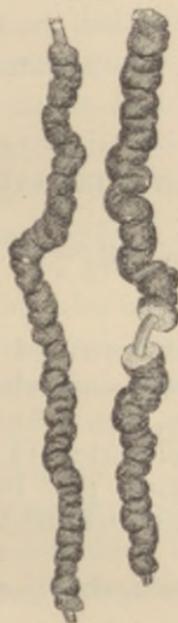
Origin.—1. *Gillenia stipulacea*, Nuttall, and, 2. *Gillenia trifoliata*, Moench. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Spirææ.

Habitat.—United States: No. 1, Western and Southern States; No. 2, east of the Alleghanies.

Description.—Horizontal, very knotty, much branched, 10 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{2}{3}$ –1 inch) thick, with a thin bark, and numerous tortuous or undulated, annulate and some-

what transversely fissured rootlets having a thick irregular bark, which is brittle, composed of two reddish layers and marked with numerous minute resinous dots; wood tough, whitish, with fine medullary rays, and in the rhizome with a thin pith; nearly inodorous, taste bitter.

FIG. 95.



G. stipulacea.

FIG. 96.



G. trifoliata.

Rootlets, natural size.

The rhizome of *Gillenia trifoliata* is smaller and less knotty; the rootlets smoother and less distinctly annulate.

Constituents.—Gillenin, resin, tannin, starch, etc. Gillenin is a whitish powder, bitter, neutral, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and colored blood-red by nitric acid.

Properties.—Mild emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

TRIOSTEUM.—FEVERROOT. BASTARD IPECAC.

Origin.—*Triosteum perfoliatum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Caprifoliaceæ, Lonicereæ.

Habitat.—United States, in woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, 15 centimeters (6 inches) or more long, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) thick, knotty-cylindrical, with broad cup-shaped stem-scars, yellowish-brown, bark thin, wood hard, whitish, with fine medullary rays. Rootlets long, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick, with a thick wrinkled bark. Inodorous; taste bitter, somewhat nauseous.

Constituents.—No analysis.

Properties.—Purgative, emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

ARALIA RACEMOSA.—AMERICAN SPIKENARD.

Origin.—*Aralia racemosa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Araliaceæ, Aralieæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Oblique, 10 or 15 centimeters (4 or 6 inches) long with prominent concave stem-scars about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) broad, pale brown, internally whitish. Roots numerous, long, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) thick at the base, little branched, wrinkled, pale brown, breaking with a short fracture, internally whitish; of a peculiar aromatic odor and taste.

Constituents.—Probably volatile oil, resin, starch, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative, expectorant. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j) in infusion.

ASARUM.—WILD GINGER.

Origin.—*Asarum canadense*, Linné. *Natural order*, Aristolochiaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woodlands.

Description.—Horizontal, 10 centimeters (4 inches) or more long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, irregular quadrangular or almost two-edged, finely wrinkled, grayish-brown or purplish-brown, internally whitish, fracture short; rootlets thin, nearly simple, on the nodes, which are about

12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) distant; aromatic, pungent, and bitterish.

Structure.—Bark rather thick; cambium layer prominent; wood-wedges short and distant; central pith large. The parenchyme contains starch and occasionally oleoresin or oil, the latter principally in the bark. Rootlets with a thick bark and a thickish ligneous cord.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1.5–3.5 per cent., resin, coloring matter (asarin), starch, mucilage, sugar, possibly an alkaloid; ash about 13 per cent. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.953, very aromatic, and consists of asarene $C_{10}H_{16}$, a neutral body $C_{12}H_{16}O_2$, asarol $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and the acetic and probably also the valerianic ether of asarol; probably also methyl-eugenol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 2 grams (5ss) in infusion.

Allied Drug.—Asarum europæum, *Linné*. Asarabacca. The rhizome is 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ – $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, nearly quadrangular, and is emetic, cathartic, and employed as an errhine. The volatile oil contains asarene, methyl-eugenol, and asarone (crystalline, emetic), but no asarol.

LEPTANDRA.—LEPTANDRA. CULVER'S PHYSIC.

Origin.—Veronica (*Leptandra*, *Nuttall*) *virginica*, *Linné*.

Natural order, Scrophularinæ, Digitalææ.

Habitat.—North America, in low grounds.

Description.—Horizontal, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, about 10 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, somewhat flattened, bent, and branched, deep blackish-brown, on upper side with cup-shaped scars, hard, of a woody fracture, internally blackish, with a broad yellowish circle of wood; rootlets thin, wrinkled, very fragile; inodorous; taste bitter and feebly acid.

Structure.—Bark thin, blackish gray; wood tough, yellowish in one or two circles; pith large, purplish-brown, often partly destroyed, about six-rayed from the medullary rays. Rootlets with a thick bark and a slender ligneous cord.

FIG. 97.



Leptandra.—Transverse sections of rhizome and rootlets, natural size.

Constituents.—Leptandrin, resin 6 per cent., saponin, tannin, mannit, gum, and possibly a volatile alkaloid. Leptandrin is crystalline, bitter, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, not precipitated by lead subacetate. Leptandrin of the eclectics is essentially the alcoholic extract.

Properties.—Alterative, cholagogue, cathartic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j) in powder and extract.

MENISPERMUM.—YELLOW PARILLA.

Origin.—*Menispermum canadense*, Linné. *Natural order*, Menispermaceæ, Cocculeæ.

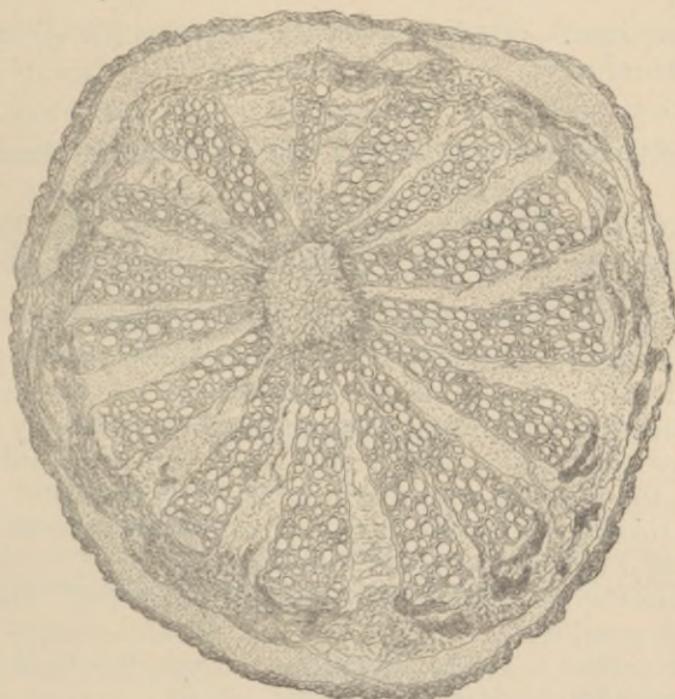
Habitat.—North America, in moist thickets.

Description.—Cylindrical, 1 meter (40 inches) or more long, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, finely wrinkled longitudinally, and beset with numerous thin branching and rather brittle rootlets, externally yellowish-brown; fracture tough, woody; internally yellowish; nearly inodorous; taste bitter.

Structure.—Bark thickish with semilunar bast bundles; wood-wedges about 14, broad, porous, separated by rather broad medullary rays, those on the lower side longest; central pith nearly equalling the shortest wood-wedges. The parenchyme contains starch. The overground stem, which is often present, has a large spongy central pith, and short, almost square, wood-wedges.

Constituents.—Berberine, menispine, starch, resin, tannin. Menispine is white, insoluble in benzol and alkalis, and becomes brown by H_2SO_4 and brownish-yellow by $ZnCl_2$.

FIG. 98.



Menispermum canadense.—Transverse section of rhizome.

Properties.—Tonic, alterative, diuretic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j).

XANTHORRHIZA.—YELLOW ROOT.

Origin.—*Xanthorrhiza apiifolia*, L'Heritier. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central United States.

Description.—Horizontal, 0.5 to 1 meter (20 to 40 inches) long, 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, bent, much branched, sparingly beset with brittle fibres, externally light yel-

lowish-brown; bark thin, internally deep yellow, covering a bright yellow tough wood, with a thin pith; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Berberine, a second alkaloid (S. S. Jones, 1886), starch, sugar, mucilage, resin, etc. Ash about 2 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j) in powder or infusion.

BERBERIS AQUIFOLIUM.—OREGON GRAPE.

Origin.—*Berberis aquifolium*, Pursh; *B. nervosa*, Pursh; and *B. repens*, Lindley. *Natural order*, Berberideæ, Berbereæ.

Habitat.—Rocky Mountains and westward.

Description.—In more or less knotty and tough pieces, varying from 3 to 25 or 50 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to 1 or 2 inches) in thickness, with a thin, yellowish-brown, internally bright yellow bark, and a yellow hard wood with fine medullary rays, the rhizome with a thin pith; inodorous and bitter. The rhizome and roots of *B. repens* and *B. nervosa* rarely exceed 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) in diameter.

Constituents.—Berberine, possibly a second alkaloid, sugar, gum, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, alterative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-ʒss) in decoction or fluid extract.

3. TUBERS AND BULBS.—TUBERA ET BULBI.

Tubers are enlarged, more or less fleshy subterraneous stems or branches, or dilated bases of stems, which are not invested with leaves. They consist of either one internode or of several, and hence may develop either a terminal or several lateral buds. The tuberous roots of jalap and aconite carry upon the apex small portions or scars of the stem. The dilated fleshy tuberous base of an annual stem is often designated as a *corm*.

Bulbs are buds with a permanently short, fleshy axis, which is invested with fleshy leaves, called scales, the external layers of the latter usually decaying and becoming dry and papyraceous. The *scaly* bulb has the leaves rather short, thick, and imbricate; in the *tunicated* bulb the leaves are broad, cover the axis and inner leaves completely, or nearly so, and thus form concentric layers. If several small bulbs surround a common axis, and the whole is again invested with fleshy or dry leaves, the *compound* bulb is produced. Bulbous plants are monocotyledons.

Histology.—The arrangement of the tissue in the tubers corresponds with that of the rhizome, while the scales of the bulbs have, like the leaves proper, more or less delicate fibrovascular tissue (veins) imbedded in soft and fleshy parenchyme.

Classification.

TUBERS.—*Sect. 1.* Of Dicotyledons.

With resin cells in circles.	Jalapa.
Without resin cells; turnip-shaped, very acrid.	Aconitum.
Subglobose, yellowish, bitterish.	Corydalis.

Sect. 2. Of Monocotyledons.

Ovate with a lateral groove; usually in reniform sections, bitter.	Colchicum.
Depressed globose, above with a zone of rootlets or their scars; acrid.	Arum.
Ovate or roundish; horny; mucilaginous.	Salep.

BULBS, all tunicated.

Single; globular ovate; mostly in sections of the scales; mucilaginous, bitter, acrid.	Scilla.
Compound; mucilaginous, pungent, acrid.	Allium.

JALAPA.—JALAP.

Origin.—*Ipomœa* (*Exogonium*, *Bentham*) *Purga*, *Hayne*.
Natural order, Convolvulacæ, Convolvuleæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Mexico,

Description.—Jalap tubers are produced from the nodes of the thin rhizomes by the enlargement of the bases of the rootlets, and are either napiform, and 5 to 10 centimeters (2–4 inches) thick, or pyriform or oblong, and thinner, but varying in size; the larger ones incised, more or less wrinkled, dark brown, with lighter-colored warts and short

FIG. 99.



Jalap.—Transverse section, natural size.

transverse ridges, hard, compact, internally pale grayish-brown, scarcely radiate, but showing numerous concentric circles; fracture resinous, not fibrous; odor slightly smoky and sweetish; taste sweetish and acid.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme, containing starch (which in the outer layers is pasty) and calcium oxalate. Bark thin, in the inner layer with a dense zone of resin cells. Vascular bundles small, distant, and indistinct; the concentric circles formed of resin cells, arranged in wavy, narrow, or somewhat broader zones.

Quality.—10 grams of jalap should yield not less than 1.2 grams (or 12 grains for 100 grains of jalap) of resin, not more than 10 per cent., of which should be soluble in ether.

Constituents.—Starch, gum, sugar, etc., resin 12 to 18 or 22 per cent.; about $\frac{1}{10}$ of the resin (soft, waxy matter?) is soluble in ether, also in potassa, and reprecipitated by acids; the remainder is the glucoside jalapurgin (convolvulin) $C_{62}H_{100}O_{32}$, which is soluble in alkalies and converted into jalapurgic (convolvulic) acid, soluble in water.

False Jalaps.—Tampico jalap, from *Ipomœa simulans*, *Hanbury*. Irregular, globular, or elongated, deeply wrinkled, without transverse ridges or scars, yields 10 to 15 per cent. resin (tampicin), almost wholly soluble in ether.

Fusiform (male or light) jalap, jalap stalks; from *Ipomœa orizabensis*, *Ledanois*. Spindle-shaped, but mostly divided longitudinally and transversely, in sections or rectangular irregular and rather woody pieces; the transverse section distinctly radiate from thick porous wood-bundles. The resin, orizabin (jalapin), is completely soluble in ether.

Mechoacanna root, from *Convolvulus Mechoacanna*, *Vandelli*, and perhaps from other plants; in sections, light, whitish, mealy, contains little resin.

Properties.—Diuretic, hydragogue cathartic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-ʒss); of the resin 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. iss-ij).

ACONITI RADIX.—ACONITE ROOT.

Aconitum, *U. S. P.*

Origin.—*Aconitum Napellus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

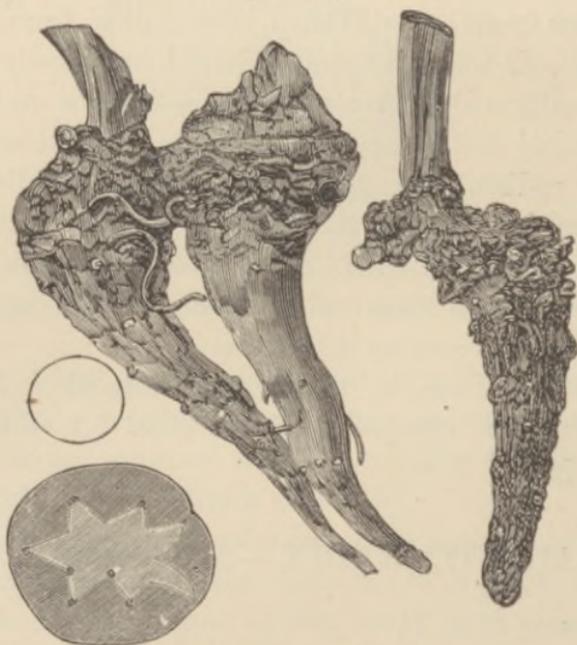
Habitat.—Mountainous districts of Europe, Asia, and western North America.

Characters.—Produced at the end of short horizontal rhizomes; about 18 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) thick at the crown, conically contracted below, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, with scars or fragments of radicles, externally dark brown, fracture short, amylaceous, or horny; internally

whitish or brownish; odor none (the fresh tuber radish-like); taste sweetish, soon acid, producing a sensation of tingling.

Structure.—Bark thick; the inner layer composed of small cells, and separated from the outer layer by a nucleus sheath. Cambium about seven-rayed. Vascular bundles small, located at the termination, and at the base of the rays. Pith large-celled. The parenchyme contains starch.

FIG. 100.



Aconitum Napellus.—Tubers and transverse section.

Constituents.—Resin, fat, sugar, aconitic acid, $\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{O}_6$, and about 0.07 per cent., of alkaloids, consisting of aconitine, $\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{43}\text{NO}_{12}$, pseudoaconitine, $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{49}\text{NO}_{11}$, aconine, $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{39}\text{NO}_{11}$, pseudoaconine, $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{41}\text{NO}_8$, picroaconitine, $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{45}\text{NO}_{10}$. These alkaloids and one or two amorphous bases are contained in commercial aconitine. By heating

in sealed tubes aconitine is decomposed into benzoic acid and aconine, and pseudoaconitine into dimethyl-protocatechuic acid and pseudoaconine.

Properties.—Anodyne, sedative, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.12 gram (gr. j-ij) in tincture. Aconitine used externally.

Antidotes.—Emetic (mustard, ipecacuanha, zinc sulphate, apomorphine); friction of extremities; amyl nitrite inhalation; atropine; digitalis.

Other Aconite Roots.—*Aconitum Cammarum*, *Jacquin*, Europe; globular-ovate, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, the rays of the pith about five in number, rather short and rounded.

Aconitum Størkeanum, *Reichenbach*, Europe; slender conical, the pith roundish pentagonal. The tubers of this and the preceding species are sometimes found among commercial aconite root, and possess similar properties.

Aconitum ferox, *Wallich*. Bikh or bish, Indian aconite. From 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, and 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more in diameter above, conical, brown, internally whitish, mealy or horny, intensely acrid. The roots of the *Ac. uncinatum*, *Linné*; *Ac. luridum*, *Hooker filius et Thomsen*, and perhaps others are said to be collected with it. The constituents are similar to those of *Ac. Napellus*, but pseudoaconitine predominates among the alkaloids.

Japanese and Chinese aconite, obtained from *Ac. Fischeri*, *Reich*, *Ac. japonicum*, *Thunberg*, and others. The tubers are napiform or elongated, the pith circular, elliptic, or more or less five- to seven-rayed. The first species, which also grows in the Rocky Mountains, is very poisonous. The drug contains japaconitine, $C_{66}H_{88}N_2O_{21}$.

Aconitum heterophyllum, *Wallich*, India; conical or fusiform, bitter, not acrid or poisonous.

Aconitum Anthora, *Linné*, Europe; long, fusiform; pith thin, with short and longer rays.

Aconitum Lycoctonum, *Linné*, Europe; oblique, several-headed rhizome with elongated conical rootlets, bitter.

CORYDALIS.—TURKEY CORN, SQUIRREL CORN.

Origin.—*Dicentra canadensis*, *De Candolle*, s. *Corydalis canadensis*, *Goldie*. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ, Fumariæ.

Habitat.—Canada and mountains of United States, south to Kentucky.

Description.—Depressed globose, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, with a scar on each of the depressed sides, tawny-yellow, internally whitish or yellowish, horny or rather mealy, inodorous, bitter.

The rhizome of *Dicentra eximia*, *De Candolle*, s. *Corydalis formosa*, *Pursh*, is scaly.

Constituents.—Acrid and tasteless resin, starch, mucilage, fumaric acid, and corydaline, which is very bitter in solution.

Properties.—Tonic, diuretic, alterative. *Dose*, 0.6 to 2 grams (gr. x-xxx) in powder or extract.

COLCHICI RADIX.—COLCHICUM ROOT.

Origin.—*Colchicum autumnale*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Colchiceæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe.

Description.—Developed from the base of the parent tuber, producing flowers in autumn, fruit in the following summer, and in the second year a new tuber, when it shrivels and disappears. About 25 to 38 millimeters (1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, ovoid, flattish, and with a groove on one side; externally brownish and wrinkled; internally white and solid; often in transverse slices, reniform in shape,

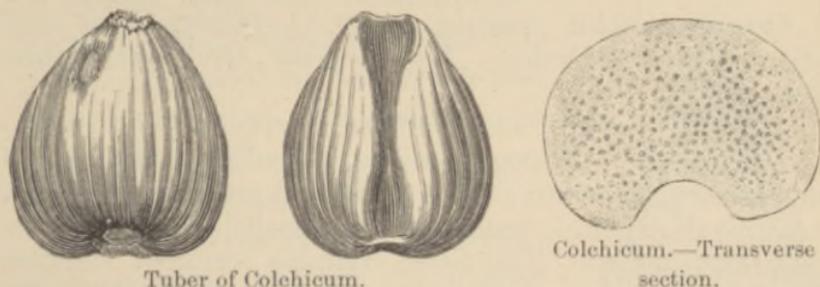
breaking with a short mealy fracture, inodorous, taste sweetish, bitter, and acrid.

Colchicum root breaking with a horny or very dark-colored fracture should be rejected.

Structure.—The predominating tissue is parenchyme, containing starch and occasionally raphides; vascular bundles numerous, scattered; nucleus sheath wanting.

Constituents.—Starch, gum, sugar, resin, fat, colchicine. (See *Colchici Semen.*)

FIG. 101.



Tuber of Colchicum.

Colchicum.—Transverse section.

Properties.—Cathartic, emetic, sedative; in gout and rheumatism. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.5 gram (gr. iss—viij) in powder, wine, fluid extract, or extract.

Antidotes.—Evacuation (stomach pump or emetics); tannin; demulcents; stimulants.

ARUM.—INDIAN TURNIP, DRAGON ROOT.

Origin.—*Arisæma* (*Arum*, Linné) *triphyllum*, Torrey. *Natural order*, Aroidæ, Arineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in rich woods.

Description.—Developed from the end of short rhizomes. Depressed globular, 2 to 5 centimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches) broad, above with a zone of numerous simple rootlets, the lower surface wrinkled; externally brown-gray, internally white, mealy, with scattered wood-bundles; inodorous, taste burning acrid.

Constituents.—Starch, mucilage, sugar, fat, a volatile acrid principle, soluble in ether.

European dragon-root, from *Arum maculatum*, *Linné*; *A. Dracunculus*, *Linné*; and *A. italicum*, *Lamarck*. Oval or oblong, with radicles on the lower side, in commerce often peeled, and in white mealy sections; very acrid.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, expectorant, irritant. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij-xv), in powder, mixed with honey, externally in ointment.

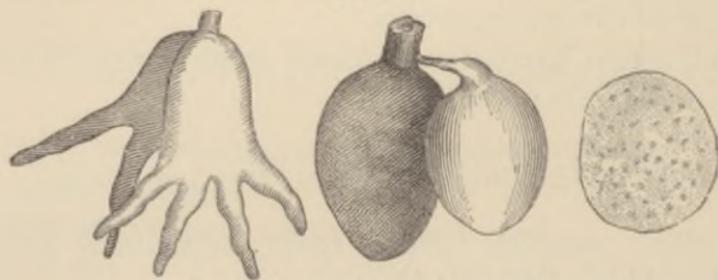
SALEP.—SALEP.

Origin.—*Orchis mascula*, *Linné*, *O. Morio*, *Linné*, and other species of *Orchis*. *Natural order*, *Orchideæ*, *Ophri-deæ*.

Habitat.—Central and Southern Europe, in rich woods.

Description.—Oblong or ovate, 25 millimeters (1 inch) or less long, deprived of the epidermal layer, and scalded, brown-yellow, hard, translucent, internally horny; inodorous, taste insipid. The tissue contains scattered vascular bundles, parenchyme with pasty starch, or occasionally with raphides, and large cells containing mucilage. The powder is pale grayish-yellow.

FIG. 102.



Salep.—Tubers and transverse section.

The tubers of *Orchis latifolia*, *Linné*, *O. maculata*, *Linné*, and others, closely resemble the preceding, but below are palmately divided (*radix palmæ Christi*).

Constituents.—Starch 27, mucilage 48, sugar, proteids, and ash about 2 per cent. One part of powdered salep with 50 of boiling water yields, after cooling, a jelly.

Properties.—Demulcent, nutritive.

SCILLA.—SQUILL.

Origin.—Urginea Scilla, *Steinheil*, s. *Scilla maritima*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Scilleæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean near the sea.

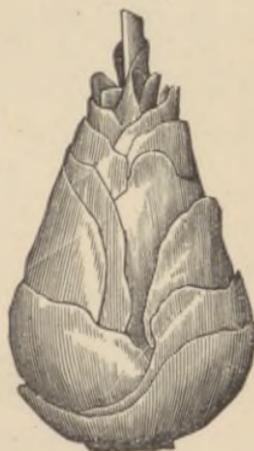
Description.—Bulb broadly ovate or pear-shaped, 10 to 15 centimeters (4–6 inches) in diameter; in commerce usually the fleshy scales, rejecting the insipid inner ones; narrow segments about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, slightly translucent, yellowish-white or reddish, brittle and pulverizable when dry, flexible and tough, horny on exposure; inodorous, mucilaginous, bitter and acrid.

Structure.—The thin-walled parenchyme contains mucilage and numerous raphides, and is traversed by parallel vascular bundles.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sinistrin $C_6H_{10}O_5$ (lævogyre; resembling dextrin; easily converted into sugar), sugar, crystals of calcium oxalate; the active principles are scillipicrin (yellowish, hygroscopic, bitter, very soluble in water, acts upon the heart), scillitoxin (brown, bitter burning taste, soluble in alcohol, acts upon the heart), and scillin (crystalline, soluble in alcohol and boiling ether, produces numbness, vomiting, etc.) [Merck]. Jamersted's scillain is a yellowish glucoside, soluble in alcohol, poisonous.

Properties.—Expectorant, diuretic, cathartic, emetic, irritant. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.3 or 0.6 gram (gr. ss–v–x), in powder, vinegar, syrup, or tincture.

FIG. 103.



Scilla.—Bulb.

ALLIUM.—GARLIC.

Origin.—*Allium sativum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Alliæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe, cultivated.

Description.—Bulb subglobular, compound, consisting of about eight compressed wedge-shaped bulblets, which are arranged in a circle around the base of the stem and covered by several dry membranaceous scales. It has a pungent, disagreeable odor, and a warm, acrid taste. It is used only in the fresh state.

Hybrids of the above species with *Allium Porrum*, Linné, and perhaps with other species of *Allium* are frequently met with.

Constituents.—Mucilage 35 per cent., albumen, volatile oil $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent., consisting of oxide and sulphides of allyl (C_3H_5).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, anthelmintic, irritant.

Dose.—2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), as expressed juice or syrup.

4. TWIGS AND WOODS—STIPITES ET LIGNA.

The twigs are the overground stems and branches of perennial herbaceous or suffruticose plants, deprived of leaves, flowers, and fruit; they consist of a woody column, inclosing a pith and covered by a green bark. The twigs of one plant only are now officinal.

The medicinal woods are derived from dicotyledonous trees, and as used in pharmacy have the bark removed.

Histology.—The woods consist principally of prosenchyme, the elongated wood-fibres with tapering ends and thickened cell-walls (libriform), associated with ducts

(tracheæ), which, upon transverse section, appear as pores. With the exception of the annular and spiral ducts near the medullary sheaths, the ducts are mostly dotted. The wood of Coniferæ is destitute of ducts, and the wood-fibres on their lateral walls, are marked with disks; they are distinguished as tracheïds. The wood encloses a pith composed of parenchyme, and is radially dissected by medullary rays, which, upon transverse section, appear as fine lines separating the narrow wood-wedges, upon radial section as broader bands, and upon tangential section as short vertical striæ, which are narrowed at both ends. The medullary rays consist of parenchyme cells, somewhat elongated in the radial direction, forming either a single row, or broader rows of two or more cells, and vertically a layer of six or more cells. Parenchyme is also found scattered in some woods or accompanying the ducts and, extending laterally, sometimes forming more or less complete circles; its cells are vertically elongated and it is designated as wood parenchyme. The wood-cells formed in the spring are larger, those formed toward the close of the season are thinner and more compact; the annual layers or circles of wood are thus plainly indicated by the abrupt transition from the growth of one year to that of the next. In woods from tropical countries the annual layers are less distinctly marked, and often cannot be recognized. The inner layer of wood, from deposits upon its cell-walls, is harder, denser, and frequently of a darker color than the outer layer; the former is called the heartwood or duramen, the latter is the sapwood, or alburnum.

The structural characters of the dicotyledonous woods depend upon the vertical course of the wood-fibres, the width and thickness of the medullary rays, the size and distribution of the ducts, the presence or absence of the wood-parenchyme, etc.

Classification.

Twigs; nodes alternate; cylindrical; taste bitter-sweet.	Dulcamara.
pentangular; taste bitter, nauseous.	Scoparius (see Herbs).
Woods containing ducts.	
Annual layers distinct.	
Pale reddish-brown; soft; aromatic.	Sassafras.
Annual layers indistinct, or with irregular circles of wood-parenchyme.	
Bark present; yellowish-gray; bitter.	Gouania.
Bark mostly absent; wood whitish, very bitter.	Quassia.
greenish-brown, heavy, taste somewhat acrid.	Guaiacum.
dark-red, ducts large; nearly tasteless, not coloring water.	Santalum rubrum.
dark-red, ducts fine; astringent and sweetish, tinging water red.	Hæmatoxylon.
yellowish or whitish, ducts fine; on rubbing aromatic.	Santalum album.

DULCAMARA.—BITTERSWEET.

Origin.—*Solanum Dulcamara*, Linné. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, Solanææ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Cylindrical, somewhat angular; longitudinally striate, more or less warty; usually hollow in the centre; about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) or less thick, cut into short sections; externally pale greenish or light greenish-brown, marked with alternate leaf-scars, and internally green, with a greenish or yellowish wood. Odor slight; taste bitter, afterward sweet.



FIG. 104.

Dulcamara.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Structure.—Cork thin, gray-brown; bark thickish, composed of parenchyme, with few bast fibres, and with

narrow medullary rays; wood in one or two circles with large ducts and numerous one-rowed medullary rays; pith prominent, but mostly hollow. The parenchyme contains starch and chlorophyll.

Constituents.—Resin, gum, wax, starch, calcium lactate, an amorphous alkaloid (solanine?), and the glucoside dulcamarin, $C_{22}H_{34}O_{10}$ (0.4 per cent.), which is soluble in water and alcohol, yields frothing solutions, and has a bitter and sweet taste.

Properties.—Deobstruent, alterative, resolvent, anodyne. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in decoction, fluid extract, or extract.

SASSAFRAS LIGNUM (RADIX).—SASSAFRAS WOOD (ROOT).

Origin.—Sassafras officinale, *Nees*. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Litseaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, woods.

Description.—In branching billets or logs, partly covered with bark, or in chips; pale brownish or reddish, coarse-grained, soft, with narrow medullary rays, large ducts, and oil cells scattered in the different tissues; odor and taste aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, starch.

Properties and Uses.—Like sassafras bark.

GOUANIA.—CHEWSTICK.

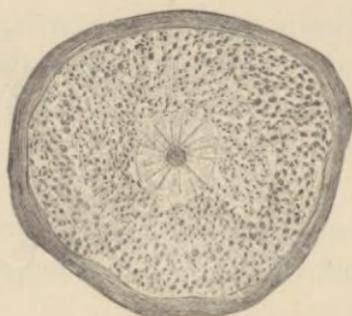
Origin.—Gouania domingensis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rhamneæ, Gouanieæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—Pieces of stems about 12 millimeters

($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; externally brownish-gray; wrinkled; internally yellowish gray; fracture fibrous; bark thin; wood

FIG. 105.



Gouania.—Transverse section.

porous; medullary rays fine; the parenchyme contains many cells with crystals; inodorous, taste bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic.

QUASSIA.—QUASSIA.

Origin.—Picræna (Simaruba, *De Candolle*, Quassia, *Swartz*) excelsa, *Lindley*. *Natural order*, Simarubeæ, Picramnieæ.

Habitat.—Jamaica.

Description.—Various sized billets, sometimes 30 centimeters (12 inches) thick, dense, tough, of medium hardness, freed from the thick tough bark, internally porous, yellowish-white, radially striate and marked with irregular circles; in the shops usually in raspings or chips; inodorous, intensely bitter.

Structure.—Ducts large, mostly in small groups; medullary rays of about three rows of cells; circular zones of wood parenchyme distinct in layers of 4 to 6 cells; central

pith thin. Externally and internally occasionally with blackish patches or lines from the mycelium of a fungus.

Surinam quassia, from *Quassia amara*, *Linné*, is in much thinner billets, has a thin, brittle bark, smaller ducts, narrower zones of wood parenchyme in layers of 2 or 3 cells, and indistinct medullary rays of mostly one cell in width. The wood is free from tannin and yields 7 to 8 (Surinam quassia 3 to 4) per cent. of ash.

Constituents.—Mucilage, pectin, resin, quassin, $C_{10}H_{12}O_3$; the latter is soluble in alcohol and water, is precipitated by tannin, and is very bitter.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

GUAIACI LIGNUM.—GUAIACUM WOOD.

Origin.—*Guaiacum officinale*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Zygophyllæ.

Habitat.—West India and Northern South America.

Description.—In billets and logs, with a yellowish albuminum; heavy, hard, brown or greenish-brown, resinous, internally marked with irregular concentric circles; splitting very irregular, wavy and splintery; when heated emitting a balsamic odor; taste slightly acid.

Used in the form of raspings, which should be greenish-brown, contain few particles of a whitish color, and on the addition of nitric acid acquire a dark blue-green color.

Structure.—The predominating tissue consists of wavy interwoven wood-fibres, with numerous one-rowed medullary rays, large single ducts and narrow lines of wood parenchyme in one or two rows, arranged in irregular and interrupted circles. All cells contain resin.

Constituents.—Resin 20 to 25 per cent. (see *Guaiaci resina*); extractive, soluble in water, 3 to 4 per cent.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (5ss–ij), in decoction.

SANTALUM RUBRUM.—RED SAUNDERS.

Origin.—*Pterocarpus santalinus*, *Linné filius*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Dalbergiæ.

Habitat.—Madras; cultivated.

Description.—In billets deprived of light-colored sapwood, heavy, hard; splitting coarsely splintery; externally dark red-brown; the fresh transverse section deep red marked with lighter red indistinct radiating lines and distinct irregular concentric circles; inodorous and nearly tasteless; on maceration in water, does not color it. Used in the form of chips or of an irregular powder, of a deep brown-red or purplish-red color.

Structure.—Ducts large; medullary rays one-rowed; wood parenchyme in about four rows, forming interrupted irregular circles. The cells contain red resinous coloring matter, the parenchyme also crystals of calcium oxalate.

Constituents.—Santalic acid, red needles, soluble in ether with a yellow, and in alkalies with a violet color. Santal, $C_8H_6O_3$, and pterocarpin, $C_{17}H_{16}O_5$, are colorless, insoluble in water; the solution of the former in alkalies turns red and green. The coloring matter fused with HKO yields resorcin.

Used for coloring tinctures.

HÆMATOXYLON.—LOGWOOD.

Origin.—*Hæmatoxylon campechianum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ, Eucæsalpinieæ.

Habitat.—Central America, naturalized in the West Indies.

Description.—In logs; heavy, hard, splitting irregularly, externally blackish-purple, often with a green metallic lustre; fracture coarse splintery; internally brown-red, finely porous, marked with irregular concentric circles and numerous delicate radiating lines; odor faint agreeable; taste sweetish, astringent; colors the saliva dark pink. Used in the form of small chips or coarse powder of a dark brown-red color, often with a greenish lustre.

Structure.—Ducts rather large, often in groups of two; medullary rays about two-rowed; wood parenchyme in broader wavy circular lines. The coloring matter is deposited mainly in the wood-fibres and ducts.

Constituents—Hæmatoxylin, $C_{16}H_{14}O_6$, colorless, sweet, soluble in water and alcohol, turning red in sunlight, purplish by alkalis; fused with potassa yields pyrogallol. Hæmatein, $C_{16}H_{12}O_6$, is a product of oxidation of the former, has a green metallic lustre, and is soluble in alkalis with a blue color. Also tannin, fat, resin, trace of volatile oil.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j) in decoction or extract.

SANTALUM ALBUM—SANDALWOOD.

Origin.—1. Santalum album, *Linné*; 2. S. Yasi, *Seemann*, and other species. *Natural order*, Santalaceæ, Osyrideæ.

Habitat.—1. Southern India; 2 Fijee Islands; other species in Australia, the Sandwich Islands, etc.

Description.—Malabar sandalwood is in billets, or logs, 10 to 20 centimeters (4 to 8 inches) thick, splitting readily, heavy, hard, yellowish, brownish or whitish, marked with darker circles; odor when rubbed aromatic, somewhat musk-like; taste aromatic.

Structure.—Ducts of moderate size, single; wood parenchyme narrow, contains volatile oil or calcium oxalate; medullary rays very narrow, in one or two rows.

Macassar sandalwood resembles the preceding in all essential characters; but on treating sections with tincture of iodine the oil is colored black.

West Indian sandalwood resembles the former in color, but not in structure; the ducts are in radial rows of two to ten; no essential oil is present in the wood, but numerous oil cells are scattered in the bast layer of the bark.

Constituents.—Resin, tannin, volatile oil 1–4 per cent.; the latter is yellow, thick; sp. grav. 0.96; readily soluble in alcohol while fresh, strongly aromatic, but varying somewhat with its origin.

Properties.—The volatile oil stimulant, sudorific, used in gonorrhœa in doses of 0.5 to 1 or 1.5 gram (gr. viij–xv–xxij): also in perfumery; the wood for fancy articles.

5. BARKS.—CORTICES.

Barks constitute the outer layer of dicotyledonous stems and roots, separated from the wood by the cambium layer, and are collected mostly from the trunk or stem and its larger branches, in a few cases from the root. The outer surface of the stem bark is not unfrequently beset with larger or smaller patches of lichens; the inner surface, immediately after the removal of the bark from the wood, is mostly whitish or light colored and smooth, but darkens more or less on drying, and often becomes rough or ridged in consequence of the unequal shrinkage of different parts of the tissue.

Histology.—The bark consists originally of two layers, the outer bark wholly composed of parenchyme, contain-

ing chlorophyll; and the inner bark, bast or liber, which is composed of vertically elongated bast parenchyme, and of bast prosenchyme or liber fibres, and this tissue is radially dissected by medullary rays, formed of radially elongated parenchyme. The officinal root barks are destitute of liber fibres. The epidermis is present only in very young barks; its place is soon taken by the primary cork, which is frequently present in wart-like projections, or in longitudinal or transverse ridges, and is composed of tangentially flattened cells. The secondary cork, composed of similar cells, penetrates in layers or bands into the outer or inner bark, and the exterior tissue cracks off in layers or falls away by decay. The tissues which may be present in barks are: 1, the epiphloeum or exophloeum, formed by the primary cork; 2, the mesophloeum, primary or outer bark, also sometimes called middle bark; or these two layers may have been thrown off, so that the external layer is formed by 3, the rhytidoma, or secondary cork; 4, the endophloeum or liber. The term periderm is often used to designate the external corky layer, whether it be epiphloeum or rhytidoma, but is by some authors confined to the latter. The parenchyme of some barks contains cells in which volatile oil, resin, mucilage, or crystals are found; and others in which the cell-walls become considerably thickened and indurated, producing the gritty cells or stone cells or sclerenchyme.

Aside from the natural color of the tissue, the appearance of the outer surface of the medicinal barks depends upon the presence or absence of lichens, epiphloeum, mesophloeum, and rhytidoma, and the appearance of the inner surface upon the degree of shrinkage in drying of the medullary rays and bast parenchyme. The breadth of the medullary rays on the one hand, and the radial or lateral arrangement of the bast cells on the other hand,

cause the radial, lateral (tangential), or checkered markings upon the transverse section of the inner bark.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Taste bitter and astringent.

Bast fibres with a minute cavity, single, in short radial lines or small groups.	Cinchona.
Bast fibres with larger cavity, in close radial lines; copper-colored.	Remijia.
Bast indistinctly tangentially striate; cork removed; fracture granular.	Nectandra.
Bast radially striate, pale red; periderm brown.	Cornus florida.
Bast radially striate, cinnamon-colored; periderm brown-gray; bark thin.	Cornus circinata.
Bast radially striate, pale brown; periderm purplish-brown; bark thin.	Cornus sericea.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm purplish-brown.	Liriodendron.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm gray or brownish.	Magnolia.
Bast radially striate, yellowish; periderm grayish, dotted.	Prinos.
Bast radially striate, rust-brown; periderm green brown.	Prunus virginiana.
Bast layers tangential, checkered, yellow, exfoliating.	Berberis.
Bast layers tangential, checkered, pale cinnamon-colored.	Salix.
Bast layers tangential, pale cinnamon-colored; periderm ash-gray, exfoliating.	Hamamelis.
Bast indistinctly striate, whitish; periderm purplish or grayish-brown.	Viburnum.

Sect. 2. Taste astringent.

Bast checkered, pale brown; inner surface ridged; saliva not tinged.	Quercus alba
Bast checkered, pale brown; inner surface ridged; saliva tinged yellow.	Quercus nigra.
Bast tangentially striate; periderm blackish; inner surface smooth, brownish; tough.	Rubus.
Bast scarcely striate, yellowish; inner surface smooth; fracture short.	Granatum.

Sect. 3. Taste bitter, not aromatic.

Bast radially striate, whitish; inner surface smooth; fracture splintery.	Fraxinus.
Bast radially striate, pale brownish; bark tough.	Simaruba.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm blackish; bark tough.	Quassia excelsa.
Bast radially striate, whitish; periderm gray; bark brittle.	Quassia amara.
Bast radially striate, grayish, dotted; slightly acid.	Condurango.
Bast scarcely striate, brownish-yellow; periderm dark gray.	Frangula.
Bast scarcely striate, yellowish; periderm gray and whitish.	Rhamnus Purshiana.
Bast somewhat checkered; internally with blue-green patches; odor opium-like.	Piscidia.
Bast checkered, brown and white; cork removed; inner surface striate.	Juglans.
Bast yellowish-brown, dotted; outer bark in undulated layers.	Quebracho.
Bast tangentially striate, yellowish; cork rust-brown, tasteless.	Azedarach.

Sect. 4. Taste acid or pungent.

Slender prickles in transverse rows.	Aralia spinosa.
Brown-gray, inner surface whitish; fracture short; spines brown, two-edged.	Xanthoxylum fraxineum.
Brown-gray, inner surface whitish; fracture short; spines brown, stout, upon a thick, corky base.	Xanthoxylum carolinianum.
Reddish-brown, with thin grayish cork; fracture short.	Myrica.
Red-brown; internally with brown-yellow spots; brittle.	Erythrophloeum.
Bast tangentially striate, tough, whitish; periderm greenish, glossy.	Mezereum.
Bast tangentially striate, tough, whitish; periderm reddish; taste slightly acid.	Gossypium.
Bast tangentially striate, tough, with yellow dots; cinnamon brown; aromatic pungent.	Coto.
Bast tangentially striate, whitish; periderm gray and blackish, scaly; taste slightly acid and bitter.	Euonymus.
Bast checkered, white or whitish; cork removed; sternutatory.	Quillaia.

Sect. 5. Mucilaginous.

Bast checkered, whitish or brownish; cork removed.	Ulmus.
--	--------

<i>Sect.</i> 6. Aromatic (some also bitter) with oil or resin cells.	
Astringent; compound quills; papery, outer surface lightest.	Cinnamomum.
Astringent; curved or quilled; both surfaces cinnamon-brown.	Cinnamomum cassia.
Astringent; flattish fragments, rust-brown; fracture corky.	Sassafras.
Bitterish, pungent; periderm whitish and reddish, with white scars; bast white.	Canella.
Bitterish, pungent; periderm brown, with dark-brown scars; bast brown.	Cinnamodendron.
Bitterish, pungent; periderm whitish or brown; inner surface ridged; contains tannin.	Wintera.
Very bitter; reddish-brown; in outer bark white striae.	Angustura.
Very bitter; periderm white, fissured; inner surface brown.	Cascarilla.

CINCHONA.—CINCHONA, PERUVIAN BARK.

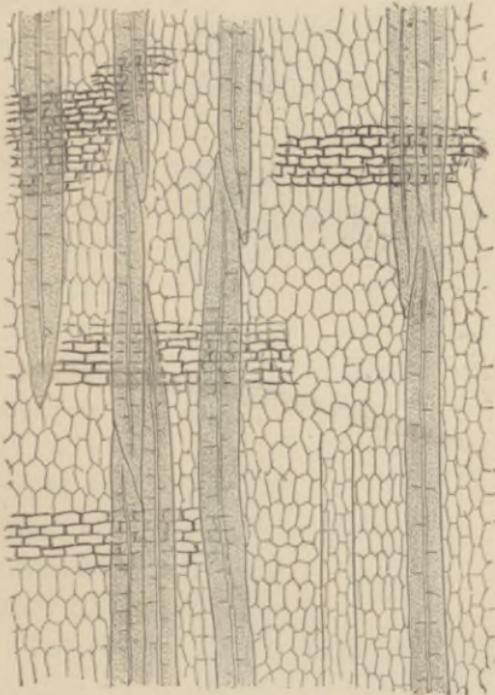
Origin.—Between 30 and 36 species of cinchona are usually recognized, of which number about one-half furnish commercial cinchona bark. O. Kuntze regards most of these as hybrids or as varieties, and recognizes only four typical species. Those recognized by the pharmacopœias are mentioned below.

Natural order, Rubiaceæ, Cinchoneæ.

Habitat.—South America, commencing at 19° S. lat., on the eastern slope of the central chain of the Andes, northward to 2° S. lat., where a second belt commences on the eastern slope of the western chain; thence spreading northward into New Granada to 10° N. lat. The valuable species grow at an altitude of 1600 to 2400 meters (5300 to 8000 feet), Cinch. succirubra at 700 meters (2300 feet). Other species of little or no value are found up to 3500 meters (11,600 feet), and down to 100 meters (330 feet).

The climate where the best species grow has a mean temperature of 12° to 13° C. (55° F.), and is damp and foggy throughout the greater part of the year.

FIG. 106.



Calisaya bark.—Radial longitudinal section, showing bast fibres, bast parenchyme, and medullary rays.

FIG. 107.

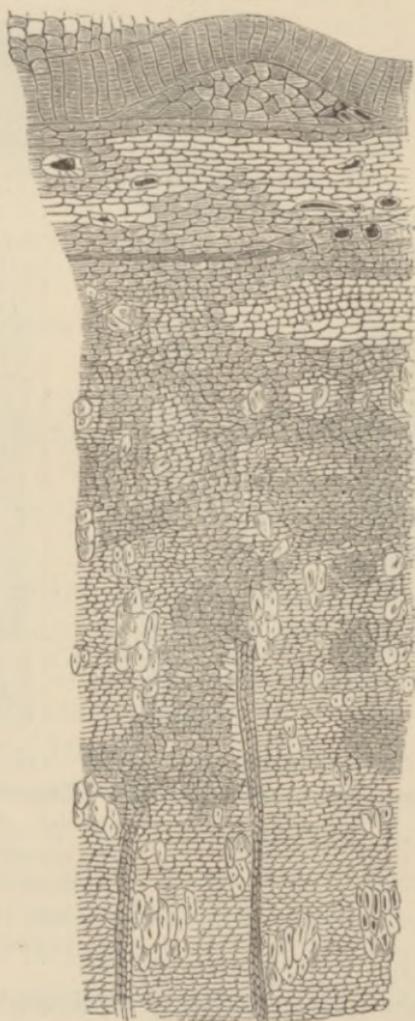


Cinchona lancifolia.—Transverse section, magnified 30 diam., showing numerous stone cells in outer bark and outer bast layer; bast cells in interrupted radial lines.

Cinchonas are now extensively cultivated in Java, India (Neilgherry and Himalaya Mountains), Jamaica (Blue Mountains), and other countries; to a limited extent also in South America. Most of the commercial bark is obtained from cultivated trees.

Structural Characteristics.—The bast fibres are rather short, obtusely pointed, unbranched, have very much thickened cell-walls and a minute cavity, and are quite brittle.

FIG. 108.



Cinchona micrantha.—Transverse section, magnified 40 diam., few stone cells in outer bark ; bast fibres single and in groups.

They are imbedded in the bast parenchyme, either singly, or in short radial lines, composed of one or two rows, or in

irregular groups of 2, 3, or sometimes 6 or 8 cells. The bast rays contain also incomplete fibres or staff cells, which are elongated and thick-walled. The primary bark of some species contains somewhat elongated unbranched laticiferous ducts (vessels, lacunæ) and thick-walled stone cells containing resin or crystals, which are also occasionally found in the medullary rays. The formation of secondary cork bands, penetrating deeply into the interior, causes the absence of these ducts and stone cells in the older trunk bark of some species.

The structure of cultivated cinchona is to some extent modified by the process of mossing and in renewed bark.

Official Cinchona Barks.—The bark of any species of cinchona is admitted for medicinal use if containing at least 3 per cent. of total alkaloids. *Cinchona flava* and *cinchona rubra* are required to contain at least 2 per cent. of quinine (U. S. Phar.).

The Brit. Phar. admits all cinchona barks for the preparation of the alkaloids, but requires cultivated red bark—containing between 5 and 6 per cent. of alkaloids—for all other preparations.

The German Phar. directs trunk and branch bark of cultivated cinchonas, preferably *C. succirubra*, containing at least 3.5 per cent. of alkaloids.

The French Codex requires pale (*Loxa* or *Huanuco*) bark to contain at least 1.5 per cent. of alkaloids; yellow (*Calisaya*) bark to yield at least 2.5 per cent. of crystallized quinine sulphate, and red bark to give not less than 2 per cent. of quinine sulphate, and 3 per cent. of total sulphates.

Classification of the Important Cinchona Barks.

- 1 Bast fibres single, sometimes in groups of 2 or rarely more, medium sized.
- C. *Calisaya*. Laticiferous ducts in young bark; no or very few stone (resin) cells; old bark with prominent secondary cork; medullary rays narrow.

- C. glandulifera.* Laticiferous ducts in 1 or 2 rows; stone cells few; bast rays narrow; medullary rays large-celled.
2. Bast fibres single, or oftener in groups, not in distinct radial lines.
- C. micrantha.* No laticiferous ducts; stone cells few or none; bast fibres medium; medullary rays narrow.
- C. purpurea.* Laticiferous ducts in 1 or 2 rows; stone cells numerous; bast fibres medium, with some incomplete fibres; medullary rays broadly wedge-shaped at end.
- C. pubescens.* Laticiferous ducts in 1 row; stone cells numerous; bast fibres large, variable, with incomplete fibres; medullary rays broad.
3. Bast fibres in interrupted, single or double radial lines.
- C. succirubra.* Laticiferous ducts in 1 row, in old bark often filled with cells; stone cells none; bast and medullary rays narrow; bast fibres medium.
- C. officinalis.* Laticiferous ducts thin, soon obliterated; stone cells none or very few; bast fibres medium; medullary rays narrow.
- C. pitayensis.* Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells few or none; bast fibres thin; medullary rays mostly narrow, wedge-shaped at end.
- C. cordifolia.* Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells few; bast fibres small, with some incomplete fibres; medullary rays large-celled.
- C. lancifolia.* Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells many; bast fibres medium, with some incomplete fibres; medullary rays large-celled.
- C. nitida.* Laticiferous ducts none; stone cells few or none; bast fibres mostly thin, but many thick or medium; medullary rays narrow.
- C. peruviana.* Laticiferous ducts (in 1 row) and stone cells small; bast fibres small, many incompletely filled.
4. Bast fibres in nearly uninterrupted radial lines.
- C. scrobiculata.* Laticiferous ducts in 1 or 2 rows; stone cells and bast fibres numerous; medullary rays large-celled.

Official Cinchonas.

CINCHONA FLAVA.—YELLOW CINCHONA, CALISAYA BARK.

The bark of the trunk of *Cinchona Calisaya*, *Weddell*.

Habitat.—Northeastern Bolivia and Southeastern Peru.
Altitude 1500–1800 meters (5000–6000 feet).

Description.—In quills or flat pieces; quills varying in size; bark 2 or 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, externally gray with fissures forming nearly square meshes with raised edges, internally yellowish, cinnamon-colored; inner

surface nearly smooth; fracture granular and short-fibrous. The flat pieces vary in length and width, and from 4 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{2}{8}$ inch) in thickness; are almost completely deprived of the brown corky layer; compact; of a tawny-yellow color; outer surface marked with shallow conchoidal depressions (digital furrows) and intervening, rather sharp ridges; inner surface closely and finely striate; transverse fracture showing numerous, very short, and rigid, glistening fibres. Powder light cinnamon-brown, slightly aromatic, and persistently bitter.

FIG. 109.



Cinch. Calisaya, showing digital furrow and short-fibrous fracture.

FIG. 110.

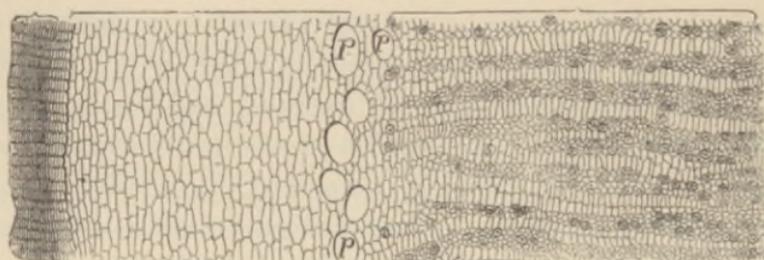


Cinch. serobiculata.

Structure.—The young bark contains a layer of primary cork, no stone cells, and near the bast rays one or two circles of large laticiferous ducts. The flat bark consists of liber only, has the bast fibres singly or sometimes in pairs,

arranged in radial lines, and contains bands of secondary cork.

FIG. 111.



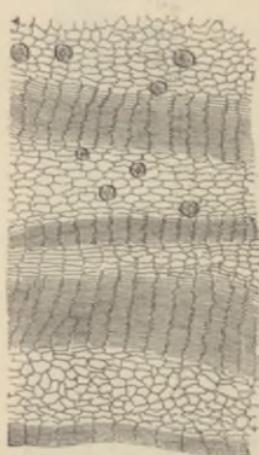
Calisaya bark, magnified 30 diam., quilled, with primary cork and near the bast rays, with laticiferous ducts.

FIG. 112.



Flat, inner layer; with narrow medullary rays and single bast fibres in radial lines.

FIG. 113.



Flat, outer layer; with bands of secondary cork and distant bast fibres.

Calisaya bark should not be confounded with other cinchona barks of a similar color, but having the bast fibres in bundles or radial rows, and breaking with a splintery or coarsely fibrous fracture (*Cinch. scrobiculata* and *C. lancifolia*).

CINCHONA RUBRA.—RED CINCHONA.

The bark of *Cinchona succirubra*, *Pavon*.

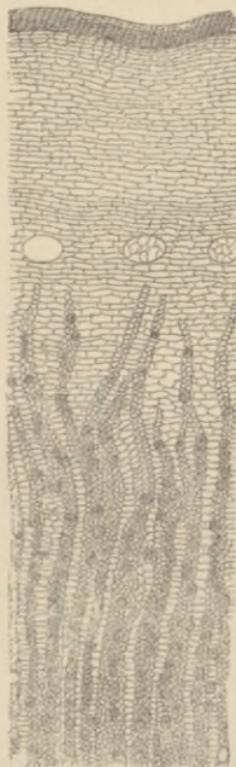
Habitat.—Ecuador, west of Chimborazo. Altitude 700–1500 meters (2300–5000 feet).

Description.—Incurved pieces or quills, varying in length and width, and from 2 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; compact; of deep brown-red color; outer surface covered with numerous suberous warts, and in the older bark, with ridges, or longitudinally and somewhat transversely fissured; inner surface rather coarsely striate; transverse fracture short-fibrous; powder deep brown-red, slightly odorous, astringent, and bitter.

Red cinchona should not be confounded with other *Cinchona* barks having an orange-red color and breaking with a coarse splintery fracture. Thin, quilled, red cinchona of a light red-brown color should be rejected.

Structure.—Stone cells absent; the large laticiferous ducts are frequently present in old bark and often filled with cells; the bast fibres are placed in interrupted lines of two to about eight.

FIG 114.



Cinchona succirubra.—Transverse section, magnified 30 diam.

Unofficial Cinchona Barks.

Loxa bark or crown bark, chiefly from *C. officinalis*, *Hooker*. Thin single or double quills; periderm brown or gray-brown, more or less fissured transversely, otherwise smooth; liber yellowish-brown or reddish-brown; fracture slightly fibrous in inner layer; powder pale brown.

Pitaya bark, from *C. pitayensis*, *Weddell*. Periderm smooth, ochre-colored, with circular scars; liber reddish cinnamon-brown; fracture short splintery; powder bright brown-yellow.

Cusco bark, from *C. pubescens*, *Vahl*. Periderm pale brown-yellow, warty, sometimes whitish; liber cinnamon-colored, with a coarse splintery fracture.

Carthagena bark, from *C. lancifolia*, *Mutis*, and *C. cordifolia*, *Mutis*. Quills and half-quills; periderm whitish, ochre-colored or yellowish-brown, soft; inner surface cinnamon-brown, with orange or reddish tint; inner fracture fibrous.

Lima or Huanuco bark, from *C. peruviana*, *Howard*, *C. nitida*, *Ruiz et Pavon*, *C. micrantha*, *R. & P.*, and other species. Quills and half-quills, varying according to the origin.

Huamalies bark, from *C. micrantha*, *Ruiz et Pavon*, *C. glandulifera*, *R. & P.*, *C. purpurea*, *R. & P.*, and other species. Quills and half-quills, varying according to origin.

Jaen bark or false Loxa bark, from *C. Humboldtiana*, *Lambert*. Inferior.

Cinchona Pahudiana, *Howard*, formerly cultivated in Java. Bark of handsome appearance, but inferior.

Spurious Cinchona Barks.—From different species of *Ladenbergia*, *Exostema*, *Nauclea*, etc. The liber layer is

more or less distinctly radially striate or checkered, and contains bast fibres with large cavity, variously arranged. Occasionally a bast fibre like those of the cinchonas is observed.

Cuprea bark or copper-colored cinchona from *Remijia pedunculata*, *Triana*, and *R. Purdieana*, *Weddell*, in Southern and Central Colombia. Quills or curved pieces, varying in length, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, of a dull copper-red color, with small patches of brownish color; hard, fracture coarsely granular and splintery. Cork consisting of thick-walled cells; primary bark with few scattered laticiferous ducts or free from the same, and like the liber, containing numerous stone cells (*R. Purdieana* contains few stone cells, sometimes none); bast fibres with a rather large cavity and obtuse ends in close radial lines, which are most numerous in the outer bast layer. The bark contains about 2 or 3 per cent. of quinine, besides quinidine and cinchonine, but is free from cinchonidine; the alkaloid called homoquinine, on being treated with potassa, yields quinine and cupreine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O_2$, which is soluble in ether, gives the thalleioquin color with chlorine and ammonia, and is colored red-brown by ferric chloride.

Constituents.—Kinic (quinic) acid, $C_7H_{12}O_6$ (5 to 7 per cent., yields kinone, $C_6H_4O_2$, with sulphuric acid and manganese binoxide); kinovic (quinovic) acid, $C_{24}H_{38}O_4$, (tasteless); kinovin (quinovin), $C_{30}H_{48}O_8$ (bitter; yields kivonic acid and mannitan); cinchotannic acid (usually 2 to 4 per cent.); cinchona red (derivative of the preceding); volatile oil (minute quantity), gum, sugar, wax, ash (2–3 per cent.). The most important constituents are the following five alkaloids: quinine and quinidine (conquinine), $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$; cinchonine and cinchonidine, $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$ (older formula, $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O$); quinamine, $C_{19}H_{24}N_2O_2$. Their properties are as follows:

Alkaloids.	Rotation.	Soluble in parts of			Cl and NH ₃ .	Cl, KCo, and NH ₃ .
		Water.	Alcohol.	Ether.		
Quinine	left	1670	6	23	green	dark red
Quinidine	right	2000	26	30	green	dark red
Cinchonine	right	3740	133	370	not gr.	not red
Cinchonidine	left	1680	20	76	not gr.	not red
Quinamine	right	trace	100	32	not gr.	not red

A large number of allied alkaloids have been obtained, some of which are known to be produced under the influence of heat or of reagents :

Isomeric with quinine are quinidine and quinicine.

Isomeric with quinamine are conquinamine, quinamidine, quinamicine.

Isomeric with cinchonine are cinchonidine, cinchonine, homocinchonine, homocinchonidine, homocinchonine, and apoquinamine.

In the preparation of the cinchona alkaloids a mother-liquor is obtained yielding a brown amorphous alkaloid known as chinoidine (quinoidine), which is usually a mixture of dicinchonine, $C_{38}H_{44}N_4O_2$ ($=2C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$), and diconquinine (diquinidine), $C_{40}H_{46}N_4O_3$ ($=2C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2 - H_2O$); the latter gives with chlorine water and ammonia the green thalleioquin color.

Other alkaloids obtained from varieties of cinchona barks are—paricine, $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O$; paytine, $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O$; cusconine and aricine, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$.

Grahe's test. Barks containing cinchona alkaloids yield on dry distillation in a test-tube a purple-colored tar.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, antiperiodic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-5j), in powder, fluid extract, extract, or the salts of the alkaloids.

NECTANDRA.—BEBERU. GREENHEART BARK.

Origin.—Nectandra Rodiæi, Schomburgk. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Perseaceæ.

Habitat.—Guiana.

Description.—Flat pieces, 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) or less thick; outer surface gray-brown, with numerous longitudinal depressions; inner surface cinnamon-colored, coarsely striate; fracture granular from the numerous stone cells, in the liber somewhat tangentially striate; inodorous; taste astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Bebirine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, identical with buxine and pelosine, white, soluble in ether; sipirine, red-brown, amorphous, insoluble in ether.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, antiperiodic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), mostly the alkaloid, 0.06 to 0.6 gram (gr. j-x).

CORNUS.—DOGWOOD.

Origin.—Cornus florida, Linné. *Natural order*, Cornaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected and is deprived of the furrowed brown-gray corky layer; in curved pieces of various sizes, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; outer and inner surface pale reddish or light reddish-brown, striate; transverse and longitudinal fracture short, whitish, with brown-yellow striæ of stone cells; inodorous; astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Cornin (cornic acid, silky needles, bitter, soluble in water and alcohol), tannin (3 per cent.), resin, gum, etc.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj), in decoction and fluid extract.

The bark *Cornus circinata*, L'Heritier, or round-leaved

dogwood, is thin, quilled, or curved; outer surface greenish or brownish-gray, with suberous warts or longitudinal lines; inner surface cinnamon-brown.

The bark of *Cornus sericea*, *Linné*, or swamp dogwood, is quilled, thin; outer surface purplish-brown or purplish-gray, with few suberous warts; inner surface cinnamon-brown.

These barks agree with that of *Cornus florida* in taste, constituents, and properties.

LIRIODENDRON.—TULIP-TREE BARK.

Origin.—*Liriodendron Tulipifera*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Magnoliaceæ, Magnoliæ.

Habitat.—United States, in woodlands.

Description.—The bark of the branches is collected. Quills or curved pieces, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch) thick; outer surface purplish-brown or blackish-gray, with thin, often cleft ridges forming elongated meshes; internally whitish, smooth; transverse fracture short, somewhat fibrous in the inner layer; nearly inodorous; taste somewhat astringent, pungent, and bitter. The bark of old wood deprived of the corky layer is whitish, fibrous, and less pungent.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, various resins (including liriodendrin), glucoside, tulipiferine (white tasteless alkaloid; heart tonic), tannin, coloring matters, gum, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, vermifuge. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (5j-ij), in infusion or fluid extract.

MAGNOLIA.—MAGNOLIA.

Origin.—*Magnolia glauca*, *Linné*, *M. acuminata*, *Linné*, and *M. tripetala*, *Linné*, *Natural order*, Magnoliaceæ, Magnoliæ.

Habitat.—Middle and Southern United States.

Description.—Thin quills or curved pieces; periderm

orange-brown, glossy, or light gray, with scattered warts, somewhat fissured; inner surface whitish or brownish, smooth; fracture in inner layer somewhat fibrous; inodorous; taste somewhat astringent, pungent, and bitter. The bark of old wood deprived of the corky layer is whitish, or pale brownish, fibrous, and less pungent.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resins, a tasteless crystalline glucoside, tannin, coloring matters, gum, etc. Magnolin is a crystalline principle of the fruit of *M. tripetala*, having an irritating taste, or when pure tasteless, insoluble in water, soluble in most simple solvents and in alkalies. The identity of the crystalline principles in the bark and fruit of the different species has not been demonstrated.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in decoction.

PRINOS.—BLACK ALDER.

Origin.—*Ilex verticillata*, Gray, s. *Prinos verticillatus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Ilicineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in swampy thickets.

Description.—Thin slender fragments, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, fragile; outer surface brownish ash-colored, with whitish patches and blackish dots and lines, the corky layer easily separating from the green tissue; inner surface pale greenish or yellowish; fracture short, tangentially striate; nearly inodorous, bitter, slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, wax, fat, resin, chlorophyll, albumen, sugar, gum, starch, amorphous bitter principle, which is precipitated by subacetate of lead.

Properties.—Astringent tonic, alterative, febrifuge. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in decoction or fluid extract.

PRUNUS VIRGINIANA.—WILD CHERRY BARK.

Origin.—The bark of *Prunus* (*Cerasus*, *Loiseleur*) *serotina*, *Ehrhart*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Prunææ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Curved pieces or irregular fragments, 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) or more thick; outer surface greenish-brown or yellowish-brown, smooth, and somewhat glossy; if collected from old wood deprived of most of the corky layer, the outer surface rust-brown and uneven; inner surface somewhat striate, cinnamon-brown; brittle; fracture granular, radially striate; after maceration in water, of a distinct bitter almond odor; taste astringent, aromatic and bitter.

It should be collected in autumn. The bark of the small branches is to be rejected.

Constituents.—Tannin, gallic acid (?), bitter principle, resin, starch, amorphous principle (somewhat bitter, soluble in alcohol and not precipitated by ether), and a ferment which is not identical with emulsin (Power, 1887). The reaction in water of the two last-named principles generates hydrocyanic acid and oil of bitter almond. Collected in October, the bark yields 0.144 per cent. HCy, contains a large percentage of tannin, and yields a dark-colored infusion. The bitter taste is partly due to a glucoside, crystallizing in colorless needles, soluble in ether, and showing blue fluorescence in aqueous and alkaline solution.

Properties.—Tonic, sedative, pectoral. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in infusion, syrup, or fluid extract.

BERBERIS.—BARBERRY BARK.

Cortex radices berberidis.

Origin.—*Berberis vulgaris*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Berberidaceæ, Berbereæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Western Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Thin fragments; periderm yellowish-gray, soft; inner surface smooth, orange-yellow; fracture short, bright yellow; separable in laminæ; inodorous; taste bitter, not astringent, tinging the saliva yellow.

Constituents.—Little tannin (green with ferric salts), wax, fat, resin, albumin, gum, starch, berberine $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. (see Hydrastis), oxyacanthine (vinetine, or berbine; bitter, white, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; separates iodine from iodic acid; the salts sparingly soluble in sodium phosphate), berbamine (white, the salts sparingly soluble in sodium nitrate), and a fourth amorphous alkaloid.

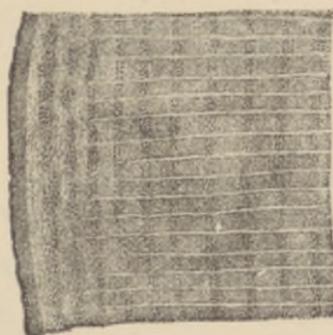
Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, in large doses laxative. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 gram (gr. iij-x), in powder or decoction.

SALIX.—WILLOW.

Origin.—*Salix alba*, Linné, and other species of *Salix*. *Natural order*, Salicaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America; cultivated.

FIG. 115.



Salix.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diam.

Description.—Collected from branches several years old. Fragments or quills, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ or $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, smooth; outer surface somewhat glossy, brownish, or

yellowish, more or less finely warty or somewhat transversely ridged, under the corky layer green; inner surface brownish-white, smooth; fracture tough and fibrous. The less esteemed trunk bark is much thicker, deprived of the ash-gray cork, pale cinnamon-brown, the fracture more fibrous, somewhat splintery. The liber separates in thin layers, and the transversely elongated liber bundles are accompanied by axial rows of crystal cells; inodorous, bitter, and astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, about 12 percent.; salicin, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$, 1 to 3 per cent., white bitter scales or needles, insoluble in ether, blood-red by sulphuric acid; by dilute acids split into sugar and saligenin, $C_7H_8O_2$ (solution blue by ferric chloride), or saliretin, $C_{14}H_{14}O_3$. The white or crack willows appear to contain more tannin, the purple willows more salicin. Salicin has also been found in the leaves and flowers of several species of willow.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, vermifuge, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-5j) or more. Salicin as a tonic or febrifuge in doses of 0.2 to 1 gram (gr. iij-xv).

HAMAMELIS.—HAMAMELIS, WITCH HAZEL.

Origin.—*Hamamelis virginica*, Linné. *Natural order*, Hamamelideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in thickets.

Description.—In irregular fragments or curved pieces, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; outer surface ash-gray, smooth, with scattered blackish warts, or with short transverse ridges or scars, or somewhat scaly in older bark; the thin corky layer easily removed from the pale cinnamon-colored middle bark; inner surface smooth or finely striate; the liber of older bark separating in thin layers; fracture of young bark short, of older bark tough in the bast layer; inodorous; taste astringent, somewhat bitter and pungent.

Constituents.—Tannin 8 per cent.; bitter and pungent principles (not isolated).

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j) in infusion or fluid extract.

VIBURNUM.—VIBURNUM, BLACK HAW.

Origin.—*Viburnum prunifolium*, Linné. *Natural order*, Caprifoliaceæ, Sambuceæ.

Habitat.—United States, in thickets.

Description.—The bark of the stem is in thin pieces or quills, glossy purplish-brown, with scattered warts and minute black dots; collected from old wood grayish-brown; the thin corky layer easily removed from the green layer; inner surface whitish, smooth; fracture short, inodorous, or of a slight valerian-like odor; taste somewhat astringent, bitter. The root bark is reddish-brown, internally cinnamon-colored, very bitter.

Constituents.—Valerianic acid, brown bitter resin, greenish-yellow bitter principle (viburnin), tannin, sugar, oxalates, citrates, malates, and ash 8–9 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, tonic, nervine; used in threatened abortion. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in infusion or fluid extract.

QUERCUS ALBA.—WHITE OAK BARK.

Origin.—*Quercus alba*, Linné. *Natural order*, Cupuliferae, Quercineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Nearly flat pieces, deprived of the corky layer, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, pale brown, inner surface with short, sharp, longitudinal ridges; tough; fracture coarsely fibrous; odor faint tan-like; taste strongly

astringent; in the shops usually in an irregular fibrous powder, which does not tinge the saliva yellow.

Constituents.—Tannin, 6–11 per cent. (blue with ferric salts), red-brown coloring matter, pectin, resin, etc. Young oak bark is richer in tannin than bark from old wood. Quercotannic acid is $C_{28}H_{24}O_{12}$ and $C_{28}H_{28}O_{14}$, the latter being readily soluble in water. Oak red is $C_{28}H_{22}O_{11}$.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}j$); mostly used externally.

QUERCUS TINCTORIA.—BLACK OAK BARK.

Origin.—*Quercus coccinea* var. *tinctoria*, *Gray*. *Natural order*, Cupuliferae, Quercineae.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Flattish pieces, deprived of the corky layer, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, reddish-brown, inner surface somewhat ridged; compact but rather brittle; fracture coarsely fibrous; odor faint tan-like; taste strongly astringent and somewhat bitter, imparting a brownish-yellow color to the saliva. Usually kept in an irregular fibrous powder.

In the Southern States the barks of *Quercus nigra*, *Linné* (black jack), and of *Qu. falcata*, *Michaux* (Spanish oak), are frequently used as black oak bark; they are of a much coarser texture and of a deep reddish-brown color.

Constituents.—Tannin (blue with ferric salt), red-brown coloring matter, pectin, quercitrin, $C_{33}H_{30}O_{17}$. The latter is yellow, crystalline, nearly tasteless; nearly insoluble in cold water; colored dark green by ferric salts, and with dilute acids yields isodulcit, $C_6H_{14}O_6$, and yellow quercetin, $C_{27}H_{18}O_{12}$.

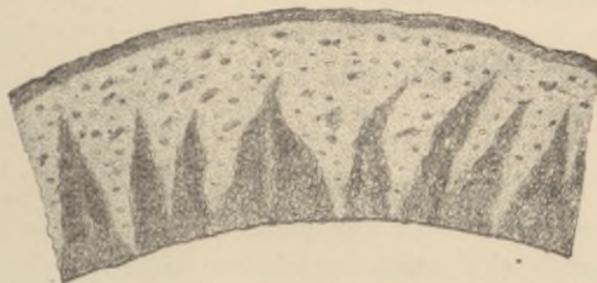
RUBUS.—BLACKBERRY BARK.

Origin.—*Rubus villosus*, *Aiton*; *Rubus canadensis*, *Linné*; and *Rubus trivialis*, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Rosaceae, Rubae.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and thickets, the last-named species is confined to the Southern States.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected. Thin, tough, flexible bands, outer surface blackish or blackish-

FIG. 116.



Rubus villosus.—Transverse section of bark, magnified 15 diam.

gray, inner surface pale brownish, sometimes with strips of whitish tasteless wood adhering, the bast fibres in transversely elongated groups, forming rather broad wedges; inodorous, strongly astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 10–12 per cent., gallic acid 0.4 per cent., villosin (bitter glucoside, soluble in alcohol, sparingly soluble in water and benzin; crystalline) 0.8 per cent., ash 3 per cent., etc. (Krauss, 1889).

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (5ss–ij), in decoction, syrup, or fluid extract.

GRANATI RADICIS CORTEX.—BARK OF POMEGRANATE ROOT.

Origin.—*Punica Granatum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Lythrarieæ, Lythreæ.

Habitat.—India and Southwestern Asia; cultivated and naturalized in subtropical countries.

Description.—The bark of the root is directed by the U. S., Brit. and French Pharmacopœias. In thin quills or fragments, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, little

FIG. 117.



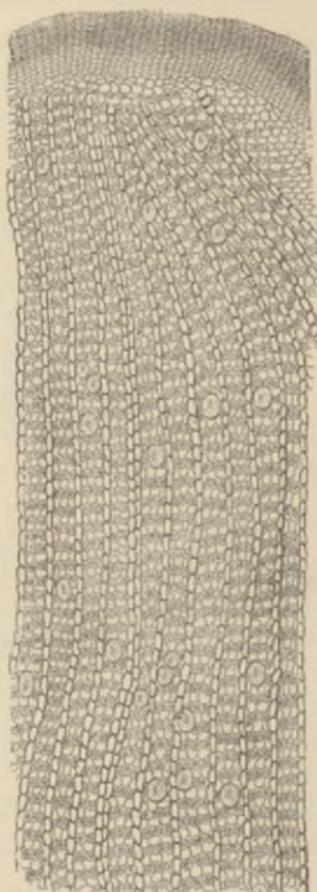
Granati cortex.—Transverse section,
magnified 10 diam.

over 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; outer surface brown or brown-gray, somewhat warty or longitudinally and reticulately ridged, the larger pieces with conchoidal scales of cork; inner surface smooth, finely striate, grayish-yellow; fracture short, granular, brownish-yellow, indistinctly radiate in the liber, which contains scattered stone cells and numerous transversely and axially packed cells with crystals of calcium oxalate; inodorous, scarcely bitter, astringent.

The bark of the stem is admitted with the root-bark by the German Pharmacopœia; it is similar to the preceding, externally more gray, with longitudinal ridges and with scattered dots or patches of dark colored lichens; the fracture greenish-yellow, and the bast layer more distinctly radiate; it is said to be equal to the root-bark.

Constituents.—Punico-tannic acid, $C_{20}H_{16}O_{13}$, about 20 per cent., mannit, sugar, gum, pectin, pelletierine (colorless oily aromatic alkaloid, soluble in water), and three allied alkaloids; ash about 16 per cent. The bark from stem and

FIG. 118.



Magnified, 40 diam.

branches contains from 0.35 to 0.61 per cent. of alkaloids, and the root-bark from 1.01 to 1.32 per cent. (Stoeder, 1888.)

Properties.—Anthelmintic, tænifuge. *Dose*, 8 to 16 grams (ʒij-iv), in decoction.

Adulterations.—The barks of *Berberis vulgaris*, *Lin.* (see page 184) and *Buxus sempervirens*, *Linné*, are bitter, not astringent and yield an infusion which is not colored blue-black by ferric salts.

FRAXINUS.—WHITE ASH.

Origin.—*Fraxinus americana*, *Linné* (*Fr. alba*, *Marsh.*).
Natural order, Oleaceæ, *Fraxineæ*.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—The bark of the root is preferred. Quills or curved pieces about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick; cork warty, ash gray, often removed; whitish or yellowish; inner surface smooth; fracture coarsely fibrous, splintery; odor faintly aromatic, taste bitter, slightly acid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, starch, sugar, glucoside (fluorescent with alkalis), crystalline principle, bitter principle, ash 5 to 6 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 gram (gr. xv).

SIMARUBA.—SIMARUBA.

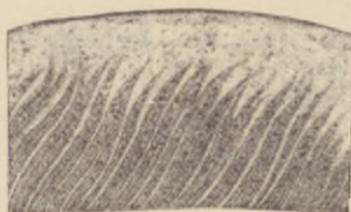
Origin.—1. *Simaruba officinalis*, *De Candolle*; and, 2. *S. medicinalis*, *Endlicher*. *Natural order*, *Simarubeæ*.

Habitat.—1. Guiana to Northern Brazil. 2. West Indies.

Description.—The bark of the root is usually collected. Flattish, curved or quilled pieces, often 0.5 to 1 meter (20–40 inches) long, and 3 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) thick; periderm yellowish or brownish, often partly or wholly removed; then gray-brown; inner surface light brown, striate; bast coarsely fibrous, tough, flexible, difficult to break; bast rays wavy and oblique; inodorous; taste very

bitter. No. 2 is light yellowish-brown, the inner surface finely striate.

FIG. 119.



Simaruba.—Transverse section, magnified 3 diam.

Constituents—Probably quassin, some resin, trace of volatile oil, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx) in infusion or decoction.

QUASSIÆ CORTEX.—QUASSIA BARK.

Origin.—Pieræna (Quassia, Swartz) excelsa, Lindley.
Natural order, Simarubeæ.

Habitat.—Jamaica.

Description.—Flat or curved pieces, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) or more thick; outer surface black-gray, longitudinally furrowed and verrucose; inner surface whitish, smooth; bast rays somewhat wavy; fracture in inner layer tough; inodorous, taste very bitter.

The bark of *Quassia amara*, Linné, or Surinam quassia, is about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; externally gray, smoothish; inner surface whitish, smooth; very brittle; fracture smooth.

Constituents.—Quassin, trace of volatile oil, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in infusion.

CONDURANGO.—CONDURANGO.

Origin.—Gonolobus Condurango, Triana. *Natural order*, Asclepiadaceæ, Gonolobeæ.

Habitat.—Ecuador.

Description.—Quills or curved pieces; bark about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, externally brownish or brown-gray, wrinkled and warty; inner surface pale brownish and striate; fracture granular, slightly fibrous, brown with wavy bast wedges and brownish-yellow groups of stone cells; the parenchyme contains starch and raphides; nearly inodorous; taste somewhat bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Tannin, a peculiar glucoside, alkaloid (trace; resembling strychnine in action), resin, starch, gum, etc., ash about 12 per cent.

Properties.—Used in cancer and rheumatism; tonic.
Dose, 2 grams (gr. xxx).

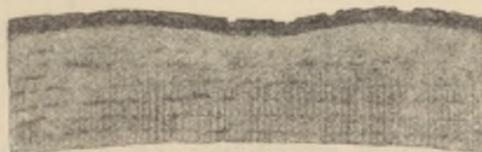
FRANGULA.—FRANGULA.

Origin.—*Rhamnus Frangula*, Linné. *Natural order*, Rhamnææ.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia.

Description.—Quilled, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; outer surface gray-brown or blackish-brown, with numerous

FIG. 120.



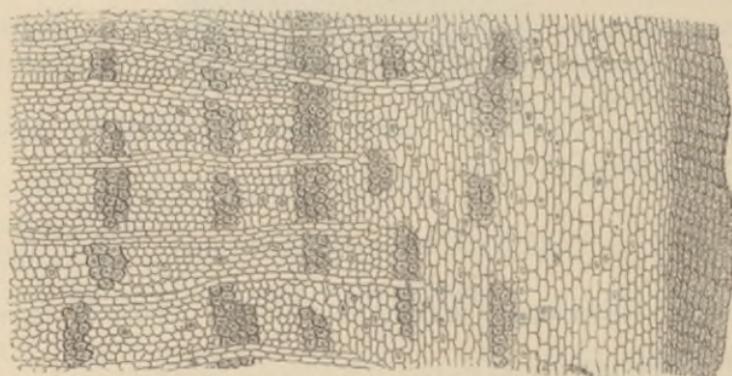
Frangula.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diam.

small whitish transversely elongated suberous warts; inner surface smooth, pale brownish-yellow; fracture in the outer layer short, of a purplish tint; in the inner layer fibrous and pale yellow; bast bundles in tangential groups, accompanied by axial rows of cells containing crystals; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish and bitter. It should not be used sooner than a year after it has been collected.

Constituents.—Frangulin or rhamnnoxanthin, $C_{21}H_{20}O_9$, about 0.04 per cent. (yellow glucoside, tasteless, sublimable,

purple by alkalies; yields yellow needles of frangulic acid or emodin, which is purgative), emodin, $C_{15}H_{10}O_5$, about 0.1 per cent., bitter laxative principle, resin, tannin, ash 5–6 per cent. Fresh frangula bark contains neither frangulin nor emodin.

FIG. 121.



Frangula.—Magnified 80 diam.

Properties.—When fresh, emetic; when old, tonic, purgative, diuretic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction.

RHAMNUS PURSHIANA.—CASCARA SAGRADA, CHITTEM BARK.

Origin.—Rhamnus Purshiana, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Rhamnææ.

Habitat.—Rocky Mountains and westward to the Pacific coast.

Description.—Curved or quilled, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ — $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick; periderm gray and whitish, with dots and patches of lichens, underneath brown or reddish-brown; inner surface yellowish, smooth; fracture short, yellowish, in the inner layer of the thick pieces somewhat fibrous; bast bundles in tangential groups; stone cells in the outer bark in clusters; inodorous, taste bitterish.

Constituents.—Tannin, white sublimable principle, yellow crystalline principle (resembling frangulin, but probably not identical with it) and three resins (one is colored brown by potassa, another purple by the same reagent, and the third red-brown by sulphuric acid). The composition probably changes on keeping; 0.05 per cent. emodin was found in bark about a year old (Schwabe, 1888).

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge, purgative. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in decoction, tincture, or fluid extract.

PISCIDIA.—JAMAICA DOGWOOD.

Origin.—*Piscidia Erythrina*, *Jacquin*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Dalbergiæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—In quills or curved pieces, 5 to 15 centimeters (2-6 inches) long, about 4 or sometimes 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, externally orange-brown or dark gray-brown, with thin longitudinal and transverse ridges, roughish wrinkled, somewhat fissured; inner surface brownish, smooth or fibrous; fracture tough, fibrous, with blue-green or brownish-green patches; bast fibres in tangentially elongated bundles, arranged in radial rows, attached to cells containing crystals of calcium oxalate and imbedded in parenchyme; odor narcotic, opium-like; taste bitter, somewhat acid.

Constituents.—Resin, fat, piscidin (crystallizable, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, soluble in chloroform and benzol), and a bitter glucoside soluble in water.

Properties.—Sudorific, soporific. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv).

JUGLANS.—BUTTERNUT.

Origin.—*Juglans cinerea*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Juglandæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—The inner bark of the root is collected in

autumn. Flat or curved pieces, 3 to 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, outer surface nearly free from soft cork, deep brown; inner surface smooth and striate; transverse fracture short, delicately checkered from whitish parenchyme and transverse groups of brown bast fibres; odor feeble; taste bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Nucin (juglandic acid, juglone), $C_{36}H_{12}O_{10}$ (orange-yellow needles, volatile, acrid, purple by alkalies), fixed oil 14 per cent., trace of volatile oil and tannin.

Properties.—Cathartic, tonic. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (5j-ij) in infusion or extract.

QUEBRACHO.—QUEBRACHO.

Quebracho blanco.

Origin.—*Aspidosperma Quebracho*, *Schlechtendal*. *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ, Plumeritæ.

Habitat.—Argentine Republic.

Description.—Nearly flat pieces, 1 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ – $1\frac{1}{5}$ inches) thick; cork deeply fissured, gray and internally reddish-brown; inner surface yellowish or brown; hard, fracture granular in the outer layer, showing wavy strata of cork and parenchyme, and short splintery in the yellowish or brown bast layer; the parenchyme with numerous whitish groups of stone cells; the bast fibres dark colored, scattered, and accompanied by axial rows of stone cells; medullary rays in about three rows of cells; small starch grains in the parenchyme; nearly inodorous; taste very bitter, slightly aromatic.

Constituents.—Six alkaloids, viz., aspidospermine, quebrachine, quebrachamine, etc., tannin 3–4 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, antispasmodic in asthma, etc. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–5j).

Quebracho colorado (*Loxopterygium Lorentzii*, *Grisebach*. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ. This bark is neatly checkered from tangential bands of dark-colored cork and groups of bast fibres, and from radial light-colored medul-

lary rays. The red-brown wood contains 20 per cent. of tannin; also loxopterygine.

AZEDARACH.—AZEDARACH.

Origin.—*Melia Azedarach*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Meliaceæ, Meliææ.

Habitat.—China and India, cultivated in the Southern United States.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected. Curved pieces or quills of variable size and thickness, outer surface red-brown, with irregular blackish longitudinal ridges; inner surface whitish or brownish, longitudinally striate; fracture more or less fibrous; upon transverse section tangentially striate, with yellowish bast fibres; inodorous, sweetish, afterward bitter and nauseous.

If collected from old roots, the bark must be freed from the thick rust-brown, nearly tasteless corky layer.

Constituents.—Bitter yellowish-white resin, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; no tannin.

Properties.—Anthelmintic, emetic, poisonous. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in decoction.

XANTHOXYLUM.—PRICKLY ASH.

Origin.—*Xanthoxylum* (*Zanthoxylum*) *fraxineum*, *Willdenow* (Northern prickly ash), and *X. carolinianum*, *Lambert* (Southern prickly ash). *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Xanthoxyleæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Northern prickly ash is in curved or quilled fragments, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, outer surface brown-gray with whitish patches and minute black dots, faintly furrowed, with some brown, glossy, straight,

two-edged spines, linear at the base, and about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long; inner surface whitish, smooth; fracture short, non-fibrous, green in the outer and yellowish in the inner layer; inodorous, bitterish, very pungent. Southern prickly ash resembles this, but is nearly 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, and is marked by many conical corky projections, sometimes 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{8}$ inch) high, and by stout brown spines, rising from a corky base.

Prickly ash should not be confounded with the bark of *Aralia spinosa*, *Linné*, which is nearly smooth externally, but the stem-bark beset with slender prickles in transverse rows.

Constituents.—Acrid green oil, resin (crystalline, white, tasteless), soft resin (acid), bitter principle (probably an alkaloid, brown and dark red with sulphuric acid), little tannin, sugar, ash 11 to 12 per cent.

Properties.—Sialagogue, stimulant, alterative, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in powder or tincture; large doses in decoction.

MYRICA.—BAYBERRY BARK.

Origin.—*Myrica cerifera*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Myricaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Quills or curved pieces, about 1.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch) thick; externally whitish or grayish, scaly; underneath the thin suberous layer smooth, red-brown; inner surface red-brown, faintly striate; fracture reddish, granular, slightly fibrous; odor somewhat aromatic; taste astringent, bitter, pungently acrid.

Constituents.—Acrid resin, myricinic acid (saponin (?), acrid, frothing with water), little volatile oil, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Acrid stimulant, sialagogue, errhine. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x).

ERYTHROPHLŒUM.—SASSY BARK.

Origin.—Erythrophlœum guineense, *Don.* *Natural order,* Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ, Dimorphandreeæ.

Habitat.—Western and Central Africa.

Description.—Flat or curved, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick; externally warty, fissured, red-brown, hard; fracture coarsely granular and fibrous, inodorous, astringent, bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Erythrophleine (heart tonic, said to possess anæsthetic action), tannin, coloring matter.

Properties.—Astringent, diaphoretic, narcotic.

MEZEREUM.—MEZEREON.

Origin.—Daphne Mezereum, *Linné,* and other species of Daphne. *Natural order,* Thymelacææ, Euthymelacææ.

Habitat.—Europe, in mountainous regions.

Description.—Long, thin bands, folded or rolled into disks; outer surface yellowish or brown-yellow, with trans-

FIG. 122



Mezereum.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diam.

verse scars and minute blackish dots; underneath the thin cork is a thin parenchyme layer of light greenish color; inner surface whitish, silky; bast in irregular transverse layers, very tough; inodorous, very acrid.

Constituents.—Soft acrid resin and oil; daphnin, $C_{31}H_{34}O_{19}$ (bitter glucoside, blue by ferric salts), the acrid principle has been named mezerein.

Properties.—Sialagogue, stimulant, diuretic, alterative; externally vesicant. *Dose,* 0.1 to 0.4 gram (gr. jss-vj), mostly combined with other drugs.

GOSSYPII RADICIS CORTEX.—BARK OF COTTON
Root.

Origin.—*Gossypium herbaceum*, *Linné*, and other species of *Gossypium*. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ, Malveæ.

Habitat.—Subtropical Asia and Africa, cultivated in the United States.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected. Thin, flexible bands or quilled pieces; outer surface brownish-yellow, with slight longitudinal ridges or meshes, small black circular dots or short transverse lines, and, from the abrasion of the thin cork, with dull brownish-orange patches; inner surface whitish, of a silky lustre, finely striate; bast fibres long, tough, separable in papery layers; inodorous; taste very slightly acrid and faintly astringent.

Constituents.—In the fresh bark a yellow chromogene, becoming red and resinous; yellow resin, fixed oil, little tannin, sugar, starch, etc.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, oxytoxic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in decoction or fluid extract.

COTO.—COTO BARK.

Origin.—Unknown, probably from *natural order*, Laurineæ or Anacardiaceæ.

Habitat.—Bolivia.

Description.—Flat or curved, deprived of cork, about 6 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; outer surface cinnamon-brown, smooth; inner surface darker brown; fracture granular in the outer layer, tenacious and fibrous in the inner layer, with numerous yellow groups of stone cells and bast fibres; odor aromatic, cinnamon-like; taste pungent, slightly bitter.

Another coto (paracoto) bark is usually about 12 to 18

millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$ inch) thick; sometimes with whitish fissured cork; odor fainter, nutmeg-like.

Constituents.—Cotoin, $C_{22}H_{18}O_6$ (pale yellow, very acid, soluble in alkalis, sparingly soluble in water), in coto bark. Paracotoin (pale yellow, tasteless); leucotin, etc., in paracoto bark. Both barks contain volatile oil and piperonylic acid, $C_8H_6O_4$; no tannin.

Properties.—Useful in diarrhœa. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x) in powder or tincture. *Dose*, of cotoin 0.05 to 0.10 gram ($\frac{3}{4}$ – $1\frac{1}{2}$ gr.), of paracotoin 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij).

EUONYMUS.—WAHOO.

Origin.—*Euonymus atropurpureus*, Jacquin. *Natural order*, Celastrineæ.

Habitat.—Northern and Middle United States, in shady woods.

Description.—Quilled or curved pieces, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; outer surface ash-gray with blackish ridges or patches, detached in thin and small scales; inner surface whitish or slightly tawny; smooth; fracture smooth, whitish, the inner layers tangentially striate; nearly inodorous; taste sweetish, somewhat bitter, and acid.

Constituents.—Euonymin (very bitter, amorphous, soluble in alcohol and water), atropurpurin (crystalline glucoside), bitter extractive, pungent principle, citric, tartaric, and malic acids, resins, fixed oil, free fat acid, wax, starch, pectin, ash 14 to 15 per cent. (Wenzell 1862; Naylor and Chaplin, 1889).

Properties.—Tonic, diuretic, laxative, antiperiodic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in decoction or fluid extract.

QUILLAIA.—QUILLAIA. SOAPBARK.

Origin.—Quillaia Saponaria, *Molina*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Quillajææ.

Habitat.—Chili and Peru.

Description.—The bark is deprived of the brown periderm. Flat large pieces, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, pale brownish-white, and smooth on both sides, or the outer surface with small patches of brown cork; tough; fracture splintery; transverse section checkered, with tangentially arranged pale brownish bast fibres, white bast parenchyme, and distinct white medullary rays about 5 cells in width; the tissue contains small starch grains and a large quantity of acicular crystals of calcium oxalate; inodorous, very acrid, sternutatory.

Constituents.—Saponin, about 9 per cent., little starch, gum, salts, etc. This saponin is a mixture of quillaic acid (soluble in cold absolute alcohol, precipitated by lead acetates) and sapotoxin (neutral, nearly insoluble in absolute alcohol, not precipitated by normal lead acetate) (Kobert, 1887).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, irritant, detergent.
Dose, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion.

ULMUS.—SLIPPERY ELM.

Origin.—*Ulmus fulva*, *Michaux*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Ulmææ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—The bark is deprived of the brown periderm. Flat pieces varying in length and width, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, tough, pale brownish-white, the inner surface finely ridged; fracture fibrous and mealy; the transverse section delicately checkered; odor slight, fenugreek-like, taste mucilaginous, insipid.

European Elm bark from *Ulmus campestris*, *Linné*, and *U. effusa*, *Willdenow*, is cinnamon-colored, nearly inodorous, and of a mucilaginous, bitterish, and astringent taste.

Constituents.—Mucilage; in European Elm bark also a little tannin and bitter principle. Ground elm bark is sometimes adulterated with corn meal and other starchy materials.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient. *Dose*, 8 grams (ʒij) or more, mostly used externally.

CINNAMOMUM.—CINNAMON. CEYLON CINNAMON.

Origin.—*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, *Breyne*. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Perseaceæ.

Habitat.—Ceylon; cultivated.

Description.—The outer bark has been removed by scraping. In long closely rolled quills, composed of 8 or more layers of bark of the thickness of paper; pale yellowish-brown; outer surface smooth, formed by a layer of stone cells, and marked with wavy lines of bast bundles; inner surface scarcely striate; fracture short-splintery; the parenchyme contains starch and reddish-brown coloring matter, scattered oil cells and larger cells with mucilage; odor fragrant; taste sweet and warmly aromatic.

CINNAMOMUM CASSIA.—CINNAMON CASSIA.

CHINESE CINNAMON.

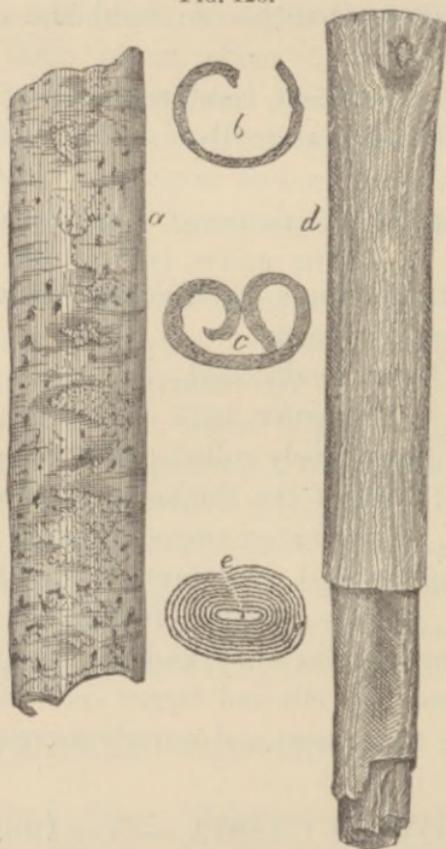
Origin.—*Cinnamomum Cassia*, *Blume*, and other species of *Cinnamomum*. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Perseaceæ.

Habitat.—China.

Description.—Nearly deprived of the corky layer, 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) or more in thickness; yellowish-brown; more or less quilled; fracture nearly smooth; odor and

taste analogous to those of cinnamon, but less delicate. The tissue resembles that of Ceylon cinnamon, but has the stone cells in irregular groups, and contains fewer bast-fibres and more mucilage cells.

FIG. 123.



Cinnamon.—*a, b, c.* From China. *d, e.* From Ceylon.

Cassia lignea is either Chinese cinnamon, or a thicker, less fragrant, and more mucilaginous bark.

Saigon cinnamon from China is quilled, unscrapped, sweet and fragrant.

Constituents.—Volatile oil ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.), tannin, sugar, mannit, mucilage, ash about 5 per cent. Oil of

cinnamon has the spec. grav. 1.035–1.055 or 1.065, is readily soluble in alcohol, and consists of a hydrocarbon, cinnamyl acetate, and of cinnamic aldehyd, C_9H_8O (75 to 90 per cent.), which oxidizes to cinnamic acid, $C_9H_8O_2$. The oil of Ceylon cinnamon is most fragrant.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, tincture, or infusion.

SASSAFRAS.—SASSAFRAS.

Origin.—*Sassafras officinalis*, *Nees*. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Litseaceæ.

Habitat.—North America in woods.

Description.—The bark of the root is collected and deprived of the gray corky layer; irregular fragments, bright rust-brown, soft, brittle, with a short corky fracture showing numerous oil cells, and in the inner layer lighter colored medullary rays and few bast fibres; strongly fragrant, sweetish, aromatic, somewhat astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, sassafrid, starch, gum, resin, wax. Oil of sassafras has the spec. grav. 1.090, dissolves readily in alcohol, and yields with nitric acid a dark red resin—it consists of safrene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and safrol, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$; the latter melts at $8.5^\circ C.$ ($47.3^\circ F.$).

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion; mostly used as a flavor.

CANELLA.—CANELLA.

Origin.—*Canella alba*, *Murray*. *Natural order*, Canellaceæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—In quills or broken pieces about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; almost completely deprived of the gray suberosous layer; external surface pale orange-red, with

transversely elongated cork scars and shallow whitish depressions; inner surface white, finely striate; fracture short, granular, white, with numerous orange-yellow resin cells, and in the inner layer brownish; odor cinnamon-like; taste bitterish, biting.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 per cent. (contains eugenic acid), resin, bitter principle, mannit about 8 per cent., mucilage, starch, albumen; free from tannin

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder and as an addition to tinctures.

CINNAMODENDRON.—FALSE WINTER'S BARK.

Origin.—Cinnamodendron corticosum, *Miers*. *Natural order*, Canellaceæ.

Habitat.—Jamaica.

Description.—Curved or quilled, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; deprived of the dark brown corky layer; outer surface smooth, light brown, with red-brown, roundish or transversely elongated scars; inner surface pale brown, finely striate; fracture short, granular, whitish and brownish, with numerous dark brown resin cells, and in the inner layer brown; odor cinnamon-like; taste bitterish, biting.

Constituents.—Probably like Canella.

Properties and Uses.—Like Canella.

WINTERA.—WINTER'S BARK.

Origin.—Drimys Winteri, *Forster*. *Natural order*, Magnoliaceæ, Winterææ.

Habitat.—Western part of South America.

Description.—Quilled or curved, 2 to 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ inch) thick; outer surface gray and smooth, or rust-brown, and wrinkled; inner surface brown, coarsely striate or ridged; fracture granular, brown, with whitish groups of stone cells and yellow resin cells; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste very pungent, astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, pungent resin, starch.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant, antiscorbutic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij—xxx), in powder or tincture.

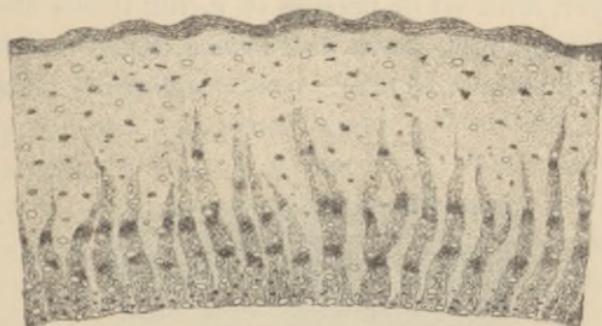
ANGUSTURA.—ANGUSTURA.

Origin.—Galipea Cusparia, *St. Hilaire*; Gal. officinalis, *Hancock*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Cuspariæ.

Habitat.—Northern South America.

Description.—Flat, curved, or quilled, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; periderm ochrey-gray, friable, often partly or wholly absent, and the outer surface then reddish-brown; inner surface light cinnamon-brown, smooth; fracture smooth, resinous, reddish-brown, with scattered darker oil-cells and glistening white striæ (crystals of calcium oxalate); odor aromatic; taste aromatic, very bitter.

FIG. 124.



Angustura.—Transverse section, magnified 10 diam.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., angosturine (crystallizable, bitter, green by oxidizing agents), cusparin (?), resins, gum, ash 8 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij—xxx), in powder, infusion, or tincture.

Substitutions.—Esenbeckia febrifuga, *Martius* (Rutaceæ), so-called Brazilian angustura. Bark externally brown-gray or with light rust-brown patches, internally dark brown; fracture short fibrous; taste bitter, not aromatic. Contains evodine or esenbeckine (yellowish-green by H_2SO_4).

Strychnos Nux vomica, *Linné* (Loganiaceæ), so-called false angustura bark. Externally gray with whitish warts and bright rust-colored patches; inner surface brown; fracture granular, smooth, of a brown color, showing one or occasionally two yellowish tangential layers of stone cells, but no short white striæ; taste strongly bitter, not aromatic. Contains strychnine and brucine.

CASCARILLA.—CASCARILLA.

Origin.—Croton Eluteria, *Bennett*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonææ.

Habitat.—Bahama Islands.

Description.—In broken quills or curved pieces, rarely 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, having a grayish, somewhat fissured, easily detached corky layer, with white patches of a thin lichen and black dots; the remaining tissue dull brown, and the inner surface smooth; fracture short, resinous, radially striate; the

FIG. 125.



Cascarilla.—Transverse section, magnified 5 diam.

parenchyme contains starch, and in scattered cells either oil, brown coloring-matter, or crystals; bast fibres few; when burned emits a strong aromatic odor; taste warm and very bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1.5 per cent., cascarillin (bitter needles, soluble in alcohol, ether, and hot water), resin 15 per cent., little tannin, pectin, gum, starch.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge, in large doses

nauseating. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion or tincture.

Allied Drugs.—Copalchi bark, from *Croton Pseudochina*, *Schlechtendal*, Mexico. Large quills; periderm whitish or gray, not fissured; inner surface cinnamon-brown, smooth; fracture granular, in inner layer finely fibrous; odor and taste similar to *Cascarilla*.

Malambo bark, from *Croton Malambo*, *Karsten*, Venezuela. Large quills, resembling the preceding, the thin cork longitudinally fissured, and easily removed.

Other barks from different species of *Croton* are not unfrequently sold for Copalchi and Malambo bark.

6. LEAVES AND LEAFLETS.—FOLIA ET FOLIOLA.

Leaves grow laterally from the stem, and are attached thereto either by the blade, in which case they are sessile, or they are petiolate, raised upon a foot-stalk. A leaf is called simple if it has only one blade, and compound if it has two or more distinct blades on a common leaf-stalk. The separate blades of compound leaves are termed leaflets, and, if they are articulated with the common leaf-stalk, they are, after collection and drying, usually detached from the latter, and cannot then be distinguished from simple leaves. The veins of a leaf may run parallel from the base to the apex, or from the mid-rib to the margin; or they may branch and divide in various ways and anastomose, forming a network. Parallel-veined leaves are met with in most monocotyledonous plants, while the dicotyledons have only netted-veined leaves, with the exception of the so-called phyllodia, which are foliaceous petioles. Most leaves are more or less hairy, at least while young; in fully matured

leaves, which are otherwise smooth, hairs sometimes remain on the lower surface, and particularly along the veins. Hairs may consist of a single or of several cells ; sometimes they terminate in oil-bearing glands, as in the leaves of the labiatae. The hairy covering modifies, to some extent, the green color of the surface. The color of the upper surface is, as a rule, darker green, owing to the compact nature of the tissue on that side. Occasionally the surface of leaves becomes coated with a waxlike exudation. Deciduous leaves, which last only for a single season, are rarely leathery ; but sempervirent leaves, lasting for more than one season, are generally of a leathery texture. All the officinal leaves are derived from dicotyledons.

Histology.—The petiole or foot-stalk consists of fibrovascular tissue, which, on entering the blade, branches so as to form the ribs and veins or framework of the leaf, the spaces between which are filled with parenchyme (mesophyll). Under the epidermis of the upper side of expanded leaves is found a layer consisting of one or more rows of vertically elongated, compacted parenchyme cells (palisade cells). A few of the officinal leaves, like senna, have also a small palisade layer beneath the epidermis of the lower surface, and in the falcate eucalyptus leaves nearly the entire mesophyll consists of palisade cells. The parenchyme between this layer and the lower surface is loosely arranged, leaving irregular air-spaces between the horizontally elongated cells. The parenchyme contains the chlorophyll, likewise the oil-glands, if present, which usually give the leaves a pellucid-punctate appearance ; and in the same tissue originates the suberous growth which appears upon certain leaves in the form of circular or roundish disks. On the lower surface, and in some leaves also on the upper surface, are found the stomata or breathing-pores.

Classification.

I. Margin entire.

1. Aromatic and glandular; all coriaceous except Thymus.

Linear, revolute, woolly beneath, green above.	Rosmarinus.
Linear, revolute, pubescent beneath, grayish-green.	Thymus.
Broad oval, obtuse, rough on both sides.	Boldus.
Oval-oblong, retuse, uneven at base.	Pilocarpus.
Lance-oblong, acute at both ends.	Laurus.
Falcate-lanceolate, pointed, uneven at base.	Eucalyptus.
Oval-lanceolate or elliptic, smooth, delicately wrinkled.	Chekan.
Elliptic, smooth, reticulate above.	Myrcia.
Oval-oblong, smooth, petiole winged.	Aurantium.

2. Not aromatic or glandular; coriaceous.

Linear-lanceolate, somewhat revolute, smooth.	Oleander.
Elliptic-oblong, revolute, rusty-woolly beneath, aromatic when bruised.	Ledum.
Obovate, somewhat revolute, smooth.	Uva ursi.
Ovate-oblong, rather acute, pale green.	Arctostaphylos glauca.
Roundish cordate, bristly.	Epigæa.
Elliptic, acute at both ends, smooth.	Kalmia.

3. Not aromatic or coriaceous.

Obovate, mucronulate, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Senna (baladi).
Lance-oval, acute, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Senna alexandrina.
Lanceolate, acute, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Senna indica.
Ovate-oblong, obtuse, uneven at base, nearly smooth.	Cassia marilandica.
Lance-oblong, pointed, sometimes with a few teeth or three-lobed.	Sesamum.
Obovate-oblong, acute at base, near the mid-rib with two folds.	Erythroxyton.
Ovate-oblong, acute, papery and smooth, upper side mostly brownish.	Belladonna.
Oval-lanceolate, acute below, smooth.	Duboisia.
Ovate-lanceolate, acute, papery, hairy, brown on both sides.	Tabacum.

II. Margin toothed or crenate.

1. Not coriaceous

Ovate, uneven at base, angular-toothed, papery, smooth.	Stramonium.
---	-------------

Ovate-oblong, gray-green, hairy, the teeth large and triangular.	Hyoseyamus.
Ovate, obtuse, crenate, beneath with white reticulations.	Digitalis.
Lanceolate, finely crenulate, beneath with brown reticulations.	Matico.
Ovate-oblong, finely crenulate, gray-green, soft hairy beneath.	Salvia.
Oval-obovate, obliquely heart-shaped, wavy-toothed.	Hamamelis
Oval, acute at both ends, irregularly toothed, smooth.	Thea.
Lance-oblong, rather obtuse; teeth distant.	Ilex paraguayensis.
Obovate or lance-obovate, rather obtuse; teeth few.	Turnera.
Oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, sinuate serrate, smooth, feather-veined.	Castanea.
Lanceolate, pointed, closely serrate, smooth.	Persica.
Lance-oblong, with few teeth, mostly entire (see above).	Sesamum.
Roundish, heart-shaped, angular; white tomentose beneath.	Tussilago.
2. Coriaceous.	
Oval, spiny-wavy toothed.	Ilex opaca.
Oblanceolate, sharply serrate above, green, and smooth.	Chimaphila.
Lanceolate, serrate, on upper surface a whitish spot.	Chimaphila maculata.
Roundish oval, mucronate, with appressed teeth, smooth.	Gaultheria.
Oblong, serrate, with depressed glands near base of midrib.	Laurocerasus.
Oval, obovate, or roundish, crenate or serrate, gland in each sinus.	Buchu (short).
Linear-lanceolate, rather thin, glandular like preceding.	Buchu (long).
Elliptic-lanceolate, dentate, varnished above, white and reticulate beneath.	Eriodictyon.
III. Margin lobed; subcoriaceous.	
Linear-lanceolate, lobes alternate, roundish.	Comptonia.
Kidney-shaped, three-lobed, lobes entire.	Hepatica.
Suborbicular, the divisions linear-lanceolate and furrowed above.	Aconitum.

IV. Leaves ternate.

Leaflets sessile, obovate-oblong, slightly crenate. Menyanthes.

Lateral leaflets sessile, obliquely ovate; all entire or notched. Toxicodendron.

V. Leaves bi- or tri-pinnate.

Pinnæ subcoriaceous, spatulate, nearly entire, pellucid-punctate. Ruta.

Pinnæ thin, oblong-lanceolate, pointedly toothed. Conium.

ROSMARINUS.—ROSEMARY.

Origin.—*Rosmarinus officinalis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Monardeae.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Description.—Rigid, linear, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, entire, revolute, dark green above, woolly and glandular and with a prominent midrib beneath; pungently aromatic, somewhat camphoraceous, and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent., resin, tannin, bitter principle. The volatile oil is yellowish, spec. grav. 0.90, readily soluble in alcohol, contains a hydrocarbon, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and stearopten, $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic, emmenagogue, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 0.2 to 1 gram (gr. iij–xv), in infusion.

FIG. 126.



Rosmarinus officinalis, Linné.—Branch and flower.

THYMUS.—GARDEN THYME.

Origin.—*Thymus vulgaris*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Linear or narrow oblong, 5 to 10 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ – $\frac{2}{5}$ inch) long, revolute, grayish-green, glandular punctate on both sides, grayish pubescent beneath; aromatic; taste spicy. The expanded leaves are ovate or lanceolate.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., spec. grav. 0.89, readily soluble in alcohol, consists of cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, thymene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$; the latter melts at $50^{\circ} C$ ($122^{\circ} F.$), and liquefies in contact with camphor.

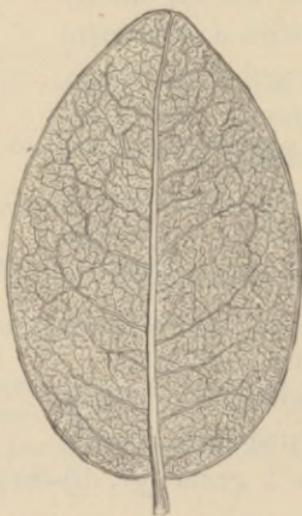
Properties.—Carminative, tonic, emmenagogue, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (3ss–j), in infusion. Thymol externally as an antiseptic.

BOLDUS.—BOLDO.

Origin.—Peumus Boldus, *Molina* (*Boldoa fragrans*, *Ruiz et Pavon*). *Natural order*, Monimiaceæ.

Habitat.—Chili; cultivated.

FIG. 127.



Boldus.—Natural size.

Description.—Broadly oval or oval-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obtuse, rough on both sides, glossy above, hairy beneath, often reddish-brown, fragrant; taste pungent, aromatic, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 per cent., boldine 0.1 per cent., glucoside 0.3 per cent., aromatic resin, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$), in infusion or tincture.

PILOCARPUS.—JABORANDI.

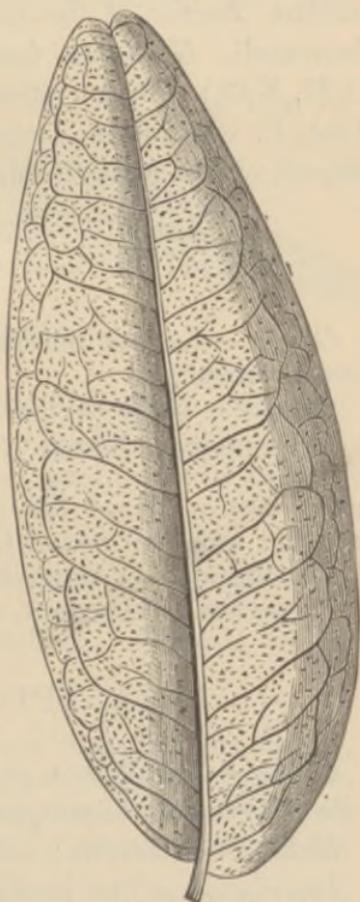
Origin.—*Pilocarpus pennatifolius*, Lémaire. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Xanthoxyleæ.

Habitat.—Brazil, near Pernambuco.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 5 to 11 leaflets, the terminal one nearly equal at base, the others short-stalked, oval or ovate-oblong, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, entire, and slightly revolute at the margin, near which the anastomosing veins form one or two distinct wavy lines; obtuse and emarginate; unequal at the base; coriaceous, pellucid-punctate, mostly smooth; when bruised, slightly aromatic, somewhat pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, pilocarpine, $C_{11}H_{15}N_2O_2$ ($\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., amorphous, yields crystallizable salts), and jaborine (yellow, amorphous, soluble less in water and more in ether than pilocarpine; salts amorphous; poisonous). Pilocarpidine (salts precipitated by gold chloride) and jaboridine (syrupy)

FIG. 128.



Pilocarpus.—Leaflet, natural size.

are oxidation products of the preceding alkaloids. The volatile oil is chiefly pilocarpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Properties.—Sialagogue, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in powder or tincture; pilocarpine 0.005 to 0.03 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{14}$ -ss).

Other Jaborandis.—*Monniera trifolia*, *Linné* (*Aubletia trifolia*, *Richard*), and *Xanthoxylum* (*Zanthoxylum*) *elegans*, *Engler*, of the natural order Rutaceæ. *Serronia Jaborandi*, *Guillemin* (contains crystalline jaborandine, $C_{10}H_{12}N_2O_3$), *Piper reticulatum*, *Linné*, *P. nodulosum*, *Link*, *P. citrifolium*, *Lamarck*, and *Artanthe Mollicoma*, *Miquel*, of the natural order Piperaceæ.

LAURUS.—LAUREL, BAY LEAVES.

Origin.—*Laurus nobilis*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Litseaceæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Description.—Oblong or lance-oblong, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, acute at both ends, or the apex rather obtuse, veined beneath, pellucid-punctate, brownish, smooth; aromatic, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, astringent.

EUCALYPTUS.—EUCALYPTUS.

Origin.—*Eucalyptus globulus*, *Labillardière*. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ, Leptospermeæ.

Habitat.—Australia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

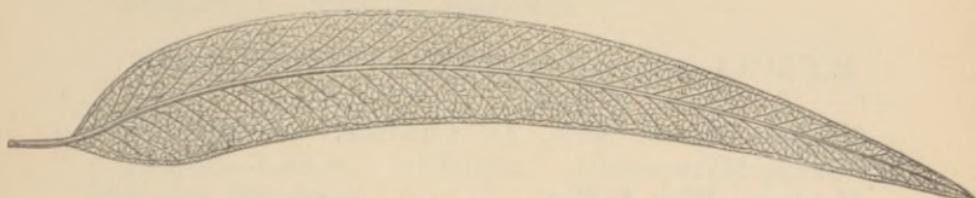
Description.—The leaves are collected from rather old trees. Petiolate, lanceolately scythe-shaped, 15 to 30 centimeters (6 to 12 inches) long, oblique and rounded or somewhat attenuated below, tapering above, entire, leathery, gray-green, glandular, feather-veined between the midrib

and marginal veins; odor strongly balsamic; taste pungently aromatic, somewhat bitter, and astringent.

The leaves of young shoots are broadly ovate, obtuse, cordate at base, pale bluish-green, thinner, and less aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 6 per cent., tannin, cerylic alcohol, crystallizable fatty acid, crystallizable resin. The volatile oil contains cymol, $C_{10}H_{14}$, two terpenes, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and eucalyptol, $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

FIG. 129.



Eucalyptus globulus, Labillardière.

Properties.—Febrifuge, stimulant, astringent, antiseptic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in powder, infusion, tincture, or extract.

CHEKAN.—CHEKEN.

Origin.—Eugenia Chekan, *Molina*. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ, Myrteæ.

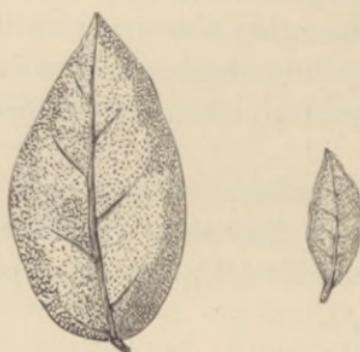
Habitat.—Chili.

Description.—Nearly sessile, oval-lanceolate or elliptic, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, somewhat revolute on the margin; light green, smooth, delicately wrinkled, pellucid-punctate, aromatic. Usually accompanied by the much-branched rough brown stems.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 per cent., alkaloid, tannin 4 per cent., ash 9 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, antiseptic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

FIG. 130.



Cheken leaves.—Natural size.

MYRCIA.—BAY LEAVES, WILD CLOVE LEAVES.

Origin.—*Myrcia acris*, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ, Myrteæ.

Habitat.—West Indies.

Description.—Elliptic or broadly oval, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, obtuse, reticulate, smooth, pellucid-punctate, aromatic, and spicy.

Constituents.—Volatile oil; it contains a hydrocarbon, eugenol, and little methyl-eugenol.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic; used for preparing the volatile oil and for bay rum.

AURANTII FOLIA.—ORANGE LEAVES.

Origin.—*Citrus vulgaris*, *Risso*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Aurantiææ.

Habitat.—Asia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Oval- or ovate-oblong, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, pointed, smooth, pellucid-punctate; petiole articulate, with a broad obovate or obcordate wing; aromatic, somewhat bitter.

The similar leaves of *Citrus Aurantium*, *Risso*, have the petioles narrow-winged or nearly naked.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic.

OLEANDER.—OLEANDER.

Origin.—*Nerium Oleander*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ, Echiteæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Description.—Nearly sessile, linear-lanceolate, 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, finely pointed, somewhat revolute, smooth, glossy above, feather-veined; inodorous, bitter, nauseous.

Constituents.—Oleandrine and pseudocurarine (two amorphous alkaloids), neriantin (glucoside).

Properties.—Sedative, poisonous.

LEDUM.—LABRADOR TEA.

Origin.—*Ledum latifolium*, *Aiton*. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Rhodoreæ

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States.

Description.—Elliptic oblong, about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{5}$ inches) long, revolute, rounded or cordate at base, rusty woolly beneath; odor, when bruised, heavy; taste astringent, bitter, somewhat pungent.

Ledum palustre, *Linné*, Marsh tea, grows in the northern continents, and is free from andromedotoxin; leaves linear or lance-linear, otherwise like *Ledum latifolium*.

Constituents.—Tannin, volatile oil, ericolin, ericinol, resin, etc. (in *L. palustre*).

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, alterative, in large doses poisonous (probably due to andromedotoxin). *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion.

UVA URSI.—UVA URSI.

Origin.—*Arctostaphylos Uva ursi*, *Sprengel*. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Arbutææ.

Habitat.—Northern Hemisphere, in dry and sandy places.

Description.—Nearly sessile, obovate or oblong-spatulate, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, obtuse, the apex fre-

FIG. 131.



Arctostaphylos Uva ursi, Sprengel.

FIG. 132.



Uva ursi leaves, natural size, showing upper and lower surface.

quently curved back, slightly revolute on the margin, smooth, glossy on the upper surface, paler and reticulate on the lower surface; odor faint hay-like; taste strongly astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 6–7 per cent., gallic acid, arbutin, ericolin, ursone (tasteless crystals), ash about 3 per cent. Free from andromedotoxin. Arbutin, $C_{24}H_{32}O_{14}$, bitter needles, soluble in alcohol and hot water; in alkaline solution azure-blue with phosphomolybdic acid; yields glucose and arctuin, or hydrokinone (excreted with the urine). Eriolin, $C_{34}H_{56}O_{21}$, yellow, bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, yields glucose and ericolin (volatile oil).

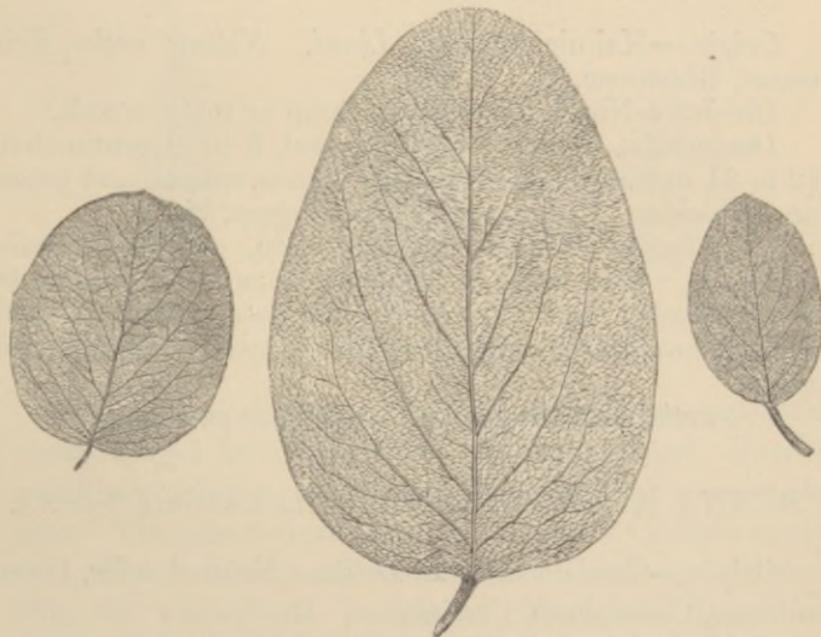
Properties.—Astringent, tonic, diuretic, nephritic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), in decoction or fluid extract.

ARCTOSTAPHYLOS GLAUCA.—MANZANITA.

Origin.—*Arctostaphylos glauca*, Lindley. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Arbutæ.

Habitat.—Mountains of California.

FIG. 133.



Manzanita leaves, natural size.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, usually acute above and obtuse at base, glaucously pale green; inodorous, astringent and somewhat bitter.

Constituents, Properties, and Uses.—Like uva ursi.

EPIGÆA.—TRAILING ARBUTUS, GRAVEL PLANT.

Origin.—*Epigæa repens*, Linné. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Ericineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy woods.

Description.—Ovate or suborbicular, cordate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, reticulate, bristly; inodorous; taste astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin 3–4 per cent., acid resembling gallic acid, arbutin, ericolin, ursone.

Properties and Uses.—Like uva ursi.

KALMIA.—MOUNTAIN LAUREL.

Origin.—*Kalmia latifolia*, Linné. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Rhodoreæ.

Habitat.—North America, in damp or rocky woods.

Description.—Elliptic or lance-oval, 5 to 9 centimeters (2 to 3½ inches) long, acute at both ends, smooth and green on both sides; inodorous; taste astringent, bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin, arbutin, resin, andromedotoxin, $C_{31}H_{51}O_{10}$. The latter is a neutral compound, soluble in water, alcohol and chloroform, not precipitated by lead acetates or alkaloid reagents and is colored red by mineral acids.

Properties.—Astringent, in large doses poisonous.

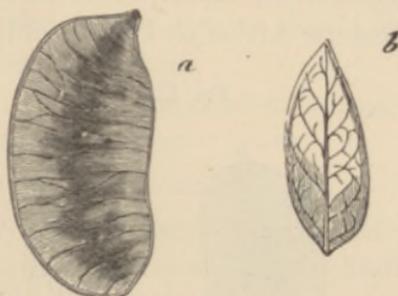
SENNA ALEXANDRINA.—ALEXANDRIA SENNA.

Origin.—*Cassia acutifolia*, Delile. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpineæ, Cassiææ.

Habitat.—Eastern and Central Africa.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 8 or 10 leaflets, which are lanceolate or lance-oval, about 25 millimeters

FIG. 134.



Cassia acutifolia, *Delile*.—Legume and leaflet.

(1 inch) long, subcoriaceous, brittle, rather pointed, unequally oblique at the base, entire, grayish-green, nearly smooth; odor peculiar; taste nauseous, bitter.

FIG. 135.



Argel leaf.

FIG. 136.



Coriaria leaf.

FIG. 137.



Tephrosia leaflet.

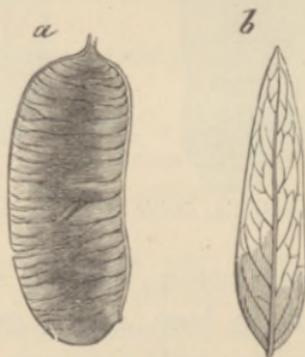
It should be free from stalks and legumes, but often contains argel leaves (from *Solenostemma Argel*, *Hayne*), which are thicker, one-veined, glaucous, and even at the base. The poisonous three-nerved leaves of *Coriaria myrtifolia*, *Linné*, have occasionally been mixed with senna; also the emarginate leaflets of *Tephrosia Appolinea*, *De Candolle* (*Papilionaceæ*, *Galegeæ*).

SENNA INDICA.—INDIA SENNA.

Origin.—*Cassia elongata*, *Lénaire-Lisancourt*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinææ, Cassiææ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa to India; cultivated.

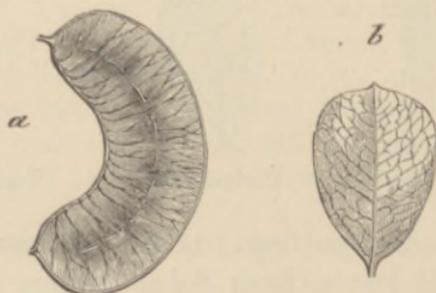
FIG. 138.



Cassia elongata, *Lém.*—*a.* Legume. *b.* Leaflet.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 8 to 16 leaflets, which are lanceolate, from 3 to 5 centimeters (1–2 inches) long, acute, unequally oblique at the base, entire, dull green,

FIG. 139.



Cassia obovata, *Colladon*.—*a.* Legume *b.* Leaflet.

smooth, or slightly pubescent, of a peculiar odor, and a mucilaginous, bitter taste.

It should be free from stalks, discolored leaves, and other admixtures.

Varieties.—Formerly Alexandria senna sometimes consisted in part of the leaflets of *Cassia obovata*, *Colladon*, known as Senna baladi or wild senna, which are at present rarely found in the drug; they are obovate or obovate-oblong, mucronulate, rather longer than *C. acutifolia*, and are regarded as less efficacious.

Tripoli senna. Like Alexandria senna, leaflets more broken, free from argel leaves.

Tinnevely senna, the cleanest variety of India senna, carefully dried and unbroken; from cultivated plants.

Bombay senna, an ordinary or inferior India senna, often mixed with discolored and small leaves.

FIG. 140.



Tripoli senna—Leaflets and legumes.

Mecca senna, like the preceding, leaflets often brown, broken, and mixed with legumes.

Constituents.—Chrysophan, phæoretin, sennacrol (soluble in ether), sennapicrin (insoluble in ether), cathartic acid, sennit (cathartomannit), mucilage, ash 10–12 per cent. Cathartic acid is amorphous, black, nearly insoluble in water and alcohol, its alkaline and earthy salts soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol; mineral acids split it into glucose and cathartogenic acid.

Properties.—Cathartic. *Dose*, 8 to 32 grams (ʒij–ʒj), in infusion or fluid extract.

CASSIA MARILANDICA.—AMERICAN SENNA.

Origin.—*Cassia marilandica*, Linné. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinea, Cassiæ.

Habitat.—United States, in low grounds.

Description.—Leaves pinnate, with 12 to 18 leaflets, which are ovate-oblong or elliptic, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, obtuse, uneven at base; odor and taste senna-like (but weaker), if collected in September and October.

Constituents.—Cathartic acid, probably chrysophan, sugars, mucilage, albuminoids, etc.; ash 7 per cent. *Dose*, 16 to 50 grams (ʒss–jss), in infusion.

SESAMUM.—BENNE.

Origin.—*Sesamum indicum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Pedalineæ, Sesameæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, pointed, rounded or somewhat heart-shaped at the

FIG. 141.



Sesamum indicum, Linné.—a. Flowering branch. b. Section of seed.

base, entire, sometimes with a few teeth or two basal lobes, prominently veined, smoothish, mucilaginous. Used chiefly in the fresh state.

Constituents.—Mucilage.

Properties.—Demulcent; used in infusion in dysentery, etc.

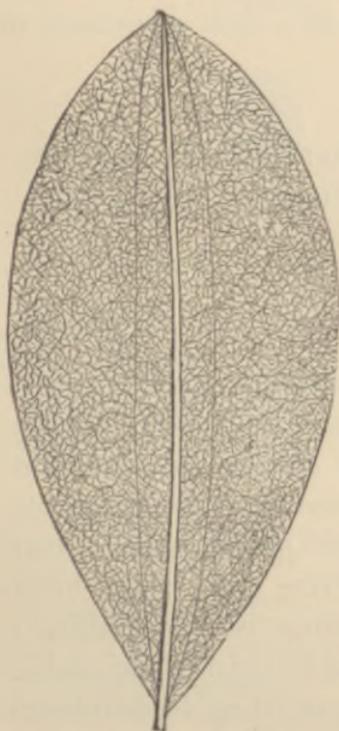
ERYTHROXYLON.—COCA.

Origin.—Erythroxyton Coca, *Lamarck*. *Natural order*, Linææ, Erythroxyloæ.

Habitat.—Peru, Bolivia; cultivated.

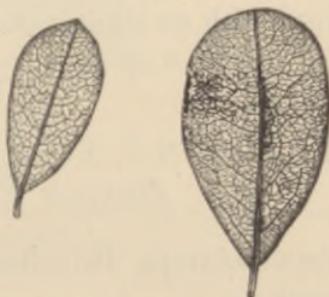
Description.—Ovate or obovate-oblong, 18 to 50 or 75 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ to 2 or 3 inches) long, short-petiolate, entire, rather obtuse or sometimes emarginate at apex, reticulate on both sides, with a prominent midrib, and on each side

FIG. 142.



Peruvian coca.—Lower surface, natural size.

FIG. 143.



Bolivian coca leaves. Natural size.

of it with a curved line (caused by a strand of collenchyme cells; Schrenk, 1887), running from base to apex; odor slight, tea-like; taste somewhat bitter and aromatic. Bolivian coca leaves are generally much smaller, but are more highly esteemed than the Peruvian leaves.

Constituents.—Cocaine, hygrine (volatile, oily, readily solu-

ble in water, alcohol, and ether, the dilute solutions of the salts in water fluorescent), cocatannic acid, wax. Cocaine, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, is a pyridine derivative, forms colorless, bitter prisms, soluble in alcohol and ether, also in water; with strong HCl yields methylalcohol, benzoic acid, and ecgonine, which is sweetish-bitter, sparingly soluble in alcohol and insoluble in ether. Cocaine salts give a violet-purple crystalline precipitate with potassium permanganate. Cocaine is associated with several non-volatile amorphous bases, having the same composition as cocaine; of these cocamine is readily soluble in ether, alcohol, and chloroform, but with difficulty in petroleum spirit; cocaidine is soluble in the liquids named, also in acetone and benzol.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj), in substance, infusion, fluid extract; usually combined with an alkali. Cocaine as a local anæsthetic in solution of 4 to 8 or 10 per cent.

BELLADONNÆ FOLIA.—BELLADONNA LEAVES. DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

Origin.—*Atropa Belladonna*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe.

Description.—Ovate-oblong or broadly ovate, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, narrowed into a petiole, tapering at the apex, entire, almost smooth, thin, occasionally with circular perforations caused by cork, upper surface brownish-green, lower surface grayish-green; both surfaces, viewed under the magnifying glass, of a whitish granular appearance, due to numerous cells containing a crystalline powder; odor slight, taste bitterish, disagreeable.

Constituents.—Atropine 0.4 per cent. (the gold double salt at first oily, finally crystalline, without lustre), little hyos-

cyamine, belladonine (oxyatropine?) (see *Belladonna* root), choline (neurine), mucilage, wax, albumen, asparagin (?), ash 14 per cent.

FIG. 144.



Atropa Belladonna, *Linné*.—Branch, fruit, seed, and section of seed, the last two magnified.

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.2 gram (gr. ss-ij).

Antidotes.—Emetics; stimulants (brandy, coffee, etc.); morphine; physostigmine; pilocarpine.

DUBOISIA.—DUBOISIA.

Origin.—*Duboisia myoporoides*, *R. Brown*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, Salpiglossidæ.

Habitat.—Australia.

Description.—Short-petiolate, lanceolate, about 7 to 10 centimeters (3 to 4 inches) long, 15 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ to 1

inch) broad, narrowed at both ends, entire, midrib prominent; the margin somewhat revolute; thin, smooth, inodorous and bitter.

Constituents.—Duboisine (identical with hyoscyamine), volatile alkaloid, resin, etc.

Properties.—Similar to those of belladonna and hyoscyamus. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j-ij); of the alkaloid, 0.0005 to 0.001 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ — $\frac{1}{60}$).

Antidotes.—Similar as for belladonna.

TABACUM.—TOBACCO.

Origin.—*Nicotiana Tabacum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, Cestrinæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated.

Description.—The commercial dried leaves are used. Oval or ovate-lanceolate, sometimes 50 centimeters (20 inches) long, short petiolate or sessile, acute, entire, brown, friable, glandular-hairy; odor heavy, peculiar; taste nauseous, bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$, 2 to 8, sometimes 11 per cent., nicotianin (scaly, volatile, probably a salt of nicotine, according to others a camphoraceous compound), resin, albumen, gum, extractive, malates, citrates, ash 14 to 18, occasionally 27 per cent. Nicotine is colorless, of the density 1.027, becomes rapidly brown, is pungently acrid, readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and is colored violet with warm HCl, and browned by Cl gas. Tobacco smoke contains a number of pyridine bases.

Properties.—Diuretic, sedative, emetic, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.13 gram (gr. ss-ij); as emetic, 0.3 gram (gr. v), in powder, infusion, or wine; externally as sternutatory, enema, etc.

Antidotes.—Evacuants ; astringents ; nux vomica ; stimulants.

STRAMONII FOLIA.—STRAMONIUM LEAVES.

Origin.—*Datura Stramonium*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, *Hyoscyameæ*.

FIG. 145.



Datura Stramonium, *Linné*.—Flowering branch.

Habitat.—Asia ; naturalized in most countries.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, smooth, pointed, unequal at the base, coarsely and sinuately angular-toothed, smooth or nearly so, dark green and rather fleshy when fresh, frequently with circular perforations, caused by cork ; after drying thin, brittle, the

upper surface usually brownish-green and somewhat whitish granular under the magnifying glass, due to cells containing a crystalline powder; nearly inodorous; taste unpleasant, bitter, and nauseous.

Datura Tatula, *Linné*, is very similar, but has the foliage deeper green, and the stem and flowers purple colored.

Constituents.—Daturine 0.2 per cent., mucilage, albumen, ash 17 per cent. Daturine is a mixture of atropine and hyoscyamine, the latter usually predominating.

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.13 gram (gr. j-ij), in powder or extract.

Antidotes.—Evacuation by stomach-pump, or emetic; stimulants (brandy, coffee, etc.); douches; morphine; physostigmine; pilocarpine.

HYOSCYAMI FOLIA.—HYOSCYAMUS LEAVES.

HENBANE.

Origin.—*Hyoscyamus niger*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, *Hyoscyameæ*.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in some parts of North America.

Description.—Ovate or ovate-oblong, sometimes 25 centimeters (10 inches) long, and 10 centimeters (4 inches) broad, petiolate or sessile, acute, sinuate-toothed, the teeth large, oblong, or triangular; grayish-green, hairy; midrib prominent; odor heavy narcotic; taste bitter, somewhat acrid. Some of the flowers having a five-lobed pale yellow and purplish veined corolla, are usually present; occasionally also the capsule (pyxis) enclosed in the urn-shaped calyx.

Constituents.—Alkaloids about 0.3 per cent.; hyoscyamine, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ (the gold double salt is in lustrous yellow scales and does not melt under water; yields tropine and

tropic acid), hyoscine (semi-liquid, isomeric with hyoscyamine, yields tropic acid and pseudo-tropine), choline (neurine), hyoscyperin, $C_{27}H_{52}O_{14}$, mucilage, albumen. By heating hyoscyamine for six hours to near $120^{\circ} C.$ ($248^{\circ} F.$) it is converted into atropine.

FIG. 146.



Hyoscyamus niger, Linné.—Flowering branch.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, dilates the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.13 to 0.6 gram (gr. ij-x), in powder, tincture, fluid extract, or extract.

Antidotes.—Same as for stramonium.

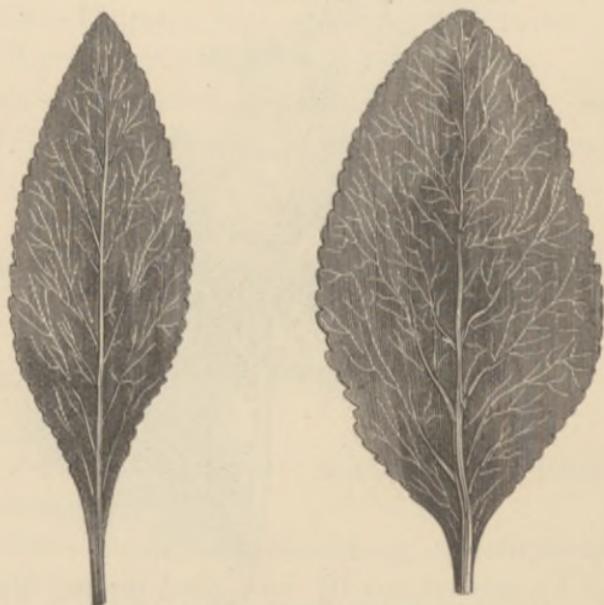
DIGITALIS.—DIGITALIS, FOXGLOVE.

Origin.—*Digitalis purpurea*, Linné. *Natural order*, Scrophularineæ, Digitaleæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in sandy soil and the edges of woods.

Description.—The leaves are collected from plants of the second year's growth. Ovate-oblong, rather acute, narrowed into a petiole; from 10 to 30 centimeters (4 to 12 inches) long; irregularly crenate, downy; dull green and wrinkled above; paler and whitish reticulate beneath; midrib near the base broad; odor faint, tea-like; taste bitter, nauseous.

FIG. 147.



Digitalis.—Leaf of the first and of the second year's growth.

Constituents.—Digitalin, resin, digitalosmin (stearopten), digitoleic acid, mucilage, extractive, inosit, pectin, ash 10 per cent. Commercial digitalin is a mixture of several compounds, of which digitoxin is crystallizable, insoluble in water, and by acids is converted into toxiresin; digitonin is a white powder, resembling saponin, and dissolving with a violet-red color in boiling HCl, readily soluble in water, but not in ether; digitalein is readily soluble in alcohol,

ether, and water; digitalin is crystalline, sparingly soluble in water and ether, soluble in alcohol.

Properties.—Diuretic, sedative, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.13 gram (gr. j-ij), in powder, infusion, tincture, or extract. The dose of digitalin is uncertain, owing to its variable composition; crystallized digitalin (digitoxin) is given in doses of 0.05 to 0.1 milligram ($\frac{1}{1300}$ — $\frac{1}{650}$ grain).

Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach-pump or emetics); tannin; stimulants (injections); aconitine.

MATICO.—MATICO.

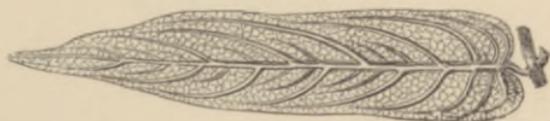
Origin.—*Piper elongatum*, *Vahl* (*Artanthe elongata*, *Miquel*). *Natural order*, Piperaceæ, Pipereæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America.

Description.—Short petiolate, oblong-lanceolate, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, pointed, unequally heart-shaped, very finely crenulate, tessellated above, reticulate and rough beneath, the meshes small, and the veins densely brownish-hairy; aromatic, spicy, and bitterish.

The leaves of *Artanthe adunca*, *Miquel*, are not tessellated, rough, and hairy like true matico.

FIG. 148.



Matico.—One-half natural size.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., pungent resin, artanthic acid (crystalline), tannin, mucilage, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, vulnerary, styptic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in powder, infusion, or extract; also externally as a styptic.

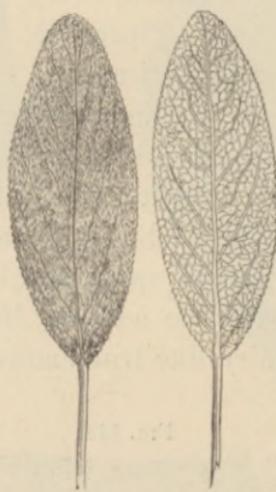
SALVIA.—SAGE.

Origin.—*Salvia officinalis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Monardeae.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Petiolate, ovate-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obtuse, or rather acute, finely crenulate, the base narrowed, rounded, somewhat heart-shaped or auriculate (the latter forms rare in market), thickish, wrinkled, grayish-green, and beneath reticulate, soft hairy and glandular; aromatic, bitterish, somewhat astringent.

FIG. 149.



Salvia.—Natural size, upper and lower surface.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., resin, tannin, albumen, extractive, etc. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.89, freely soluble in alcohol, and contains terpenes and salviol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, astringent, vulnerary. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}j$), in infusion; externally as a gargle, etc.

HAMAMELIS.—HAMAMELIS. WITCH HAZEL.

Origin.—*Hamamelis virginica*, Linné. *Natural order*, Hamamelideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in thickets.

FIG. 150.



Hamamelis virginica.—Leaf one-half natural size.

Description.—Short-petiolate, thickish, 10 to 15 centimeters (4–6 inches) long, obovate or oval-obovate, obtuse, wavy-toothed, narrowed below, and oblique and slightly heart-shaped at base, feather-veined, nearly smooth, inodorous, taste astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin, bitter principle, trace of volatile oil.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, somewhat sedative; externally in skin diseases. *Dose*, about 4 grams (5j), in decoction or fluid extract.

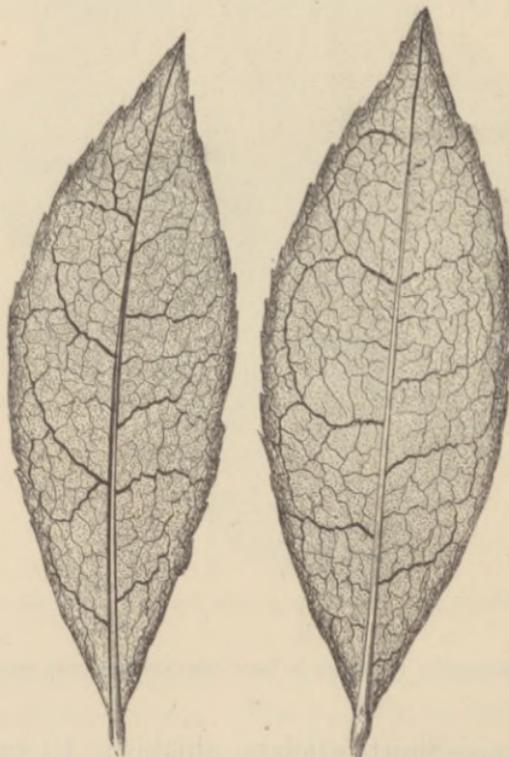
THEA.—TEA.

Origin.—*Camellia Thea*, *Link*, s. (*Thea chinensis*, *Sims*).

Natural order, Ternstroemiaceæ, Gordoniæ.

Habitat.—Southeastern Asia; cultivated.

FIG. 151.



Tea leaves.—Natural size.

Description.—Short-petiolate, oval or oblanceolate, 25 to 50 or 75 millimeters (1 to 2 or 3 inches) long, acute at both ends, or rather obtuse above, irregularly serrate, ex-

cept near the base, the lateral veins anastomosing near the margin; smooth or the veins somewhat pubescent; odor agreeable, peculiar; taste pleasantly astringent and bitterish. In commerce the leaves are rolled; bluish-green or blackish.

Adulterations with other leaves are recognized by the shape, the character of the venation, and the serratures on the margin.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.6–1 per cent., theine (chemically identical with caffeine, but produces spasms and convulsions, and its lethal dose is larger than that of caffeine), $1\frac{1}{2}$ –4 per cent. (Indian and Ceylon teas contain between 3.2 and 4.6 per cent. of theine; Paul and Cownley, 1887), theophylline (isomeric with theobromine), tannin 10 per cent., boheic acid, albumen, wax, resin, ash 4–6 per cent., containing about 14 per cent. of phosphoric acid.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, stimulant, nervine. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in infusion.

ILEX PARAGUAYENSIS.—MATÉ, PARAGUAY TEA.

Origin.—*Ilex paraguayensis*, Lambert. *Natural order*, Ilicinææ.

Habitat.—Brazil and Argentine Republic.

Description.—Short-petiolate, lance-oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, nearly obtuse, margin few-toothed; smooth; odor slight; taste astringent and bitterish. The commercial maté consists of the slightly torrefied leaves, reduced to coarse powder.

Constituents.—Tannin 10–16 per cent., caffeine 0.2–1.6 per cent., little volatile oil and stearopten, wax, glucoside, proteids about 8 per cent., ash 4 to 8 per cent.

Properties and Dose.—Like Thea.

TURNERA.—DAMIANA.

Origin.—*Turnera microphylla*, De Candolle. *Natural order*, Turneraceæ.

Habitat.—Mexico.

Description.—Short-petiolate, obovate, or lance-obovate,

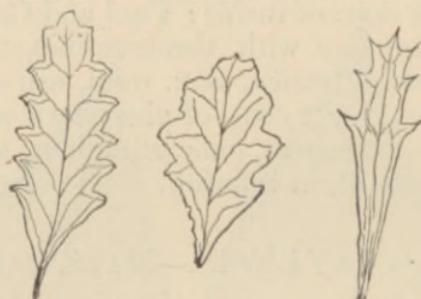
about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, rather obtuse, with a wedge-shaped base and few-toothed margin, light green, nearly smooth, somewhat aromatic. The much-branched stems and pentamerous yellow flowers are sometimes present.

Haplopappus (*Aplopappus*) *discoideus*, *De Candolle*, False damiana. *Natural order*, Compositæ. Leaves lanceolate or oblanceolate, acute, 1- to 3-toothed on each side, roughish and minutely dotted; involucre of flower-heads imbricate, florets yellow, pappus hairy.

FIG. 152.

FIG. 153.

FIG. 154.

Figs. 152, 153.—*Turnera* leaves.—Natural size.Fig. 154.—*Aplopappus* leaf.—Natural size.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, laxative. *Dose*, 2 grams (gr. xxx) in fluid extract.

CASTANEA.—CHESTNUT LEAVES.

Origin.—*Castanea vesca*, *Gartner*. *Natural order*, Cupuliferae, Quercineae.

Description.—From 15 to 25 centimeters (6 to 10 inches) long, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) wide, petiolate, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, mucronate, feather-veined, sinuate serrate, smooth, of a slight odor and a somewhat astringent taste.

They should be collected in September or October, while still green.

FIG. 155.



Castanea — Leaf one-half natural size.

Constituents.—Tannin, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, mild sedative. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in infusion or fluid extract, in whooping-cough.

PERSICA.—PEACH LEAVES.

Origin.—*Prunus Persica*, *Linné* (*Persica vulgaris*, *De Candolle*). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Prunææ.

Habitat.—Levant; cultivated.

Description.—Short-petiolate, lanceolate, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, pointed, closely serrate, smooth; odor slight, in infusion bitter-almond like; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Amygdalin, or allied compound, tannin.

Properties.—Mild sedative, tonic. *Dose*, 2 grams (gr. xxx) in infusion.

TUSSILAGO.—COLTSFOOT.

Origin.—*Tussilago Farfara*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Eupatoriææ.

Habitat.—Northern Asia and Europe, naturalized in the United States.

Description.—Long-petiolate, roundish heart-shaped, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) in diameter, 5 to 7-nerved, angular-toothed, smooth and green above, white tomentose beneath; inodorous; taste mucilaginous, bitterish, and slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, bitter amorphous glucoside, tannin.

Properties.—Demulcent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j) in decoction.

ILEX OPACA.—HOLLY.

Origin.—*Ilex opaca*, *Aiton*. *Natural order*, Ilicineæ.

Habitat.—United States.

Description.—Petiolate, oval, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, spinous wavy-toothed, coriaceous, smooth, inodorous; taste mucilaginous, bitterish, astringent.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Demulcent, tonic, emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

CHIMAPHILA.—PIPSISSEWA, PRINCE'S PINE.

Origin.—Chimaphila umbellata, *Nuttall*. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, Pyroleæ.

Habitat.—Northern continents.

Description.—Oblanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, sharply serrate above, wedge-shaped and nearly entire toward the base; coriaceous, smooth, dark green on upper surface; nearly inodorous, and of an astringent and bitterish taste.

The leaves of the spotted pipsissewa, *Chim. maculata*, *Pursh*, indigenous to North America, are lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, serrate, and upon the upper surface variegated with white.

Constituents—Arbutin, ericolin, urson, tannin 4 per cent., chimaphilin (yellow, tasteless, volatile prisms, red by sulphuric acid), colorless crystalline principle (tasteless, volatile, melting at 236° C., not colored by H₂SO₄), resin, sugar, gum, ash 5 per cent. Free from andromedotoxin.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, diuretic, nephritic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒi), in decoction or fluid extract.

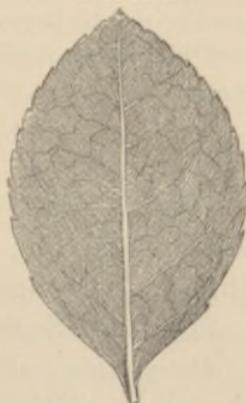
GAULTHERIA.—GAULTHERIA, WINTERGREEN.

Origin.—*Gaultheria procumbens*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ericaceæ, *Andromedeæ*.

Description.—Short-petiolate, obovate or roundish-oval, about 4 centimeters (1½ inches) long, and 2 centimeters (¾ inch) or more broad, mucronate, slightly serrate with appressed teeth, coriaceous, smooth, glossy-green above, paler beneath; fragrant; taste aromatic and astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, 0.5 per

FIG. 156.



Gaultheria.—Natural size.

cent., arbutin, ericolin, urson, resins, tannin 6 per cent., sugar, gum, proteids, ash 4 to 5 per cent. Free from andromedotoxin. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 1.175, readily soluble in alcohol, colored dark purple by ferric chloride in alcoholic solution, and with nitric acid yields colorless prisms; it consists of gaultherilene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and mainly of methyl salicylate, $CH_3C_7H_5O_3$.

Properties.—Stimulant, astringent, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-5j), in infusion.

LAUROCERASUS.—CHERRY LAUREL.

Origin.—*Prunus* (*Cerasus*, *Loiseleur*) *Laurocerasus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Prunææ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in Southern Europe.

Description.—Short-petiolate, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acute, somewhat revolute, distantly sharply serrate, dark green and glossy above, dull green beneath, and on the lower surface near the base one to three pairs of depressed glands; odor (when bruised) bitter-almond like; taste aromatic, bitter. Generally used in the fresh state.

Constituents.—Laurocerasin (amorphous, insoluble in ether, possibly a compound of amygdalin), a ferment, bitter principle, tannin, sugar, gum; after bruising and macerating in water, yield hydrocyanic acid and volatile oil, consisting of benzaldehyd, C_7H_6O .

Properties.—Sedative; used for making cherry-laurel water.

BUCHU.—BUCHU.

Origin.—*Barosma betulina*, *Bartling*, *Bar. crenulata*, *Hooker*, and *Bar. serratifolia*, *Willdenow*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Diosmeæ.

Habitat.—Southern Africa.

Description.—Roundish-obovate, with a rather wedge-shaped base (*B. betulina*), or varying between oval and

obovate (*B. crenulata*), about 2 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ – $1\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, obtuse, crenate or serrate, with a gland at the base of each tooth, pale green, thickish, smooth, pellucid-punctate;

FIG. 157.



Buchu.—*a, b.* *Barosma crenulata*, *Hooker*. *c, d.* *Bar. betulina*, *Bartling*. *g, h.* *Bar. serratifolia*, *Willdenow*. *e, f.* *Empleurum serrulatum*, *Aiton*. *b, c, f, g,* natural size.

strongly aromatic, somewhat mint-like, pungent, and bitterish. Portions of the branchlets, flowers, and capsules are sometimes mixed with this drug.

The leaves of *Bar. serratifolia* are about 3 to 4 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ – $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches) long, thinner, linear-lanceolate, obtuse—otherwise like the preceding.

Varieties.—Short buchu from *B. betulina* and *B. crenulata*; long buchu from *B. serratifolia*. The latter are sometimes mixed with the very similar leaves of *Empleurum serrulatum*, *Aiton* (*Natural order*, *Rutaceæ*), which are narrow linear, and, at the apex, acute and glandless.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (1–1.6 per cent. from short, 0.66 from long buchu; the stearopten, diosphenol, $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$, is colored black-green by ferric salts), resin, mucilage (in a layer beneath the upper epidermis), bitter principle, rutin (?), etc.

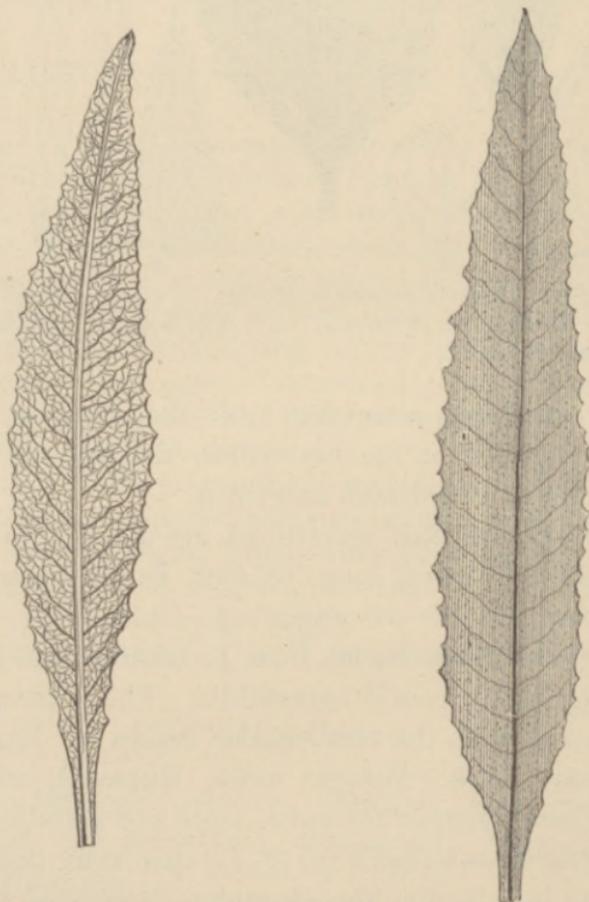
Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, diuretic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion or fluid extract.

ERIODICTYON.—MOUNTAIN BALM.

Origin.—*Eriodictyon californicum*, *Benth.* *Natural order*, Hydrophyllaceæ, Nameæ.

Habitat.—California.

FIG. 158.



Eriodictyon.—Leaves, natural size, lower and upper surface.

Description.—Elliptic-lanceolate, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, rather acute, more or less sinuately

dentate; upper surface smooth, green, and varnished; lower surface reticulate and white-hairy; somewhat aromatic and balsamic, free from bitterness.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin.

Properties.—Expectorant. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in decoction or fluid extract.

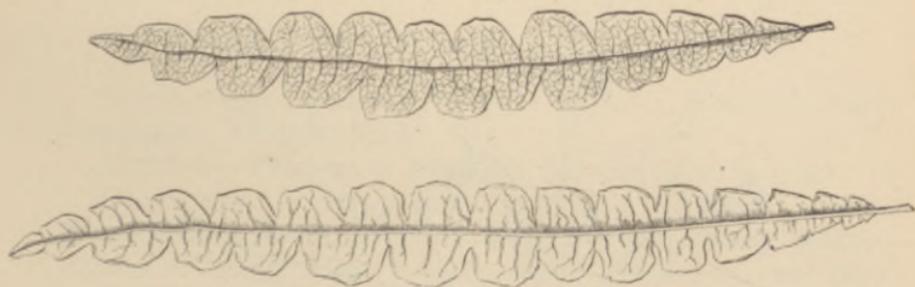
COMPTONIA.—SWEET FERN.

Origin.—*Myrica* (*Comptonia*, *Aiton*) *asplenifolia*, *Blum.*
Natural order, Myricaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sterile soil.

Description.—Short-petiolate, linear-lanceolate, about 7 centimeters (3 inches) long, rather thin, pinnatifid with alternate roundish lobes, pubescent, resin-dotted; stipules two, small, obliquely ovate, acuminate; aromatic and astringent.

FIG. 159.



Comptonia leaves, upper and lower surface.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, tannin, gallic acid (?), saponin (?), etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

HEPATICA.—LIVERWORT.

Origin.—*Anemone Hepatica*, *Linné*, and *A. acutiloba*, *Lawson.* *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Anemoneæ.

Habitat.—North America and Europe, in woods.

Description.—Broad kidney-heart-shaped, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long and broad, long-petiolate, three-lobed, the lobes obtuse or acute; slightly leathery, smooth, and dark green above; inodorous, insipid, slightly astringent, slightly bitterish. The leaf of the European plant is intermediate in shape.

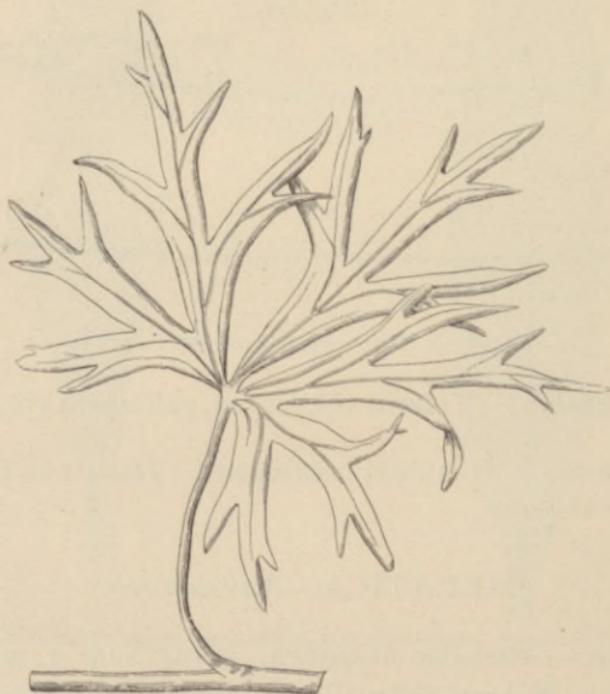
Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, little tannin.

Properties.—Demulcent, deobstruent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij), in decoction.

ACONITI FOLIA.—ACONITE LEAVES.

Origin.—*Aconitum Napellus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

FIG. 160.



Aconite leaf, natural size.

Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, Western North America, in mountainous regions.

Description.—Leaves petiolate, suborbicular, somewhat cordate, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) in diameter, smooth, somewhat glossy above, palmately three- or five-parted, the segments narrow wedge-shaped and incised, the divisions linear-lanceolate and toothed; petiole and midrib with a furrow above; odor slight; taste gradually bitter, acrid, tingling.

* The leaves of *Aconitum Stoerckeanum*, *Reichenbach*, have the parts broadly wedge-shaped and the divisions lanceolate. The leaves of *Ac. Cammarum*, *Jacquin*, have ovate or rhomboid segments.

Constituents.—Aconitine (see *Aconiti radix*), napelline, gum, sugar, albumin, tannin, aconitic acid, ash 16 per cent.

Properties.—Anodyne, sedative, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.20 gram (gr. j-ij), in powder or extract.

Antidotes.—Emetic (vegetable or mineral); friction of skin; inhalation of amyl nitrite; atropine.

MENYANTHES.—BUCKBEAN, BOGBEAN.

Origin.—*Menyanthes trifoliata*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Gentianæ, Menyantheæ.

Habitat.—Temperate Northern Hemisphere, in bogs.

Description.—Long-petioled, trifoliolate; leaflets sessile, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obovate-oblong, obtuse, narrowed below, entire or somewhat crenate, smooth, pale green; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Menyanthin (amorphous, precipitated by tannin, insoluble in ether, glucoside, yields menyanthol, having a bitter-almond odor), mucilage, albumin, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Tonic, antiscorbutic, emmenagogue, vermifuge, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv), in decoction or extract.

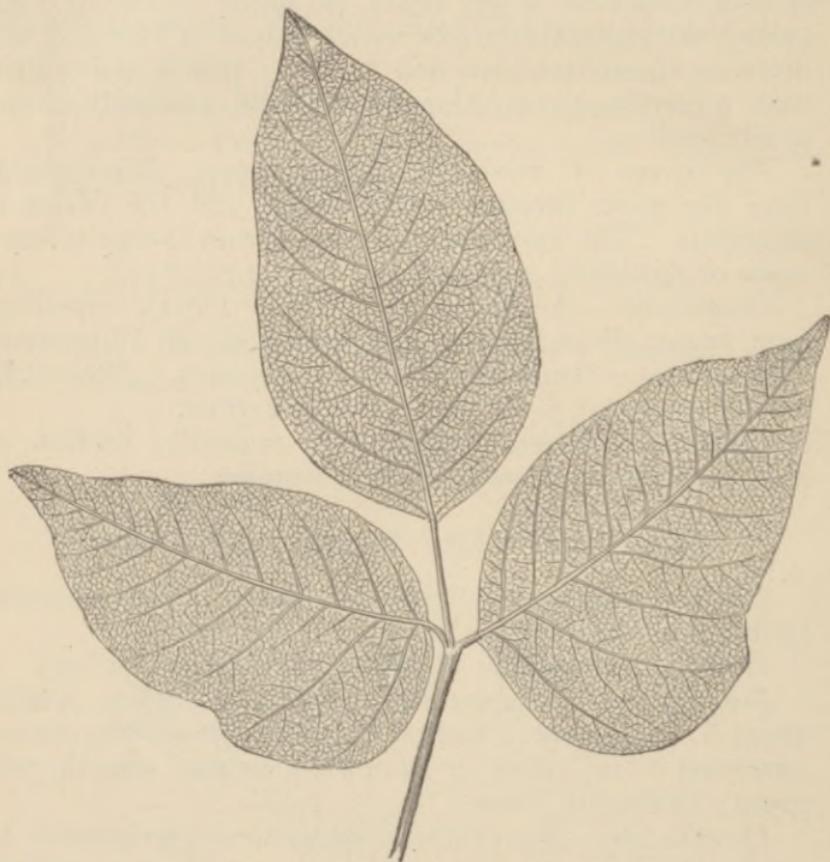
RHUS TOXICODENDRON.—POISON OAK.

Origin.—*Rhus Toxicodendron*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ, Anacardiæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Long-petioled, trifoliate ; the lateral leaflets nearly sessile, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, obliquely-

FIG. 161.



Rhus Toxicodendron.—Leaf one-half natural size.

ovate, pointed ; the terminal leaflet stalked, ovate or oval, pointed, often with a wedge-shaped base ; all leaflets either entire or variously notched, coarsely toothed or lobed, downy beneath ; after drying papery and brittle ; inodorous, somewhat astringent, and acid.

Constituents.—Toxicodendric acid (volatile, reduces gold from the chloride), tannin, fixed oil, wax, mucilage, etc.

Properties.—Irritant, rubefacient; in paralysis, etc.
Dose, 0.12 to 0.3 gram (gr. ij-v), gradually increased, in powder or tincture.

RUTA.—RUE.

Origin.—*Ruta graveolens*, Linné. *Natural order,* Rutaceæ, Ruteæ.

FIG. 162.



Ruta graveolens.—Leaf with axillary branch.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Petiolate, triangular-ovate in outline, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, the upper ones pinnatifid, the others twice or thrice pinnate, the divisions thickish, spatulate or obovate-oblong, sparingly crenate, the terminal ones larger, yellowish-green, smooth, finely pellucid-punctate, aromatic, balsamic, bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent., rutin, $C_{25}H_{28}O_{15}$ (splits into isodulcetin and quercetin), resin, etc. The volatile oil is greenish-yellow, freely soluble in alcohol, consists chiefly of methyl-nonyl-ketone, $CH_3.CO.C_9H_{19}$, and with nitric acid yields œnanthyllic, caprylic, pelargonic, and caprinic acids.

Properties.—Irritant, stimulant, emmenagogue, nervine. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.3 gram (gr. v-xx), in infusion.

CONII FOLIA.—CONIUM, HEMLOCK.

Origin.—*Conium maculatum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Ammineae.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America, in waste and moist places.

FIG. 163.



Conium.—Terminal portion of pinna.

Description.—Petioles hollow and sheathing, upper leaves sessile, broadly triangular-ovate in outline, 10 to 30 centimeters (4 to 12 inches) long, pinnately twice or thrice decomposed, pinnae oblong-lanceolate, pointedly toothed or incised; thin, gray-green, smooth; odor and taste disagreeable, narcotic.

Constituents.—Coniine (a minute quantity), volatile oil (not poisonous), albumin, mucilage, ash 12 per cent.

Properties.—Sedative, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.3 gram (gr. v); much larger doses have produced little effect.

Antidotes.—Emetic; astringents; stimulants; application of warmth to extremities.

7. HERBS.—HERBÆ.

Under this heading all those drugs are comprised which are usually met with in commerce having those organs which are necessary for their botanical identification. Besides the few medicinal cryptogams, all medicinal herbs are dicotyledons and consist mostly of leaves and tender tops, the stems, if hard and tasteless, being rejected. Cryptogams which are employed in a partially developed state, or in a condition unsuited for botanical identification, will be found in Class 12.

Classification.

Sect. I. Thallogens. Plants destitute of fibro-vascular tissue and flowers.

Thallus filiform, flattened above, repeatedly forked, margin crisped.

Chondrus.

Thallus flattened, with air-vesicles in pairs.

Fucus

vesiculosus.

Thallus compressed, the air-vesicles single.

Fucus nodosus.

Thallus flattened, lobed, and toothed; brownish above, whitish beneath.

Cetraria.

Sect. II. Ferns.

Stipe polished; frond pinnate; leaflets triangular-oblong.

Adiantum.

Sect. III. Dicotyledons.

1. Petals distinct.

a. Petals five or four (3 in *Polygala*): stamens more than five; leaves alternate.

Leaves with linear acute lobes; akenes numerous, tipped with a long hairy style.

Pulsatilla.

Base of stem tuberous; leaves three-divided; akenes numerous, short-beaked.

Ranunculus.

Rhizome golden-yellow; leaves trifoliate; follicles 7, few seeded.

Coptis.

Leaves lyrate-pinnatifid; capsule linear.

Chelidonium.

Leaves mostly radical, toothed or pinnatifid; pod inversely heart-shaped; petals white.

Bursa pastoris.

Stem somewhat woody; leaves simple; capsule several- or many-seeded.

Helianthemum.

- Leaves linear-oblong, pellucid-punctate; flowers yellow with black dots. Hypericum.
- Flowers irregular, purple; stamens 8, united. Polygala.
- Stamens diadelphous; leaves trifoliolate, leaflets toothed, fragrant. Melilotus.
- Stamens monadelphous; leaves small trifoliolate; leaflets entire; twigs pentangular. Scoparius.
- Stem woody; leaves lance-ovate; flowers purple. Spiraea.
- Leaves interruptedly pinnate; flowers small, yellow; calyx uncinatè. Agrimonia.
- Leaves digitate, five-foliolate; flowers axillary, yellow. Potentilla.
- Leaves lance-oblong; flowers showy, yellow; capsule long. Oenothera.
- Leaves lanceolate; flowers showy, purplish; capsule linear. Epilobium.
- *b Petals and stamens five.
- Leaves with foliaceous pinnatifid stipules; corolla one-spurred. Viola tricolor.
- Leaves rosulate, fleshy, glandular-bristly. Drosera.
- c. Petals and stamens numerous.
- Sepals and white petals imbricate; branches fleshy, pentangular, spiny. Cactus.
- 2 Petals united.
- a. Flowers in a close head on a receptacle surrounded by an involucre.
- Pappus slender, bristly; leaves lanceolate, connate-perfoliate. Eupatorium.
- leaves alternate; rays numerous, very narrow purplish or whitish. Erigeron.
- rays inconspicuous, not longer than pappus. Erigeron canadense.
- florets yellow; heads in recurved racemes, small; odor anise-like. Solidago.
- Pappus three awns; florets yellow; rays conspicuous; leaves broadly spatulate or oblong. Grindelia.
- Pappus 2 or 3 awns; florets yellow; leaves spatulate or linear. Grindelia squarrosa.
- Pappus of 5 awned scales; florets yellow; rays conspicuous; stem winged. Helenium.
- Pappus none, or a short crown; leaves alternate; rays white; receptacle conical, chaffy. Cotula.
- rays white; receptacle flat, chaffy. Achillea.
- rays white; receptacle convex, naked. Parthenium.
- rays yellow; receptacle convex, naked. Tanacetum.

- rays none; receptacle small, hairy.
 receptacle small, smooth; leaves green above.
 plant white woolly.
- rays yellow; receptacle flat, naked.
- rays none; receptacle bristly; involucre and leaves soft-spiny.
- b. Flowers not in heads; corolla more or less two-lipped.
- Leaves alternate; stamens 5, forming a tube.
 stamens 4; plant yellowish-brown.
- Leaves opposite, not glandular; stamens 4; corolla urn-shaped; lips short.
 corolla inflated; upper lip arched.
- Leaves opposite, glandular; lips nearly equal; stamens 4; inflorescence terminal; spikes slender, acute.
 spikes conical, obtuse.
- stamens 2; flowers in axillary whorls.
 upper lip erect; stamens 2, exserted; inflorescence cymose.
 stamens 4, exserted; inflorescence spicate.
 inflorescence corymbose, bracts reddish
 inflorescence clustered, spicate, bracts gray-green.
- corolla short, slightly 2-lipped, stamens 4; inflorescence spicate; leaves small, linear.
 leaves small, ovate.
- corolla curved, two-lipped; stamens 4, upper pair shorter; flowers in axillary whorls.
- corolla small, two-lipped; filaments 4, only two with anthers.
- corolla long, with narrow lips; stamens 2; bracts variegated.
- upper lip arched; stamens 4, the lower pair shorter; floral leaves bract-like.
 flowers in axillary cymules; leaves and floral leaves alike.
- upper lip erect; stamens 4, short; flowers in dense axillary whorls.
- stamens 4, the lower pair longer; calyx lips entire, upper one with helmet-like projection.
 calyx spiny-five-toothed; leaves palmately lobed.
- Absinthium.
 Artemisia.
 Gnaphalium.
 Calendula.
 Centaurea.
 Lobelia.
 Epiphegus.
 Scrophularia.
 Chelone.
 Mentha viridis.
 Mentha
 piperita.
 Lycopus.
 Cunila.
 Hyssopus.
 Organum.
 Majorana.
 Thymus (see
 Leaves).
 Serpyllum.
 Melissa
 Hedeoma.
 Monarda.
 Cataria.
 Glechoma.
 Marrubium.
 Scutellaria.
 Leonorus.

- c. Flowers not in heads; corolla lobes spreading.
 Corolla salver-form; flowers in dense spikes; leaves
 rosulate. Plantago.
 flowers in pairs; leaves opposite. Mitchella.
 Corolla rotate; leaves in whorls, rough on the mar-
 gin. Galium.
 leaves opposite, sessile, oblong-ovate, acute (or
 linear-oblong). Sabbatia.
 obovate-oblong, obtuse. Centaurium.
 ovate, acuminate; drug brown. Chiretta.
3. Petals absent.
 Leaves digitate; leaflets lanceolate, acute serrate Cannabis.

CHONDRUS.—IRISH MOSS, CARRAGEEN.

Origin.—*Chondrus crispus*, *Lyngbye*, and *Chondrus mamillosus*, *Greville*. *Natural order*, Algæ, Floridææ.

Habitat.—Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—Yellowish or whitish, horny, translucent, when softened in water cartilaginous, many-forked, seg-

FIG. 164.



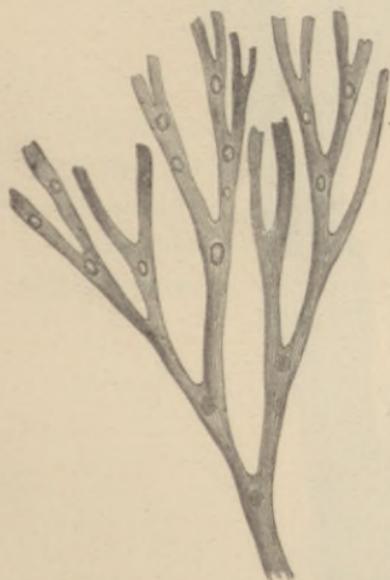
Chondrus crispus.

ments flat, wedge-shaped or linear, at the apex emarginate or two-lobed; spore vessels imbedded in the frond, in Ch.

mamillosus short-stipitate; odor slight seaweed-like; taste mucilaginous, somewhat saline.

One part of it boiled for ten minutes with 30 parts of water yields a solution which gelatinizes on cooling.

FIG. 165.



Chondrus crispus.—Narrow form, with fruit.

FIG. 166.



Chondrus mamillosus.

Constituents.—Aside from moisture, consists almost wholly of mucilaginous compounds and 8–15 per cent. ash, chiefly chlorides, sulphates, and phosphates, with traces of bromides and iodides.

Properties.—Demulcent, somewhat nutritive. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in decoction or jelly.

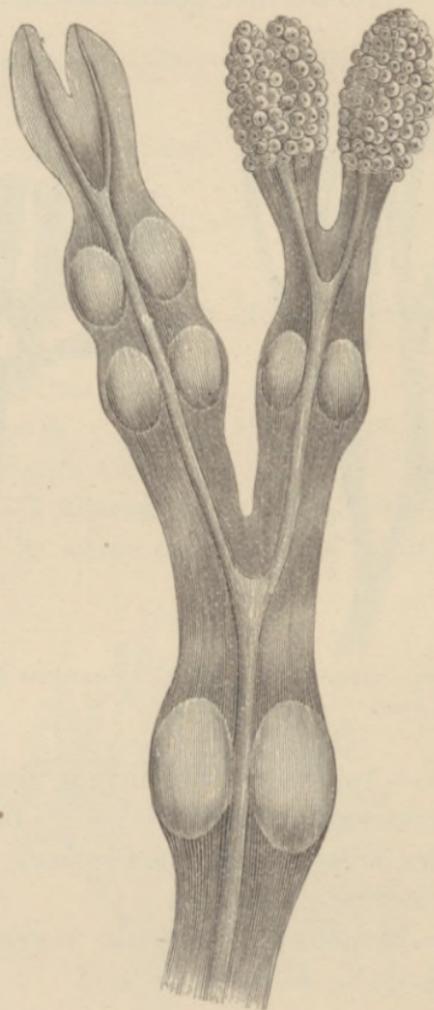
FUCUS VESICULOSUS.—BLADDER-WRACK.

Origin.—Fucus vesiculosus, Linné. *Natural order*, Algæ, Fucoideæ.

Habitat.—Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—About 1 meter (40 inches) long, and 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) broad, flattened, branched, with a

FIG. 167.



Fucus vesiculosus, Linné.—Fructing branch, natural size.

midrib and the air-vessels in pairs, blackish; odor like seaweeds; taste mucilaginous, saline.

Fucus nodosus, Linné, is narrow, without midrib, air-vesicles single, otherwise like the preceding.

Constituents.—Organic matter 62, ash 16, moisture 22 per cent. Organic principles: mucilage, mannit, fat, etc. Ash: chlorides, bromides, iodides, phosphates, and sulphates.

Properties.—Alterative. *Dose*, about 8 grams (5ij), in decoction; recommended in obesity.

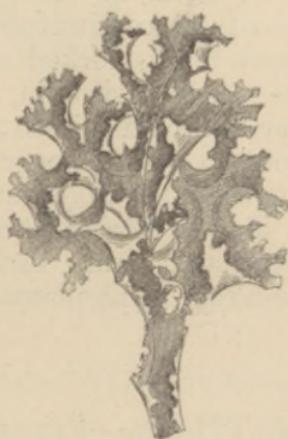
CETRARIA.—ICELAND MOSS.

Origin.—*Cetraria islandica*, *Acharius*. *Natural order*, Lichenes, Ascomycetes.

Habitat.—Northern hemisphere.

Description.—Five to ten centimeters (2 to 4 inches) long, foliaceous, with fringed and channelled lobes, brown-

FIG. 168.



Cetraria islandica.

ish above, whitish beneath, brittle and inodorous; when soaked in water, soft cartilaginous and of a slight odor; taste mucilaginous and bitter. When boiled with about 30 parts of water, Iceland moss yields a solution forming a jelly on cooling.

Pine leaves, mosses, and other lichens, which are frequently found mixed with it, should be removed.

Constituents.—Lichenin, $C_{12}H_{20}O_{10}$, 70 per cent., cetraric acid, $C_{18}H_{16}O_8$, 2 per cent. (crystalline, bitter), lichen-stearic acid, $O_{14}H_{34}O_3$, 1 per cent., fumaric acid, oxalic acid, sugar, cellulose 16 per cent., ash 1–2 per cent. About one-third of lichenin is soluble in cold water, and this solution is colored blue by iodine and has a dextrogyre action (dextro-lichenin).

Properties.—Demulcent, tonic, nutritive. *Dose*, 4 to 8 grams (ʒj–ij), in decoction or jelly.

ADIANTUM.—MAIDENHAIR.

Origin.—*Adiantum pedatum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Filices, Polypodiaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—About 30 centimeters (12 inches) high; stipe polished, brown-black, forked at the summit and branched; branches nearly horizontal, each bearing on one side about six linear-lanceolate pinnae; leaflets triangular-oblong, crenately-toothed on the upper margin; fruit-dots at the apex of the teeth; odor faintly aromatic; taste mucilaginous, sweetish, slightly astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Demulcent, expectorant, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

PULSATILLA.—PULSATILLA.

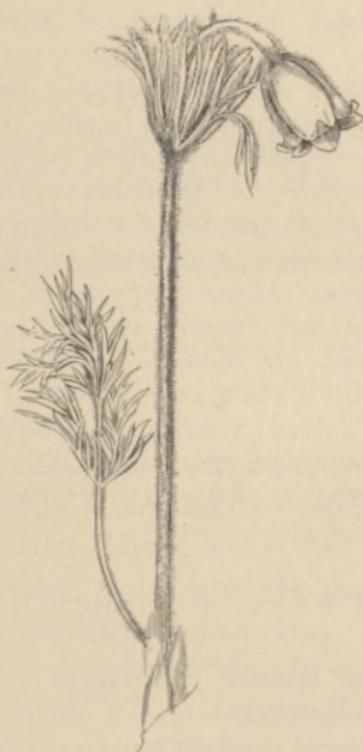
Origin.—*Anemone (Pulsatilla, Miller) pratensis*, *Linné*, *An. Pulsatilla*, *Linné*, and *An. patens*, *Linné*, var. *Nuttalliana*, *Gray*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Anemoneæ.

Habitat.—Europe, the variety *Nuttalliana* in Western North America.

Description.—Leaves radical, petiolate, silky-villous, twice or thrice deeply three-parted or pinnately cleft, with linear acute lobes, appearing after the large purple (or in

the last-named species sometimes whitish) flowers; akenes numerous, prolonged into the hairy style; inodorous; very acrid.

FIG. 169.



Anemone pratensis.—Leaf with flowering scape.

The herb should be collected shortly after flowering, carefully preserved, and not kept longer than one year.

Constituents.—Acrid, volatile oily substance, easily converted into anemonin, $C_{15}H_{12}O_6$ (crystalline, when melted very acrid), and anemonic acid, $C_{15}H_{14}O_7$ (crystalline, tasteless).

Properties.—Irritant, diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant, dilating the pupil; poisonous. *Dose*, 0.12 to 0.6 (gr. ij-x), in powder, tincture, or extract.

RANUNCULUS.—CROWFOOT, BUTTERCUPS.

Origin.—*Ranunculus bulbosus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Ranunculeæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America, in grassy places.

Description.—Base of stem tuberous; radical leaves with sheathing petioles, ternate, the lateral divisions sessile, rhomboid wedge-shaped, three-cleft, hairy; stem leaves smaller; flowers yellow, five-petalous, with a reflexed calyx, numerous stamens and ovaries, the latter forming akenes with a short curved beak; inodorous; taste very acrid.

Ranunculus repens, *Linné*, not bulbous; leaflets stalked, three-lobed and toothed; akenes straight-beaked.

Ran. acris, *Linné*, not bulbous; divisions of the leaves sessile; akenes with a sharp curved beak.

Constituents.—Yellow, volatile oily liquid, readily converted into anemonin and anemonic acid.

Properties.—Irritant, diuretic; externally used as a counter-irritant.

COPTIS.—GOLDTHREAD.

Origin.—*Coptis trifolia*, *Salisbury*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Northern continents.

Description.—Rhizome filiform, golden-yellow, with very thin rootlets; leaves radical, from a scaly base, petiolate, trifoliate, the leaflets 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{8}$ to $\frac{4}{8}$ inch) long, wedge-obovate, obtusely three-lobed and mucronately crenate; flowers single, yellowish; fruit about seven follicles, containing a few black seeds; inodorous, strongly bitter.

Constituents.—Berberine, coptine (white alkaloid, possibly identical with hydrastine), resin, sugar, etc., ash 4–5 per cent.; no tannin.

Properties.—Tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), in decoction.

CHELIDONIUM.—CELANDINE.

Origin.—*Chelidonium majus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ, Papavereæ.

Habitat.—Europe; naturalized in North America; in waste and cultivated grounds.

Description.—Root several-headed, red-brown; stem about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, hairy; leaves 10 to 20 centimeters (4 to 8 inches) long, the upper ones sessile, light green above, glaucous beneath, lyrate-pinnatifid, the pinnæ ovate-oblong, obtuse, coarsely crenate or incised, the terminal one often three-lobed; petals 4, yellow; capsule linear, two-valved, one-celled, many-seeded; odor, when fresh, unpleasant; taste acrid. The whole plant contains a saffron-colored milk-juice.

Constituents.—Chelerythrine (identical with sanguinarine), chelidonine, $C_{20}H_{19}NO_5$ (crystalline, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, bitter, acrid, the salts colorless), chelidoxanthin (yellow bitter needles), chelidonic (jervic) acid, chelidoninic (ethylene-succinic) acid.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), the extract 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv); the milk-juice externally as a caustic.

BURSA PASTORIS.—SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

Origin.—*Capsella Bursa-pastoris*, Moench. *Natural order*, Cruciferae, Lepidinea.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe, naturalized in most countries of the temperate zones, in grassy places and along roadsides.

Description.—Very variable. Root annual, thin; radical leaves rosulate, 5 to 10 centimeters (2–4 inches) long, lanceolate, narrowed into a petiole, more or less coarsely toothed or deeply pinnatifid; stem about 15 centimeters (6 inches) high; stem leaves alternate, sessile, clasping with an arrow-

shaped base, lanceolate, entire or toothed; flowers small, in corymbose, finally elongated racemes; petals 4, white; stamens 6, tetradynamous; fruit inversely heart-shaped, on spreading peduncles, containing about 20 minute seeds; nearly inodorous; taste acrid, pungent, and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil (identical with mustard oil), bursic acid (probably glucoside), bitter principle, resin, etc.

Properties.—Hæmostatic, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in tincture.

HELIANTHEMUM.—FROSTWORT.

Origin.—*Helianthemum canadense Michaux*, and *Helianthemum corymbosum, Michaux*. *Natural order*, Cistineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy woods and fields.

Description.—About 30 centimeters (12 inches) high; stem rigid, slender, hairy; leaves alternate, entire, elliptic, or linear lanceolate, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, woolly beneath; flowers of two kinds, the earlier ones single with five large yellow caducous petals; the latter ones in hoary clusters, nearly sessile, apetalous; inodorous, bitterish, astringent.

The second species is very similar, but has the stem branched from the base, the leaves narrower, densely tomentose underneath, the flowers all clustered at the summit, the apetalous ones being in glomerate terminal cymes.

Constituents.—Tannin, 11 per cent. bitter principle (probably a glucoside, soluble in water, alcohol, and benzol), sugar, gum, wax, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, alterative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in decoction.

HYPERICUM.—ST. JOHN'S WORT.

Origin.—*Hypericum perforatum, Linné*. *Natural order*, Hypericineæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Erect, about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, smooth; stem somewhat two-edged; leaves opposite, sessile, linear-oblong, pellucid-punctate; flowers about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad, in terminal cymes, yellow, black-dotted; odor slight, balsamic; taste acrid, bitter.

Constituents.—Resin, tannin, red coloring matter (soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils).

Properties.—Stimulant, discutient; mostly used externally.

POLYGALA.—BITTER POLYGALA.

Origin.—*Polygala rubella*, Willdenow. *Natural order*, Polygalæ.

Habitat.—North America, in grassy places.

Description.—Ascending, smooth, about 20 centimeters (8 inches) high, somewhat branched; leaves alternate, oblanceolate or lance-linear, mucronate; inflorescence racemose; flowers purple, the keel crested and shorter than the wings; capsule ovate-oblong, two-seeded, the seeds with a scale-like crest; bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic.

MELILOTUS.—SWEET CLOVER.

Origin.—*Melilotus altissimus*, Thuilliers (*M. officinalis*, Willdenow), and *Mel. albus*, Desrousseau. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Genisteæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America.

Description.—Erect, about 1.2 meters (4 feet high), smooth, much branched; stipules entire, awl-shaped; leaves alternate, trifoliolate; leaflets oval or obovate-oblong, sharply serrate, near the base entire; flowers small, yellow or white, racemose; legumes small, wrinkled, few-seeded; odor fragrant, stronger on drying; taste aromatic, somewhat pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Coumarin (see *Dipterix*), melilotol (fragrant, volatile oil), cumaric acid $C_9H_8O_3$ (sublimable, soluble

in alcohol, ether, and hot water), melilotic (hydrocumaric) acid $C_9H_{10}O_3$ (strongly acid; odor honey-like).

Properties.—Stimulant, discutient; mostly used externally.

SCOPARIUS.—BROOM.

Origin.—*Cytisus* (*Sarothamnus*, *Koch*) *scoparius*, *Link.*

Natural order, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Genisteæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, Southern and Western Europe.

FIG. 170.



Sarothamnus scoparius; flowering branch.

Description.—Thin flexible twigs, pentangular, winged, nearly smooth, tough, usually free from leaves, which are small trifoliate, the leaflets obovate-oblong, entire; flowers

racemose, showy, yellow, with ten monadelphous stamens ; odor, when bruised, peculiar ; taste disagreeably bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, scoparin, $C_{21}H_{22}O_{10}$ (tasteless, amorphous), sparteine, $C_{15}H_{26}N_2$ (colorless bitter oil, boiling at $311^{\circ}C.$; the sulphate and hydriodate crystalline), tannin, fat, wax, sugar, ash 5–6 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, somewhat narcotic, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in decoction.

SPIRÆA.—HARDHACK.

Origin.—*Spiræa tomentosa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Spiræeæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Stem slender, red-brown, woody ; leaves alternate, lance-ovate, serrate, rusty tomentose beneath ; inflorescence racemose paniculate ; flowers small with 5 purplish-red petals, numerous stamens and 4 or 5 ovaries, producing one-seeded woolly follicles ; odor slight aromatic ; taste astringent, somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

AGRIMONIA.—AGRIMONY.

Origin.—*Agrimonia Eupatoria*, Linné. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Poterieæ.

Habitat.—Europe and North America, in grassy places.

Description.—Erect, hairy ; stem about 60 centimeters (2 feet) high, roundish angular, nearly simple ; leaves alternate, petiolate, pinnate, with clasping serrate stipules, and about 6 pairs of elliptic-oblong coarsely toothed leaflets with several pairs of minute ones ; inflorescence slender, racemose ; calyx persistent, with hooked bristles ; petals 5, small, yellow ; stamens about 10 ; fruit one or two akenes ; odor faintly aromatic ; taste mildly bitter and astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss-j).

POTENTILLA.—CINQUEFOIL.

Origin.—*Potentilla canadensis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Potentilleæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy soil.

Description.—Ascending, with slender runners; leaves petiolate, digitate; the five leaflets obovate or oblanceolate, incised above; flowers axillary, stalked; calyx five-cleft; petals 5, yellow; stamens, ovaries, and akenes numerous; inodorous, astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin.

Properties.—Astringent, vulnerary. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss-j), in infusion.

ONOTHERA.—EVENING PRIMROSE.

Origin.—*Oenothera biennis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Onagraceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields; naturalized in Europe.

Description.—Erect, hairy, branched; leaves alternate, short-petiolate, ovate-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, acute, slightly toothed; inflorescence spicate, leafy; calyx superior, the four lobes reflexed; petals four, showy, light yellow, obcordate; stamens 8; capsule sessile, roundish four-sided, about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long; seeds numerous; taste mildly astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin.

Properties.—Alterative, astringent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (℥ss-j).

EPILOBIUM.—WILLOW HERB.

Origin.—*Epilobium angustifolium*, Linné. *Natural order*, Onagraceæ.

Habitat.—Northern Hemisphere, in low grounds and open woodlands.

Description.—Erect, smooth, about 1 meter (40 inches) high; leaves subsessile, alternate, lanceolate, pointed, nearly entire, pale green beneath; inflorescence racemose; calyx superior, four-lobed; petals 4, purplish or pink, showy; stamens 8; capsule linear, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, somewhat curved; seeds numerous, with a tuft of hairs; taste mucilaginous, astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, astringent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (5ss-j).

VIOLA TRICOLOR.—PANSY, HEART'S EASE.

Origin.—*Viola tricolor*, Linné. *Natural order*, Violariæ.

Habitat.—Europe, North America, and Northern Asia; cultivated; but the wild-grown plant alone should be collected.

Description.—Stem 10 to 30 centimeters (4 to 12 inches) high, angular, nearly smooth; leaves alternate, petiolate, ovate or oblong, obtuse, crenate, the lower ones roundish-ovate and somewhat heart-shaped; stipules leaf-like, pinnatifid, the lateral lobes linear and entire, the terminal one lance-ovate and crenate; flowers long-peduncled, petals shorter or longer than the calyx, variegated, the lateral ones bearded, forming one obtuse spur; inodorous; taste mucilaginous, somewhat bitter and acid.

Constituents.—Mucilage, sugar, salicylic acid 0.1 per cent., bitter principle, resin, etc.

Properties.—Alterative, expectorant, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj), in decoction or extract.

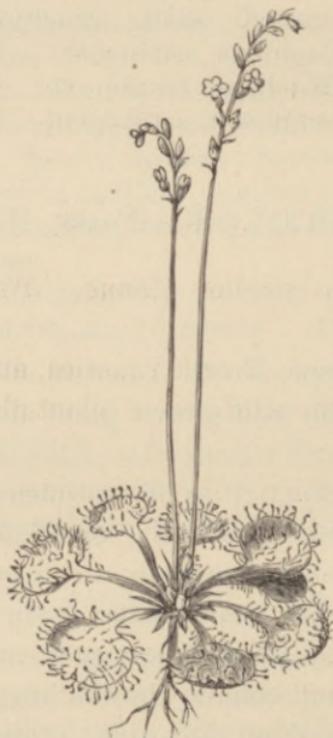
DROSERA.—SUNDEW.

Origin.—*Drosera rotundifolia*, Linné. *Natural order*, Droseraceæ.

Habitat.—North America and Europe, in boggy places.

Description.—Leaves radical, rosulate, petiolate, orbicular, about 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) broad; fleshy, with purple glandular bristles; scape slender; inflorescence race-

FIG. 171.

*Drosera rotundifolia.*

mose, one-sided; flowers small, whitish; inodorous; taste acidulous, acrid, and bitter.

Drosera longifolia, *Linné*, has spatulate leaves.

Constituents.—Citric acid, acrid resin, etc.

Properties.—Pectoral, rubefacient.

CACTUS.—NIGHT-BLOOMING CEREUS.

Origin.—Cactus (*Cereus*, *Miller*) *grandiflorus*, *Linné*.
Natural order, Cactaceæ, Echinocactææ.

Habitat.—Tropical America, cultivated.

Description.—The fresh flowering branches are used. Branches weak, fleshy, five- or six-angled, on the edges with clusters of 5 or 6 spines; flowers sessile, large, fragrant; calyx imbricate, brownish and yellow; corolla white; petals and stamens numerous; fruit berry-like; taste acrid.

Constituents.—No analysis.

Properties.—Vermifuge, emetic, cathartic. *Dose*, 0.3 gram (gr. v), in fluid extract or tincture.

EUPATORIUM.—THOROUGHWORT, BONESET.

Origin.—*Eupatorium perfoliatum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Eupatoriaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in low grounds.

FIG. 172.



Eupatorium perfoliatum; flowering top.

Description.—Leaves opposite, united at base, lanceolate, 10 to 15 centimeters (4 to 6 inches) long, tapering, crenately

serrate, rugosely veined, rough above, downy and resinous dotted beneath; flower heads corymbed, numerous, with an oblong involucre of lance-linear scales, and with 10 to 15 tubular white florets, having a bristly pappus in a single row; odor aromatic, weak; taste astringent and strongly bitter.

Constituents.—Eupatorin (bitter glucoside, crystallizable, soluble in water, alcohol, ether, and chloroform), volatile oil, crystalline wax, resin, tannin, gum, sugar, ash 7.5 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, laxative, emetic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in infusion or fluid extract.

ERIGERON.—ERIGERON, FLEABANE, SCABIOUS.

Origin.—*Erigeron philadelphicum*, Linné, *Erigeron annuum*, Persoon, and *Erigeron strigosum*, Muhlenberg. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and pastures.

Description.—The three plants are similar in aspect; erect and hairy. Radical leaves petiolate, ovate, or lanceolate, coarsely toothed, serrate, or (*E. strigosum*) nearly entire; stem leaves smaller, alternate, petiolate, the upper ones sessile, somewhat toothed or entire; all hairy; flower-heads corymbose, with the involucre narrow and nearly equal, the receptacle flattish and naked, the ray florets numerous, narrow, in one or two rows, purplish or white, and the disk florets numerous, tubular, and yellow; pappus bristly, simple (*E. philadelphicum*) or double (the other two species); odor slightly aromatic; taste bitterish, astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Diuretic, diaphoretic, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in infusion.

ERIGERON CANADENSE.—CANADA ERIGERON.

Origin.—*Erigeron canadense*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and waste places; naturalized in other countries.

Description.—Bristly-hairy and erect; leaves alternate, sessile, lance-linear, nearly entire; flower-heads in corymbose panicles, numerous, small, with a cylindrical involucre, inconspicuous ray florets, and a straw-colored bristly pappus; odor aromatic; taste bitterish, somewhat acrid and astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. of fresh plant, bitter principle, tannin. The volatile oil has spec. grav. 0.864, is soluble in alcohol, polarizes to the left and becomes thick and brown by age.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, diuretic, styptic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

SOLIDAGO.—GOLDEN ROD.

Origin.—*Solidago odora*, *Aiton*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, border of woods and fields.

Description.—Erect; leaves smooth, sessile, linear-lanceolate, 3 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) long, entire, acute, pellucid-punctate; flower-heads small, numerous, in one-sided recurved racemes, with a yellowish scaly appressed involucre, several yellow florets and bristly pappus; odor and taste sweet, anise-like.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, probably containing anisol.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss–ij) in infusion.

GRINDELIA.—GRINDELIA.

Origin.—*Grindelia robusta*, *Nuttall*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—North America, west of the Rocky Mountains, in salt marshes.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Leaves thickish, varying from broadly spatulate or oblong to lanceolate, sessile, or clasping, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) or less long, obtuse, more or less serrate, light green, smooth, finely dotted, and brittle; heads many-flowered; the involucre hemispherical, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) broad, composed of numerous imbricated squarrosely tipped, often resinous scales; ray-florets yellow, ligulate, pistillate; disk-florets yellow, tubular, perfect; pappus consisting of about three awns of the length of the disk-florets; odor balsamic; taste pungently aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resin; possibly a peculiar glucoside and alkaloid; besides fat, wax, sugar, gum, little tannin, ash 7–8 per cent.

Properties.—Sedative, in asthma, etc.; externally in rhus poisoning. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), in tincture or fluid extract.

GRINDELIA SQUARROSA.—SQUARROSE GRINDELIA.

Origin.—Grindelia squarrosa, *Dunal*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Asteroideæ.

Habitat.—Western plains to the Sierra Nevada and south to Texas.

Description.—Stem about 0.4 meter (16 inches) high, branched, yellowish, smooth; leaves rigid, somewhat petiolate below, sessile and half clasping above, oblong-spatulate or linear-oblong, sharply and sometimes laciniately serrate, pale green, dotted; heads many-flowered, somewhat conical; involucre strongly squarrose; florets yellow, rays sometimes wanting; akenes truncate, with a two- or three-awned pappus; odor balsamic; taste aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resin, fat, wax, sugar, gum, possibly a bitter glucoside, ash about 5 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, sedative, in asthma, rheumatism, etc.
Dose, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-5j), in tincture or fluid extract.

HELENIUM.—SNEEZEWORT.

Origin.—*Helenium autumnale*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Helenioideæ.

Habitat.—United States, in thickets.

Description.—Erect, nearly smooth; stem about 1.2 meters (4 feet) high, quadrangular, winged; leaves sessile, alternate, lanceolate, pointed, serrate; flower-heads numerous with a two-rowed involucre, a naked hemispherical receptacle, long yellow pistillate ray-florets, yellow perfect disk-florets, and top-shaped akenes having a pappus of 5-awned scales; taste bitter, acrid.

Constituents.—Bitter glucoside, resin, malic acid, little tannin, etc.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, errhine.

COTULA.—MAYWEED, WILD CHAMOMILE.

Origin.—*Anthemis* (Maruta, *De Candolle*) *Cotula*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in North America, in fields and waste places.

Description.—Nearly smooth, pale green; stem ascending, branched, furrowed; leaves sessile, thrice pinnatifid with linear subulate segments; flower-heads terminal with a conical chaffy receptacle, white ligulate neutral rays, yellow perfect disk-florets, and obovoid akenes without pappus; odor unpleasant aromatic; taste bitter acrid.

Constituents—Volatile oil, valerianic acid, acrid fat, tannin, anthemidine (?), anthemic acid (crystalline, bitter, soluble in ether).

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, sudorific. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (5ss-ij), in infusion.

ACHILLEA.—YARROW, MILFOIL.

Origin.—*Achillea Millefolium*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone, in fields.

Description.—Erect, hairy; leaves nearly sessile, lanceolate in outline, glandular beneath, 5 to 25 centimeters (2 to 10 inches) long, thrice pinnatifid, with linear-spatulate toothed segments; flower-heads corymbed, with an oblong imbricate involucre, flat chaffy receptacle, five short white pistillate rays, greenish-white perfect disk-florets, and oblong flat akenes without pappus; odor somewhat chamomile-like; taste bitter aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.1 per cent. (blue or dark green), achilleine, $C_{20}H_{38}N_2O_{15}$ (amorphous, bitter), resin, tannin, aconitic acid; ash about 13 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (5ss-ʒ), in infusion.

PARTHENIUM.—FEVERFEW.

Origin.—*Chrysanthemum* (*Pyrethrum*, Smith; *Matricaria*, Linné) *Parthenium*, Persoon. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Europe, cultivated.

Description.—Erect, pubescent; leaves alternate, petiolate, broadly ovate, bipinnatifid, the segments oblong, obtuse, and somewhat toothed; flower-heads in terminal cymes, with a two-rowed involucre, a naked hemispherical receptacle, white ligulate and obtusely three-toothed rays, and yellow tubular disk-florets; odor and taste chamomile-like, bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj).

TANACETUM.—TANSY.

Origin.—*Tanacetum vulgare*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Stem erect, striate, smooth; leaves alternate, nearly sessile, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, pinnatifid, the segments oblong, obtuse, sharply serrate or incised, dark green, smooth and glandular; flower-heads corymbose, with an imbricated involucre, a convex naked finely pitted receptacle, numerous yellow tubular florets, those of the ray with a short three-lobed margin, and obovate akenes having a short crown; odor strongly aromatic; taste pungent and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. (spec. grav. 0.95, yellow or green, freely soluble in alcohol), tanacetin (bitter, granular, precipitated by tannin, insoluble in ether), fat, resin, tannin, mucilage, sugar, tartrates, citrates, and malates.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, anthelmintic, diuretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion.

ABSINTHIUM.—WORMWOOD.

Origin.—*Artemisia Absinthium*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Northern Asia, Europe, and Northern Africa; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Leaves petiolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, silky-hoary, roundish-triangular in outline, twice or thrice pinnatifid, the segments lanceolate, the terminal one spatulate; flower-heads numerous, racemose, small, subglobose, with an imbricated bell-shaped involucre, a small hairy convex receptacle, small tubular yellowish florets, and obovoid akenes without pappus; odor aromatic; taste very bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. (spec. grav. 0.92, dark green, becoming brown, freely soluble in alcohol, mainly absinthol, $C_{10}H_{16}O$), absinthin, $C_{40}H_{58}O_9$ (bitter, white, precipitated by tannin, soluble in ether), tannin, resin, succinic acid, malates, nitrates, ash 7 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, febrifuge, anthelmintic.

Dose, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

ARTEMISIA.—MUGWORT.

Origin.—*Artemisia vulgaris*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ

Habitat.—Asia, Europe, naturalized in North America.

Description.—Stem often reddish, branched; leaves subsessile, green above, white tomentose beneath, pinnatifid, segments lanceolate, acute, incised or entire; flower-heads numerous, small, nearly sessile, ovate, with an imbricated involucre, a small smooth receptacle and tubular reddish florets; odor aromatic; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion.

GNAPHALIUM.—LIFE EVERLASTING.

Origin.—*Gnaphalium polycephalum*, Michaux. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Inuloideæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and woods.

Description.—Erect, about 25 centimeters (10 inches) high, densely woolly; leaves sessile, lanceolate; flower-heads in dense terminal clusters, small, obovate, with a whitish imbricate involucre and tubular yellowish florets; odor agreeable; taste bitterish, aromatic.

Gnaphalium margaritaceum, Linné, has larger, globular-ovate, pearl-white heads and a slight odor.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, astringent, tonic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams ($\bar{5}$ ss-j).

CALENDULA.—MARIGOLD.

Origin.—*Calendula officinalis*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Calendulacæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Stem about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, somewhat angular, rough, leaves alternate, thickish, after drying thin, hairy, spatulate or oblanceolate, entire or slightly toothed, the upper ones sessile and amplexicaul; involucre hemispherical, receptacle flat, naked; ray-florets in one or several rows, fertile, the akenes incurved and muricate on the back, those of the outer row winged; odor somewhat narcotic; taste bitter and saline.

Calendula arvensis, *Linné*, which is frequently cultivated, is rather smaller and more spreading, has light yellow flowers and nearly straight akenes in the outer row, and resembles the former in odor and taste.

Constituents.—A trace of volatile oil, amorphous bitter principle, tasteless yellow calendulin, sugar, gum, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, resolvent, vulnerary, alterative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 or 2 grams (gr. viij—xv—xxx), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.—BLESSED THISTLE.

Origin.—*Cnicus benedictus*, *Gærtner*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynaroidæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Europe, rare in the United States.

Description.—Erect, somewhat woolly; leaves sessile above and somewhat decurrent, alternate, lance-oblong, sinuately lobed, soft spiny; flower-heads ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, with an imbricate squarrous spinously-pointed involucre, a flat hispid receptacle, tubular yellow florets and grayish akenes, crowned with ten teeth and with ten long and ten short bristles; odor slight, of the fresh herb disagreeable; taste very bitter.

Constituents.—Cnicin (bitter needles, slightly soluble in cold water and ether), tannin, malates, calcium oxalate.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j).

LOBELIA.—LOBELIA.

FIG. 173.



Lobelia inflata; branch with flowers and fruit.

Origin.—*Lobelia inflata*, Linné. *Natural order*, Campanulaceæ, Lobeliæ.

Habitat.—North America, in fields and open woods.

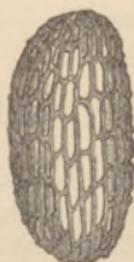
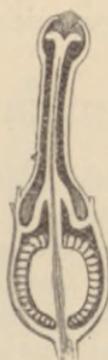
Description.—Erect; leaves alternate, petiolate, the upper sessile, ovate or oblong, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, irregularly toothed, pubescent, pale green; branches furrowed, hairy, terminating in long racemes of small pale blue flowers, having a superior narrowly five-toothed calyx, which is inflated in fruit, a pale blue two-lipped corolla, and 5 united stamens; odor slight, irritating; taste mild, afterward burning and acrid.

The leaves and flowering tops should be collected after a portion of the capsules are ripe, and contain a large number of minute reticulate seeds.

FIG. 174.



FIG. 175.



Flower of lobelia and section, magnified 5 diam.

Lobelia seed.—Highly magnified.

Constituents.—Lobeline (white powder, inodorous, soluble in most simple solvents, acrid, the salts not crystalline, freely soluble in water), a second alkaloid (?), inflatin (tasteless crystals, probably wax), lobelacrin (probably lobelate of lobeline), lobelic acid (precipitated by copper sulphate, olive-brown by ferric salts), resin, wax, volatile oil, gum.

Properties.—Expectorant, nervine, purgative, emetic, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.12, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. ij–viii–xxx), in powder, infusion, or tincture.

Antidotes.—Astringents; stimulants; application of warmth.

EPIPHEGUS.—BEECHDROP.

Origin.—*Epiphegus virginiana*, Barton. *Natural order*, Orobanchaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, parasitic upon roots of the beech.

Description.—Erect, branched, about 40 centimeters (16 inches) high, yellowish-brown, tuberous at base, angular above; leaves scaly, ovate; flowers in spicate racemes, the upper sterile ones with a somewhat curved and two-lipped corolla; taste bitter, somewhat astringent.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Astringent, depurative. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j).

SCROPHULARIA.—FIGWORT.

Origin.—*Scrophularia nodosa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ, Cheloneæ.

Habitat.—North America and Europe, in moist thickets.

Description.—Erect; smooth; stem obtusely quadrangular; leaves opposite, petiolate, ovate-oblong or lanceolate, serrate, rounded or heart-shaped at base; inflorescence loosely paniculate; corolla greenish-brown, hemispherical urnshaped, the five teeth roundish-obtuse, the two upper ones larger and brown, the lowest one spreading; stamens 4, short; capsule two-celled, many-seeded; taste bitter, nauseous.

Constituents.—Scrophularin (crystalline scales, bitter, precipitated by tannin), alkaloid (from the root in minute quantity), scrophularosmin (stearopten), tannin, gum, pectin, resin, starch, salts.

Properties.—Depurative, vulnerary.

CHELONE.—BALMONY.

Origin.—*Chelone glabra*, Linné. *Natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ, Cheloneæ.

Habitat.—North America, in wet places.

Description.—Erect, smooth; leaves short petiolate, opposite, oblong-lanceolate, pointed, serrate; inflorescence spicate, terminal; corolla about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{5}$ inches) long, white or pinkish, bilabiate, the upper lip arched, the mouth somewhat gaping; capsule two-celled; seeds many, winged; inodorous, bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle.

Properties.—Tonic, laxative, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 2 to 8 grams (ʒss-ij in decoction).

MENTHA PIPERITA.—PEPPERMINT.

Origin.—*Mentha piperita*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiataæ, Satureineæ.

FIG. 176.



Mentha piperita, Linné, flowering tops.

Habitat.—Wild in Asia, Europe, and North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and tops are collected. Leaves petiolate, ovate-lanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, acute, sharply serrate, glandular, nearly smooth; branches quadrangular, often purplish; flowers in terminal conical spikes, with a tubular, five-toothed, often purplish calyx, a purplish four-lobed corolla, and 4 short stamens; aromatic; taste pungent and cooling.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent., little tannin, resin, gum, etc. The volatile oil has the spec. grav. 0.91, is freely soluble in alcohol, and consists of little terpene (boiling at 160° C.), of liquid $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and of crystalline menthol $C_{10}H_{20}O$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, nervine, stronger than spearmint. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion.

MENTHA VIRIDIS.—SPEARMINT.

Origin.—*Mentha viridis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

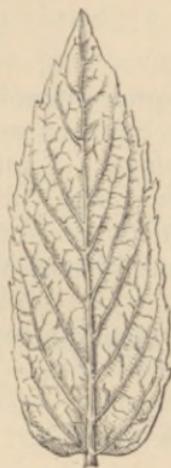
Habitat.—Wild in Europe and North America; cultivated.

Description.—The leaves and flowering tops are collected. Leaves sessile, lance-ovate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, acute, serrate, glandular, nearly smooth; branches quadrangular, mostly light green; flowers in terminal, interrupted, narrow, acute spikes, with a tubular sharply five-toothed calyx, a light purplish four-lobed corolla, and 4 exserted or included stamens; aromatic and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., resin, gum, etc. The volatile oil has the spec. grav. 0.91, is freely soluble in alcohol, and consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ (boiling point 160° C.), and of carvol $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

FIG. 177.

FIG. 178.



Mentha viridis, *Linné*, flowering tops. Spearmint leaf, natural size.

Properties.—Carminative stimulant, nervine. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in infusion.

LYCOPUS.—BUGLE.

Origin.—*Lycopus virginicus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—North America, in moist shady places.

Description.—Stem obtusely quadrangular, with slender runners; leaves about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, short-petioled, elliptic-lanceolate, toothed above, smooth; flowers in axillary clusters, small, with a bluntly four-toothed calyx, a purplish four-lobed corolla, and two fertile stamens; odor somewhat mint-like; taste bitter.

Lycopus europæus, *Linné*, also indigenous to North America, has a sharply quadrangular stem, the leaves sinuate-toothed or pinnatifid at the base, and a sharply five-toothed calyx.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, tannin.

Properties.—Astringent, tonic, sedative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in infusion.

CUNILA.—DITTANY.

Origin.—Cunila Mariana, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—United States, in dry soil.

Description.—Stem thin; leaves nearly sessile, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, ovate, serrate, subcordate; flowers in small cymes, with an ovate-tubular calyx, a two-lipped, pale purple corolla, and 2 exerted stamens; odor mint-like; taste pungent aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, sudorific. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj), in infusion.

HYSSOPUS.—HYSSOP.

Origin.—Hyssopus officinalis, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, wand-like; leaves sessile, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, linear-lanceolate, rather obtuse; flowers in small clusters, with a five-toothed calyx, a two-lipped, purple corolla, and 4 exerted didynamous stamens; aromatic, pungent, bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., bitter principle, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, sudorific. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv-ʒj), in infusion.

ORIGANUM.—WILD MARJORAM.

Origin.—Origanum vulgare, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—Asia, Europe, and Northern Africa; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Stem roundish, purplish, short-hairy, branched above; leaves petiolate, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, roundish-ovate, obtuse, nearly entire, hairy beneath; flowers corymbose, with reddish bracts, a five-toothed calyx, a somewhat two-lipped, pale purple corolla, and 4 exerted didynamous stamens; aromatic, pungent, bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. (spec. grav. 0.89, light yellow, neutral, bitterish, not freely soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, contains oxygen), tannin, bitter principle, resin.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, emmenagogue.
Dose, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in infusion.

MAJORANA.—SWEET MARJORAM.

Origin.—*Origanum Majorana*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—Asia Minor and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, subterete; leaves sessile above, about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, spatulate or obovate, obtuse, entire, gray-green, soft hairy; flowers in clusters, spicate, with a two-lipped calyx, a whitish, somewhat two-lipped corolla, and 4 exerted didynamous stamens; fragrantly aromatic and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (spec. grav. 0.89, readily soluble in alcohol).

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, emmenagogue, cephalic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in infusion.

SERPYLLUM.—WILD THYME.

Origin.—*Thymus Serpyllum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Habitat.—Northern Asia, Europe; naturalized in North America: cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, pubescent; leaves short-petioled, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, ovate, obtuse, entire; flowers in small capitate spikes, with a two-lipped calyx, a purplish-spotted, somewhat two-lipped corolla, and four usually short stamens; aromatic and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (about 0.5 per cent., spec. grav. 0.91, readily soluble in alcohol), tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, tonic, emmenagogue.
Dose, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in infusion.

MELISSA.—BALM.

Origin.—*Melissa officinalis*, Linné. *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureineæ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor, Southern Europe; naturalized in the United States; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, pubescent; leaves petiolate, ovate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, obtuse or somewhat acute, crenate-serrate, the base rounded or rather heart-shaped, somewhat hairy, glandular; branches quadrangular; flowers in about four-flowered cymules, with a tubular bell-shaped five-toothed calyx, a whitish or purplish two-lipped corolla, and four didynamous stamens; fragrant, aromatic, and bitterish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. (spec. grav. 0.89, soluble in alcohol), tannin, bitter principle.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, emmenagogue. *Dose,* 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in infusion.

HEDEOMA.—PENNYROYAL.

Origin.—*Hedeoma pulegioides*, Persoon. *Natural order,* Labiatæ, Satureineæ.

Habitat.—North America, in sandy fields.

Description.—Stem subterete, hairy; leaves opposite, short-petioled, about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, oblong-

ovate, obscurely serrate, glandular beneath; flowers in small roundish axillary cymules, with a tubular-ovoid, two-lipped and five-toothed calyx, and a small pale-blue, pubescent, two-lipped corolla, containing two sterile and two fertile

FIG. 179.



Flower and corolla of hedeoma, magnified.

exserted stamens; odor strong, mint-like; taste warm and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, spec. grav. 0.94, readily soluble in alcohol, containing formic, acetic, and isoheptoic ethers, and hedeomol in two modifications (Kremers, 1887).

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, emmenagogue.

Dose, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion.

MONARDA.—HORSEMINT.

Origin.—*Monarda punctata*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Monardeae.

Habitat.—United States, in sandy fields.

Description.—Stem nearly simple; leaves petiolate, lanceolate, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, acute, somewhat toothed, glandular, nearly smooth; flowers whorled, with sessile yellow and purple bracts, a tubular, downy, five-

toothed calyx, a prominent, two-lipped, pale yellow and purple-spotted corolla, and two stamens; aromatic, pungent, and bitterish.

FIG. 180.



Flower of monarda, magnified.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, yellowish or reddish-brown, neutral, spec. grav. 0.92, readily soluble in alcohol. It contains about 50 per cent. $C_{10}H_{16}$, 24 per cent. thymol, the alcohol $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and its formic, acetic, and butyric ethers.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, nervine, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in infusion.

CATARIA.—CATNEP.

Origin.—*Nepeta Cataria*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Nepetæ.

Habitat.—Asia, Europe, naturalized in the United States.

Description.—Stem branched, hairy, gray; leaves petio- late, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, triangular-ovate, cordate, crenate-serrate, grayish-green, and hairy; flowers in terminal panicles with an obliquely five-toothed calyx, a two-lipped, whitish, purple-spotted corolla, and 4 didy- namous stamens; it has a peculiar, somewhat mint-like odor, and a bitterish, aromatic, and pungent taste.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin (?), bitter principle (crystalline, soluble in ether, acid reaction, not a glucoside), sugar, gum, ash 12.5 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, tonic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion.

GLECHOMA.—GROUND-IVY.

Origin.—*Nepeta Glechoma*, *Benth* (*Glechoma hederacea*, *Linné*). *Natural order*, Labiatae, Nepeteae.

Habitat.—Europe, naturalized in the United States.

Description.—Creeping, short-hairy; leaves petiolate, round-reniform, crenate, nearly smooth; flowers in axillary cymes; corolla blue or purplish, much longer than the calyx; somewhat aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle, etc.

Properties.—Pectoral, tonic, diuretic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams ($\bar{3}$ ss-j).

MARRUBIUM.—HOREHOUND.

Origin.—*Marrubium vulgare*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Stachydeae.

Habitat.—Europe, Central Asia; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—Stem branched, white tomentose; leaves opposite, petiolate, roundish-ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, obtuse, coarsely crenate, downy above, white hairy beneath; flowers in dense axillary woolly whorls, with a stiffly ten-toothed calyx, a whitish bilabiate corolla and four included stamens; aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, tannin, resin, marrubiin (crystalline, soluble in ether, alcohol, and hot water, not precipitated by tannin, bitter).

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, resolvent, deobstruent, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion.

SCUTELLARIA.—SKULLCAP.

Origin.—*Scutellaria lateriflora*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Stachydeae.

Habitat.—North America, in damp thickets.

Description.—Stem about 50 centimeters (20 inches) high, smooth, branched; leaves opposite, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, petiolate, lance-ovate or ovate-oblong, serrate; flowers in axillary one-sided racemes; corolla pale blue; stamens 4, didynamous; calyx closed in fruit, upper lip helmet-shaped; odor slight; taste bitterish.

The following species having a more decidedly bitter taste are sometimes collected; they are indigenous to North America, and have a nearly simple stem and blue flowers:

Sc. integrifolia, Linné. Minutely hairy; leaves short-petioled, lance-oblong or linear-oblong, entire; racemes terminal.

Sc. pilosa, Linné. Hairy; leaves petiolate, rhombic-ovate or oblong-ovate, obtuse, crenate, in distant pairs; racemes terminal.

Sc. galericulata, Linné. Nearly smooth; leaves short-petioled, lance-ovate, slightly cordate, crenately serrate; flowers axillary, single.

Constituents.—Bitter principle (crystalline glucoside, soluble in ether), tannin (?), volatile oil (trace), sugar, ash 14 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, nervine, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 or 8 grams (ʒss-j-ij), in infusion or fluid extract.

LEONURUS.—MOTHERWORT.

Origin.—*Leonurus Cardiaca*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Stachydeae.

Habitat.—North America, Europe, and Asia, in waste places.

Description.—Erect, roughish; leaves petiolate, the lower ones roundish or heart-shaped, the upper ones oblong wedge-shaped, all palmately acutely seven to three-lobed; flowers in dense axillary cymes; calyx spinously five-toothed; corolla exserted, rose-colored, upper lip bearded, lower lip dotted; stamens 4, didynamous; odor unpleasant; taste bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, bitter principle.

Properties.—Pectoral, tonic, stimulant. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (3ss-j), in infusion.

PLANTAGO.—PLANTAIN.

Origin.—*Plantago lanceolata* and *P. major*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Plantaginaceæ.

Habitat.—North America, along roadsides and in grassy places; introduced from Europe.

Description.—Leaves all radical, petiolate, nerved, somewhat toothed, more or less hairy, lanceolate, or of the second species ovate or elliptic; scape with a dense ovate-oblong or, in the second species, cylindrical spike; corolla whitish, membranous, salver-form, four-lobed; stamens 4, exserted; capsule few seeded; inodorous; somewhat bitter and astringent.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, resin, wax, pectin, citrates, oxalates, ash 12 per cent.

Properties.—Mild astringent, hemostatic; the seeds demulcent.

MITCHELLA.—SQUAW VINE.

Origin.—*Mitchella repens*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, Anthospermeæ.

Habitat.—North America, in woods.

Description.—Evergreen, slender, creeping; leaves opposite, petiolate, roundish-ovate, entire, smooth; flowers in pairs; corolla salver-form, four-lobed, white or pink, bearded inside, fragrant; fruit a twin-berry, bright-red, four-seeded; taste somewhat astringent and bitter.

Constituents.—Saponin-like compound, principle precipi-

tated by tannin and picric acid, wax, resin, gum, sugar, albuminoids, ash 5.5 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent, diuretic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j).

GALIUM.—CLEAVERS.

Origin.—Galium Aparine, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, Galiceæ.

Habitat.—Northern Hemisphere, in thickets.

Description.—Stem weak, climbing, quadrangular, retrorsely prickly; leaves in whorls of 6 or 8, linear-oblancoolate, mucronate, margin and midrib rough; cymes loose and few flowered; corolla small, white, rotate, four-lobed; stamens 4; fruit two-seeded, covered with hooked bristles; inodorous; taste saline, somewhat astringent and bitter.

Galium triflorum, *Michaux*, has whorls of 6 elliptic-lanceolate leaves, and becomes fragrant from coumarin on drying.

Constituents.—Tannin, various salts.

Properties.—Diuretic, refrigerant. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss-j), in infusion.

SABBATIA.—SABBATIA, CENTAURY.

Origin.—Sabbatia angularis, *Pursh*, and *S. paniculata*, *Pursh*. *Natural order*, Gentianeæ, Chironieæ.

Habitat.—United States, in dry fields.

Description.—Stem branched above, winged, quadrangular, about 60 centimeters (2 feet) high, smooth; leaves opposite, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, clasping, oblong-ovate, acute, entire, five-nerved, or (*S. paniculata*) linear-oblong, obtuse, and one-nerved; corolla mostly rose-colored (*S. paniculata* whitish), wheel-shaped and five-parted; stamens 5; inodorous, bitter.

Sabbatia Elliottii, *Stuedel*, quinine-flower, has leaves about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, varying between obovate and linear.

Erythræa Centaurium, *Persoon*. European centaury. Stem 30 centimeters (12 inches) high, leaves oval or ovate-

oblong, obtuse, three- to five-nerved; otherwise resembling the preceding.

Constituents.—Bitter principle, erythrocentaurin, $C_{27}H_{24}O_8$ (tasteless, colored red by light).

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}j$), in decoction.

CHIRETTA.—CHIRETTA.

Origin.—*Swertia Chirata*, *Wallich* (*Ophelia Chirata*, *Grisebach*, s. *Agathotes Chirayta*, *Don*). *Natural order*, Gentianeæ, Swertiaeæ.

Habitat.—Mountains of Northern India.

Description.—Root nearly simple, about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long; stem branched, nearly 1 meter (40 inches) long, slightly quadrangular above, with a narrow wood circle and thick pith; leaves opposite, sessile, ovate, entire, five-nerved; flowers numerous, small, with a four-lobed calyx and corolla; the whole plant smooth, pale brown, inodorous, and intensely bitter.

Constituents.—Ophelic acid, $C_{13}H_{20}O_{10}$ (bitter, amorphous, viscid), chiratin, $C_{25}H_{48}O_{15}$ (bitter, crystalline, precipitated by tannin, glucoside).

Properties.—Tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in infusion.

Substitution.—*Swertia angustifolia*, *Wallich*, s. *Ophelia angustifolia*, *Don*, has the entire stem quadrangular and somewhat winged, and a less bitter taste; pith thin and often wanting.

CANNABIS INDICA.—INDIAN HEMP, GUNJA.

Origin.—*Cannabis sativa*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Asia, collected in India.

Description.—Only the flowering tops of the female

plant are collected. About 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, compressed, brittle, branching, with few digitate leaves and lance-linear leaflets, and numerous sheathing and pointed bracts, each containing two small pistillate flowers, sometimes with the nearly ripe fruit, the whole more or less agglutinated with a resinous exudation; it has a brownish-green color, a peculiar narcotic odor, and a slightly acrid taste.

Cannabis americana.—The hemp plant grown in the Southern United States. Stem 2 or 3 meters (6 to 10 feet) high, rough; leaves alternate above, petiolate, digitate, the leaflets linear-lanceolate, serrate; staminate flowers in loose pedunculate clusters, forming compound racemes; pistillate flowers small, mostly in pairs, axillary, sessile, bracteate and with two slender unequal styles; odor somewhat heavy; taste bitterish, slightly acrid.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil (mainly $C_{10}H_{16}$), brown amorphous resin, about 15 to 20 per cent., cannabinon (soft resin), choline. Choline (neurine) $C_5H_{15}NO_2$ is liquid, freely soluble in water and alcohol, yields with Mayer's solution a yellow crystalline precipitate, and has a paralyzing action; it is Hay's tetanocannabine, and with alkalis gives trimethylamine (Siebold's cannabinine) (E. Jahns, 1887). American hemp contains a small proportion of resin.

Properties.—Anodyne, nervine, sudorific. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), mostly as extract, 0.03 to 0.20 gram (gr. ss–ij).

8. LEAFY TOPS.—CACUMINA, SUMMITATES.

Among the herbs are included the tops of plants which are usually collected with flowers. The present division embraces a few drugs having imbricated leaves, and collected occasionally with the fruit, but never with the flowers.

The plants yielding these drugs are trees of the natural order Coniferæ, group Cupressineæ.

Twigs quadrangular, oil-gland near the base of the leaves.	Juniperus virginiana.
the leaves with an oil-gland on the back.	Sabina.
Twigs two-edged, the flat leaves with a gland on the back.	Thuja.

JUNIPERUS VIRGINIANA.—RED CEDAR.

Origin.—Juniperus virginiana, Linné. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Cupressineæ.

Description.—About 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, somewhat quadrangular; leaves in four rows, opposite, scale-like, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, appressed, imbricated, lance-ovate or rhomboid, acute, the older ones much longer, sharply acute and spreading, on the back with a longitudinal furrow and near its base a circular or oblong gland; odor terebinthinate; taste balsamic, bitterish, and acrid. Peduncle of the galbulus (berry) erect.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (chiefly $C_{15}H_{24}$, not readily soluble in alcohol), resin, tannin, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, emmenagogue, vermifuge, less irritant than savine. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij-vij-xv), in powder or infusion.

SABINA.—SAVINE.

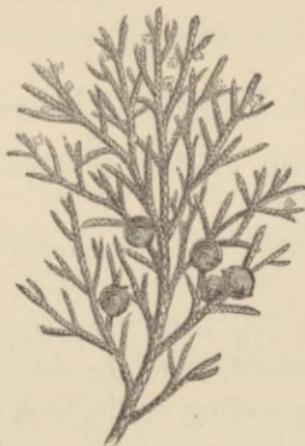
Origin.—Juniperus Sabina, Linné. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Cupressineæ.

Habitat.—Siberia, Europe, Canada, and Northern United States.

Description.—Short, thin, subquadrangular branchlets; leaves in four rows, opposite, scale-like, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, appressed, imbricated, rhombic-lanceolate,

the older ones longer, sharply acute and spreading, on the back with a shallow groove containing an oblong or roundish gland; odor terebinthinate; taste nauseous, resinous, and bitter. Galbulus (berry) if present, upon a recurved peduncle.

FIG. 181.



Sabina.

Constituents.—volatile oil, chiefly $C_{10}H_{16}$, about 2 per cent., resin, tannin. The volatile oil $C_{10}H_{16}$ is of spec. grav. 0.91, and not readily soluble in alcohol.

Properties.—Irritant, diuretic, hæmagogue, emmenagogue, vermifuge. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viij–xv) in powder, infusion, or fluid extract.

THUJA.—ARBOR VITÆ.

Origin.—Thuja occidentalis, Linné. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Cupressineæ.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States; cultivated.

Description.—Twigs flattish, two-edged, pale green on the lower side, the scale-like leaves appressed in four rows, rhombic-ovate, obtusely pointed, the flat ones about 5 milli-

meters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, closely imbricate, and with a roundish gland near the apex; the others folded lengthwise, boat-shaped, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch long) and mostly glandless; odor balsamic, somewhat terebinthinate; taste pungently aromatic, camphoraceous, and bitter.

Cupressus thyoides, *Linné*; like the preceding plant, often called white cedar, has similar twigs, but they are more slender, less flattened; the leaves are 1.5 to 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, and the flat leaves have a longitudinal groove on the back.

Constituents.—Volatile oil about 1 per cent. (readily soluble in alcohol, contains O), resin, tannin, pinipicrin, $C_{22}H_{18}O_{11}$ (yellow, bitter), thujin, $C_{20}H_{22}O_{12}$ (crystalline, astringent, dark green with ferric salts).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, irritant. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– \mathfrak{v} j), in infusion and fluid extract.

9. FLOWERS AND PETALS.—FLORES ET PETALA.

Flowers contain the male or female, or both kinds, organs of reproduction, surrounded by two circles of modified leaves, of which those of the inner circle, the petals forming the corolla, very generally have a color differing from green, while those of the outer circle, the sepals forming the calyx, mostly have a green color. The modified leaves of these two whorls are sometimes of the same shape and color, or one of the whorls is entirely wanting; in both these cases they, whether green or of a different color, are called perianth or perigone. The flowers of some plants are placed close together upon a common receptacle, and such a head is surrounded by one or more whorls of modified, frequently scale-like leaves called the involucre, a term

which is also employed to designate the whorl of modified leaves found outside of the calyx of each flower in certain plants. The male organs of reproduction, or stamens, consist each of a filament which is usually thin and filiform, and bears at its apex the mostly two-celled anther; in the cells of the latter the pollen is contained. The female organ of reproduction consists of one or more ovules inclosed by one or more carpels (modified leaves) forming the ovary, and frequently prolonged above into a style bearing the stigma. In the absence of the style, the stigma is attached to the ovary, and is said to be sessile. The shortened axis upon which the organs of reproduction are attached is the torus, also called the receptacle. The footstalk of a flower is called the peduncle, and its branches, the pedicels.

Classification.

- I. Buds, unexpanded flowers.
- | | |
|---|---------------|
| Calyx superior, four-cleft. | Caryophyllus. |
| Small heads with an imbricated involucre. | Santonica. |
- II. Expanded flowers and petals.
1. Petals distinct; corolla polypetalous.

Calyx inferior, corolla white, ovary one.	Aurantium.
Inflorescence cymose; the peduncle partly united with a leafy bract.	Tilia.
Inflorescence paniculate; sepals 5, reddish; petals small.	Brayera.
Petals numerous, clawed, rose-colored, deep red.	Rosa centifolia.
Petals short-clawed, dull purple, with a black spot.	Rosa gallica.
Petals with the claws attached to the column of filaments; involucre six-cleft.	Rheas.
involucre three-leaved.	Althæa rosea.
	Malva.
 2. Petals united; corolla gamopetalous.

Flowers compound, rays white; receptacle conical, hollow; pappus none.	Matricaria.
rays white, in many rows; receptacle conical, not hollow; pappus a short crown.	Anthemis.
rays whitish or rose-colored, receptacle convex; pappus a short crown.	Pyrethri flores.

rays yellow; pappus bristly.	Arnica.
akenes curved, pappus none.	Calendula.
Florets tubular, five-lobed, brownish-red.	Carthamus.
Flowers not compound; corolla whitish, wheel-shaped, five-lobed.	Sambucus.
corolla wheel-shaped, five-lobed, yellow.	Verbascum.
corolla blue, two-lipped; calyx blue-gray, five-toothed.	Lavandula.

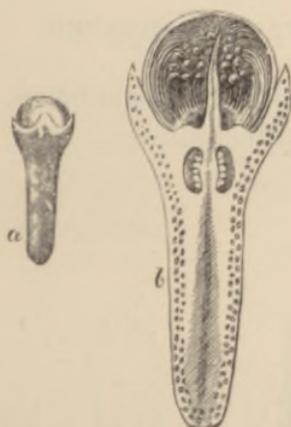
CARYOPHYLLUS.—CLOVES.

Origin.—*Eugenia caryophyllata*, *Thunberg* (*Caryophyllus aromaticus*, *Linné*). *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ, Myrteæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

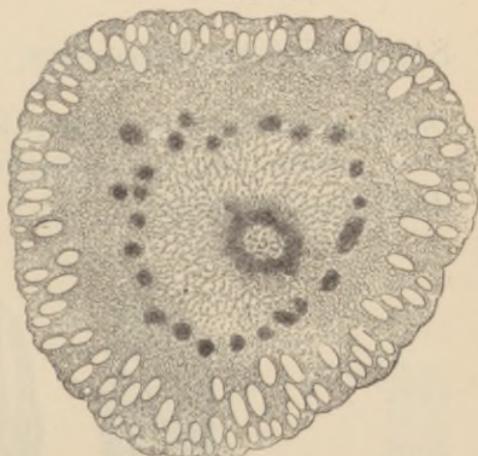
Description.—About 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, dark brown, consisting of a subcylindrical, solid, and glandular

FIG. 182.



Caryophyllus.—*a.* Natural size. *b.* Longitudinal section magnified.

FIG. 183.



Clove.—Transverse section, magnified 15 diameters.

calyx-tube, containing near its apex the two-celled, several ovuled ovary, and terminated by four obtuse teeth; it is surmounted by a globular head, formed by four glandular

petals, which cover numerous curved stamens and one style; the latter situated in the centre, and the former near the base of an elevated disk. Cloves contain numerous oil-glands under the epidermis, emit oil when scratched, and have a strong aromatic odor and a pungent, spicy taste.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 18 per cent., tannin 13 per cent., gum 13 per cent., resin 6 per cent. (tasteless), wax, caryophyllin, $C_{10}H_{16}O$ (white, tasteless needles, blood-red with sulphuric acid), eugenin, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$ (pearly scales from distillate, colored red by nitric acid). The volatile oil is readily soluble in alcohol, and consists of a hydrocarbon, $C_{10}H_{16}$, spec. grav. 0.91, and eugenol or eugenic acid, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, a colorless oil, spec. grav. 1.076.

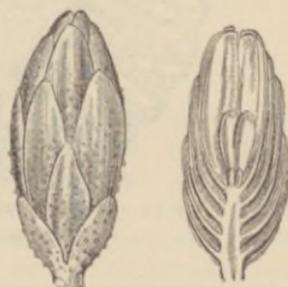
Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, antiemetic. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 gram (gr. iij–vii), in powder; mostly used as a condiment.

SANTONICA.—SANTONICA, LEVANT WORMSEED.

Origin.—*Artemisia maritima*, Linné, var. *Stechmanniana*, Besser. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ

Habitat.—Turkestan.

FIG. 184.



Santonica —Head and longitudinal section, magnified 10 diam.

Description.—Unexpanded flower-heads, oblong-ovoid, about 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, obtuse, smooth, some-

what glossy, grayish-green, after exposure to light brownish-green, with an involucre of about 18 imbricated ovate or oblong glandular scales, inclosing 4 or 5 rudimentary florets; odor strong, peculiar, somewhat camphoraceous; taste aromatic and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 per cent. (contains cineol $C_{10}H_{18}O$), santonin $1\frac{1}{2}$ –2 per cent., resin, gum, etc. Santonin, $C_{15}H_{18}O_3$, is white crystalline, nearly insoluble in cold water, colored yellow in sunlight, forms with alkalis bitter soluble compounds. Cold nitric acid dissolves it without color; the colorless solution in sulphuric acid gradually turns red. Santonin has been adulterated with boric acid, salicin, and strychnine.

Properties.—Stimulant, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–5j), in powder, or electuary; santonin, 0.016 to 0.06 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ –j), in powder or troches.

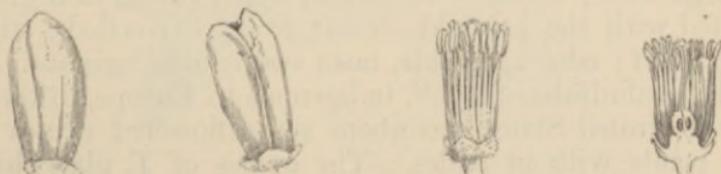
AURANTII FLORES.—ORANGE FLOWERS.

Origin.—*Citrus vulgaris* and *Citrus Aurantium*, *Risso*.

Natural order, Rutaceæ, Aurantieæ.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

FIG. 185.



Orange flowers, natural size; unexpanded, petals removed, and section.

Description.—The partly expanded flowers are collected and mostly used in the fresh state. About 15 millimeters

($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long; calyx small, cup-shaped, five-toothed; petals 5, oblong, obtuse, rather fleshy, white, and glandular punctate; stamens numerous with the filaments united near the base, in about three sets; ovary globular, about ten-celled, situated upon a small disk, with a cylindrical style and globular stigma; odor very fragrant; taste aromatic, somewhat bitter. Dried flowers are brownish.

When it is desirable to keep fresh orange flowers for some time, they may be preserved by being well mixed with half their weight of chloride of sodium.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (spec. grav. 0.89, fluorescent with alcohol), mucilage, bitter extractive.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic; used for preparing orange-flower water.

TILIA.—LINDEN FLOWERS.

Origin.—*Tilia americana*, Linné, and *T. heterophylla*, Ventenat. *Natural order*, Tiliaceæ, Tiliææ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Cymes varying between about seven- and thirty-flowered, the long peduncle partly united to an oblong-lanceolate bract, which is about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, and 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) wide; calyx five-parted; petals 5, yellowish, notched at the base with a large scale; stamens numerous, hypogynous, in 5 groups united with the petaloid scales; ovary five-celled; stigma five-lobed; odor agreeable, taste sweet, mucilaginous.

Tilia ulmifolia, Scopoli, indigenous to Europe, cultivated in the United States, has about seven-flowered cymes and the petals without scales. The cymes of *T. platyphylla*, Scopoli, are mostly three-flowered.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, tannin.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, stimulant, lenitive. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

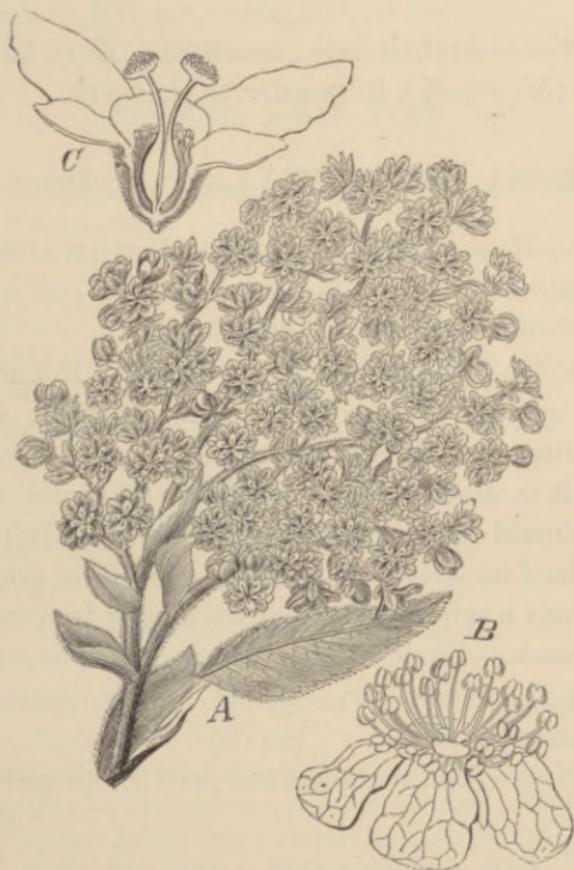
BRAYERA.—KOOSSO.

Origin.—*Brayera anthelmintica*, *Kunth* (*Hagenia abyssinica*, *Willdenow*). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Poterieæ.

Habitat.—Abyssinia.

Description.—The female inflorescence is collected. In rolls, or compressed bundles, consisting of panicles about

FIG. 186.



Brayera anthelmintica, *Kunth*.—A. Branch of panicle. B. Staminate flower, and C. pistillate flower, magnified 4 diam.

25 centimeters (10 inches) long, with a sheathing bract at the base of each branch; the two roundish bracts at the

base of each flower and the five obovate outer sepals are of a reddish color, membranous, and veiny; calyx top-shaped, hairy, inclosing two ovate-oblong and pointed carpels or nutlets; odor slight tea-like; taste bitter and nauseous.

Constituents.—Tannin 24 per cent., bitter acrid resin 6½ per cent., tasteless resin, little volatile oil, ash about 5 per cent. Kosin or Koussin is yellow, crystalline, tasteless, fusible, insoluble in water; said to be nearly inert when pure.

Properties.—Anthelmintic, tænifuge. *Dose*, 16 to 24 or 32 grams (ʒiv-vj-ʒj), in powder or electuary.

ROSA CENTIFOLIA.—PALE ROSE.

Origin.—*Rosa centifolia*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—The petals are collected. Roundish-obovate and retuse, or obcordate, pink, fragrant, sweetish, slightly bitter, and faintly astringent.

When it is desirable to keep fresh pale rose for some time, it should be preserved by being intimately mixed with one-half its weight of chloride of sodium, pressing the mixture into a suitable jar, and keeping it in a cool place.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, mucilage, sugar, tannin (quercitrin?), malates, etc. Oil of rose is obtained from *Rosa damascena*, *Miller*.

Properties.—Mild carminative; used for preparing rose-water.

ROSA GALLICA.—RED ROSE.

Origin.—*Rosa gallica*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—The petals are collected before the flowers are expanded. Small cones, consisting of numerous imbricated, roundish, retuse, deep purple-colored, yellow-clawed petals, having a roseate odor and a bitterish, slightly acidulous, and distinct astringent taste.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, mucilage, sugar, quercitrin.

Properties.—Tonic, mild astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj), in powder, confection, or infusion.

RHŒAS.—RED POPPY.

Origin.—*Papaver Rhœas*, Linné. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ, Papaveræ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe, in fields.

Description.—Petals roundish, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) broad, somewhat shorter, below contracted into a short blackish claw, thin, brownish-purple (fresh scarlet-red); odor slight; taste mucilaginous and bitterish.

Constituents.—Rhœadine a trace, rhœadic and papaveric acids (red coloring matters), gum, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, mildly anodyne, used chiefly for coloring mixtures.

ALTHÆA ROSEA.—HOLLYHOCK.

Origin.—*Althæa* (*Alcea*, Linné) *rosea*, Cavanilles. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ, Malvæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, cultivated in gardens.

Description.—Involucre six-cleft, shorter than the five-cleft calyx, the lobes lance-ovate, stellately hairy; corolla 7 to 10 centimeters (3–4 inches) broad, in cultivation often double, the five petals broadly obovate, retuse or notched at the apex, the claws attached to the base of the column formed by the united numerous filaments; the color varies from white to deep red and purple, and becomes deeper on

drying; odor slight; taste sweetish, mucilaginous, somewhat astringent.

Constituents.—Mucilage, tannin, coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient.

MALVA.—MALLOW.

Origin.—*Malva sylvestris*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ, Malveæ.

Habitat.—Europe, introduced in North America.

Description.—Involucre three-leaved, hairy; calyx five-cleft, hairy; petals five, 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, obcordate, the claws attached to the base of the column formed by the united numerous filaments; the color is rose-red or purplish with darker veins, after drying blue; odor slight, taste mucilaginous, sweetish.

Constituents.—Mucilage, coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent, emollient.

MATRICARIA.—GERMAN CHAMOMILE.

Origin.—*Matricaria Chamomilla*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

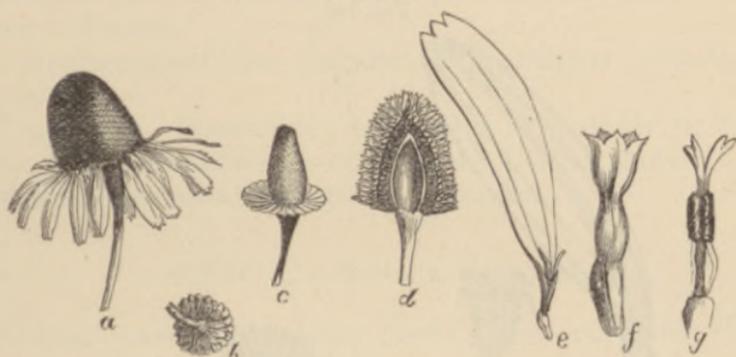
Habitat.—Europe and Western Asia.

Description.—About 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) broad; involucre flattish, imbricated, the scales oblong, obtuse, and with a scarios margin; receptacle conical, pitted, hollow, naked; ray florets about 15, white, ligulate, three-toothed, pistillate, reflexed, about 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) long; disk florets numerous, yellow, tubular, perfect, about three millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long; akenes oblong, without pappus; strongly aromatic and bitter.

The similar flower-heads of *Anthemis arvensis*, *Linné*, and *Maruta Cotula*, *De Candolle*, have a conical chaffy receptacle.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. (dark blue, soluble in alcohol), anthemic acid (bitter needles), anthemidin (tasteless), extractive, little tannin, malates, etc.

FIG. 187.



Matricaria.—*a*. Flower-head. *b*. Involucre. *c*. Receptacle and involucre. *d*. Longitudinal section of receptacle, with disk florets. *e*. Ray floret. *f*. Disk floret. *g*. Stamens and style of disk floret.

Properties.—Stimulant, mild tonic, carminative, nervine, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion.

ANTHEMIS.—CHAMOMILE.

Origin.—*Anthemis nobilis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Anthemideæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Western Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Collected from cultivated plants. The wild-grown flower-heads have about 15 ray florets in one row; the cultivated plants have the tubular disk florets mostly transformed into ligulate florets. Subglobular, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad; involucre hemispherical, imbricated, the scales ovate-oblong and with a scarios margin; receptacle solid, conical, densely chaffy; ray florets numerous, white, pistillate, strap-shaped, three-toothed; disk florets few, yellow, tubular; akenes abovate with a

short crown. Odor strong and pleasant; taste aromatic, bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (nearly 1 per cent., blue, green, or yellow, spec. grav. 0.90, soluble in alcohol, con-

FIG. 188.



Anthemis nobilis.—Ray and disk floret, magnified 4 diam. Section through single flower-head.

tains isobutylic and isamylic ethers), bitter principle (anthemiac acid?), resin, little tannin, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, carminative, nervine, emmenagogue. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion or fluid extract.

PYRETHRI FLORES.—INSECT FLOWERS.

Origin.—1. *Chrysanthemum* (*Pyrethrum*, *Treviranus*) *cinerariæfolium*, *Visiani*; 2. *Chrys.* (*Pyrethrum*, *Bieberstein*) *roseum* and *C. carneum*, *Weber*. *Natural order*, *Compositæ*, *Anthemideæ*.

Habitat.—1. Dalmatia. 2. Western Asia.

Description.—Depressed roundish, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) broad; involucre hemispherical, imbricate, the scales obtuse, brownish with a whitish scarios margin

(No. 1), or greenish and with a red-brown scarious margin (No. 2); receptacle somewhat convex, naked; ray florets about 20, whitish (No. 1) or rose colored (No. 2), ligulate, three-toothed, pistillate; disk florets yellow, tubular, five-toothed, perfect; akenes obovate with a short scarious, somewhat toothed crown; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resinous principles, glucoside.

Properties.—Insecticide; externally as powder or tincture. The Dalmatian insect flowers collected shortly after expansion are considered the most effectual.

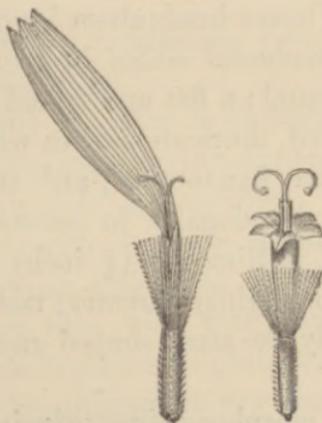
ARNICA.—ARNICA FLOWERS.

Origin.—*Arnica montana*, Linné. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Senecionideæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Northern Asia, and Northwestern America, in mountainous districts.

Description.—Depressed roundish, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) broad; involucre flattish, hairy, the scales lanceo-

FIG. 189.



Arnica montana.—Ray and disk floret.

late, acute, in two rows; receptacle nearly flat, pitted, and hairy; ray florets about 16, yellow, strap-shaped, about 3

centimeters ($1\frac{1}{4}$ inches) long, veined, three-toothed, pistillate; disk florets numerous, yellow, about 18 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) long, five-toothed, tubular, perfect; akenes slender, spindle-shaped, crowned with a hairy pappus; feebly aromatic; acrid and bitter; the dust sternutatory.

Some pharmacopœias direct the removal of the involucre with the receptacle, which frequently contains the larvæ of an insect (*Trypeta*).

Constituents.—Volatile oil (a trace, butyraceous), resin, arnicin (amorphous, yellow, acrid, easily soluble in alcohol and ether).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, vulnerary, irritant. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v–xv), in infusion; mostly used externally as tincture.

CALENDULA.—MARIGOLD.

Origin.—*Calendula officinalis*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Calendulaceæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Flower-heads about 5 centimeters (2 inches) broad, with the involucreal scales in two rows, lanceolate, acute, hairy, and equal; a flat and naked receptacle, yellow florets, and incurved, muricate akenes without pappus; the disk florets tubular, five-toothed, and staminate; the ray florets in one or occasionally in several rows, pistillate, ligulate, about 18 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) long, veined, and three-toothed; odor slightly narcotic; taste bitter, somewhat saline. Frequently the strap-shaped ray florets alone are collected.

Constituents.—Amorphous bitter principle, tasteless yellow calendulin, sugar, gum, etc.

Substitutions.—The flower-heads of *Tagetes erecta* and *Tag. patula*, *Linné*, cultivated as French or African mari-

gold, have a tubular involucre, yellow or variegated broad ray florets, and straight slender flattish akenes with a chaffy pappus.

Properties.—Stimulant, resolvent, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in infusion, tincture, or extract.

CARTHAMUS.—SAFFLOWER.

Origin.—*Carthamus tinctorius*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynaroideæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Description.—The tubular florets are collected. Cylindrical, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, five-lobed; lobes nearly linear; tube of the anthers protruding from the throat, and surmounted by the two-cleft style; brownish-red; odor slight; taste insipid, bitterish.

Constituents.—Carthamin (red-brown, with metallic lustre, insoluble in ether), mucilage, etc.

Properties—Diaphoretic, tonic, laxative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij–xv), in infusion.

SAMBUCUS.—ELDER.

Origin.—*Sambucus canadensis*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Caprifoliaceæ, Sambuceæ.

Habitat.—North America, in damp places.

Description.—In large corymbose five-rayed cymes; calyx half-superior, minutely five-toothed; ovary three-celled, three-ovuled, and with 3 sessile stigmas; corolla cream-colored, after drying yellowish, wheel-shaped, five-lobed, and on the short tube with five stamens; of a peculiar fragrance and mucilaginous, slightly bitter taste.

Elder should be collected in dry weather, rapidly dried, and deprived of the stalks.

The inflorescence and flowers of *Sambucus nigra*, *Linné*, the European elder, closely resemble the preceding.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, little resin, mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, diaphoretic. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (ʒss–j), in infusion.

VERBASCUM.—MULLEIN.

Origin.—1. *Verbascum phlomoïdes*, *Linné*. 2. *V. thapsiforme*, *Schrader*. 3. *V. Thapsus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Scrophulariaceæ, *Verbasceæ*.

Habitat.—Europe, in fields; No. 3 naturalized in North America.

Description.—The five-lobed calyx is often rejected. Corolla wheel-shaped, 25 to 38 millimeters (1 to 1½ inches) broad; lobes five, roundish-obovate, bright yellow, smooth above, stellately hairy beneath; stamens in the short tube five, three filaments white-woolly and two naked; the corolla of No. 3 about 12 millimeters (½ inch) broad; odor slight, honey-like; taste mucilaginous and sweet.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, mucilage, sugar, etc.

Properties.—Demulcent, pectoral. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–ʒj).

LAVANDULA.—LAVENDER.

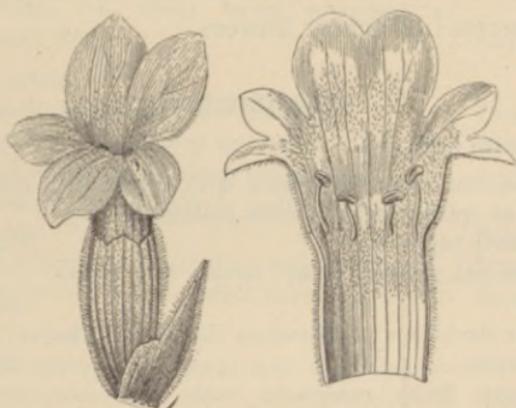
Origin.—*Lavandula vera*, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Labiatæ, *Ocimoideæ*.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Bracts rhombic-ovate, pointed, brownish, and glandular; calyx tubular, about 4 millimeters (⅙ inch) long, blue-gray, hairy and glandular, five-toothed, the upper tooth largest and roundish-rhomboid; corolla violet-blue, about 10 millimeters (⅔ inch) long, hairy and glandular on the outside, tubular, and two-lipped, the upper lip two-lobed, the lower lip three-lobed; stamens four, didynamous, short, on the corolla-tube; odor fragrant; taste bitterish aromatic, somewhat camphoraceous.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 per cent., resin, little tannin. The volatile oil is of spec. grav. 0.90, dissolves readily in alcohol, and is very fragrant; distilled from the leaves and stalks the odor is more rank.

FIG. 190.



Lavender flower and corolla, magnified 4 diam.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, nervine, errhine.
Dose, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion, but rarely used internally.

10. FRUITS.—FRUCTUS.

The fruit is the ripened ovary of a flower, and consists of the pericarp or fruit-integuments inclosing one or more seeds. The outer layer of the pericarp is called epicarp or exocarp, the inner layer endocarp. A middle layer, the mesocarp or sarcocarp, is present in many, particularly the fleshy, fruits. Fruits are crowned with the style or its remnants, or are marked with a scar where the style had been attached; a second scar is found at the base of the fruit, where it had been connected with the foot-stalk or attached to the floral axis.

With few exceptions, the officinal fruits consist of fructified single pistils; the exceptions are two aggregate fruits (staranise and raspberry), composed of several separate carpels belonging to one flower; one anthocarpous fruit (rose hip), composed of a fleshy receptacle inclosing several akenes; and a few collective fruits, produced by the aggregation of several or many flowers.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Collective fruits.

Berry-like, containing three seeds with oil-glands.	Juniperus.
Cylindrical spikes of numerous coalesced berry-like fruits; peppery.	Piper longum.
Oblong-conical spikes; fleshy, sweet, and acidulous.	Morus.
Glandular strobiles with akenes at the base of the leafy bracts.	Humulus.
Pear-shaped fleshy receptacle with numerous akenes upon the inner surface.	Ficus.

Sect. 2. Fruits of single flowers.

I. Pitcher-shaped fleshy receptacle containing akenes.	Rosa canina.
II. Small drupes and berries, about the size of pepper; superior.	
Ten-celled, ten-seeded, with a dark purple juice.	Phytolacca.
Four celled, four-seeded, with a convex inferior disk.	Rhamnus cathartica.
One-celled, one-seeded, bright red, woolly.	Rhus glabra.
black, globular, pericarp prolonged into a stalk.	Cubeba.
unstalked, the undeveloped embryo in a central cavity.	Piper nigrum.
whitish, globular, veined, not hollow.	Piper album.
III. Inferior drupaceous fruits.	
Globular, brown, two-celled, two-seeded.	Pimenta.
Oval-oblong, dark brown, two-celled, each cell with one or two seeds.	Caryophylli fructus.
IV. Superior drupes.	
Roundish-reniform, blackish, seed semilunar, bitter.	Cocculus.

- Flattish-reniform, brown, nut-like, sarcocarp caustic. Anacardium occidentale.
- Flattish-ovate, blackish, nut-like, sarcocarp caustic. Anacardium orientale.
- Somewhat five-angled, orange- or blackish-brown, very astringent. Myrobalanus.
- Oblong, dark blue, glaucous, sweet. Prunum.
- Hemispherical, red, finely hairy, composed of many small drupes. Rubus idæus.
- V. Superior berries.
- Globular, acidulous, sweet, few-seeded. Uva passa.
- six-celled, six-seeded, very astringent. Diospyros.
- ten-celled, many-seeded, very aromatic. Aurantium.
- twelve-celled, many-seeded, pulp hard, mucilaginous. Bela.
- Oval, with a nipple-shaped apex; pulp very acid. Limon.
- Oblong, two-celled, many-seeded, burningly acrid. Capsicum.
- VI. Inferior berries.
- Pulp white, spongy, separable into three many-seeded cells. Colocyath.
- VII. Capsular fruits, superior.
- Cylindrical, with numerous transverse partitions containing a sweet pulp. Cassia fistula.
- Broadly linear; internally fleshy, sweet. Ceratonia.
- Subglobose; stigmas sessile, radiating; seeds numerous, parietal. Papaver.
- Small utricle: seed lenticular, black, glossy. Chenopodium.
- Capsules 3, two-valved; seeds 1 or 2, black. Xanthoxylum.
- Follicles 8, stellate, one-seeded, aromatic. Illicium.
- VIII. Capsular fruits, inferior.
- Triangular-ovate, three-celled; pericarp dry, tasteless; seeds spicy. Cardamomum.
- Long-linear, subtriangular, fleshy, one-celled, many-seeded, aromatic. Vanilla.
- IX. Akenes.
- Grayish-yellow, grooved; pericarp and testa coalesced. Hordei fructus.
- Brown-gray and black, roughish, somewhat curved. Lappæ fructus.
- glossy, straight; the oblique apex margined. Silybum.
- Greenish-gray, veined, glossy. Cannabis.
- X. Cremocarps; fruits of umbelliferæ.
- Celospermous, globular, 2 vittæ in each mericarp. Coriandrum.

Campylospermous, ovate, laterally compressed, vittæ none.	Conium.
Orthospermous, ovate, laterally compressed, hairy, each mericarp about 15 vittæ.	Anisum.
ovate, laterally compressed, smooth, each mericarp 12 vittæ.	Apium.
smooth, each mericarp 6 vittæ.	Petroselinum
rough, each mericarp 6 vittæ.	Ajowan.
oblongterete, smooth, each mericarp 6 vittæ, ribs obtuse, prominent.	Fœniculum.
ribs obtuse, thin.	Phellandrium.
oblong, laterally compressed, each mericarp 6 vittæ, ribs 9, rough.	Cuminum.
ribs 5, smooth.	Carum.
oblong, dorsally compressed, each mericarp 6 vittæ, ribs 5, smooth.	Anethum.
ribs 9, bristly.	Carota.
XI. Parts of fruits.	
Pericarp leathery, glandular, orange-colored.	Aurantii cortex.
yellow.	Limonis cortex.
very hard, with adhering mucilaginous pulp.	Bela
	(see Fruits).
brittle, brown, crowned with calyx.	Granati fructus cortex.
Pulp acidulous, red-brown, with flat, subquad-rangular, glossy seeds.	Tamarindus.

JUNIPERUS.—JUNIPER.

Origin.—*Juniperus communis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Cupressineæ.

Habitat.—Northern hemisphere.

Description.—Nearly globular, about 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) in diameter; dark purplish, with a bluish-gray bloom, at the apex with a three-rayed furrow, and at the base usually with one or two whorls of three small brownish scales; internally pulpy, greenish-brown, with oil cells, and containing three ovate somewhat triangular bony seeds with several large oil glands on the surface; odor aromatic; taste sweet, balsamic, bitterish, and slightly acrid.

The pulpy portion is produced from the coalesced three scales forming the upper whorl of the pistillate catkin. The galbulus ripens in the second year.

FIG. 191.



Juniperus.—Fertile catkin and longitudinal section. Galbulus, and transverse section. Seed, and longitudinal section.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., sugar 15 to 30 per cent., resins 10 per cent., yellowish juniperin, wax, fat, mucilage, ash 4 per cent. Oil of juniper berries is colorless, of about the specific gravity 0.88, levogyre, slightly soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, fulminates with iodine, and has the composition $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, externally used as an anodyne. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), in infusion, the concentrated juice, distilled water, and spirit, etc.

PIPER LONGUM.—LONG PEPPER.

Origin.—1. *Piper* (*Chavica*, *Miquel*) *officinarum*, *De Candolle*, and, 2. *Piper longum*, *Linné* (*Chavica Roxburghii*, *Miquel*). *Natural order*, *Piperaceæ*, *Pipereæ*.

Habitat.—1. Java and other East Indian islands; 2. Bengal and Philippine Islands.

Description.—Spikes of the coalesced, immature, but full-grown fruit, about 35 millimeters ($1\frac{3}{8}$ inches) long, and 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) thick, cylindrical, uneven, dusty, blackish-gray; the numerous fruits spirally arranged, each crowned with remnant of style; odor and taste like black pepper. Bengal long pepper is darker colored and shorter, 20 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 inch) long.

Constituents, Properties, and Uses.—Same as those of black pepper.

MORUS.—MULBERRY.

Origin.—*Morus rubra*, Linné. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Moreæ.

Habitat.—United States, in woods.

Description.—Dense spikes of the coalesced perianths, inclosing the lenticular nutlets; oblong-conical, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, dark purple, fleshy and juicy, each fruit crowned with two filiform styles; juice deep purplish-red, sweet and acidulous.

Morus nigra, Linné, has a shorter ovate or oblong fruit, resembling the preceding. The fruit of *Morus alba*, Linné, is white, reddish, or blackish, sweet, scarcely acidulous.

Constituents.—Sugar about 10 per cent., pectin, citrates, malates, etc.

Properties.—Refrigerant; used for flavoring mixtures.

HUMULUS.—HOPS.

Origin.—*Humulus Lupulus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone; cultivated.

Description.—Ovate, about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{4}$ inches) long, consisting of a thin, hairy, undulated axis, and many obliquely ovate membranous greenish scales, which are in the upper part reticulately veined, and toward the base

parallel-veined, glandular, and surrounding a subglobular akene; odor aromatic; taste bitter, aromatic, and slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.8 per cent., resin 9–18, asparagin, choline (see Cannabis), tannin 3–4, ash 7–10 per cent. The aromatic and bitter virtues reside in the glands. (See Lupulinum.)

Properties.—Tonic, sedative, anodyne. *Dose*, 2 to 20 grams (ʒss–v), in infusion or tincture; externally as fomentation and poultice.

FICUS.—FIG.

Origin.—*Ficus Carica*, Linné. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Artocarpeæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in subtropical countries.

FIG. 192.



Ficus Carica, Linné.—*a*. Section of fig. *b*. Staminate, *c*. Pistillate flowers.

Description.—Compressed, of irregular shape, fleshy, covered with an efflorescence of sugar, of a sweet fruity odor and very sweet mucilaginous taste. When softened in water, figs are pear-shaped, with a scar or short stalk at base, and a small scaly orifice at apex, near which the staminate flowers are situated; hollow internally, the inner surface covered with numerous yellowish, hard akenes. Figs consist of the fleshy receptacle, which in the unripe state contains an acrid milk-juice.

Constituents.—Akenes and cellular tissue 15, water 16, sugar 62 per cent., gum, fat, and salts.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; used internally as dietetic; externally as poultice.

ROSA CANINA.—HIPS.

Cynosbata.

Origin.—*Rosa canina*, Linné. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Roseæ.

Habitat.—Europe.

Description.—Pitcher-shaped, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, bright red, glossy, fleshy, inner surface bristly, nearly inodorous, and of a sweetish, acidulous somewhat astringent taste. Hips consist of the receptacle (or calyx-tube), are crowned with the five sepals or their remnants, and inclose a number of brown hairy akenes. For medicinal use the akenes and hairs are removed.

Constituents.—Malic acid 7–8, citric acid 2–3, sugar 30, gum 25 per cent., tannin a trace, etc.

Properties.—Refrigerant, mild astringent, diuretic; used as a dietetic and as an excipient in the form of confection.

PHYTOLACCÆ BACCA.—POKEBERRY.

Origin.—*Phytolacca decandra*, Linné. *Natural order*, Phytolaccæ, Euphytolaccæ.

Habitat.—North America; naturalized in Europe.

Description.—Depressed globular, dark purple, compound berry about 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) in diameter, composed of 10 carpels, each containing one lenticular black seed; juice purplish-red; inodorous, sweet, slightly acrid.

Constituents—Sugar, gum, coloring matter (turned yellow by alkalis and bleached by sunlight), phytolaccic acid (brownish, amorphous, acrid, precipitated by lead subacetate, soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and glycerin).

Properties.—Alterative, laxative, emetic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. viij-xv), in infusion, or the expressed juice in dose of half to one teaspoonful.

RHAMNUS CATHARTICA.—BUCKTHORN.

Origin.—*Rhamnus* (*Cervispina*, *Moench*) *cathartica*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, *Rhamnææ*.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Globular, and, after drying, deeply wrinkled, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) in diameter; purplish-brown or black, at the base with a convex disk, and a fragile peduncle; fleshy, with a brownish-green pulp and juice; endocarp parchment-like, four-celled, and four-seeded; the seeds dark brown, triangular convex, furrowed on the back; odor slight, unpleasant; taste disagreeable, bitter, and acrid.

Constituents.—Rhamnocathartin (amorphous, yellowish), rhamnin (yellowish granules, tasteless, olive-green by ferric salts, yields isodulcit and bright yellow rhamnetin), sugar, gum, tannin; ash about 3 per cent.

Properties.—Cathartic; the expressed juice made into syrup in doses of 10 to 20 grams (fʒij-v). The juice of the green fruit treated with lime or alumina yields sap-green.

Allied Drugs.—French berries from *Rhamnus infectoria*, *Linné*, and Persian berries from *Rhamnus saxatilis*, *Linné*, and other species of *Rhamnus* are collected unripe, resemble

buckthorn berries, but are less wrinkled, internally yellowish, from two- to four-seeded, contain chrysorhamnin and rhamnoxanthin, and are employed for dyeing yellow.

RHUS GLABRA.—SUMACH.

Origin.—*Rhus glabra*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ, Anacardiæ.

Habitat.—North America, in barren soil.

Description.—Subglobular, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) in diameter, drupaceous, crimson, densely hairy, containing a roundish-oblong, smooth putamen; inodorous; taste acidulous.

Constituents.—Acid calcium and potassium malates, tannin, coloring matter, etc.

Properties.—Refrigerant, diuretic, astringent; used mostly as gargle in decoction or fluid extract.

CUBEBA.—CUBEB.

Origin.—*Piper Cubeba*, *Linné filius* (*Cubeba officinalis*, *Miquel*). *Natural order*, Piperaceæ, Pipereæ.

Habitat.—Java; cultivated.

Description.—Collected unripe. Globular, about 4 to 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ — $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) in diameter, contracted at the base into a stipe about 6 to 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$ inch) long, reticulately wrinkled, blackish-gray, the mesocarp with numerous oil cells; internally whitish and hollow, containing a partly developed depressed globular seed with oil cells and starch granules; odor strong spicy; taste pungently aromatic.

Cubeb should not be mixed with the nearly inodorous rachis or stalks. Recently the drug often contained a considerable proportion of immature shrivelled cubebs.

Allied Fruits.—Cubeba Lowong, *Miquel*, and *C. Wallichii*, *Miquel*. Closely resembling cubeb.

Piper (Cubeba, *Miquel*) *caninum*, *Dietrich*. The stipe is half the length of the globular portion.

Piper (Cubeba, *Miquel*) *crassipes*, *Korthals*. Fruit larger than cubeb; pedicel stout and flattish; odor agreeable; taste bitter.

False cubeb of unknown origin. Fruit strongly wrinkled, gray-brown, odor macelike; stalk flattened 4 to 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, about equal to diameter of fruit.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 5 to 15 per cent., resin 3 per cent., cubebic acid 1 to 3 per cent., cubebin, fat, wax, starch, ash 5–6 per cent. Oil of cubeb is colorless, of spec. grav. 0.92, not freely soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, levogyre, not fulminating with iodine, of composition $C_{15}H_{24}$, colored red by warm H_2SO_4 . Cubeb resin is amorphous, not precipitated by alcoholic solution of lead acetate. Cubebic acid is more readily soluble in simple solvents, is precipitated by lead acetate, amorphous, some of its salts crystalline. Cubebin is white, pearly, crystalline, inodorous, its alcoholic solution bitter. The three last-mentioned compounds are colored red by sulphuric acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, local irritant, carminative (volatile oil), diuretic (resin and cubebic acid). *Dose*, 1 to 8 grams (gr. xv– $\mathfrak{5ij}$), in powder, fluid extract, or oleoresin.

PIPER.—BLACK PEPPER.

Origin.—Piper nigrum, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Piperaceæ, Pipereæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Collected unripe. Globular, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) in diameter, reticulately wrinkled, brown-

ish-black or grayish-black, the mesocarp with scattered oil cells; internally lighter, hollow, with a partly developed embryo; aromatic and of a spicy hot taste.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 to 2 per cent., piperine 6 to 8 per cent., volatile alkaloid (probably piperidine) 0.56 per cent., soft, pungent resin or chavicin (soluble in alkalies, alcohol, and ether), fat 7 per cent., proteids 12 per cent., starch in very small granules, ash 5 per cent. Volatile oil of pepper is colorless, not pungent, of composition $C_{10}H_{16}$. Commercial oil of black pepper (so called) contains the pungent resin and fat, and is obtained as a by-product in the preparation of piperine. The latter is $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$, forms colorless or yellowish prisms, is inodorous, of a slowly developed peppery taste, colored blood-red by H_2SO_4 , and by alcoholic solution of alkalies decomposed into piperic acid, $C_{12}H_{10}O_4$, and piperidine, $C_5H_{11}N$, of an ammoniacal and peppery odor.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant, tonic, febrifuge. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.5 gram (gr. v–xxij), in powder, confection, or oleo-resin.

PIPER ALBUM.—WHITE PEPPER.

Origin.—*Piper nigrum*, Linné (see above); the ripe fruit deprived of epicarp and mesocarp.

Description.—Globular, smooth, with ten or twelve veins from base of apex, whitish, and, after the removal of the endocarp, reddish-brown; under the testa an albuminous seed containing small starch grains; odor and taste pepper-like, less pungent.

Constituents and Properties.—Same as black pepper, but more starch and less ash (1 to 1.5 per cent.).

PIMENTA.—PIMENTO.

Semen amomi. Allspice.

Origin.—*Eugenia Pimenta*, De Candolle, s. *Pimenta officinalis*, Lindley. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ, Myrteæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated.

Description.—Collected unripe. Nearly globular, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) in diameter, crowned with the short four-parted calyx limb or its remnants and a short style, brownish or brown-gray, granular and glandular, two-celled, each cell with one brown, plano-convex, roundish-reniform seed; pungently aromatic, clove-like; the pericarp and embryo contain oil cells, the latter also starch grains.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 3 to 4 per cent., resin, fat, tannin, sugar, gum, ash 4 per cent. Oil of pimento has the spec. grav. 1.0374, and contains a hydrocarbon and eugenol.

Properties.—Stomachic, stimulant, carminative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder.

CARYOPHYLLI FRUCTUS.—MOTHER-CLOVE.

ANTHOPHYLLI.

Origin.—*Eugenia caryophyllata*, *Thunberg*, s. *Caryophyllus aromaticus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Myrtaceæ, Myrteæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Collected while unripe; oval-oblong, about 20 millimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, crowned with four calyx teeth, dark brown, two-celled, each cell with one or two seeds; odor and taste clove-like, mild.

Constituents, and *Properties.*—Similar to cloves.

FIG. 193.



Caryophylli fructus.

COCCULUS.—COCCULUS INDICUS. FISHBERRY.

Origin.—*Anamirta Cocculus*, *Wight et Arnott*, s. *An. paniculata*, *Colebrook*. *Natural order*, Menispermaceæ, Tinosporeæ.

Habitat.—East India.

Description.—Globular kidney-shaped, about 10 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) long and 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) thick, blackish-brown, wrinkled, the basal and apical scars close together and united by a distinct ridge through the ventral notch, and by an obscure ridge around the convex back; endocarp whitish, thin, on the concave side projecting deeply into the interior; seed semilunar, oily, very bitter; the pericarp nearly tasteless.

FIG. 194.



Cocculus.—Fruit and longitudinal section.

Constituents.—The pericarp contains menispermine (soluble in ether) and paramenispermine, two tasteless alkaloids, hypopicrotoxic acid, resin, fat, gum, ash 5 per cent. The seed contains picrotoxin, anamirtin, fat, etc. Picrotoxin $C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$ is bitter, poisonous, and by fractional crystallization from benzol and water separated into picrotoxinin, $C_{15}H_{16}O_6$ (32 per cent., poisonous), and picrotin, $C_{15}H_{18}O_7$ (66 per cent., not poisonous). Anamirtin or cocculin is not bitter or poisonous.

Properties.—Nervine, sedative. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij), in powder, of picrotoxin 0.001 gram ($\frac{1}{64}$ grain); externally in decoction for killing vermin.

Antidotes.—Emetics; chloral hydrate; potassium bromide.

ANACARDIUM.—CASHEW NUT.

Origin.—Anacardium occidentale, Linné. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ, Anacardiæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; naturalized in Africa and India.

Description.—Kidney-shaped, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, 18 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) broad, and 10 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, gray-brown, finely punctate; between the brittle epicarp and endocarp a soft sarcocarp containing a black acrid juice; seed large, of a mild oily taste, and

consisting of a brown testa, two plano-convex white cotyledons of the shape of the fruit, and a short radicle curved under the lower inner edge of the fruit.

Constituents.—In the pericarp cardol, $C_{21}H_{30}O_2$ (oily, very acrid and poisonous), anacardic acid $C_{22}H_{32}O_3$ (hot taste, not vesicating), resin, tannin, gum, etc.; in the seed a bland fixed oil; ash about 1.5 to 2 per cent.

Properties and Uses.—The pericarp as a rubefacient, epispastic, and caustic; the seed is edible, likewise the fleshy and acidulous pedicel.

SEMECARPUS.—ANACARDIUM ORIENTALE.

ORIENTAL CASHEW NUT.

Origin.—Semecarpus Anacardium, *Linné filius*. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ, Anacardiæ.

Habitat.—East India.

Description.—Ovate heart-shaped, flattish, about 20 millimeters ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) long, blackish-brown, in the pericarp with a brown acrid juice; seed white, mild, oily.

Constituents and Properties.—Like the preceding.

MYROBALANUS.—MYROBALAN.

Origin.—Terminalia Chebula, *Retzius*; T. bellerica, *Roxburgh*; T. citrina, *Roxburgh*, etc. *Natural order*, Combretaceæ, Combreteæ.

Habitat.—Southern Asia.

Description.—Oblong, roundish-oval, or pyriform, 3 to 5 centimeters (1 to 2 inches) long, more or less distinctly five-angled and five-ribbed, brown or orange-colored; sarcocarp of a somewhat resinous fracture; endocarp hard, resinous-dotted, containing a white oily seed; inodorous, strongly astringent.

Constituents.—Gallotannic acid about 45 per cent., gallic acid, resin, mucilage.

Properties.—Astringent; used for tanning purposes and for preparing tannin.

PRUNUM.—PRUNE.

Origin.—*Prunus domestica*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Pruneæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in many varieties.

Description.—Oblong or subglobular, shrivelled, blackish-blue, glaucous, the sarcocarp brownish-yellow, sweet and acidulous; putamen hard, smooth or irregularly ridged; the seed almond-like, but smaller, and of a bitter taste. For medicinal use the putamen and seed are rejected.

Constituents.—In the sarcocarp sugar 12 to 25 cent., pectin, malic acid, salts; in the seed fixed oil, amygdalin, emulsin.

Properties.—The sarcocarp is nutritious and laxative; used as a corrective for senna in decoction and confection.

RUBUS IDÆUS.—RASPBERRY.

Origin.—*Rubus Idæus*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Rubeæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Hemispherical, about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) broad, with a conical cavity from the separation of the receptacle; red, finely hairy, composed of about 25 small drupes, which are coalesced at the base and each crowned with the remnant of the style; juicy, of an agreeable odor, and a pleasant acidulous taste. The fruit is used in the fresh state only.

Rubus strigosus, *Michaux*, indigenous to North America, closely resembles the preceding; the color of the fruit is a lighter red.

Rubus occidentalis, *Linné*, indigenous to North America, has a purplish-black fruit.

The blackberries, *Rubus villosus*, *Aiton*, etc., have the fruit united with the receptacle.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, citric and malic acids, sugar about 5 per cent., pectin, coloring matter.

Properties.—Refrigerant, mild laxative, dietetic.

UVA PASSA —RAISIN.

Origin.—*Vitis vinifera*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ampelideæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; extensively cultivated in Southern Europe and in California.

Description.—Shrivelled and flattened, in the fresh state globular, one-celled berries, brownish, somewhat translucent, sweet, and acidulous.

Raisins should be freed from the stalks and seeds.

Varieties.—Large raisins, *Passulæ majores*, produced in Spain, Italy, Asia Minor, and California; the Sultana raisins are seedless.

Small raisins, *Passulæ minores* or Corinthian raisins (often called currants), are chiefly exported from Greece.

Constituents.—In the epicarp tannin and coloring matter; in the pulp grape sugar, acid potassium tartrate, calcium tartrate, little malic acid, mucilage, etc.

Properties.—Nutritive, demulcent, refrigerant, aperient; used as a corrective and flavor of mucilaginous and bitter drinks, etc.

DIOSPYROS.—PERSIMMON.

Origin.—*Diospyros virginiana*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ebenaceæ.

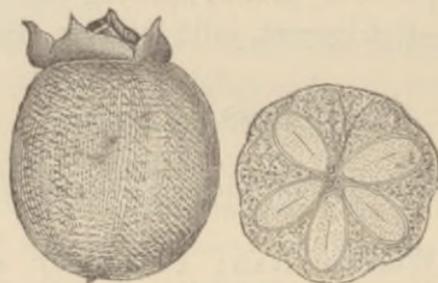
Habitat.—United States, in low grounds and woods.

Description.—Globular or globular-oblong, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, green, smooth, at the base with the four-lobed calyx, at the apex with a short remnant of the style, six-celled and six-seeded; odor slight, fruit-like; taste very astringent. After exposure to frost the taste is acidulous and sweet.

Constituents.—Tannin, malic acid, pectin.

Properties.—Astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv- $\bar{3}$ j), in infusion or tincture.

FIG. 195.



Diospyros.—Fruit and transverse section, natural size.

AURANTII FRUCTUS.—BITTER ORANGE.

Origin.—*Citrus vulgaris*, *Risso*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, *Aurantieæ*.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated and naturalized in subtropical countries.

Description—1. Orange berries, *Aurantia immatura*; the unripe fruit; globular or subglobular, 3 to 20 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) in diameter, black-green or brownish, granular rugose; at the base with about ten round depressions forming a circular scar; at the apex with a short remnant of the style; hard, containing 8 to 12 cells, each with several undeveloped seeds; agreeably aromatic, very bitter.

2. Bitter orange, *Aurantii fructus*; the ripe fruit; of the size and shape of a sweet orange, but externally rougher, orange-red, the juice acidulous and bitter.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, hesperidin (somewhat bitter, crystalline glucoside, yields isodulcitol, yellow by alkalis), resin, fat, gum, etc.; in the seeds limonin (crystalline, very bitter, precipitated by tannin); in the juice citric acid. The volatile oil of orange berries was formerly sold as essence de petit grain (now often made of the leaves), and is mainly hesperidene, $O_{10}H_{16}$, like the oil of bitter orange, which is obtained by grating the epicarp. Orange berries yield 5 to 6 per cent. of ash.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in tincture or wine. The juice of the ripe fruit is also refrigerant.

BELA.—BAEL. BENGAL QUINCE.

Origin.—Aegle (Crataeva, *Linné*) Marmelos, *Correa*.
Natural order, Rutaceæ, Aurantieæ.

Habitat.—Himalaya Mountains; cultivated in India.

Description.—Collected while unripe. Globular or subglobose, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) in diameter, twelve-celled; in commerce often in fragments, consisting of a brownish-gray, smooth, hard rind, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, to which a hard mucilaginous, somewhat acidulous, red-brown and internally whitish pulp is adhering, inclosing oblong flat, woolly seeds; somewhat aromatic; mucilaginous, slightly acidulous, and faintly astringent; the infusion is scarcely affected by iron salts.

Adulterations.—Garcinia Mangostana, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Guttiferae. Mangosteen rind is thicker than bael rind, deep brown, without adhering pulp, and of an astringent taste; a radiating sessile stigma is attached to some of the pieces.

Constituents.—Mucilage, pectin, sugar, and traces of tannin, bitter principle, and volatile oil; ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Mild astringent. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv-xlv), in infusion or fluid extract.

LIMON.—LEMON.

Origin.—Citrus Limonum, *Risso*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Aurantieæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Used in the fresh state. Oval or obovate, with a nipple shaped apex, about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, yellow, nearly smooth, but ruggedly glandular; internally divided into from 8 to 12 cells, each with 2 or 3

seeds and containing an acid juice; the rind fragrant and somewhat bitter (see *Limonis cortex*).

Constituents.—Yield of juice 20 to 30 grams (5v-vijss); spec. grav. about 1.04; yellowish; contains 7 to 9 per cent. of citric acid, a little malic acid, and mucilage, and yields not over $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of ash. On keeping lemons for several months, the citric acid is decomposed into sugar and carbonic acid.

Properties.—Refrigerant. *Dose* of the juice, 8 to 20 grams (5ij-v), diluted with water and as syrup.

CAPSICUM.—CAYENNE PEPPER, BIRD PEPPER.

Origin.—*Capsicum fastigiatum*, *Blume*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, Solanææ.

Habitat.—Probably tropical America; cultivated in tropical countries.

Description.—Conical or oblong-ovate, from 12 to 18 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, obtusely pointed, supported by a flattish, cup-shaped five-toothed calyx; pericar ped, shining, membranous, and translucent, inclosing two cells, and about eighteen flat, reniform, yellowish seeds attached to a thick central placenta. It has a peculiar odor and an intensely hot taste.

The fruit of *Capsicum annum*, *Linné*, is larger, 5 to 8 centimeters (2 to $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches) long, oblong-conical, sometimes curved or subglobular; the fruit of *C. cerasiforme*, *Willdenow*, is of the size and shape of a cherry.

Constituents.—Capsaicin, $C_9H_{14}O_2$, about 0.02 per cent. (mainly in the placenta), fixed oil, trace of volatile oil, waxy matter, resin, coloring matter, trace of volatile alkalioid having the odor of coniine, ash 4–5 per cent. Capsaicin is crystalline, colorless, fusible, volatile, extremely acrid, soluble in alcohol, ether, benzol, and fixed oils.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic, powerful rubefacient.
Dose, 0.1 to 0.5 gram (gr. jss-viiij), in powder, infusion, tincture, or oleoresin ; externally in liniments and plasters.

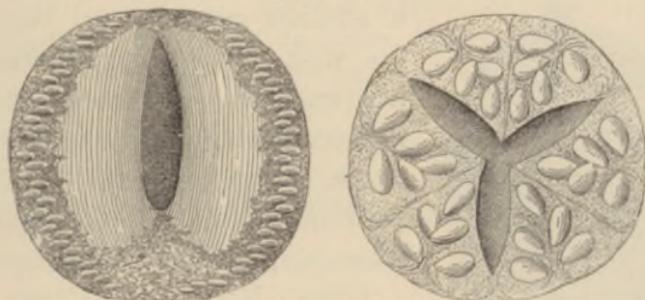
COLOCYNTHIS.—COLOCYNTH.

Origin.—*Citrullus* (*Cucumis*, *Linné*) *Colocynthis*, *Schrad.* *Natural order,* Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerinæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Western Asia, Northern and Southern Africa, Greece, and Spain.

Description.—Deprived of the smooth, light brownish-yellow rind. Globular, 5 to 10 centimeters (2 to 4 inches) in diameter, white or yellowish-white, light, spongy, readily breaking into three wedge-shaped pieces, each containing near the rounded surface many flat, ovate, white or brown seeds ; inodorous ; taste intensely bitter.

FIG. 196.



Peeled Colocynth —Longitudinal and transverse section.

The pulp alone (about 30 per cent. of the peeled fruit), deprived of the seeds, should be employed. Hard and dark colored colocynth should be rejected.

Constituents.—Colocynthin, about 0.6 per cent., resin, colocynthin (tasteless crystalline resin), pectin, gum, 11 per cent. ash ; no starch. Colocynthin is yellow, amorphous, or crystalline, soluble in water and alcohol, very bitter, and splits into sugar and resinous colocynthein. The seeds

contain little bitter principle, 17 per cent of fixed oil, no starch, 6 per cent of albuminoids, and 2.5 to 3 per cent. of ash.

Properties.—Drastic purgative, in overdoses emetic and irritant poison. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.5 gram (gr. jss–viii), in powder, tincture, or extract.

Antidotes.—Evacuants ; demulcents ; opium ; stimulants.

CASSIA FISTULA.—PURGING CASSIA.

Origin.—Cassia (*Cathartocarpus*, *Persoon*) *Fistula*.

Linné. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpineæ, Cassiæ.

Habitat.—East India ; naturalized in tropical Africa and America.

Description.—Cylindrical, 45 to 60 centimeters (18 to 24 inches) long, nearly 25 millimeters (1 inch) in diameter ; pericarp blackish-brown, woody, somewhat veined, the

FIG. 197.



Cassia Fistula.—Part of pod, natural size.

sutures smooth, forming two longitudinal bands, the ventral band with a shallow groove, and the dorsal one with a fine ridge ; indehiscent ; internally divided transversely into numerous cells, each containing an ovate, flattish, brown and glossy seed imbedded in a blackish-brown sweet pulp ; odor resembling prunes.

Other Varieties.—Cassia *moschata*, *Kunth*, of New Granada, perhaps also *C. baccularis*, *Linné filius*, of Surinam. 30 to 50 centimeters (12 to 20 inches) long, about 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick ; often curved ; the pericarp and pulp of a lighter color than in Cassia *Fistula*.

Cassia brasiliana, *Lamarck*, s. *C. grandis*, *Linné filius*, of Brazil. 60 centimeters (24 inches) or more long, laterally

compressed, about 38 millimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) broad, black-brown, coarsely veined, the sutures prominent.

Constituents.—The pulp (yield about 30 per cent.) contains sugar 60 per cent., mucilage, pectin, albuminoids, salts (calcium oxalate).

Properties.—Laxative. *Dose*, 4 to 10 grams (5j–ijss); used for confection of senna.

CERATONIA.—ST. JOHN'S BREAD.

Siliqua dulcis.

Origin.—*Ceratonia Siliqua*, Linné. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ, Cassieæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe.

Description.—Broadly linear, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) long, 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) broad, and 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick, flat, thickened and grooved on the edges; epicarp leathery, brown, glossy; sarcocarp red-brown, pulpy; internally divided transversely into from 6 to 12 cells, each containing an ovate, flattish, glossy brown hard seed; odor sweetish, taste mucilaginous and sweet.

Constituents.—Sugar 40 to 50 per cent., mucilage, pectin, albuminoids, isobutyric acid 0.6 per cent., little tannic, capronic, and other acids.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; used as an addition to expectorant mixtures.

PAPAVÉR.—POPPY.

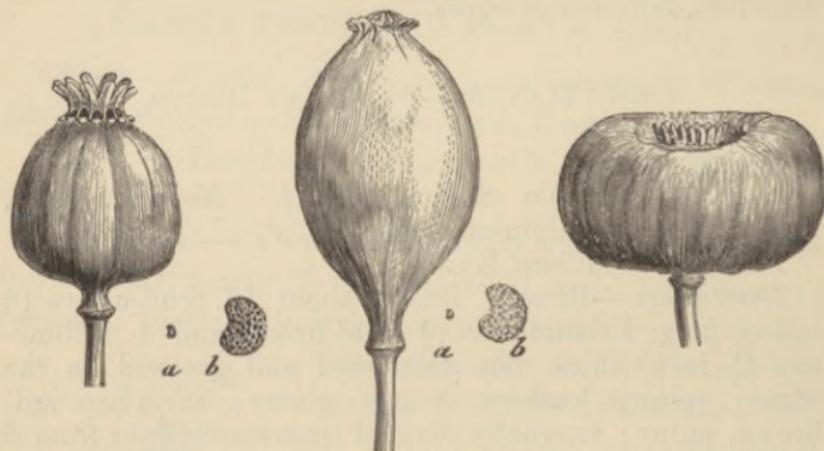
Origin.—*Papaver somniferum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ, Papaveræ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—The capsules are collected when nearly ripe and freed from the seeds. Globular-ovate or ovate-oblong, grayish-green or light yellowish-brown, smooth, crowned with the sessile, peltate, many-rayed stigma, one-celled, but on the inner surface furnished with numerous vertical projecting placentas; of a slight odor and bitter taste.

Constituents.—Alkaloids in variable proportion, from traces to 0.10, occasionally as much as 2 per cent., consisting of morphine, narcotine, rhœadine, narceine, codeine, and papaverosine; little meconic acid; citric and tartaric acids, mucilage, wax, ash about 14 per cent.

FIG. 198.



Black.

White.

Depressed.

Poppy capsules and seeds (*a*, natural size; *b*, magnified).

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, sedative. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in decoction, syrup, and extract; externally as poultice.

CHENOPODIUM.—WORMSEED.

Origin.—*Chenopodium ambrosioides*, Linné, var. *anthelminticum*, Gray. *Natural order*, Chenopodiaceæ, Euchenopodieæ.

Habitat.—West Indies and Central America; naturalized in the United States.

Description.—Nearly 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) in diameter, depressed globular, glandular, dull greenish or brownish, the integuments friable, containing a lenticular, obtusely-

edged, glossy, black seed, with a strongly curved embryo ; odor peculiar, somewhat terebinthinate ; taste bitterish, pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, spec. grav. 0.91, consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Properties.—Anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in powder or electuary ; the volatile oil 5 to 10 or 15 drops.

XANTHOXYLI FRUCTUS.—PRICKLY ASH FRUIT.

Origin.—Xanthoxylum (*Zanthoxylum*) *carolinianum*, *Lambert*, and *X. fraxineum*, *Willdenow*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, *Zanthoxyleæ*.

Habitat.—Southern United States.

Description.—Two or three carpels sessile on the thin receptacle (*X. carolinianum*), or three to five carpels upon short stalks from the thin peduncle (*X. fraxineum*) ; each capsule somewhat obliquely globular, 4 or 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) in diameter ; pericarp brown-greenish or yellowish-brown, pitted and somewhat wrinkled, firm, two-valved, dehiscent by the inner suture and the upper half of the outer suture, valves spreading ; each carpel contains one subglobular, or two somewhat flattened, black, glossy, and more or less wrinkled seeds, with a crustaceous testa inclosing a white fleshy albumen and embryo ; odor somewhat aromatic ; taste pleasantly pungent, the seeds slightly bitter.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, resin, fat.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx).

ILLICIUM.—STARANISE.

Origin.—*Illicium verum*, *Hooker filius*. *Natural order*, Magnoliaceæ, *Winterææ*.

Habitat.—Southeastern China.

Description.—Eight follicles, stellately arranged around a central column about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long ; carpels

12 to 15 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, boat-shaped, somewhat woody, wrinkled, with a straight beak, rusty-brown, split along the upper suture; internally red-brown and glossy, containing a flattish, oval, glossy brown seed; odor anise-like; taste sweet, aromatic; the seeds oily. 100 parts of fruit yield 78 parts of capsules and 22 parts of seed.

Adulteration.—*Illicium religiosum*, *Siebold*, indigenous to China and Corea, cultivated in Japan. Shikimi fruit. Poisonous. The fruit resembles the preceding, but the carpels are more woody, shrivelled and wrinkled, and have a

FIG. 199.

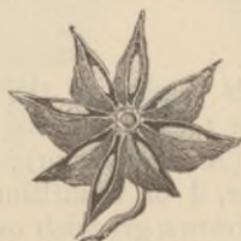
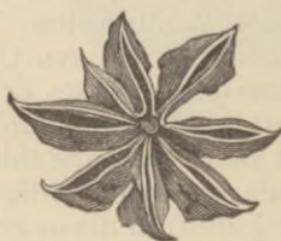
*Illicium anisatum*.

FIG. 200.

*Illicium religiosum*.

thin beak, mostly turned upward, a faintly aromatic, somewhat clove-like odor, and a disagreeable taste.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (from the capsules 5.3 per cent., from the seeds 1.8 per cent.), fat (from the capsules 2.8 per cent., from the seeds 20 per cent.), resin, sugar, mucilage, ash about 2 per cent. The volatile oil is chemically identical with the oil of *Pimpinella Anisum*, but has a slightly different odor and taste, and usually congeals, if at rest, at about 1° C. (34° F.), the temperature rising to about 10° C. (50° F.); it acquires a pale brown color with an alcoholic solution of HCl.

Shikimi (Sikimi) fruit contains 0.44 per cent. of non-solidifying volatile oil, spec. grav. 1.006, and sikimin, the poisonous crystalline principle, soluble in alcohol, glacial

acetic acid, ether, chloroform, and water. The volatile oil contains safrol and eugenol.

Properties.—Carminative, anodyne, stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1.5 grams (gr. viij-xxij); mostly used for flavoring.

CARDAMOMUM.—CARDAMOM.

Origin.—Elettaria (Alpinia, *Roxburgh*, Amomum, *White*) Cardamomum, *Maton*. *Natural order*, Scitamineæ, Zingiberæ.

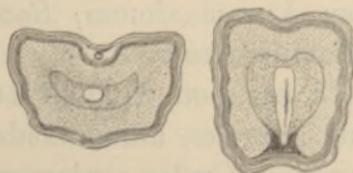
Habitat.—Malabar; cultivated in India.

FIG. 201.



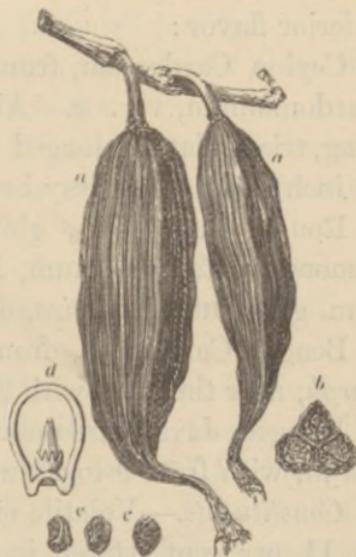
Malabar Cardamom.—*a*, short; *b*, medium; *c*, long.

FIG. 202.



Cardamom seed.—Transverse and longitudinal section, magnified 5 diam.

FIG. 203.



Ceylon Cardamom.—*a*, capsules; *b*, transverse section of capsule; *c*, seeds; *d*, section of seed with embryo, magnified.

Description.—Ovoid or oblong, from 1 to 2 centimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ to $\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long, obtusely triangular, rounded at the base,

short-beaked, longitudinally striate, of a pale buff color, three-celled, with a thin, leathery, nearly tasteless pericarp and a central placenta; seeds about 20, reddish-brown, irregularly angular, transversely rugose, depressed at the hilum, surrounded by a thin membranous arillus, of an agreeable odor, and a pungent aromatic taste; the integuments nearly tasteless. 100 parts of fruit yield 22 parts of capsules and 78 parts of seeds.

Varieties.—Malabar Cardamom, the most esteemed, of a light buff color, plump.

Aleppy Cardamom, mostly short, of a greenish tint.

Madras Cardamom, of a pale color, oblong, somewhat attenuated above.

The following varieties are of a somewhat different and inferior flavor:

Ceylon Cardamom, from *Elettaria major*, *Smith*, s. E. Cardomomum, var. β . About 38 millimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, triangular, prolonged into a beak about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, dark gray-brown.

Round Cardamom, globular or globular-ovate, from *Amomum Cardamomum*, *Linné*, of Siam and Java, and *Am. globosum*, *Loureiro*, of China.

Bengal Cardamom, from *Amomum aromaticum*, *Roxburgh*, near the apex with 9 wings.

Winged Java Cardamom, from *Am. maximum*, *Roxburgh*, with from 9 to 12 wings from base to apex.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 4 to 5 per cent., fixed oil 10 to 11 per cent., starch in minute granules, albuminoids, mucilage, ash about 6 per cent., and in Ceylon cardamom 15 per cent., containing 0.8 per cent. of manganese.

Properties.—Carminative, stomachic, stimulant. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv), in powder, infusion, or tincture.

VANILLA.—VANILLA.

Origin.—Vanilla planifolia, *Andrews*. *Natural order*, Orchideæ, Neottieæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Mexico, in hot damp woods; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—Collected before ripe; the color and aroma developed by sweating. Linear, obscurely triangular, from 15 to 25 centimeters (6 to 10 inches) long, narrowed and bent or hooked at the base, rather oblique at the apex, wrinkled, somewhat warty, dark brown, glossy, leathery, one-celled, containing a blackish-brown fragrant pulp with numerous minute black seeds and more or less acicular crystals.

Varieties.—Mexican Vanilla, the finest quality.

Bourbon Vanilla, rather shorter and lighter than the preceding, the odor suggestive of tonka.

Venezuelan Vanilla, about 10 centimeters (4 inches) long, thick; resembling tonka in odor; probably from *Vanilla guianensis*, *Splitberger*.

Brazilian Vanilla, vanillon, from *Vanilla Pompona*, *Schiede*, longer and thicker than the preceding; of an inferior vanilla odor.

Constituents.—Vanillin, $C_8H_8O_3$ (1.7 per cent. in Mexican, 2 per cent. in Bourbon, and 2.75 in Java vanilla, in the last two associated with odorous oil), fixed oil 11 per cent., resin, sugar, mucilage, ash 4 to 5 per cent. Vanillin is the aldehyd of methyl-protocatechuic acid, and is prepared artificially from coniferin (in the sap-wood of pines), carbolic acid, eugenol, and guaiacol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, aphrodisiac, anti-hysterical. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx), in powder, tincture, or syrup.

HORDEI FRUCTUS.—BARLEY.

Origin.—*Hordeum distichum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Gramineæ, Hordeæ.

Habitat.—Probably Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Elliptic, about 9 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, tapering toward both ends, and somewhat truncate, flattish upon the back, somewhat angled on the sides, with a groove along the front, smooth and grayish-yellow from the adherent paleæ, after their removal pale brownish; pericarp coalesced with the testa, and inclosing a layer of gluten, covering the central parenchyme filled with starch; taste farinaceous.

Maltum.—Malt is barley germinated until the thin germ reaches nearly the length of the fruit, then dried; taste sweetish. Loss in weight from 10 to 20 per cent.

Constituents.—Barley: starch 60–68, proteids 12–16, fat 3, ash 3 per cent., little sugar.

Malt: diastase, dextrin, sugar, starch, etc.; about 60 to 65 per cent. soluble in water.

Properties.—Nutritious.

LAPPÆ FRUCTUS.—BURDOCK FRUIT.

Origin.—*Arcetium Lappa*, Linné (*Lappa officinalis*, Allioni). *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cynaroïdeæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America.

Description.—Obovate-oblong, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, somewhat curved and angled, roughish-wrinkled, brown-gray, the short stiff-hairy pappus wanting; inodorous, bitter.

The fruit of *Silybum marianum* Gaertner, or Marythistle of Southern Europe, is of similar appearance, obovate, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, flattish, smooth, mucilaginous, and somewhat bitter.

Constituents.—Bitter principle (white glucoside, granular, soluble in water, alcohol, and chloroform), fixed oil, resin.

Properties.—Tonic, in psoriasis. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in tincture.

CANNABIS.—HEMPSEED.

Origin.—*Cannabis sativa*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Asia; cultivated in many countries.

Description.—Oval or subglobular, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, slightly compressed, with a whitish keel on the margin; testa greenish-gray or brownish, veined, glossy, brittle, inclosing a single oily seed; odor slight; taste oily and sweet.

Constituents.—Greenish drying oil 30 per cent., albuminoids 24 per cent., sugar, mucilage, resin, ash 5 per cent.

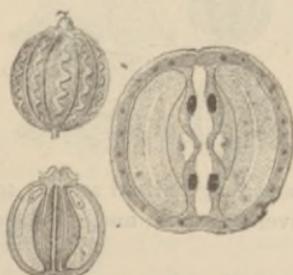
Properties.—Demulcent and anodyne in the form of emulsion; mostly used for obtaining the oil.

CORIANDRUM.—CORIANDER.

Origin.—*Coriandrum sativum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Caucalineæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

FIG. 204.



Coriandrum —Fruit and longitudinal section, magnified 3 diam.; transverse section, magnified 8 diam.

Description.—Globular, 4 or 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ or $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) in diameter, crowned with the calyx teeth, brownish-yellow, smooth; the two mericarps cohering, inclosing a lenticular cavity, and each furnished on the face with two oil-tubes, and on the back with five wavy slightly raised ribs and with four rather more prominent ridges; odor and taste agreeably aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent., fat 13 per cent., mucilage, ash 5 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij—xxx).

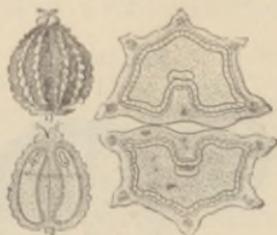
CONII FRUCTUS.—CONIUM FRUIT, HEMLOCK FRUIT.

Origin.—*Conium maculatum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Ammineæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in North America.

Description.—The fruit is gathered when full grown, while yet green. About three millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, broadly ovate, laterally compressed, gray-green, smooth, often divided into the two mericarps, and these with five

FIG. 205.



Conium.—Fruit and longitudinal section, magnified 3 diam.; transverse section, magnified 8 diam.

crenate ribs, without oil-tubes, and containing a seed which is grooved on the face; odor and taste slight; triturated

with solution of potassa, a strong disagreeable odor is given off.

Constituents.—Conine, $C_8H_{17}N$, $\frac{1}{5}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., methylconine, $C_8H_{16}CH_3N$, conydrine, $C_8H_{17}NO$, little volatile oil, fixed oil, ash 6 per cent. Conine is colorless, oily, of spec. grav. 0.88, volatile, of a disagreeable odor and an acrid taste, soluble in alcohol, ether, and water, less in hot water. Methylconine resembles conine. Conydrine is in iridescent scales, melts at $120^\circ C.$ ($248^\circ F.$), and is less poisonous than conine.

Properties.—Sedative, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v); of conine, 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$).

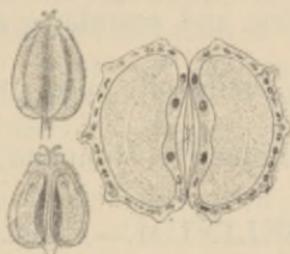
Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach pump, emetics); astringents; stimulants; friction of extremities.

ANISUM.—ANISE.

Origin.—*Pimpinella Anisum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Ammineæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, Egypt, Southeastern Europe; cultivated.

FIG. 206.



Anisum.—Fruit and longitudinal section, magnified 3 diam.; transverse section, magnified 8 diam.

Description.—Four or five millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ – $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, ovate, compressed at the sides, grayish, finely hairy, and consisting of two mericarps, each with a flat face, five light

brownish filiform ridges, and about fifteen or more thin oil-tubes; odor agreeable, aromatic; taste sweet, spicy.

Italian anise often contains a small quantity of the fruit of conium which is usually in separate mericarps, smooth, grooved upon the face, and has no oil-tubes.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $1\frac{1}{2}$ –3 per cent., fixed oil 3–4 per cent., sugar, mucilage, ash about 7 per cent. Oil of anise is colorless or yellowish, of spec. grav. 0.98, and congeals, if at rest, at about 10° C. (50° F.), the temperature rising to about 15° C. (59° F.). It consists chiefly of anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$; with alcoholic solution of HCl it affords a pink color.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, spirit, volatile oil.

APIUM.—CELERY FRUIT.

Origin.—*Apium graveolens*, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Ammineæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—About 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) long, roundish-ovate, laterally compressed, brown, smooth, mostly divided into the two mericarps, and these with 5 filiform ribs, flat on the face, and containing about 12 oil-tubes; aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, spec. grav. 0.88, fixed oil, mucilage.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, used for flavoring.

PETROSELINUM.—PARSLEY FRUIT.

Origin.—*Carum* (*Apium*, Linné) *Petroselinum*, Baillon (*Petroselinum sativum*, Hoffmann). *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Ammineæ.

Habitat.—Levant, Southern Europe, extensively cultivated.

Description.—About 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) long, ovate,

laterally compressed, greenish- or brownish-gray, smooth, mostly divided into the two mericarps, and these with 5 filiform pale-colored ribs, flat on the face, and containing 6 oil-tubes; aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 per cent., fixed oil 12 per cent., resin 5 per cent., apiin, apiol, mucilage, ash 7 per cent. The crude volatile oil contains much stearopten, volatilizing with difficulty. Pure apiol, $C_{12}H_{14}O_4$, forms long needles, has a faint parsley odor, spec. grav. 1.015, melting point $30^{\circ} C.$ ($86^{\circ} F.$), soluble in H_2SO_4 with blood-red color, with HNO_3 yields oxalic acid. Apiin is tasteless, crystallizes in silky needles, with hot water forms a jelly, and with acids yields glucose and apigenin.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder, infusion, or spirit. Impure apiol, 0.2 to 0.5 gram (gr. iij-viij); was recommended as a febrifuge.

AJOWAN.—AJOWAN.

Origin.—Carum (Ptychotis, *De Candolle*) Ajowan, *Bentham et Hooker*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Ammineae.

Habitat.—India, Persia, Egypt.

Description.—About 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, ovate, laterally compressed, gray-brown, rough and finely warty, usually divided into the two mericarps, and these with five thin ribs, flat on the face, and with 6 oil-tubes; odor aromatic, thyme-like; taste pungent, aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 5 to 6 per cent. (spec. grav. 0.896; contains cymene $C_{10}H_{14}$ and thymol $C_{10}H_{14}O$), ash about 10 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant; used for preparing thymol.

FŒNICULUM.—FENNEL.

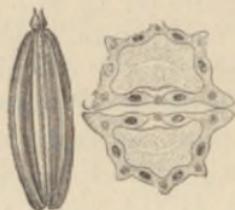
Origin.—Fœniculum vulgare, *Gaertner*, s. F. capillaceum, *Gilibert*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Seselineae.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Oblong, nearly cylindrical, slightly curved, 5 or 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, brownish or greenish-

brown; readily separable into the two mericarps, and these with five light brown conspicuous obtuse ribs, 4 oil-tubes

FIG. 207.



Foeniculum.—Fruit, 3 diam.; transverse section, 8 diam.

on the back and 2 or 4 oil-tubes upon the flat face; odor and taste aromatic, anise-like.

Varieties.—Saxon or German Fennel, described above.

Roman Fennel. Larger than the preceding, 8 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long.

Bitter Fennel, collected in Southern France from wild growing plants; smaller, 3 to 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long; taste bitterish and spicy.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 to 6 per cent., fixed oil 12 per cent., sugar, mucilage, ash about 7 per cent. Oil of fennel is colorless or yellowish, sweet, of spec. grav. 0.97, congeals below 10° C. (50° F.), and contains both solid and liquid anethol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic, galactagogue. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in powder, spirit, volatile oil.

PHELLANDRIUM.—WATER-DROPWORT.

Five-leaved water-hemlock.

Origin.—*Cenanthe Phellandrium*, *Lamarck*, s. *Phellandrium aquaticum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Seselineae.

Habitat.—Europe and Northern Asia.

Description.—Oblong or oblong-ovate, 4 or 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ inch) long, nearly terete, brown or blackish-brown, smooth, each mericarp with five broad and obtuse ribs, four narrow grooves, and 6 oil-tubes; odor caraway-like, but unpleasant; taste aromatic bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., fixed oil, resin, mucilage, ash about 8 per cent.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic.
Dose, 1 to 2 or 4 grams (gr. xv-xxx-5j), in powder or infusion.

CUMINUM.—CUMIN FRUIT.

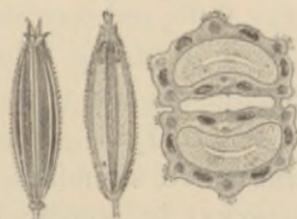
Origin.—Cuminum Cyminum, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Caucalineaë.

Habitat.—Northeastern Africa; cultivated.

Description.—Oblong, 5 or 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ inch) long, narrowed at both ends, laterally compressed, brown, rough-hairy; each mericarp with 5 filiform yellowish ribs, 4 broader ones of a brown color, and 6 oil-tubes; odor and taste peculiar, somewhat like caraway.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 to 3 per cent., fixed oil, resin, mucilage, ash 8 per cent. Oil of cumin is of spec. grav. 0.92, and consists chiefly of cymol or cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, and cuminol or cuminaldehyd, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

FIG. 208.



Cumin.—Fruit and longitudinal section, 3 diam.; transverse section, 8 diam.

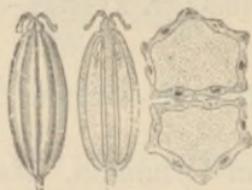
Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, antispasmodic.
Dose, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder or volatile oil.

CARUM.—CARAWAY.

Origin.—Carum Carui, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Ammineae.

Habitat.—Central and Western Asia; cultivated.

FIG. 209.



Carum.—Fruit and longitudinal section, 3 diam.; transverse section, 8 diam.

Description.—Oblong, laterally compressed, 4 or 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ or $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, brown, smooth, usually separated into the two mericarps, and these curved, narrower at both ends, with five pale-colored filiform ribs, and with six oil-tubes; seed upon transverse section pentagonal; odor aromatic, agreeable; taste sweetish, spicy.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 5 to 7 per cent., fixed oil, resin, sugar, mucilage, little tannin, ash 5 per cent. Oil of caraway has the spec. grav. 0.96, and consists of carvene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and carvol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$. A strong solution of the oil in alcohol mixed with ammonia and treated with H_2S , yields white needles of $(C_{10}H_{14}O)_2H_2S$.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij—xxx), in powder, infusion, spirit, and volatile oil.

ANETHUM.—DILL.

Origin.—Anethum (*Peucedanum*, *Hiern*) graveolens, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Peucedaneae.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Oblong or oval, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, dorsally compressed, brown, smooth, usually

FIG. 210.



Anethum.—Fruit, 3 diam.; transverse section, 5 diam.

separated into the two thin mericarps, and these with six oil-tubes and with five ribs, of which three are filiform and the two lateral ones broadly winged and light-colored; odor and taste spicy, caraway-like.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 3 to 4 per cent., fixed oil, mucilage. Oil of dill has the spec. grav. 0.87, and consists chiefly of anethene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, of a lemon-like odor, and carvol.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, stomachic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder, infusion, or volatile oil.

CAROTA.—CARROT FRUIT.

Origin.—*Daucus Carota*, Linné. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Caucalineae.

Habitat.—Northern Asia and Europe; naturalized in North America; cultivated.

Description.—About 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, oval, dorsally compressed, gray-brown, each mericarp with six thin oil-tubes and with nine ribs, of which five are hairy and four beset with long spiny bristles; odor slightly aromatic; taste pungent.

The fruit is collected from wild plants.

Constituents.—Trace of volatile oil, fixed oil. The volatile oil consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{18}O$, the latter probably identical with cineol.

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in infusion.

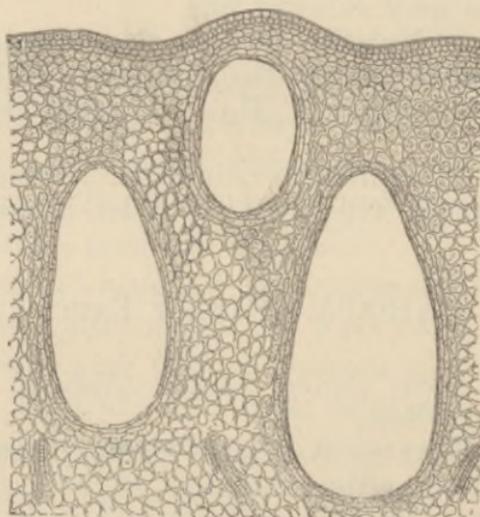
AURANTII CORTEX.—ORANGE PEEL.

Origin.—1. *Citrus vulgaris*, *Risso*, bitter orange. 2. *Citrus Aurantium*, *Risso*, sweet orange. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, Aurantieæ.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Narrow thin bands, the epidermis glandular and dark brownish-green (*Aurantii amari cortex*), or orange-

FIG. 211.



Orange peel.—Transverse section, magnified 65 diam.

yellow (*Aurantii dulcis cortex*), and with very little of the spongy white inner layer adhering to it; odor fragrant; taste aromatic and bitter, or, in the sweet orange peel, faintly bitter. In commerce frequently met with in curved elliptical sections, about 75 millimeters (3 inches) long, with a rather thick layer of the white zest. The epicarp

consists under the epidermal layer, of parenchyme containing numerous large oil-cells and distant delicate vascular bundles.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, hesperidin (see *Aurantii fructus*); in the white zest a principle giving a black color with ferric salts; ash 4–5 per cent. Oil of bitter orange peel (essence de Bigarade) and oil of sweet orange peel (essence de Portugal) consist mainly of hesperidene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with a small portion of an easily altered compound, $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx), in infusion or tincture. The volatile oil used for flavoring and in perfumes.

LIMONIS CORTEX.—LEMON PEEL.

Origin. — *Citrus Limonum*, *Risso*. *Natural order*, Rutaceæ, *Aurantieæ*.

Habitat.—Northern India; cultivated in subtropical countries.

Description.—Narrow thin bands, the epidermis deep lemon-yellow and ruggedly glandular, and with very little of the spongy white inner layer adhering to it; odor fragrant; taste aromatic bitterish. In commerce frequently met with in curved elliptical sections with a rather thick layer of white zest.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, hesperidin, principle reacting black with ferric salts, ash 4 per cent. Oil of lemon is pale yellow, of spec. grav. 0.87, and consists mainly of several hydrocarbons, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with a little cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, and a compound ether.

Properties.—Stimulant; used for its flavor.

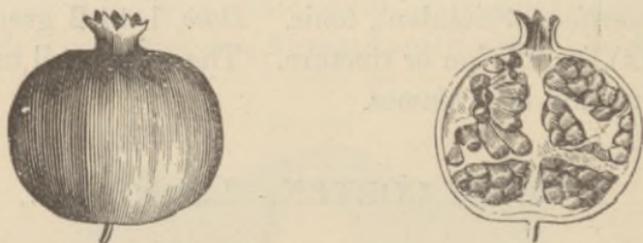
GRANATI FRUCTUS CORTEX.—POMEGRANATE
RIND.

Origin.—*Punica Granatum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Lythrarieæ, Lythreæ.

Habitat.—India and Southwestern Asia; cultivated and naturalized in subtropical countries.

Description.—In irregular curved brittle fragments, 1 or 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, some of them with the

FIG. 212.



Fruit of *Punica Granatum*.

tubular six- to nine-toothed calyx attached; externally roughish-tubercular and reddish-brown; inner surface lighter colored, marked with depressions; fracture granular; inodorous; taste astringent.

Constituents.—Tannin 28 per cent., gum, little sugar, ash 6 per cent.

Properties.—Astringent, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx), in powder or decoction.

TAMARINDUS.—TAMARIND.

Pulpa tamarindorum.

Origin.—*Tamarindus indica*, *Linné*, s. *T. officinalis*, *Hooker*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ, Amherstieæ.

Habitat.—India and tropical Africa; naturalized in the West Indies.

Description.—The indehiscent legume is flattish, from 5 to 15 centimeters (2–6 inches) long, and about 25 millimeters (1 inch) broad; the gray-brown pericarp having a corky texture is removed, and the remainder constitutes commercial tamarind. A reddish-brown, sweet, acidulous, pulpy, rather tough mass, containing strong somewhat branching fibres, and polished brown flattish subquadrangular seeds, each inclosed in a tough membrane.

Varieties.—West Indian tamarinds; described above; the inner part of the fruit is mixed with syrup.

East Indian tamarinds; usually preserved without syrup; tough, dark-colored masses, of a strong acid taste.

Egyptian tamarinds; preserved without sugar, formed into cakes, and dried; hard flattish acid cakes, frequently mouldy.

Constituents.—Tartaric, citric, a little malic, and acetic acids, mostly as potassium compounds; sugar, pectin, tannin, the latter in the testa of the seeds.

Properties.—Refrigerant, laxative. *Dose*, 2 to 20 grams (ʒss–v) or more, in infusion, whey, confection.

11. SEEDS.—SEMINA.

The seed is the fertilized and fully developed ovule, and contains the embryo. It is invested with one or two integuments, the outer one being called testa or spermoderm, and the inner one tegmen or endopleura. In many seeds the tegmen is blended with the testa or coheres with the kernel. The seed stalk, called funiculus or podosperm, is usually absent in the officinal seeds; the scar left by its detachment is the hilum. The continuation of the funiculus along the testa is the raphe, and where it is confluent with the nucleus the chalaza or inner hilum is located. The micropyle, a small depression of the testa, marking the loca-

tion of the radicle, is in nearly all officinal seeds near the hilum ; most of the seeds are anatropous, and have the hilum and chalaza at nearly opposite ends and united by a raphe, while the campylotropous seeds, which are more or less kidney-shaped, have hilum, chalaza, and micropyle close together.

Within the seed-integuments is contained the embryo, consisting of caulicle, plumule, and one or two cotyledons, and either completely filling the seed-coats, in which case the seed is exalbuminous, or it is invested with another tissue, usually horny, oily, or amylaceous, which is called the albumen (endosperm, also perisperm). The kernel of exalbuminous seeds consists chiefly of the cotyledons, the caulicle (radicle), and plumule being usually small ; but albuminous seeds have frequently a small embryo, the greater portion of the seed-kernel consisting often of the albumen.

The testa of the different seeds varies greatly not only in color, but likewise in texture, in external appendages (hairs, epithelia, etc.), and more particularly in the character of the cells and their thickening layers, all of which may afford microscopic characteristics for distinguishing seeds even in the powdered condition. The embryo is in most cases formed of delicate parenchyme cells, among which rudimentary or but partly developed vascular bundles are found ; these cell-elements, therefore, offer few characteristics, except through the nature of their contents. Although the albumen (endosperm) is often made up of cells similar to those of the embryo, their variations in shape, thickness, texture, and contents are much greater.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Dicotyledonous seeds.

I. Exalbuminous.

a. Embryo straight.

Angular ovate ; testa mucilaginous.

Cydonium.

- Flattish ovate; testa membranous, brown, and scurfy; taste bland.
 taste bitter.
 testa coriaceous, black or whitish; seed small.
 testa coriaceous, white.
- Flat, ovate; testa white, grooved near the margin, edge obtuse.
 testa white, ungrooved, edge thickish, acute.
 testa marbled or orange-brown, edge obtuse.
- Oblong; testa blackish, fragile; fragrant.
- Ovate-oblong; testa brown, fragile; cotyledons crumbling when cut.
 testa reddish-brown; cotyledons dark colored, differing in size.
- b.* Embryo curved.
 Reniform-oblong, with a long furrow on the convex side.
 Rhomboid, with a diagonal furrow.
- Subglobular; scarlet-red with a black spot
- Globular; testa yellowish, finely pitted.
 testa blackish-brown, finely reticulate.
 testa blue-black, finely pitted, larger.
- II. Albuminous.
- a.* Embryo straight.
 Orbicular, horny.
 Oblong, angular.
 Tetrahedral; testa black, pitted.
 testa gray-brown, pitted.
 Triangular-ovate, black, fragrant when rubbed.
 Flattish-ovate; testa brown, mucilaginous.
 Oblong-lanceolate, silky, gray-green.
 Globular-ovate; testa removed; albumen marbled.
 Ovate-oblong; testa dull brownish-gray; kernel brown, oily.
 Oval-oblong; testa glossy, grayish, variegated with red-brown.
 surface dull gray-brown mottled with black.
 testa dull black, with fine fissures.
- b.* Embryo curved.
 Elliptic plano-convex, grooved on the flat side.
 Reniform; testa black, reticulate, and pitted.
 testa gray-brown, finely pitted.
 testa blackish, bluish, or whitish, with shallow pits.
- Amygdala dulcis.
 Amyg. amara.
 Sesamum.
 Melo.
 Pepo.
 Cucumis
 Citrullus.
 Dipterix.
 Theobroma.
 Cola.
 Physostigma.
 Fœnum græcum.
 Abrus.
 Sinapis alba.
 Sinapis nigra.
 Rapa.
 Nux vomica.
 Ignatia.
 Delphinium.
 Staphisagria.
 Nigella.
 Linum.
 Strophanthus.
 Myristica.
 Gynocardia.
 Ricinus.
 Tiglium.
 Curcas.
 Caffea.
 Stramonium.
 Hyoscyamus.
 Papaver.

Sect. 2. Monocotyledonous seeds; all albuminous.

Linear-oblong; blackish-brown.	Sabadilla.
Subspherical; testa granular; albumen horny.	Colchicum.
Roundish-angular, spicy; hilum depressed.	Granum paradisi.
hilum tufted.	Melegueta.
Roundish-conical, veined externally and internally.	Areca.

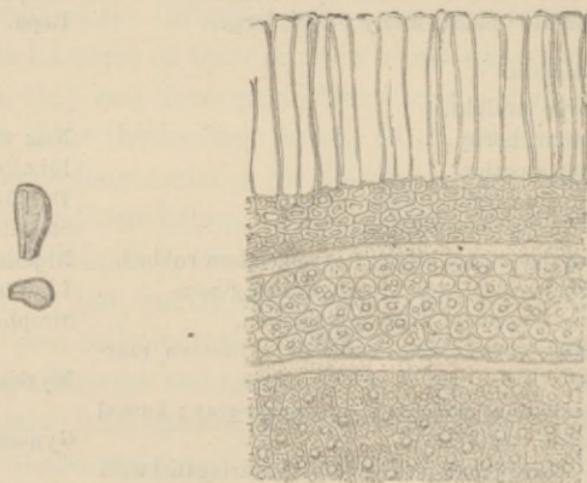
CYDONIUM.—QUINCE SEED.

Origin.—*Pyrus Cydonia*, Linné (*Cydonia vulgaris*, Persoon). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Pomeæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—About 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, ovate or ovate-oblong, triangularly compressed; hilum near the pointed end; chalaza at the blunt end; testa brown, covered

FIG. 213.



Quince seed.—Natural size and section. Section through epithelium, testa, and tegmen, into a cotyledon; magnified 150 diam.

with a whitish mucilaginous epithelium, causing the seeds of each cell to adhere together, and, on immersion in water, forming a gelatinous zone; taste of the unbroken seed in-

sipid; embryo white, oily, and of a bitter-almond taste; cotyledons thick, plano-convex.

Constituents.—Mucilage 20 per cent., not precipitated by borax; fixed oil, proteids, ash 3.5 per cent.

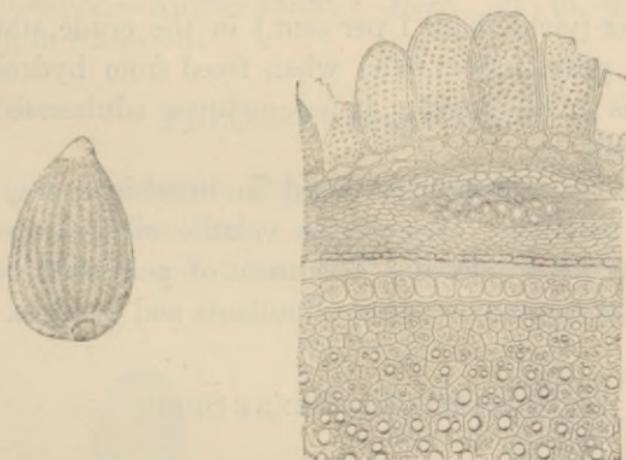
Properties.—The unbroken seeds are demulcent and protective. A thick mucilage is yielded from 1 part of seeds to 50 parts of water.

AMYGDALA.—ALMOND.

Origin.—*Prunus Amygdalus*, *Baillon* (*Amygdalus communis*, *Linné*, var. *a amara*, *β dulcis*, *De Candolle*). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ (*Pruneæ*).

Habitat.—Western Asia; naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

FIG. 214.



Almond.—Seed. Section through seed coats and portion of the cotyledon.

Description.—Flattish ovate or ovate-lanceolate, 20 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ to 1 inch) long; testa brown, scurfy, with about 16 longitudinal veins; hilum near the pointed end; chalaza broad at the rounded end; embryo white, oily, con-

sisting of two ovate-lanceolate plano-convex cotyledons and a short projecting conical radicle; inodorous.

Amygdala dulcis. Mostly large, and sides rather convex; taste bland.

Amygdala amara. Mostly smaller and flattish; taste bitter; the emulsion with water has an odor resembling that of hydrocyanic acid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, 45 (in bitter almonds) to 56 per cent. (in sweet almonds), mucilage 3 per cent., sugar 6 per cent., proteids 25 per cent., ash about 3 per cent., and in the testa tannin; the proteids consist of amandin and emulsin or synaptase, of which only the former is precipitated by acetic acid. Bitter almonds contain, in addition to these compounds, 1 to 3 per cent. of amygdalin, $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, which crystallizes in prisms, is slightly bitter, and splits into glucose, hydrocyanic acid (1 part from 17 parts amygdalin), and benzaldehyd, C_7H_6O , or oil of bitter almond. The latter (yield about 1 per cent.) in the crude state has the spec. grav. 1.06–1.075; when freed from hydrocyanic acid it is 1.043–1.049. It is sometimes adulterated with nitrobenzol.

Properties.—Demulcent, used in emulsion; the bitter almond sedative. *Dose* of the volatile oil $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 drop; poisonous in overdoses. Treatment of poisoning necessitates rapid evacuation; then stimulants and douches.

SESAMUM.—BENNE SEED.

Origin.—*Sesamum orientale* and *S. indicum*, *Linné*.
Natural order, Pedalinea, Sesamea.

Habitat.—Southern Asia; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

Description.—Flattish ovate, 3 to 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ inch long, 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) broad, and 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick; testa black or purplish-brown (*S. orientale*),

pale brown, yellowish or whitish (*S. indicum*), finely punctate, with four delicate longitudinal ridges; hilum near the pointed end, somewhat prominent; tegmen (endosperm?) thin, white, oily; cotyledons plano-convex, white and oily; inodorous; taste bland.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 50–56 per cent., proteids 22 per cent., mucilage 4 per cent., ash 6–8 per cent.

Properties.—Laxative; mostly used for preparing benne seed oil.

MELO.—MELON SEED.

Origin.—*Cucumis Melo*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Flattish ovate or lance-ovate, 10 to 13 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long; testa white or whitish, smooth, the edge rather blunt; hilum near the pointed end; cotyledons plano-convex, white, and oily; inodorous; taste bland.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, proteids.

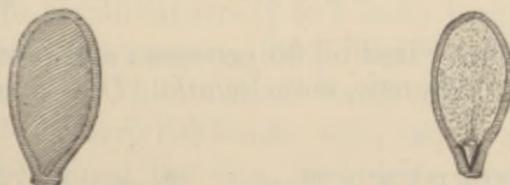
Properties.—Anthelmintic. *Dose*, 30 to 65 grams (3j–ij), in emulsion.

PEPO.—PUMPKIN SEED.

Origin.—*Cucurbita Pepo*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Asia and America; cultivated.

FIG. 215.



Pepo.—Seed and cotyledon with radicle and plumule.

Description.—Flat, broadly ovate, about 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long; testa white or whitish with a shallow groove

and flat ridge parallel to the margin; hilum near the pointed end; cotyledons flat, white, and oily; radicle short, conical; inodorous; taste bland.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 44 per cent., proteids, starch, acrid resin, sugar, ash 3 or 4 per cent.

Properties.—Tænifuge. *Dose*, 30 to 65 grams (3j-ij), in powder or emulsion.

CUCUMIS.—CUCUMBER SEED.

Origin.—*Cucumis sativus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ.

Habitat.—Central Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Flat and thin, 8 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, lance-oblong, ungrooved, acutely edged, dingy white; otherwise resembling pumpkin seed.

Constituents.—Fixed oils, proteids, etc.

Properties.—Diuretic, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 8 to 65 grams (5ij-3ij).

CITRULLUS.—WATERMELON SEED.

Origin.—*Cucumis* (*Cucurbita*, Linné) *Citrullus*, Séringe, s *Citrullus vulgaris*, Schrader. *Natural order*, Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ.

Habitat.—Southern Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Flat, ovate, 12 to 15 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long; testa blackish and marbled, or orange-brown, ungrooved, blunt on the edge; otherwise resembling pumpkin seed.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 30 per cent., and proteids.

Properties.—Diuretic, anthelmintic. *Dose*, 8 to 65 grams (5ij-3ij).

DIPTERYX.—TONCO. TONKA BEAN.

Origin.—1. *Dipteryx* (*Coumarouna*, Aublet) *odorata*, Willdenow; 2. *D. oppositifolia*, Willdenow. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Dalbergiæ.

Habitat.—Guiana.

Description.—Oblong, somewhat compressed, 4 to 5 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches) long, about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) broad; hilum near the thin end; testa blackish, fragile, thin, somewhat glossy, veined and wrinkled; embryo pale brown, oily; radicle short and thick; cotyledons planoconvex, inclosing a rather large pinnate plumule and acicular crystals; fragrant; taste aromatic bitter.

Varieties.—Dutch Tonka. About 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, frequently covered with a crystalline inflorescence.

English Tonka, About 4 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long; its surface with little or no efflorescence.

Constituents.—Fixed oil about 25 per cent., coumarin, $C_9H_6O_2$, sugar, mucilage, ash 3.5 per cent. Coumarin is in glossy aromatic prisms, is sparingly soluble in water, and melts at $67^\circ C.$ ($152.6^\circ F.$).

Properties.—Stimulant; used only for its flavor.

THEOBROMA.—CACAO.

Origin.—Theobroma Cacao, *Linné.* *Natural order,* Sterculiaceæ, Buettneriæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated.

Description.—The seeds are either dried when removed from the fruit, or are previously fermented in the sweating-box or buried in the ground (claying), until the astringency disappears. Ovate or ovate-oblong, somewhat flattened, obtuse, 15 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ to 1 inch) long; testa reddish-brown to brown-gray, thin, fragile, with numerous longitudinal veins; hilum at the broad end; chalaza at the narrow end; embryo red-brown, oily; radicle short; cotyledons ribbed upon the face, irregularly lobed from the back through the folds of the tegmen, and readily breaking into angular fragments; taste oily, aromatic, and bitterish. Unsweated cacao has a more bitter and astringent taste.

100 parts of cacao yield about 12 parts of shells and 88 parts of kernels.

Constituents.—Fat about 50 per cent., starch 16 per cent., proteids 18 per cent., ash 3.5–4.5 per cent., sugar 0.6 per cent.; coloring matter, a little caffeine, and 1.5 to 4.5 per cent. (somewhat less in the testa) of theobromine (dimethyl-xanthine) $C_7H_8N_4O_2$, which is white, crystalline, bitter, slightly soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and may be converted into caffeine.

Properties.—Nutritive, stimulant; used for preparing chocolate.

COLA.—COLA.

Origin.—Cola (*Sterculia*, *Beauvais*) *acuminata*, *R. Brown.* *Natural order*, Sterculiaceæ, Sterculiææ.

Habitat.—Tropical Western Africa.

Description.—Oblong-ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, somewhat flattened; testa brown or reddish-brown, often with blackish spots, brittle; embryo usually dark-colored, when freshly cut yellow or whitish, the cotyledons differing in size, thick, variously bent; odor faintly nutmeg-like; taste somewhat aromatic.

Constituents.—Caffeine 2 per cent., little theobromine, starch 42 per cent., sugar, gum, proteids, little volatile oil, fat and tannin; ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant, nervine; used also roasted like coffee.

PHYSOSTIGMA.—CALABAR BEAN.

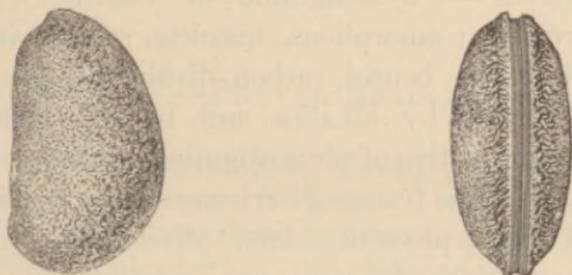
Origin.—*Physostigma venenosum*, *Balfour.* *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Phaseoleæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Western Africa, near the mouth of the Niger and old Calabar.

Description.—Oblong and somewhat reniform, 25 to 30 millimeters (1–1½ inches) long, 15 to 20 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ – $\frac{4}{8}$

inch) broad, and 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) thick; testa granular, chocolate brown; hilum in a broad black groove extending over the entire length of the convex edge, bordered on each side by a reddish-brown ridge, marked along the centre by the linear raphe, and having at one end the

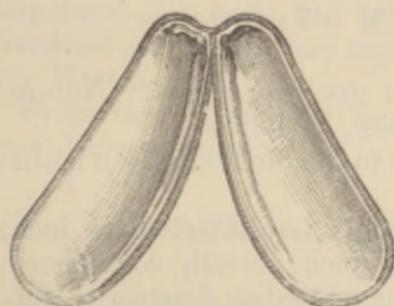
FIG. 216.



Physostigma.—View from the side and edge, showing length of hilum.

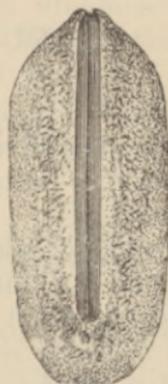
micropyle, at the other end the chalaza; embryo with a short curved radicle and two large white concavo-convex cotyledons, which adhere with the back to the integuments, and between their faces enclose an elliptic cavity; inodor-

FIG. 217.



Physostigma split, showing cotyledons.

FIG. 218.



Physostigma cylindrospermum.

ous, taste bean-like. The integuments weigh about 28, and the embryo 72 per cent.

On moistening the embryo with solution of potassa, it acquires a pale yellow color.

The seed of *Physostigma* (*Mucuna*, *Oliver*) *cylindrospermum*, *Holmes*, is 4 centimeters ($1\frac{3}{8}$ inches) long, nearly cylindrical, has a shorter groove and hilum, otherwise closely resembles the preceding.

Constituents.—Physostigmine or eserine, $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$ (in the embryo; amorphous, tasteless, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzol, carbon disulphide, less freely in water, reddened by alkalis and by chlorinated lime), calabarine (derivative of physostigmine; tetanic; insoluble in ether), eseridine (causes diarrhœa; by warm dilute acids converted into physostigmine), physosterin (indifferent, crystalline), starch 48 per cent., proteids 23 per cent., mucilage, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Sedative, poisonous; contracts the pupil. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.26 gram (gr. j-iv), in powder, tincture, or extract; eserine, 0.001 to 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{64}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$).

Antidotes.—Evacuation (stomach-pump, emetics); atropine; chloral; strychnine; stimulants.

FENUM GRÆCUM—FENUGREEK.

Origin.—*Trigonella Fœnum græcum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Trifoliæ.

Habitat.—India, naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

Description.—Rhomboid, about 3 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, and 2.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch) broad, compressed, four-edged; from the hilum on one edge, diagonally furrowed on both sides; testa brownish or yellowish, finely granular, hard; tegmen (endosperm?) colorless, horny; embryo light yellow, oily, the radicle curved upon the edge of the cotyledons; odor peculiar; taste mucilaginous, bitter.

Constituents.—Mucilage 28 per cent. (chiefly in the inner seed coat), fat 6 per cent., volatile oil a trace, trigonelline

(crystalline, soluble in water, not poisonous; yields nicotic acid), choline (probably from decomposition of lecithin), proteids 22 per cent., bitter principle, ash about 4 per cent., free from starch.

Adulteration.—Powdered fenugreek is sometimes adulterated with ground amylaceous seeds.

Properties.—Demulcent, discutient; used in veterinary practice.

ABRI SEMEN.—PRAYER BEADS, JEQUIRITI.

Origin.—*Abrus precatorius*, Linné. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Viciæ.

Habitat.—India, naturalized in other tropical countries.

Description.—Subspherical or globular-ovate, 5 to 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, scarlet-red, with a black spot at the hilum; testa hard; cotyledons plano-convex; radicle short, curved; inodorous; taste bean-like.

Constituents.—Alkaloid, abric acid (crystalline, soluble in alcohol, sparingly soluble in water), fixed oil, lecithin or protagon (yields phosphoric acid, glycerin, etc.), ash about 3 per cent. The irritating principles are probably ferments associated with a globulin (soluble in 15 per cent. NaCl solution, coagulated near 80° C.) and an albumose (not coagulated by heat, but precipitated by HNO₃, this redissolved on heating, and reprecipitated on cooling). (Sidney Martin, 1889.)

Properties.—Irritating to the eyes; infusion used in granular ophthalmia.

SINAPIS ALBA.—WHITE MUSTARD.

Origin.—*Brassica* (*Sinapis*, Linné) *alba*, *Hooker filius*. *Natural order*, Cruciferæ, Brassicæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Almost globular, nearly 2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ inch) in diameter; hilum circular; testa yellowish, finely pitted, hard; embryo greenish-yellow, oily, with a curved

radicle and two cotyledons, one folded over the other; inodorous; taste pungent and acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil (20–25 per cent., bland), lecithin (small quantity), mucilage (mainly in the testa), myrosin (proteid), sinalbin, sinapine sulphocyanide, ash 4.5 per cent.; free from starch. Sinalbin, $C_{30}H_{44}N_2S_2O_{16}$, forms colorless prisms, is soluble in water, sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, and splits into sugar, sinapine sulphate, $C_{16}H_{23}NO_5 \cdot H_2SO_4$, and acrinyl sulphocyanide, $C_7H_7O \cdot NCS$; the latter is an acrid non-volatile oil. Sinapine sulphocyanide forms colorless bitter prisms, soluble in water and alcohol. On boiling with alkalis sinapine yields choline or sinkaline, $C_5H_{15}NO_2$, and sinapic acid, $C_{11}H_{12}O_5$.

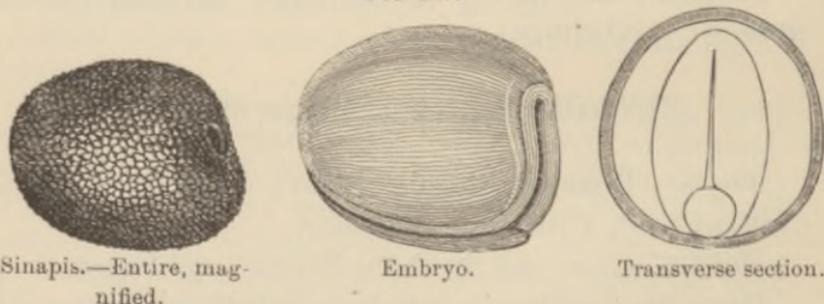
Properties.—Tonic, laxative, diuretic, stimulant, emetic; externally rubefacient and epispastic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–5j), entire, in powder, or infusion; externally as poultice.

SINAPIS NIGRA.—BLACK MUSTARD.

Origin.—*Brassica* (*Sinapis*, *Linné*) *nigra*, *Koch*. *Natural order*, Cruciferae, Brassicæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

FIG. 219.



Sinapis.—Entire, magnified.

Embryo.

Transverse section.

Description.—Almost globular, about 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) in diameter, with a circular hilum; testa blackish-

brown, finely reticulate, hard; embryo greenish-yellow, oily, with a curved radicle and two cotyledons one folded over the other; inodorous when dry, but when moist of a pungent, penetrating, irritating odor; taste pungently acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 25 per cent. (bland), mucilage (mainly in the testa), lecithin (minute quantity), myrosin (proteid), sinigrin or potassium myronate about 0.5 per cent., sinapine sulphocyanide, ash 4 per cent., no starch. Sinigrin, $\text{KC}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{NS}_2\text{O}_{10}$, forms silky white needles, is soluble in water, slightly soluble in absolute alcohol, and splits into sugar, acid potassium sulphate, and allyl sulphocyanide or volatile oil of mustard, $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5\text{CNS}$; the latter is very pungent and acrid, has the density 1.018, dissolves in sulphuric acid without coloration, and contains also variable quantities of CS_2 . Myrosin coagulates at 60°C . (140°F .).

Properties and Dose similar to *Sinapis alba*.

Allied Seeds.—Turnip seeds, from *Brassica Rapa*, *Linné*. Larger than the preceding, 1.5–2 millimeters ($\frac{1}{16}$ – $\frac{1}{12}$ inch) thick, brown or nearly black, finely pitted; slightly acrid.

Rape seed, Cole or Colza seed, from *Brassica Napus*, *Linné*. Larger than turnip seed, 2–2.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ – $\frac{1}{10}$ inch) thick, finely pitted, mostly blue-black, slightly acrid.

NUX VOMICA.—NUX VOMICA.

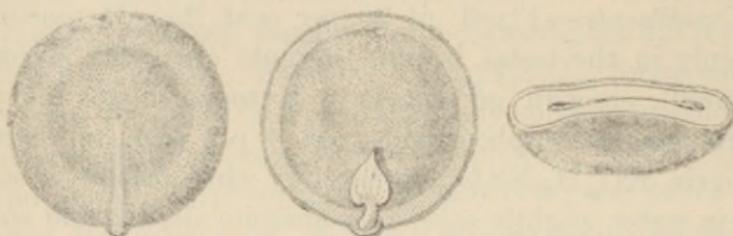
Origin.—*Strychnos Nux vomica*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ, Euloganiææ.

Habitat.—India and East India Islands.

Description.—Orbicular, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) in diameter, grayish or greenish-gray; soft-hairy, of a silky lustre, with a slight ridge extending from hilum in the centre of one side to the edge, where the radicle is located; testa thin, tough, and closely blended with the albumen, which is horny, yellowish or whitish, somewhat translucent,

very tough, and has a large circular cavity, into which the heart-shaped nerved cotyledons project; inodorous, persistently bitter.

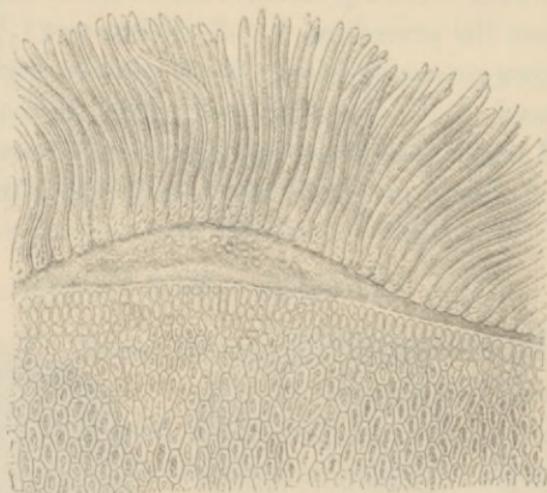
FIG. 220.



Nux vomica.—Whole seed; cut longitudinally; cut transversely.

Constituents.—Alkaloids (total amount 2.7–3.9 per cent.), strychnine $\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., brucine $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 per cent., and igasurine (probably impure brucine), combined with igasuric

FIG. 221.



Nux vomica.—Section through hilum and albumen, magnified 60 diam.

acid (amorphous, dark green by ferric salts); loganin, proteids 11 per cent., fat, gum, sugar 6 per cent., ash 1–1.5 per cent.

Strychnine, $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$, is in four-sided prisms, insoluble in absolute ether, soluble in 5 parts of chloroform and in 110 parts of cold 90 per cent. alcohol. Sulphuric acid with potassium bichromate colors deep violet or blue; similar color by sulphuric acid and lead peroxide or potassium ferricyanide, changing to red and yellow; warm strong nitric acid yields picric acid (Shenstone, 1885); but diluted nitric acid does not affect the alkaloid (Gerock, 1889). The salts are very bitter. Commercial strychnine contains some homostrychnine, $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_2$ (Koefoed, 1889).

Brucine, $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_4$, is in rectangular octahedra, containing $4H_2O$, is readily soluble in alcohol and in 7 parts of chloroform, insoluble in pure ether; nitric acid colors blood-red, changing to orange and yellow; even nitric acid of 1.06 spec. grav. decomposes brucine on heating (Gerock, 1889). The salts are very bitter.

Loganin, $C_{25}H_{34}O_{14}$, forms colorless prisms, is easily soluble in alcohol and water, turns red and purple with sulphuric acid, and splits into sugar and loganetin.

Properties.—Tonic, spinal nervine, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.3 gram (gr. ss-v), in tincture or extract. Strychnine, 0.001 to 0.01 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{64}$ — $\frac{1}{6}$).

Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach pump, emetics, purgatives); tannin, or animal charcoal; chloroform inhalation; chloral hydrate. Also potassium bromide, curare, cannabis indica, amyl nitrite, etc., have been recommended.

IGNATIA.—BEAN OF ST. IGNATIUS.

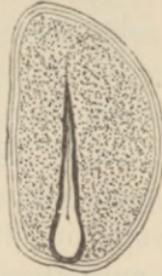
Origin.—Strychnos Ignatia, *Lindley*, s. Ignatiana philippina, *Loureiro*. *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ, Euloganiæ.

Habitat.—Philippine Islands.

Description.—Oblong or ovate, irregularly angular, about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, dull brownish or blackish,

very hard, horny; hilum at one end; fracture granular, irregular; the albumen brownish, somewhat translucent, inclosing an irregular cavity with an oblong embryo; inodorous, very bitter.

FIG. 222.



Ignatia.—Vertical section.

Constituents.—Strychnine 0.5 to 1.5 per cent., brucine 0.5 to 1.4 per cent., proteids 10 per cent., fat, gum, ash 2.5 per cent.

Properties.—Like nux vomica. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.2 gram (gr. ss-ij).

Antidotes.—Same as for nux vomica.

DELPHINIUM.—LARKSPUR SEED.

Origin.—Delphinium Consolida, Linné. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Central Europe; cultivated.

Description.—Flattish tetrahedral, 1 to 1.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch) broad, acute on the edges; testa black, roughly pitted; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a small straight embryo; inodorous, taste bitter and acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, probably also delphinine.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic, poisonous; externally rubefacient; rarely employed.

STAPHISAGRIA.—STAVESACRE.

Origin.—Delphinium Staphisagria, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean; cultivated.

Description.—Flattish tetrahedral, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long and 3 or 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ inch) broad, the broadest side convex, testa brown or brown-gray, with

FIG. 223.



Stavesacre seed and section; magnified 2 diam.

reticulate ridges; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a small straight embryo; nearly inodorous; taste bitter and biting.

Constituents.—Delphinine (white, crystalline, acrid), delphinoidine (amorphous), delphisine (crystalline); the three alkaloids soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, the last two becoming brown by sulphuric acid; staphisain (yellow, insoluble in ether, acrid, red and violet by sulphuric acid), fixed oil 25 per cent., proteids, mucilage; ash 9 per cent.

Properties.—Diuretic, cathartic, emetic, poisonous; externally rubefacient; mostly used for killing vermin.

NIGELLA.—NIGELLA.

Origin.—1. *Nigella damascena*, *Linné*. 2. *N. sativa*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Description.—1. Triangular-ovate, 2.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{10}$ inch) long, finely pitted, dull-black; testa brittle; albumen oily; embryo straight, small, in the pointed end; odor on rubbing strawberry-like; taste bitter, somewhat acrid; imparts fluorescence to petroleum benzin. No. 2. Similar,

but netted-wrinkled, rounded at the edges, odor on rubbing cajuput-like; benzin not rendered fluorescent.

Constituents.—Fixed oil, volatile oil (odor different from that of the seeds), in No. 2 also melanthin (acrid glucoside, soluble in alcohol, red or violet by H_2SO_4), ash 4 per cent.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, diuretic, expectorant; rarely used.

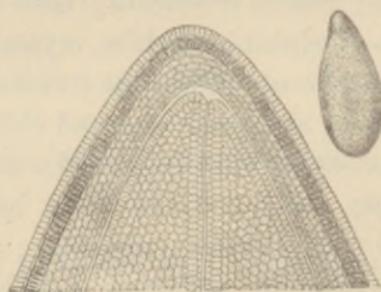
LINUM.—FLAXSEED.

Origin.—*Linum usitatissimum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Lineæ, Eulineæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated and spontaneous in most temperate countries.

Description.—Flattish ovate or oblong ovate, about 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ inch) long, obliquely pointed at one end;

FIG. 224.



Flaxseed.—Entire, magnified 3 diam. Transverse section near the edge, magnified 65 diam.

testa brown, glossy, very finely pitted, covered with a transparent mucilaginous epithelium, which swells considerably in water; hilum near the pointed end; embryo whitish, oily; cotyledons large, plano-convex, covered with a thin albumen; inodorous, mucilaginous, oily, and bitter.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 30–35 per cent. (in the nucleus), mucilage 15 per cent. (in the epithelium), proteids 25 per cent., amygdalin (minute quantity), resin, wax, sugar, ash

3-4 per cent. After expressing the oil, cake meal yields 5 to 6 or 8 per cent. of ash. Starch is absent.

Properties.—Demulcent. *Dose*, 4 to 10 grams (5j-ijss) or more, in infusion; externally as poultice.

STROPHANTHUS.—STROPHANTHUS.

Origin.—Strophanthus Kombé, *Oliver*, now regarded by *Oliver* as a variety of *Str. hispidus*, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Apocynaceæ, Echiteæ.

Habitat.—Tropical Africa.

Description.—Oblong-lanceolate, about 20 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, and 4 or 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{5}$ inch) broad, narrowed, but blunt at the base, flattened on the sides and obtusely two-edged, grayish-green, covered with appressed silky hairs, one side with a longitudinal ridge prolonged through the attenuated, pointed apex into a brittle awn, which is 7 to 10 centimeters (3 to 4 inches) long, bare in the lower half, and above on all sides beset with delicate white silky hairs, about 5 centimeters (2 inches) in length; kernel white, oily, consisting of a straight embryo with two thin cotyledons and surrounded by a thin albumen; inodorous, taste very bitter.

The seeds are met in the market deprived of the awns; but are sometimes imported in the follicles, which are 20 to 30 centimeters (8-12 inches) long, linear-oblong and pointed; for medicinal purposes the awns and pericarps are to be removed, the seed alone being used.

The decoction is brownish and not changed in color by solutions of iodine, ferric chloride, or Mayer's test.

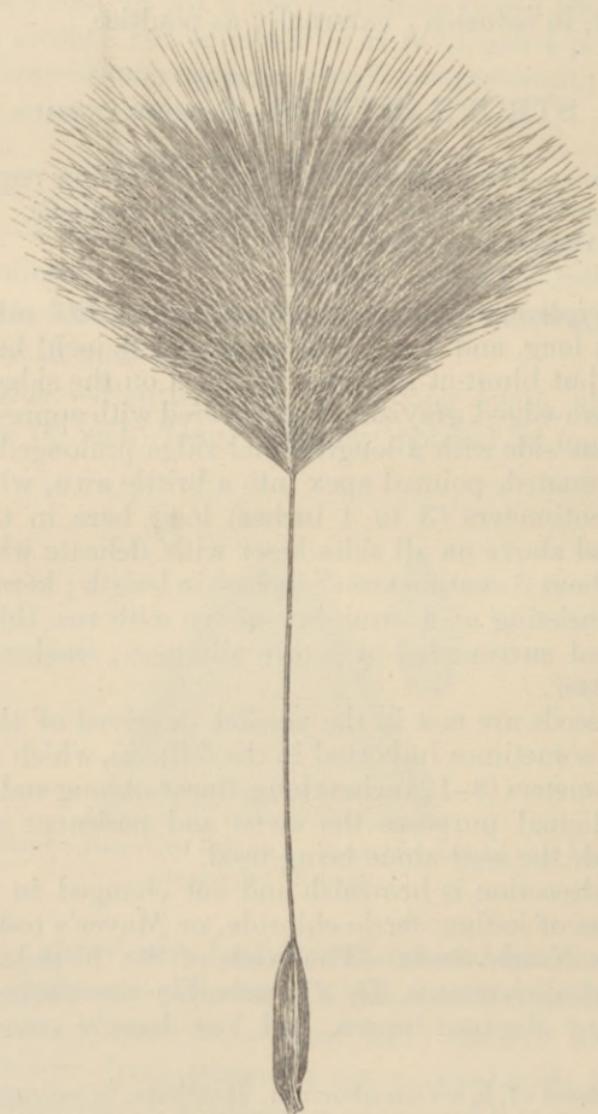
False Kombé Seeds.—The seeds of *Str. hispidus*, *De C.*, and *Str. dichotomus*, *De C.*, resemble the above, but are brown or chestnut-brown, and less densely covered with hairs.

The seed of *Kicksia africana*, *Bentham*, is pointed at both ends, has the cotyledons irregularly folded, and is awnless, but provided with a long funiculus covered with long hairs.

Constituents.—Kombic acid (precipitated by lead acetate) and strophantin, $C_{31}H_{48}O_{12}$. The latter is imperfectly crys-

talline, neutral, very bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, nearly insoluble in ether, benzol, and chloroform, precipi-

FIG. 225.



Strophanthus seed with comose awn.

tated by tannin, colored green and brown by H_2SO_4 , and blue by H_2SO_4 and $K_2Cr_2O_7$, and is by most acids easily split into glucose and crystals of strophanthidin.

Properties.—Heart sedative. *Dose* of tincture (1:16 alcohol) 4–8 minims.

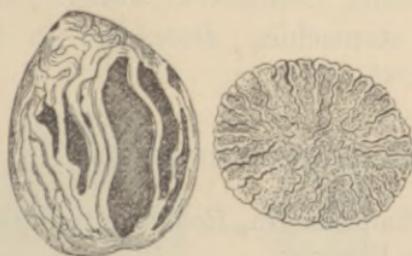
MYRISTICA.—NUTMEG.

Origin.—*Myristica fragrans*, *Houttuyn* (*M. moschata*, *Thunberg*, *M. aromatica*, *Lamarck*, *M. officinalis*, *Linné filius*). *Natural order*, Myristicaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in tropical countries.

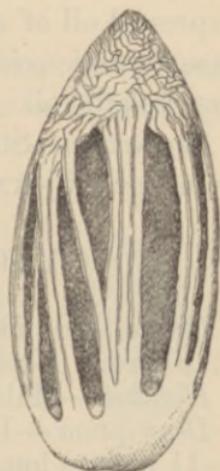
Description.—Roundish-ovate, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long; deprived of the brittle woody testa, which shows

FIG. 226.



Nutmeg, with mace and transverse section.

FIG. 227.



Wild nutmeg, with mace

shallow impressions from mace; kernel externally light brown, reticulately furrowed; internally of a fatty lustre, pale brownish with dark brown veins containing the folds of the inner seed-coat; hilum and micropyle on the broad end, chalaza near the upper end, united by a groove corre-

sponding to the raphe; embryo small, in a cavity at the base; strongly aromatic, somewhat bitter.

Varieties.—Limed or Dutch nutmegs; covered with a white powder, lime.

Penang and Singapore nutmegs; unlimed.

False Nutmegs.—*Myristica fatua*, *Houttuyn*, wild or male nutmegs; 4 to 5 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches) long; kernel pale colored, scarcely aromatic.

Torreya californica, *Torrey* (*Natural order*, Coniferae), testa smooth, brittle; kernel oblong, marbled, terebinthinate.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 to 8 per cent., fixed oil 25 to 30 per cent., starch, proteids, mucilage, ash 2 per cent. Volatile oil of nutmeg has the spec. grav. 0.93, and consists of myristicene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and a little myristicol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$. Expressed oil of nutmeg consists chiefly of myristin, with some myristic acid, palmitin, olein, resin, and about 6 per cent. volatile oil.

Properties.—Stimulant, stomachic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1.5 grams (gr. viij–xxij).

GYNOCARDIA.—CHAULMUGRA.

Origin.—Gynocardia (*Chaulmoogra*, *Roxburgh*) *odorata*, *R. Brown*. *Natural order*, Bixineae.

Habitat.—Malayan peninsula and Northeastern India.

Description.—Irregular ovate oblong, 2 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ – $1\frac{1}{5}$ inches) long, 10 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) broad, somewhat angular and flattish; testa dingy brown-gray, brittle; tegmen brown, thin; albumen brown, oily; embryo nearly of the length of the seed, with a thick club-shaped radicle, and two broad leafy-veined and somewhat heart-shaped cotyledons; odor slight; taste oily.

Constituents.—Fat 50 per cent., proteids, mucilage.

Properties.—Alterative, tonic; in larger doses emetic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v–x); mostly used for preparing chaulmugra oil.

RICINUS—CASTOR OIL SEED.

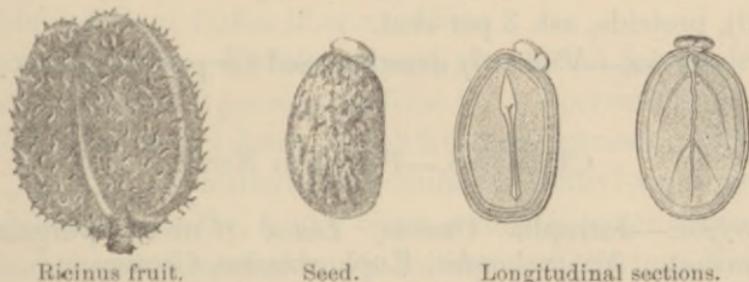
Origin.—*Ricinus communis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Euphorbiacæ, Crotonæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated in tropical and warm temperate countries.

Description.—Variable in size and color; about 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{5}$ inch) long, and 8 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ inch) broad, oval oblong, flattened on the ventral surface; on one end with a whitish caruncle, covering the hilum and micropyle; chalaza near the broader end; raphe on the flat side; testa glossy, grayish or pale grayish-brown variegated with red-brown, brittle; tegmen white, thin, adhering to the white oily albumen; embryo straight, with a short conical radicle and two thin broad and veined cotyledons; inodorous; taste oily, acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 45 to 50 per cent. (see *Oleum ricini*), ricinin (crystalline), proteids 20 per cent., mucilage,

FIG. 228.



sugar, ash (testa 10 per cent., kernel 4 per cent.). The poisonous principle is an albuminoid compound, ricin (Stillmark, 1888).

Properties.—Violently cathartic and emetic; used for preparing castor oil

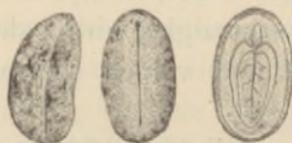
TIGLIUM.—CROTON SEED.

Origin.—Croton Tiglium, *Linné*, s. Tiglium officinale, *Klotzsch*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonææ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Description.—About 12 to 15 millimeters ($\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long; oval oblong, somewhat quadrangular, more or less flattened on the ventral side; surface dull gray-brown, or mottled with black from the removal of the outer coat; the caruncle usually absent from the commercial seed; otherwise like castor-oil seeds.

FIG. 229.



Croton Tiglium.—Lateral and ventral view, and longitudinal section of seed.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 50 to 60 per cent. (see *Oleum tiglii*), proteids, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Violently drastic; used for preparing croton oil.

CURCAS.—PURGING NUT.

Origin.—*Jatropha Curcas*, *Linné* (*Curcas purgans*, *Adanson*). *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonææ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; naturalized in other tropical countries.

Description.—About 20 millimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) long; resembles croton seed, but the testa is dull black and marked with numerous small fissures; taste less acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 40 per cent. (yellowish or colorless, vesicating), proteids, etc.

Properties.—Drastic and emetic; similar to, but milder than croton seed.

CAFFEA.—COFFEE.

Origin.—*Coffea arabica*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Rubiaceæ, *Ixoreæ*.

Habitat.—Tropical Africa; cultivated in tropical countries.

Description.—Elliptic or oval from 8 to 12 millimeters ($\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) long, yellowish or bluish-gray, plano-convex, on the flat side with a longitudinal groove, penetrating with a curve deeply into the horny albumen; somewhat oblique on one end; hilum near the groove beneath the rounded end; testa membranous, brittle, usually wanting on the back; embryo small, at the oblique end, slightly curved under the convex side; odor faint, peculiar; taste somewhat bitter, astringent.

Varieties.—The cultivated varieties vary in size, color, and flavor. The large and well-flavored Liberian coffee is obtained from *Coffea liberica*, *Hiern*.

Constituents.—Fat 13 per cent., glucose and dextrin 15 per cent., proteids 13 per cent., caffeine 1 to 1.3 per cent., caffeotannic acid, trace of volatile oil, ash 3 to 4 or 5 per cent. Caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$, is methyltheobromine (trimethyl-xanthine) in white silky needles, faintly bitter, soluble in water, more so in alcohol and chloroform; on boiling with barium hydrate converted into carbonic anhydrid, CO_2 , and caffeidine, $C_7H_{12}N_4O$, and the latter ultimately into sarkosine, formic acid, methylamine, and ammonia. It is said not to produce spasms like theine, and its lethal dose to be smaller than that of theine.

Caffeotannin is amorphous, yields by oxidation viridinic

acid, with boiling potassa yellow crystalline caffeic acid, and with fusing potassa protocatechuic acid.

By the roasting of coffee the fat, sugar, and tannin are destroyed, a little caffeine is lost with the water, and empyreumatic volatile oils (*caffèone*) are produced. The loss by roasting amounts to about 8 per cent. of water and 9 per cent. of organic matter.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulant, nervine, antiemetic. *Dose*, 4 to 16 grams (ʒj–iv), in infusion; caffeine 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–iij).

STRAMONII SEMEN.—STRAMONIUM SEED.

Thornapple seed.

Origin.—*Datura Stramonium*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, Hyoscyameæ.

Habitat.—Asia; naturalized in most countries.

Description.—Reniform, flattened, about 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{6}$ inch) long; hilum and micropyle on the concave edge; testa dull brownish-black, pitted and wrinkled; albumen

FIG. 230.



Stramonium.—Capsule and longitudinal section.



Stramonium seed and section, magnified 3 diam.

whitish, oily, inclosing a cylindrical embryo curved parallel with the edge of the seed; inodorous; taste oily and bitter.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 25 per cent., resin, mucilage, proteids, ash 3 per cent., daturine 0.3 per cent. (mixture of hyoscyamine and atropine).

Properties.—Diuretic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–ij), in powder, tincture, or extract.

Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach pump, emetic); stimulants (brandy, coffee, etc.); hot and cold douches; morphine; pilocarpine.

HYOSCYAMI SEMEN.—HYOSCYAMUS SEED.

Origin.—*Hyoscyamus niger*, Linné. *Natural order*, Solanaceæ, Hyoscyameæ.

Habitat.—Europe and Asia; naturalized in some parts of North America.

Description.—Roundish-reniform, flattened, 1 to 1.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch) long; hilum and micropyle on the concave edge; testa finely pitted, roughish, light gray-brown; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a cylindrical embryo curved parallel with the edge of the seed, but with the tip of the cotyledons incurved; inodorous; taste oily, bitter, somewhat acrid.

FIG. 231.



Hyoscyamus seed.—a. Slightly magnified. b. Section.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 25 per cent., resin, mucilage, proteids, hyoscyamine, hyoscyne, hyoscypicrin (bitter glucoside), ash $\frac{3}{4}$ to 4 per cent.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, dilating the pupil, narcotic. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v), in powder or emulsion.

Antidotes.—Same as for stramonium.

PAPAVER.—POPPY SEED, MAW SEED.

Origin.—*Papaver somniferum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Papaveraceæ, Papaveræ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Reniform, 1 to 1.5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{25}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ inch) long; hilum and micropyle on the concave side; testa varying in color, bluish, blackish, or whitish, with shallow pits; albumen whitish, oily, inclosing a cylindrical semilunar embryo; inodorous; taste oily.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 45 to 55 per cent, proteids about 16 per cent., mucilage, morphine (?), ash 6 to 7 per cent.

Properties.—Demulcent, mild anodyne. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv–5j), in emulsion.

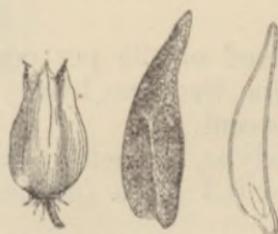
SABADILLA.—CEVADILLA.

Schœnocaulon (*Asagræa*, *Lindley*; *Helonias*, *Don*) officinale, *Asa Gray*, s. *Veratrum Sabadilla*, *Schlechtendal*. *Natural order*, Liliacæ, Veratreae.

Habitat.—Mexico to Venezuela.

Description.—Narrow-oblong or lance-linear, about 6 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch) long, rounded below, rather beaked

FIG. 232.



Sabadilla.—Fruit natural size; seed and longitudinal section, magnified.

above, somewhat angular; testa brownish-black, rugosely wrinkled, thin; albumen whitish and oily, with a small

linear embryo near the base; inodorous, bitter, persistently acrid, sternutatory.

The papery follicles sometimes present should be rejected.

Constituents.—Veratrine, $C_{37}H_{53}NO_{11}$, cevadine, $C_{32}H_{49}NO_9$, cevadilline, $C_{34}H_{53}NO_8$, cevadic acid (sublimable, odor of butyric acid), veratric acid (sublimable in prisms), fixed oil, ash 3.5 per cent. Veratrine (of Wright and Luff) is amorphous, and by potassa is split into veratric acid and verine, $C_{28}H_{45}NO_8$. Cevadine (Merck's veratrine) crystallizes in prisms, and by potassa is split into cevadic acid and cevine, $C_{27}H_{43}NO_8$. Medicinal veratrine is a white powder, acrid, sternutatory, readily soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, less freely soluble in glycerin and olive oil, and is colored yellow and deep red by sulphuric acid, yellow by nitric acid, and deep red by hot hydrochloric acid.

Properties.—Powerful irritant; used for preparing veratrine, and for killing vermin. *Dose*, of veratrine, 0.002 to 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$), in pills; mostly externally in ointment.

Antidotes.—Evacuation (stomach pump or emetic); tannin; stimulants (brandy, coffee, ammonia, etc.); application of warmth.

COLCHICI SEMEN.—COLCHICUM SEED.

Origin.—*Colchicum autumnale*, Linné. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Colchiceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in meadows.

Description.—Subglobular, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) thick; hilum circular, furnished with a soft caruncle; testa dull reddish-brown, finely pitted, thin, but hard; albumen whitish, oily, horny, and tough, inclosing a small embryo nearly opposite the hilum; inodorous; taste bitter, somewhat acrid.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 6 to 8 per cent., gum, starch, sugar, ash 2.6 per cent., colchicine about 0.3 per cent., and derivatives of the latter. Colchicine, $C_{22}H_{25}NO_6$ (Zeisel, 1888), is colorless or yellow, amorphous, soluble in water,

FIG. 233.



Colchici semen.—a. Natural size. b. Section, magnified.

alcohol, and chloroform, less soluble in ether, of a saffron-like odor and bitter taste, precipitated by tannin, turns moist litmus paper slowly blue, and in aqueous solution is colored yellow by hydrochloric acid. It is the methylic ether of colchicein, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_6 + \frac{1}{2} H_2O$ (white crystals, inodorous, soluble in alcohol, chloroform, and hot water, colored green by ferric chloride, and, after several days' standing, precipitated by tannin). Colchicoresin is brown, amorphous, soluble in chloroform and alcohol, insoluble in ether, and very sparingly soluble in cold water. Beta-colchicoresin is blackish-brown, soluble in strong alcohol and chloroform, and insoluble in water and ether. The last two principles are not, or but slightly, affected by tannin, are colored brown-green by ferric chloride, and dissolve in potassa with a brown color. Colchicine and colchicein yield with potassa yellow solutions. The four principles yield with sulphuric acid and potassium nitrate a deep blue or purplish-blue color, and when this has disappeared, concentrated potassa solution gives a more permanent brick-red color. They are extracted from the unbroken seeds by digestion with alcoholic liquids, while maceration in the same exhausts only about two-thirds of the principles.

Properties.—Cathartic, emetic, sedative; in gout and rheumatism. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 or 0.5 gram (gr. jss-v-vij), in powder, tincture, wine, or fluid extract.

Antidotes.—Evacuation (stomach pump or emetics); tannin; demulcents; stimulants.

GRANUM PARADISI.—GRAIN OF PARADISE.

Origin.—1. *Amomum Granum-paradisi*, *Afzelius*. 2. *Am. Melegueta*, *Roscoe*. *Natural order*, Scitamineæ, Zingibereæ.

Habitat.—Western Africa.

Description.—Roundish-angular, 2 to 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long; hilum at the slightly conical end, rather broad and depressed (*Granum-paradisi*), or grayish tufted (*Melegueta*); testa reddish-brown, finely warty; albumen whitish, mealy, and oily, inclosing a small embryo; odor slightly spicy; taste pungent, pepper-like.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 0.3 per cent., paradol $C_9H_{14}O_2$, (viscid, pungent), tannin, fat, resin, starch, gum, ash 2 to 3 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant; used mainly in cattle powder, and for imparting artificial strength to spirits.

ARECA.—ARECA NUT.

Origin.—*Areca Catechu*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Palmæ, Arecææ.

Habitat.—East Indies; cultivated.

Description.—Roundish conical, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, flattish at the hilum, externally brown, veined, internally horny, white, with dark brown veins; embryo near the hilum, small, conical; odor faint; taste slightly astringent.

Constituents.—Fat 14 per cent., several alkaloids, tannin, resin, mucilage, ash 2.2 per cent. Arecoline, $C_8H_{13}NO_2$, is oily, soluble in ether, yields crystallizable salts, and probably represents the tæniifuge principle. Arecaine, $C_7H_{11}NO_2$,

is crystalline, soluble in water, insoluble in ether, and is not poisonous.

Properties.—Astringent, tanifuge. *Dose*, 8 to 12 grams (3ij–ij).

12. CELLULAR DRUGS NOT READILY RECOGNIZED AS DISTINCT ORGANS OF PLANTS.

This class embraces excrescences, hairs, glands, sporules, and such other vegetable drugs which do not belong to any of the preceding classes, and do not constitute a distinct organ of a plant, or are not readily recognizable as such. The starches, though not truly cellular, but being of a definite shape, are embraced in this class.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Not farinaceous.

Globular, tuberculated above.	Galla.
Irregular-ovate, tuberculated or lobed, hollow; shell thin.	Gallæ chinenses et japonicæ.
Irregular pieces, white, friable, very bitter.	Fungus loricis.
Felt-like pieces, soft, brown, glossy, tasteless.	Fungus chirurgorum.
Irregular-globose, falling into a brown-black powder.	Ustilago.
Narrow oblong and subtriangular, three-grooved.	Ergota.
Cylindrical, brownish, horn-like.	Laminaria.
Cylindrical, white, spongy, mucilaginous.	Sassafras medulla.
Flat, divided into narrow bands, aromatic.	Macis.
Thread-like, notched above, orange-brown red.	Crocus.
Long, silky, thread-like, yellowish.	Stigmata maydis.
Curling, white filaments; under the microscope band-like.	Gossypium.
Curling, brown, glossy filaments, under the microscope jointed.	Cibotium.
Stiff, brown-red, under the microscope retrorsely serrate.	Mucuna.
Pulverulent, brick-red, consisting of hairs and glands.	Kamala.
brown or dark purple, mixed with wood fibres.	Araroba.

brown-yellow, aromatic, under the microscope subglobular or hood-shaped.

Lupulinum.

pale yellow, tasteless, under the microscope tetrahedral.

Lycopodium.

Viscid liquid, containing roundish cells.

Fermentum.

Sect. 2. Farinaceous.

I. Unaltered starch granules, consisting of more or less distinct layers.

Amylum.

II. Granules partly altered.

Globular grains; granules oblong, truncate.

Sago.

Irregular lumps; granules muller-shaped.

Tapioca.

III. Granules wholly or partly inclosed in tissue.

Globular grains with a brown groove; granules similar to wheat starch.

Hordeum.

Meal; granules polyhedral, small, united to globules.

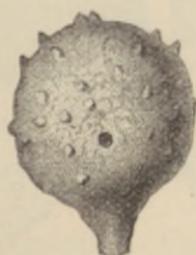
Avena.

GALLA.—NUTGALL.

Origin.—Excrescences on *Quercus lusitanica*, *Webb*, var. *infectoria*, *De Candolle*, s. *Q. infectoria*, *Olivier* (*Natural order*, *Cupuliferæ*), caused by the punctures and deposited ova of *Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ*, *Olivier* (*Class*, *Insecta*. *Order*, *Hymenoptera*).

Habitat.—Levant.

FIG. 234.



Entire.



Section.

Galla.

Description.—Subglobular, 2 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ inch) or less in diameter, with a short stipe, more or less tuberculated above, otherwise smooth; heavy, hard, often with a circular

hole near the middle, blackish-olive-green or blackish-gray ; fracture granular, grayish ; in the centre a subglobular cavity containing either the partly developed insect or pulverulent remains left by it, with remnants of the starchy parenchyme. The cavity is inclosed by a hard shell, composed of stone cells ; outside of it the tissue consists of parenchyme, chiefly containing tannin, and of a few soft wood bundles. Nutgalls are nearly inodorous, and have a strongly astringent taste.

Light, spongy, and whitish-colored nutgall should be rejected.

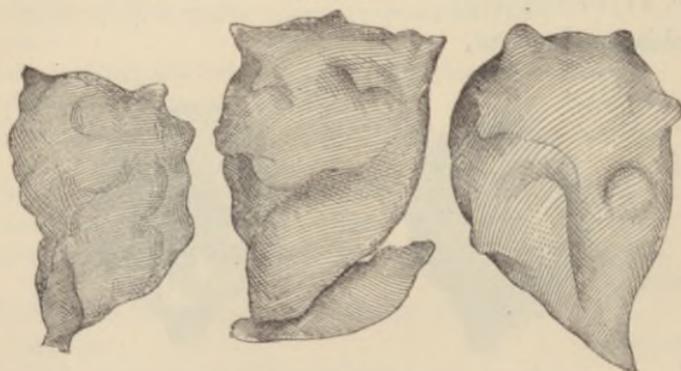
Varieties.—Aleppo or Syrian nutgalls, dark colored and heavy.

Smyrna nutgalls, of a grayish-olive color, intermixed with white galls.

Sorian nutgalls, size of a pea ; blackish.

Indigenous nutgalls, globular, smooth, or tuberculate, white or blackish, spongy or firm, varying according to

FIG. 235.



Gallæ chinenses.

origin ; the galls of *Quercus virens*, *Aiton*, are of a firm texture, dark color, and rich in tannin (40 per cent.).

California oak balls, from *Quercus lobata*, *Engelmann*,

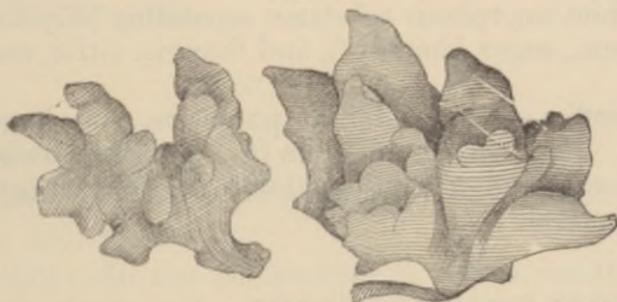
are globular, 5 centimeters (2 inches) in diameter, orange-brown, internally white and spongy; very astringent.

Chinese nutgalls, from *Rhus semialata*, *Murray*, by the sting of *Aphis chinensis*, *Bell*; about 4 or 5 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches) long, ovate, but very irregular, tuberculate, grayish-downy, hollow; shell thin, fragile, inclosing the remnants of numerous insects.

Japanese nutgalls, from *Rhus semialata* or an allied species; about 2 to 3 centimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ to $1\frac{1}{5}$ inches) long, usually lobed, and the lobes tuberculate, densely pubescent; contains starch granules; otherwise like the preceding.

Constituents.—Tannin 50 to 60 per cent. (white galls about 30 per cent.), gallic acid 2 to 3 per cent., mucilage, sugar, resin, and, in the nucleus, starch. Tannin, gallo-tannic acid or digallic acid, $C_{14}H_{10}O_9$, is yellowish-white, amorphous, insoluble in absolute ether, soluble in glycerin, alcohol, and water, precipitated blue-black by ferric salts

FIG. 236.



Gallæ japonicæ.

and white by gelatin. Commercial tannin contains a little odorous and coloring matter and variable quantities of glucose. Gallic acid, $C_7H_6O_5 \cdot H_2O$, is in white silky needles, soluble in alcohol, less so in ether, and sparingly soluble in cold water; is precipitated blue-black by ferric salts, the color disappearing on boiling, and is not affected

by gelatin, except in the presence of gum. The tannin of Chinese Nutgalls differs somewhat from that of the officinal nutgalls.

AGARICUS ALBUS.—FUNGUS LARICIS,
WHITE AGARIC.

Origin.—Polyporus officinalis, *Fries*, s. Boletus laricis, *Jacquin*. *Natural order*, Fungi, Hymenomycetes.

Habitat.—Asia and Europe, on the larch (*Larix*).

Description.—Deprived of the outer rind; hoof-shaped or conical, about 15 centimeters (6 inches) broad, usually in irregular pieces, white, light, somewhat fibrous and spongy, very friable, but not readily pulverizable; odor faint; taste sweetish, acrid, and very bitter.

Constituents.—Agaricin, $C_{16}H_{30}O_5$ (also known as agaric acid or laricin; white, crystalline, soluble in hot alcohol and glacial acetic acid, less soluble in ether), about 25 per cent. of bitter resin (brown-red, soluble in cold alcohol, chloroform, benzol, etc., purgative), resins sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, an indifferent crystalline substance about 4 per cent., white amorphous substance separating jelly-like, 3 or 4 per cent., sugar (mannit?), and fumaric, citric, and malic acids.

Properties.—Antisudoral, purgative, in large doses emetic. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.6 gram (gr. iij-x) in powder, tincture, or extract; of agaricin 0.005–0.010 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{6}$) as antisudoral.

FUNGUS CHIRURGORUM.—SURGEON'S AGARIC.

Origin.—Polyporus (*Boletus*, *Linné*) fomentarius, *Fries*. *Natural order*, Fungi, Hymenomycetes.

Habitat.—Europe, on the oak (*Quercus*) and beech (*Fagus*).

Description.—Deprived of the harder rind, cut into slices, boiled in lye, washed and beaten. Felt-like, soft-velvety pieces, brown, glossy, nearly inodorous, tasteless;

consists of interlaced filiform cells. Impregnated with potassium nitrate it constitutes spunk or touchwood.

Uses.—Externally for arresting hemorrhage.

USTILAGO.—CORNSMUT.

Origin.—*Ustilago Maydis*, *Léveillé*. *Natural order*, Fungi, *Æcidiumycetes*.

Habitat.—Upon all parts of *Zea Mays*, *Linné*, most frequently upon the inflorescence.

Description.—Irregular globose masses, sometimes 15 centimeters (6 inches) in diameter, consisting of a blackish gelatinous membrane, inclosing innumerable brown-black, globular, and nodular spores; odor and taste disagreeable.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 2.5 per cent., probably sclerotic acid, crystalline principle (soluble in carbon disulphide), crystalline alkaloid (bitter, soluble in ether), volatile base, sugar, mucilage, ash 5 per cent.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, parturient. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv-xxx).

ERGOTA.—ERGOT.

Secale cornutum.

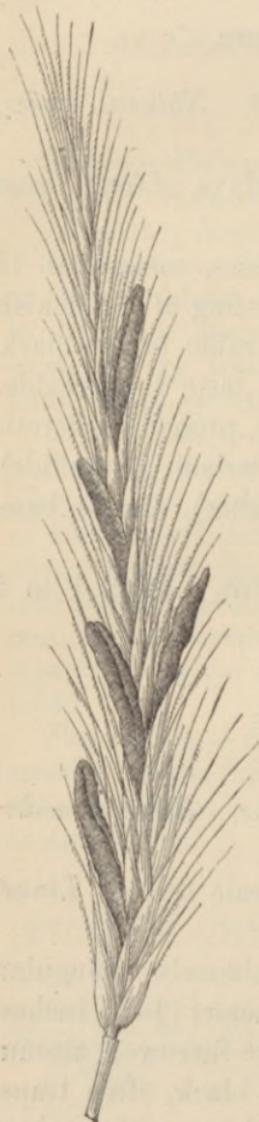
Origin.—*Claviceps purpurea*, *Tulasne*. *Natural order*, Fungi, *Ascomycetes*.

Habitat.—In the inflorescence of *Secale cereale*, *Linné*, and other grasses.

Description.—Somewhat fusiform, obtusely triangular, usually curved, about 20 to 40 millimeters ($\frac{4}{5}$ – $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches) 3 or 4 millimeters ($\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{6}$ inch) thick, three-furrowed, attenuated and obtuse at both ends, purplish-black, often transversely fissured, internally whitish, breaking with a short fracture; odor peculiar, heavy, increased by trituration with solution of potassa; taste oily, unpleasant.

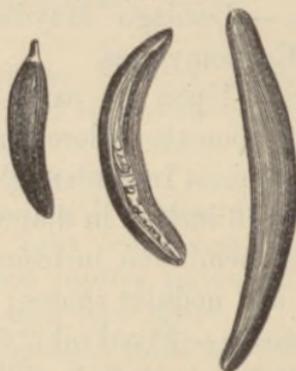
Ergot grows from a loose white mycelium, which in its early stage is accompanied by an unpleasantly sweet mucus,

FIG. 237.



Ergotized rye.

FIG. 238.



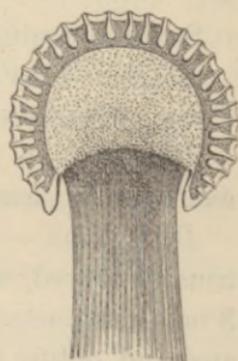
Ergota.

FIG. 239.



Ergot with fruit-heads.

FIG. 240.



Section of head, showing conceptacles.

and penetrates into the ovary. In the following spring stiped fruit-heads are produced, containing numerous bottle-

shaped conceptacles (perithecia) with fusiform spore-sacs (asci) inclosing 8 filiform spores.

Ergot should be kept in a dry place, and renewed every year.

Constituents.—Mostly difficult to isolate and purify, owing to their amorphous condition and changeable nature. The following have been obtained: Fixed oil 30 per cent., mycose, proteids, cholesterin, ash about 3 per cent., scleromucin 2–3 per cent. (brown, tasteless, after drying insoluble in water; ebolic; according to Kobert, impure ergotic acid), sclererythrin $\frac{1}{100}$ per cent. (soluble in alcohol, ether, and in alkalis with a deep red color), scleriodin (not soluble in simple solvents, violet in alkalis), picrosclerotin (poisonous), sclerocrystallin and scleroxanthin (crystalline, soluble in ether, inert). Two acids possessing ebolic properties have been obtained in different stages of purity and named sphacelic and sclerotic (ergotic) acid; both are amorphous and nearly tasteless; the former, also known as sphacelotoxin, is insoluble in water, but soluble in alkalis; the latter is soluble in water. Of alkaloids prepared from ergot, ergotinine is yellowish (crystalline?), fluorescent, changing by H_2SO_4 to red, violet, and blue, and is regarded as harmless. Cornutine is an active alkaloid, and is probably present to some extent in the impure alkaloids eboline and ergotine; it is of a reddish color and entirely insoluble in ether, and is the chief active constituent of alcoholic extracts of ergot. Aqueous extracts contain principally ergotic acid and sphacelates.

Bonjean's ergotin is the aqueous extract of ergot, precipitated by alcohol, filtered and evaporated.

Properties.—Emmenagogue, ebolic, parturient, hemostatic, poisonous. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.5 grams (gr. v–xxij), in powder (freshly prepared), infusion, wine, or fluid extract; ergotin 0.06 to 0.2 gram (gr. j–ij).

Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach pump, emetics, purgatives); stimulants; amyl nitrite inhalation; frictions.

LAMINARIA.—LAMINARIA.

Origin.—*Laminaria Cloustoni*, Edmonston, s. *L. digitata*, Lamouroux. *Natural order*, Algæ, Fucoideæ.

Habitat.—North Atlantic Ocean.

Description.—The stipitate portion of the plant is used. Cylindrical or somewhat flattened pieces about 1 centimeter ($\frac{2}{5}$ inch) thick, deeply wrinkled, brownish or brown, often with a saline efflorescence, horn-like, sometimes hollow in the centre (from old plants); after soaking in water brown-green, elastic, and four or five times the former thickness; in the outer layer with large mucilage cells; odor slight seaweed-like; taste mucilaginous, saline.

Constituents.—Mucilage, mannit, salts.

Properties.—Absorbent, dilatant; turned cylindrical or conical, used as tents.

SASSAFRAS MEDULLA.—SASSAFRAS PITH.

Origin.—*Sassafras officinalis*, Nees. *Natural order*, Laurineæ, Litseaceæ.

Habitat.—North America.

Description.—Slender cylindrical pieces, often curved or coiled, light, spongy, white, inodorous, insipid; consisting entirely of parenchyme.

Constituents.—Mucilage; from its aqueous solution it is not precipitated by alcohol or subacetate of lead.

Properties.—Demulcent; used mostly in collyria.

MACIS.—MACE.

Origin.—*Myristica fragrans*, Houttuyn. *Natural order*, Myristicaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—It is the arillus of nutmeg. In narrow bands, about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and 1 millimeter ($\frac{1}{25}$ inch) thick, somewhat branched and lobed above, united to broader pieces at the base; of a brownish-orange color, fatty when scratched or pressed; fracture short, showing numerous yellow oil cells; fragrant; taste warm, aromatic.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 8 per cent. (mostly macene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, with little oxygenated compound), resin, fat, sugar, dextrin, mucilage, proteids, no starch granules, ash 1.5–2 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic; used chiefly for flavoring.

CROCUS.—SAFFRON.

Origin.—*Crocus sativus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Iridææ, Sisyrinchieæ.

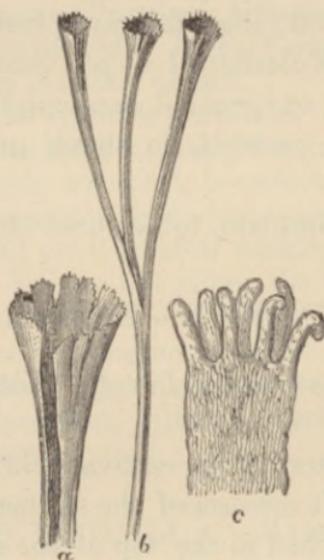
Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated in Spain and France.

Description.—It consists of the stigmas, which are separate, or three attached to the top of the style, about 3 centimeters ($1\frac{1}{4}$ inches) long, flattish-tubular, almost thread-like, broader and notched above; orange-brown red; crisp and somewhat elastic; odor peculiar, aromatic; taste bitterish and aromatic. When chewed it tinges the saliva deep orange-yellow. It consists of thin-walled elongated parenchyme and of delicate vascular veins, repeatedly forked, a vein terminating in each tooth.

Saffron should not be mixed with the yellow styles, and should not be sticky (glycerin). When pressed between filtering paper, it should not leave an oily stain. When soaked in water, it colors the liquid orange-yellow, and should not deposit any pulverulent mineral matter, nor show the presence of organic substances differing in shape from that described (stamens, corolla-tubes, safflower, calendula, etc.). For adulterating saffron mineral matters are

made to adhere to the drug by means of syrup or glycerin, or it is impregnated with concentrated solutions of alkali salts, or with cheaper coloring matters.

FIG. 241.



Crocus.—*a.* Stigma, upper part, magnified 4 diam. *b.* Style with stigmas. *c.* Papillose margin of stigma, magnified 120 diam.

Varieties.—Commercial saffron is mostly of Spanish or French (Gatinais) origin. African saffron is usually safflower (*carthamus*). Cape saffron consists of the corolla of *Lyperia crocea*, *Ecklon*, *natural order*, *Scrophularinæ*.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 1 per cent., fixed oil, wax, mucilage, sugar, proteids, ash 5 per cent., moisture about 12 per cent., and polychroit (or crocin), $C_{48}H_{60}O_{18}$. The latter is insoluble in ether, soluble in ordinary alcohol and water, and is split into sugar, heavy essential oil, $C_{10}H_{14}O$, and crocin (croctin), $C_{16}H_{18}O_6$, which is insoluble in ether, nearly insoluble in water, and is colored blue by sulphuric acid, like polychroit.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, carminative, emmenagogue, anodyne, mildly sedative. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx), in powder, infusion, tincture, or syrup.

MAYDIS STIGMATA.—CORNSILK.

Origin.—*Zea Mays*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Gramineæ, Maydææ.

Habitat.—Tropical America; cultivated in the warm temperate zone.

Description.—The stigmas are collected. Fine thread-like, 15 centimeters (6 inches) or more long, about 0.5 millimeter ($\frac{1}{50}$ inch) broad, yellowish or greenish, soft-silky, finely hairy, inodorous, taste sweetish.

Constituents.—Sugar, mucilage, maizenic acid (?).

Properties.—Diuretic, lithontriptic. *Dose*, about 2 grams (ʒss) in decoction or syrup; of the aqueous extract, 0.3 to 0.5 gram (gr. v-vij).

GOSSYPIUM.—COTTON.

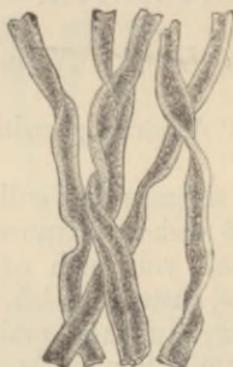
Origin.—*Gossypium herbaceum*, *Linné*, and other species of *Gossypium*. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ, Hibiscææ.

Habitat.—Tropical Asia and Africa; cultivated in tropical and subtropical countries.

Description.—The hairs attached to the seeds are used. One-celled filaments, about 2 (short staple) to 4 (long staple) centimeters ($\frac{1}{5}$ – $1\frac{2}{5}$ inches) long, and about 0.02 millimeter (0.0008 inch) broad; white, soft, curling, under the microscope appearing as flattened, hollow, and twisted bands, which are spirally striate and slightly thickened at the obtuse edges; inodorous, tasteless, insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, and potassa solution; blackened by warm solution of stannic chloride, not dyed by picric acid, soluble in ammoniacal solution of copper sulphate.

Constituents.—Cellulose, inorganic constituents 1.5 per cent., fixed oil 9–10 per cent., the latter removed by repeated boiling with caustic alkali (absorbent cotton).

FIG. 242.



Cotton fibres.

Uses.—For preparing collodion and for surgical dressings.

CIBOTIUM.—PENGHAWAR.

Penghawar-Djambi, Paku-kidang, Pulu.

Origin.—Cibotium Baromez, *Kunze*, *Cib. djambianum*, *Hasskarl*, and other species of ferns. *Natural order*, Filices, Cyatheaceæ.

Habitat.—Sumatra, Java, and islands of the Pacific.

Description.—The chaffy hairs of the bases of the fronds and stem are collected. Curling filaments, about 0.05 millimeter (0.002 inch) broad, glossy, brown or brown-yellow; under the microscope flat and jointed; inodorous, tasteless Penghawar is about 25 millimeters (1 inch) long, and of a yellowish tint. Paku-kidang, from *Alsophila lurida*, *Hooker*, etc., is about 5 centimeters (2 inches) long, and of a brown color. Pulu, or Pulu-pulu, from *Cibotium glaucum*, *Hooker*, etc., is slightly curling and very soft.

Constituents.—Humin compounds, little resin, wax, etc.

Properties.—Hemostatic through the mechanical absorption of the blood serum.

MUCUNA.—COWAGE.

Origin.—*Mucuna* (*Stizolobium*, *Pearson*; *Dolichos*, *Linne*) *pruriens*, *De Candolle*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Phaseoleæ.

Habitat.—East and West Indies.

Description.—The hairs attached to the legumes are used. One-celled, 2 or 3 millimeters ($\frac{1}{12}$ – $\frac{1}{8}$ inch) long, stiff, brown-red, under the microscope appearing sharp-pointed, retrorsely serrate, rather thick-walled and partly filled with a brown granular matter. The hairs easily penetrate the skin, causing violent itching.

Constituents.—Little tannin and resin.

Mucuna urens, *De Candolle*, yields shorter and darker hairs, which are equally irritating.

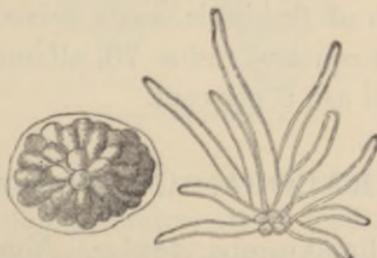
Properties.—Anthelmintic, externally irritant. *Dosè*, 0.1 to 0.2 gram (gr. jss–ij), mixed with syrup.

KAMALA.—KAMALA.

Origin.—*Mallotus philippinensis*, *Mueller Arg.* (*Rottlera tinctoria*, *Roxburgh*). *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonæ.

Habitat.—India, China, Philippine Islands, Australia; possibly also in Abyssinia.

FIG. 243.



Kamala.—Magnified 190 diam.

Description.—The glands and hairs of the capsules are collected. Granular, mobile, brick-red, inodorous and nearly

tasteless powder, imparting a deep red color to alkaline liquids, alcohol, ether, and chloroform; boiling water yields a pale yellow solution, becoming brown with ferric chloride. Under the microscope Kamala is seen to consist of stellately arranged colorless hairs, mixed with depressed globular glands, containing from 40 to 60 red club-shaped vesicles. When heated in a crucible to redness, it leaves an ash, weighing not over 8 per cent. of the drug.

Constituents.—Resins nearly 80 per cent., one soluble in cold, the other in hot alcohol; rottlerin, $C_{22}H_{20}O_6$ (crystallizing from ether, yellow, easily altered on exposure to air), albuminous matter and cellulose, each 7 per cent., ash about 4 per cent.

Adulteration.—Earthy matters, sometimes to the extent of 60 per cent.; best detected by incineration.

Properties.—Tæniifuge. *Dose*, 4 to 8 or 12 grams (ʒj-ij-ij), in powder or electuary.

Substitute.—Wars or Wurrus from *Flemingia rhodocarpa*, Baker; Papilionaceæ, Phaseoleæ; indigenous to Eastern Africa. The powder is coarser than Kamala, is deep purple, has a slight odor, becomes black in the waterbath, and consists of cylindrical or subconical glands, enclosing several tiers of oblong vesicles. Used as a vermifuge, in skin diseases, and as a dye. An inferior kind of wars consists of altered starch of flemingia seeds mixed with red sand (Flückiger). It contains resins 73, albuminous matter 8, cellulose 7.5, and ash 6 per cent.

ARARоба.—GOA POWDER.

Origin.—*Andira Araroba*, Aguiar. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Dalbergiæ.

Habitat.—Brazil.

Description.—Collected from radial clefts of the wood.

When fresh, light yellow, after exposure ochre-colored, umber-brown, or brown-purple; somewhat crystalline, rough, mixed with wood-fibres; inodorous, bitter. Water dissolves about 7 per cent., the solution being brownish; benzol dissolves about 80 per cent., and subsequently alcohol about 2 per cent.; the insoluble portion consists mostly of wood fibres.

Constituents.—Gummy matter, resin, and chrysarobin $C_{30}H_{26}O_7$ (orange-yellow, crystalline, soluble in ether, chloroform, benzol, and alkalis; the latter solution is yellow, has a green fluorescence, and becomes red, when it contains chrysophanic acid); ash about 0.5 per cent.

Properties.—Irritant; used externally in skin diseases.

LUPULINUM.—LUPULIN.

Origin.—*Humulus Lupulus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabinæ.

Habitat.—Northern temperate zone; cultivated.

Description.—The glands attached to the axis and bracts of the strobiles are collected. Bright, brownish-yellow,

FIG. 244.



Lupulin (fresh).

becoming yellowish-brown; resinous, aromatic, and bitter, consisting of minute granules, which, under the microscope, are subglobular or rather hood-shaped, and reticulate, the lower half being obtusely conical. When agitated with water and allowed to stand, no appreciable sediment consisting of sand should be deposited.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 3 per cent., trimethylamine, lupuline (strongly alkaline liquid, odor of coniine, not bitter), resin, wax (myricin), lupamaric acid, $C_{25}H_{35}O_4$ (bitter prisms, insoluble in water, turns yellow and resinous on exposure, with HNO_3 turns red, changing to orange on dilution or with an alkali), ash about 5 per cent. The volatile oil, on exposure, yields valerianic acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, anodyne. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viiij–xv), in powder, tincture, fluid extract, or oleoresin.

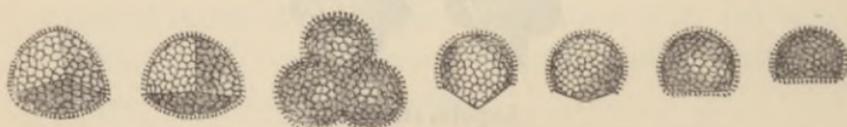
LYCOPODIUM.—LYCOPODIUM.

Origin.—*Lycopodium clavatum*, Linné, and other species of *Lycopodium*. *Natural order*, Lycopodiaceæ.

Habitat.—Europe, Asia, and North America, in dry woods.

Description.—A fine powder, pale yellowish, very mobile, inodorous, tasteless, not wetted by water, burning quickly when thrown into a flame. Viewed under the microscope the granules are seen to be tetrahedral, reticulated, rounded on one side and on the edge with short projections.

FIG. 245.

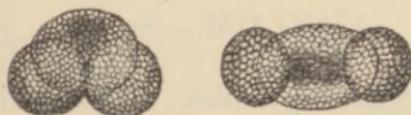


Lycopodium.

Constituents.—Fixed oil 47–49 per cent., cane sugar 2 per cent., volatile base (methylamine) in minute quantity; ash 1.15 per cent. (and 3 or 4 per cent. of sand, etc.), containing 45.7 per cent. of P_2O_5 . The oil contains a peculiar oleic acid, $C_{16}H_{30}O_2$ (Langer, 1889).

Uses.—For protecting excoriated surfaces, and for preventing the mutual adhesion of pills.

FIG. 246.



Pollen of pine.

Adulterations.—Pine pollen consists of an elliptic cell, at both ends of which a globular cell is attached. Starch is colored blue by iodine. Powdered turmeric is colored red-brown by alkalis. Mineral admixtures subside in carbon disulphide and increase the yield of ash.

FERMENTUM.—YEAST.

Origin.—*Torula* (*Saccharomyces*, *Meyen*) *cerevisiæ*, *Turpin*. *Natural order*, Fungi, *Saccharomycetes*.

Habitat.—In fermenting malt liquors.

FIG. 247.



Yeast cells.

Description.—A viscid liquid or semifluid frothy mass, containing numerous isolated roundish or oval cells (bottom

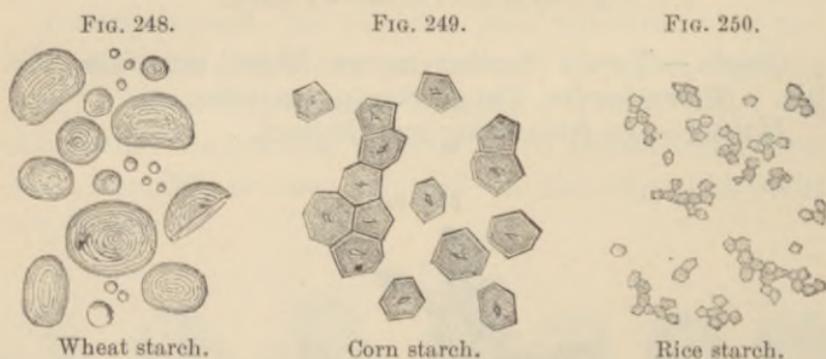
yeast), or the cells are arranged in short branching rows (top yeast); odor peculiar, taste bitter.

Properties.—Tonic, stimulating, laxative, antiseptic.
Dose, 30 to 65 grams (℥j-ij); externally for poultices.

AMYLUM.—STARCH.

Origin.—In most vegetables. For medicinal and dietetic purposes, and for uses in the arts, starch is prepared from amylaceous seeds, tubers, rhizomes, and palm stems.

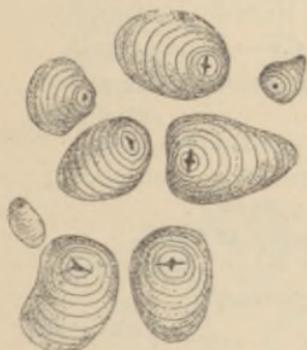
Description.—Fine white powder, sometimes superficially adhering so as to form irregular angular or columnar masses, white, inodorous, tasteless, insoluble in ether, alcohol, and cold water; under the microscope, appearing as minute granules, varying in size and shape according to origin, and consisting of more or less distinct concentric or excentric layers, which are arranged around a cavity called



the hilum or nucleus. Its ultimate composition is $C_6H_{10}O_5$, but it consists of a mixture of various modifications of starch-cellulose and starch-granulose, the latter becoming blue with iodine. Boiled with water the granules are ruptured and dissolve, yielding, on cooling, a jelly or mucilaginous liquid acquiring a blue color with iodine. Heated to $180^\circ C.$ ($356^\circ F.$) starch is converted into

dextrin. Boiled with dilute sulphuric acid, starch yields different dextrins (colored violet or red, or not affected by iodine), and finally glucose (dextrose).

FIG. 251.



Maranta starch.

FIG. 252.



Potato starch.

Starch soluble in water has been observed in the epidermal layers of some plants. Some starches acquire a yellow and brown color with iodine, and probably consist mainly of starch cellulose.

FIG. 253.



Canna starch.

FIG. 254.



Curcuma starch.

The most important starches found in commerce may be distinguished by the microscopic appearance of the granules,

as follows (the cuts represent the starch granules magnified 250 diameters):

Lenticular, large and minute granules; layers indistinct; hilum slight, near the centre.	Triticum vulgare.
Polyhedral, uniform; size of wheat starch (nearly); hilum central, large.	Zea Mays.
Polyhedral, uniform; much smaller; hilum small.	Oryza sativa.
Ovate; layers delicate, distinct; hilum at broad end, often cleft.	Maranta arundinacea.
Ovate or roundish ovate; larger than preceding; layers very distinct; hilum rather small at the narrow end.	Solanum tuberosum.
Ovate or ovate-oblong; larger than preceding; layers numerous, delicate; hilum inconspicuous, mostly at the narrow end.	Canna spec.
Elliptic, flat, contracted at one end; layers numerous, delicate; hilum small at the narrow end.	Curcuma spec.

SAGO.—PEARL SAGO.

Origin.—Metroxylon Sagu, *Rottboell*, and *M. Rumphii*, *Martius* (*Sagus Rumphii*, *Willdenow*), and other palms.
Natural order. Palmae, Lepidocaryæ.

Habitat.—East India Islands; cultivated.

FIG. 255.



Sago starch.

Description.—Globular, pearl-like grains, prepared by granulation with heat; white or brownish, somewhat diaphanous; the unaltered starch granules oblong, elliptic, or ovate, truncate at one end; layers more or less distinct; hilum at the rounded end often cleft.

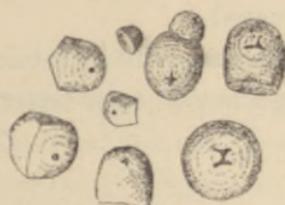
TAPIOCA.—TAPIOCA.

Origin.—*Manihot utilissima Pohl* (*Jatropha Manihot, Linné*), and *Manihot Aipi, Pohl* (*Jatr. dulcis, Gmelin*).
Natural order, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonææ.

Habitat.—Brazil; cultivated in the tropics.

Description.—The starch of the rhizome (cassava starch), while still moist, is dried on heated plates. Irregular

FIG. 256.



Cassava starch.

FIG. 257.



Altered starch granules from tapioca.

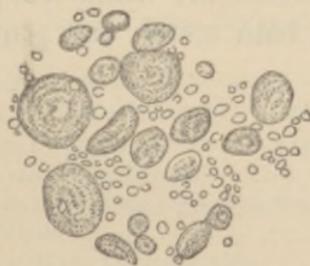
lumps, white and opaque or somewhat diaphanous; the unaltered starch granules muller-shaped; layers indistinct; hilum near the rounded end, small, often cleft.

HORDEUM.—PEARL BARLEY.

Origin.—*Hordeum distichum, Linné*, and other cultivated species of *Hordeum*. *Natural order,* Gramineæ, Hordeææ.

Habitat.—Asia; cultivated.

FIG. 258.



Barley starch.

Description.—The fruit is almost completely deprived of the integuments. Globular, white, mealy, on one side with a groove, containing remnants of the brown integuments; the starch granules resemble those of wheat, but are rather smaller; a portion of the gluten is present.

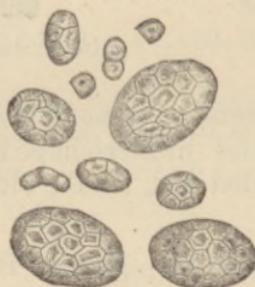
AVENÆ FARINA.—OAT MEAL.

Origin.—*Avena sativa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Gramineæ, *Avenæ*.

Habitat.—Probably Asia; cultivated.

Description.—Meal not uniform, grayish-white, containing the gluten and fragments of the integuments; taste bitterish;

FIG. 259.



Oat starch.

the starch granules polyhedric, or muller-shaped, often united to subspherical or ovoid masses; layers scarcely observable; hilum rather indistinct.

Properties.—Starches are demulcent; farinaceous substances containing both starch and gluten, are demulcent and nutritive.

PART III.

DRUGS WITHOUT CELLULAR STRUCTURE.

THESE comprise secretions, exudations, and other organic products which are destitute of cellular structure, though fragments of tissue are in some of them always present, and which, if of animal origin, like some of the fats, are not readily recognized as such.

1. EXTRACTS AND INSPISSATED JUICES. EXTRACTA ET SUCCI INSPISSATI.

These are of black or brown color, either wholly or partly soluble in water or alcohol, yielding brown-colored solutions; two of the inspissated milk-juices are completely insoluble in both menstrua.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Wholly or partly soluble in water and alcohol.

I. Taste bitter.

Containing fragments of tissue: also starch and tannin; red-brown, black-green by ferric salts. Guarana.

Fragments of tissue; neither starch nor tannin; red-brown, blood-red by ferric salts. Opium.

Neither tissue, starch, nor tannin; gray-brown, not altered by ferric salts. Lactucarium.

dark orange-brown, black by ferric salts. Aloe.

blackish-brown, poisonous. Curare.

II. Taste sweet.

Brown black, glossy.

Extractum
glycyrrhizæ.

III. Taste astringent and sweetish.

Dark brown, more or less glossy; black green by
ferric salts.

Catechu.

Brown, earthy, crystalline; black-green by ferric
salts.

Gambir.

Brown-red, angular pieces; black-green by ferric
salts.

Kino.

Black-brown, somewhat acrid; blue-black by ferric
salts.

Monesia.

Brown-red; violet-black by ferric salts.

Extr.
hæmatoxyli.

Sect. 2. Insoluble in water and alcohol.

Plastic in hot water.

Gutta percha.

Elastic at ordinary temperature.

Elastica.

GUARANA.—GUARANA.

Origin.—Paullinia sorbilis, *Martius*. *Natural order*,
Sapindaceæ, Sapindeæ.

Habitat.—Northern and Western Brazil.

Preparation.—The seeds are subglobular, 8 to 10 milli-
meters ($\frac{1}{3}$ — $\frac{2}{5}$ inch) in diameter, glossy blackish-brown and
with a broad light brown hilum and a whitish embryo.
They are roasted, then broken, kneaded with water into a
pasty mass, formed into cakes, and dried by artificial and
solar heat.

Description.—Subglobular, elliptic, or cylindrical cakes,
hard, dark reddish-brown; fracture uneven, lighter colored,
showing fragments of the seeds; odor slight, peculiar; taste
astringent and bitter; partly soluble in water and alcohol.
The powder is light reddish-brown, and contains thick-
walled cells and thin-walled parenchyme with pasty starch,
starch granules, crystals, oil drops, etc.

Constituents.—Caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$, 4 to 5 per cent.,
tannin 26 per cent. (coloring ferric salts black-green),

starch, mucilage, fat, saponin, resin, volatile oil, ash 2.5 per cent.

Properties.—Mild astringent, tonic, stimulant, nervine.

Dose, 0.5 to 4 grams (gr. viij-ʒj), in powder, syrup, or fluid extract. The extract (made with diluted alcohol), 0.2 to 1 gram (gr. iij-xv).

OPIUM.—OPIUM.

Meconium, Thebaicum, Succus thebaicus.

Origin.—*Papaver somniferum*, Linné. *Natural order,* Papaveraceæ, Papavereæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Preparation.—The green capsule is scarified transversely by a one-bladed knife (Asia Minor and Egypt), or longitudinally by a several-bladed knife (India, Japan); the white milk-juice assumes a brown color, thickens, and is then scraped off and formed into cakes. In Asia Minor the cakes are wrapped in a poppy leaf and packed with rumex-capsules; this constitutes the officinal opium.

Description.—Subglobular or irregularly angular and flattened cakes, with the remains of poppy leaves and some fruits of a species of rumex adhering to the surface, plastic, and chestnut-brown, or harder, darker, somewhat shining, and with a coarsely granular fracture; internally with some tears and fragments of the epicarp of the poppy capsules; odor heavy narcotic; taste bitter and nauseous.

10 grams of opium—previously dried at a temperature of 105° C. (220° F.), exhausted with cold water, and the solution evaporated to dryness—yield an extract weighing between 5.5 and 6 grams (or between 55 and 60 grains from 100 grains of well-dried opium). Opium should contain about 10 per cent., and powdered opium 12 to 16 per cent., of morphine.

Varieties.—Smyrna, Turkey, or Constantinople opium, described above.

Egyptian opium. Flattish cakes, enveloped in poppy leaf, free from rumex fruit; now rarely exported.

Persian opium. Cylindrical sticks, short cones, or small balls of a rather light brown color, wrapped in paper or oftener packed in poppy trash; oily and of rather firm consistence.

East Indian opium. In globular balls weighing about 1900 grams (nearly 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. avoirdupois), and enclosed in a hard shell formed of poppy petals (provision opium); or in flat square or circular cakes wrapped in oiled paper (Abkari opium).

European and American opium, prepared experimentally, but never on a large scale.

Factitious opium has been occasionally met with; it was probably the aqueous extract of the poppy plant, of a blackish-brown color, soft consistence, and deficient in odor and taste.

Adulterations.—Lead balls, shot, pebbles, starch, and gum have been used for the purpose.

Constituents.—Free from starch and tannin. Contains odorous principle, glucose, mucilage, pectin, caoutchouc, wax, fatty matter, coloring principle, ash 6 per cent., meconic acid, $C_7H_4O_7$ (ferric salts produce a deep red color, which is not discharged by hydrochloric acid or mercuric chloride), lactic acid 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., meconin, $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$ (bitter, soluble in alcohol and ether), meconoiosin, $C_8H_{10}O_2$ (red, changing to purple when evaporated with slightly diluted sulphuric acid, while meconin turns green), and numerous alkaloids.

Narcotine, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_7$, 1.3 to 10 per cent. Soluble in ether, benzol, and chloroform; blood-red by a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids; Fröhde's reagent colors green,

brown, yellow, and reddish; heated with nitric acid yields opianic acid, meconin, and cotarnine, $C_{12}H_{13}NO_3$, a stronger base.

Morphine, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 \cdot H_2O$, 2.5 to 15 or 22.8 per cent. Nearly insoluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol, soluble in alkalis; blood-red, orange, then yellow with nitric acid; orange-colored by chlorinated alkalis; deep blue by ferric chloride; liberates iodine from iodic acid; Fröhde's reagent colors violet, brown, and greenish; heated with hydrochloric acid under pressure yields apomorphine, $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2$, which is emetic.

Codeine, $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.2 to 0.7 per cent. Soluble in ether, chloroform, benzol, and water; melts in hot water; yellow by nitric acid; blue by sulphuric containing a trace of nitric acid or ferric salt. It is the methyl ether of morphine, $C_{17}H_{18}NO_2 \cdot OCH_3$.

Pseudomorphine (phormine), 0.2 per cent. Insoluble in ether and chloroform; red by nitric acid, and blue by ferric chloride; is probably oxydimorphine, $C_{34}H_{36}N_2O_6$.

Thebaine (paramorphine), $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.15 to 1 per cent. Soluble in ether; less soluble in chloroform and benzol; red and yellow by sulphuric acid; yellow by nitric acid.

Narceine, $C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$, 0.02 to 0.1 or 0.7 per cent. Insoluble in ether and benzol; transiently yellow by nitric acid; blue by a little iodine; brown and yellow by Fröhde's reagent.

Papaverine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_4$, 1 per cent. Soluble in chloroform and benzol; slightly soluble in ether; violet-blue by sulphuric acid, changing to green with a nitrate; Fröhde's reagent colors violet, blue, and yellowish.

Rhœadine, $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$. Nearly insoluble in simple solvents; solutions in dilute acids tasteless and colorless, turning purple by sulphuric acid.

Cryptopine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_5$. Freely soluble in chloroform,

sparingly soluble in other simple solvents; salts gelatinizing from hot water; blue by sulphuric acid, changing to orange-yellow by a nitrate.

Gnoscopine, $C_{34}H_{36}N_2O_{11}$. Soluble in chloroform and benzol; carmine-red by sulphuric containing nitric acid.

Oxynarcotine, $C_{22}H_{23}NO_5$. Soluble in alkalis.

Lanthopine, $C_{23}H_{25}NO_4$. Readily soluble in chloroform, orange-red by nitric acid; pale violet color by sulphuric acid, dark brown on heating.

Meconidine, $C_{21}H_{23}NO_4$. Readily soluble in ether, benzol, and chloroform; olive-green by sulphuric acid; orange-red by nitric acid.

Laudanine, $C_{20}H_{25}NO_4$. Sparingly soluble in ether, soluble in chloroform and benzol; rose-red by sulphuric acid, violet on heating; orange-red by nitric acid; green with ferric chloride.

Codamine, $C_{20}H_{25}NO_4$. Readily soluble in simple solvents; blue with sulphuric acid, on heating, green and dark violet; green by nitric acid.

Deuteropine, $C_{20}H_{21}NO_5$. Not known in pure state.

Laudanosine, $C_{21}H_{27}NO_4$. Soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol; melts at $89^\circ C.$ ($192.2^\circ F.$); colored yellow by light.

Protopine, $C_{20}H_{19}NO_5$. Slightly soluble in ether, crude H_2SO_4 colors deep violet.

Hydrocotarnine, $C_{12}H_{15}NO_3$. Soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol; melts at $50^\circ C.$ ($122^\circ F.$); hot H_2SO_4 colors red.

The last twelve alkaloids are present only in minute quantities.

Properties.—Narcotic, sedative, anodyne, antispasmodic, hypnotic, chiefly due to the morphine present. Narcotine is antiperiodic and tetanizing. Codeine is hypnotic, used in diabetes. Thebaine is soporific, excitant, and convulsify-

ing. Narceine is feebly hypnotic. Papaverine is hypnotic and sedative. Cryptopine is hypnotic. *Dose*, Opium 0.06 to 0.13 gram (gr. j-ij) or more. Morphine 0.01 to 0.03 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ -ss) or more.

Antidotes.—Evacuation preferably by mechanical means, (stomach-pump, etc.); ambulatory treatment; stimulants (strong coffee, brandy, etc.); cold douches; atropine.

LACTUCARIUM.—LACTUCARIUM.

Origin.—*Lactuca virosa*, *Linné*, *L. sativa*, *Linné*, and *L. Scariola*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Compositæ, Cichoriaceæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Europe; cultivated. (*L. sativa* is the garden lettuce.)

Preparation.—The top of the flowering stalk is cut off, and the milk-juice scraped into earthen vessels to harden.

Description.—In sections of plano-convex circular cakes, or in irregular angular pieces; externally gray-brown or dull reddish-brown; internally whitish or yellowish, of a waxy lustre; odor narcotic; taste bitter.

It is partly soluble in alcohol and ether, is softened by hot water, and, when triturated with water, yields a turbid mixture. Diluted alcohol dissolves between 36 and 44 per cent. of the lactucarium. Spirit of chloroform dissolves between 55 and 60 per cent., chiefly lactucon.

Lactuca canadensis, *Linné*, at the time of flowering, yields a good lactucarium; earlier in the season its milk-juice is not bitter, or but slightly so.

Constituents.—Lactucin, $C_{11}H_{12}O_3 \cdot H_2O$ (bitter scales, soluble in 60 parts of cold water, insoluble in ether; turns red and brown by alkalis, and loses its bitter taste), lactic acid (crystalline, bitter, red by alkalis), lactucopierin (amorphous, bitter), lactucerin or lactucon about 50 per

cent. (tasteless needles; composition variable), caoutchouc, resin, sugar, mucilage, asparagin, trace of volatile oil, ash 7 to 10 per cent., etc.

Properties.—Anodyne, hypnotic, sedative. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 or 0.5 gram (gr. jss-v-vij), in syrup or fluid extract.

Thridace or French lactucarium is not the milk-juice, but the extract of the herb.

ALOE.—ALOES.

Origin.—1. *Aloe socotrina*, *Lamarck*. 2. *A. vulgaris*, *Lamarck*. 3. *A. spicata*, *Thunberg*, and other species of *Aloe*. *Natural order*, Liliaceæ, Aloecineæ.

Habitat.—1. Eastern Africa (*Aloe Perryi*, *Baker*, in the island of Socotra). 2. India and Northeastern Africa; naturalized in the West Indies. 3. Southern Africa, where 6 or 8 additional species are used in the preparation of aloes.

Preparation.—The leaves are cut off and the juice exuding from them is collected without using any pressure, after which it is evaporated.

Description.—Of different shades of brown, opaque, and in thin layers translucent or transparent; fracture somewhat conchoidal, dull waxy or glossy resinous; odor peculiar, when breathed upon saffron-like; taste bitter, nauseous. Aloes is almost completely soluble in alcohol, in boiling water, and in alkalies.

Varieties.—*Aloe socotrina*; Socotrine aloes. Hard, or the interior occasionally soft, opaque, yellowish-brown or orange-brown, not greenish, translucent; odor rather pleasant. Mixed with alcohol, and examined under the microscope, it exhibits numerous crystals. It is exported from Zanzibar and other places of Eastern Africa, frequently *via* Bombay.

Aloe barbadense; Barbadoes aloes. Deep orange-brown,

opaque, translucent; odor differing somewhat from that of the preceding; under the microscope crystalline. It is exported from the island of Barbadoes. Bonare and Curaçao aloes, also derived from *Aloe vulgaris*, are more glossy.

Aloe capensis; Cape aloes. Blackish-brown or olive-black, transparent and red-brown on the edges, glossy; odor unpleasant; not crystalline under the microscope.

Natal aloes. Light yellowish-gray-brown, dull, and opaque; odor and taste weaker than in the other varieties; crystalline under the microscope; medicinally of little value. The plant yielding it is unknown; it is exported from Port Natal.

Moka aloes. Brown-black, opaque, impure, and of disagreeable odor; from the interior of Arabia.

Caballine aloes; Horse aloes. Dark colored, opaque, and fetid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a minute quantity, ash about 1 per cent., aloin and so-called resin. The latter amounts to about 60 per cent., is soluble in hot water, and almost wholly reprecipitated on boiling; soluble in alcohol and colored brown-black by ferric salts. The crystalline aloin is yellow or pale yellow, and not freely soluble in simple solvents. Cape aloes does not yield aloin.

Socaloin or zanaloin, $C_{15}H_{16}O_7$, is little affected by cold nitric acid.

Nataloin, $C_{16}H_{18}O_7$, is colored crimson by cold nitric acid. If added to cold sulphuric acid, and the vapor of nitric acid passed over it, the orange color will rapidly change to green, red, and blue; the other aloins are little affected by this test. Oxidation with HNO_3 yields picric and oxalic acids.

Barbaloin, $C_{17}H_{20}O_7$, is colored crimson by cold nitric acid. Yields like socaloin, on oxidation with HNO_3 , chrysoamic, aloetic, picric, and oxalic acids.

Properties.—Laxative, drastic, emmenagogue, vermifuge.
Dose, 0.12 to 0.3 or 0.5 to 1 gram (gr. ij–v or viij–xv), in pills, tincture, wine, enema, or suppository.

CURARA.—CURARE.

Origin.—*Strychnos Castelnæana*, *Weddell*, *Str. toxifera*, *Schomburgk*, and other species of *Strychnos*. *Natural order*, Loganiaceæ, Euloganiæ.

Habitat.—Brazil and Guiana.

Preparation.—An infusion or decoction is made from the bark with the addition of various other substances; afterward evaporated.

Description.—Blackish-brown, extract-like, and hygroscopic, or firmer, brittle, and friable; about 75 per cent. soluble in cold water.

Constituents.—Curarine, $\text{NC}_{18}\text{H}_{35}$, resin, fat, gum, inorganic matters. Curarine is crystalline, very bitter, hygroscopic, sparingly soluble in ether and chloroform, and is colored dark red by nitric acid; sulphuric acid colors carmine-red, becoming violet with potassium chromate.

Properties.—Diaphoretic, nervous sedative, irritant.
Dose, 0.006 to 0.02 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ – $\frac{1}{3}$).

EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ.—LIQUORICE.

LICORICE.

Succus liquiritiæ.

Origin.—*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Galegeæ.

Habitat.—Southern Europe; cultivated.

Preparation.—The bruised root is boiled with water, expressed, the liquid evaporated, and the stiff extract while warm rolled out into sticks.

Description.—Cylindrical brown-black sticks of varying dimensions, somewhat flexible when warm, breaking with a glossy and flat conchoidal fracture, and yielding a brown powder; odor slight; taste sweet, somewhat acid.

Licorice loses on drying from 10 to 15 per cent. of moisture, and, if now treated with cold water, yields to it from 60 to 70 per cent. of its weight, and subsequently an additional quantity to dilute ammonia.

Constituents.—Glycyrrhizin, free and combined with bases, the former soluble in ammonia; glucose, pasty starch, fragments of tissue, ash 6 to 8 per cent.

Adulteration.—Dextrin and gum are precipitated from the aqueous infusion by alcohol; glucose is not precipitated.

Properties.—Demulcent, expectorant. *Dose*, 1 to 2 grams (gr. xv–xxx); used for correcting the taste of bitter medicines.

CATECHU.—CATECHU. CUTCH.

Origin.—Acacia Catechu, Willdenow, and Ac. Suma, Kurz. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Mimosææ, Acaciææ.

Habitat.—India; the second species also in Eastern Africa.

Preparation.—The brown heartwood is boiled with water, and the concentrated decoction poured upon mats of leaves or into moulds.

Description.—In irregular masses, containing fragments of leaves, dark brown, glossy, brittle, breaking with a conchoidal fracture, often somewhat porous in the interior; the powder of a red-brown color; nearly inodorous; taste strongly astringent and sweetish; soluble in alcohol and partly soluble in cold water, the undissolved portion containing numerous acicular crystals.

Constituents.—Catechutannic acid, about 35 per cent. (brown, insoluble in ether, black-green with ferric salts), catechin (white needles, sparingly soluble in cold water, soluble in ether, sweetish, green with ferric salts, precipitated by albumen, but not by gelatin), catechu red, little

quercetin, gum, ash 0.6 to 5 per cent. Catechin, fused with potassa, yields phloroglucin and protocathechuic acid, $C_7H_6O_4$ (Fe_2Cl_6 colors the solution dark green, changing by alkali carbonate to blue and red), and on dry distillation gives pyrocatechin or catechol, $C_6H_6O_2$ (Fe_2Cl_6 colors dark green, changing by ammonia, etc., to violet).

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder, pills, troches, or tincture.

CATECHU PALLIDUM.—GAMBIR.

Pale Catechu. Terra japonica.

Origin.—Uncaria (Nauclea, *Hunter*) Gambir, *Roxburgh*.
Natural order, Rubiaceæ, Naucleæ.

Habitat.—East India Islands.

Preparation.—The leaves and young shoots are boiled in water and the decoction is evaporated.

Description.—Irregular masses or cubes about 25 millimeters (1 inch) square; externally dull brown, internally pale brown-gray or reddish-brown, under the microscope crystalline, friable, inodorous, bitterish, astringent, and sweetish; slightly soluble in cold water.

Constituents.—Catechin (predominating in the pale colored varieties), catechutannin, quercetin, ash 2 to 5 per cent.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder, pills, troches, or tincture.

KINO.—KINO.

Origin.—Pterocarpus Marsupium, *Roxburgh*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Dalbergiæ.

Habitat.—East Indies.

Preparation.—Incisions are made into the trunk of the tree and the exuding red juice is inspissated without the use of artificial heat.

Description.—Small, angular, dark brown-red, shining pieces, brittle, in thin layers ruby-red and transparent; not crystalline; the powder of a red color; inodorous, very astringent, and sweetish; when masticated, becomes adhesive to the teeth and tinges the saliva deep red; soluble in alcohol and in alkalies, mostly soluble in cold water, nearly insoluble in ether; separates gelatinous from hot water.

Constituents.—Kinotannic acid (black-green by ferric salts; in neutral solution violet by ferrous salts); kino-red (tasteless), pyrocatechin or catechol (trace, soluble in ether and water), kinoin (slightly soluble in ether and cold water; by ferric chloride red), ash 1.3 per cent.

Varieties.—Malabar kino, described above.

Bengal or Palas kino, from *Butea frondosa*, *Roxburgh*, Papilionaceæ, Phaseoleæ. Blackish-red, in transparent light ruby-red tears or fragments, often with impressions of leaf-veins, brittle, not adhesive on mastication.

Gambia kino, from *Pterocarpus erinaceus*, *Poirét*, is now not an article of commerce.

Australian or Botany Bay kino, from *Eucalyptus amygdalina*, *Labillardière*, and other species of *Eucalyptus*, Myrtaceæ; varying in solubility and composition; some varieties contain much gum.

West Indian kino, from *Coccoloba uvifera*, *Linné*, Polygonaceæ. Dark brown-red, almost wholly soluble in water and alcohol; taste astringent and bitterish.

Properties.—Tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder, pills, troches, or tincture.

MONESIA.—MONESIA.

Origin.—*Lucuma glycyphlæa*, *Martius et Eichler* (*Chrysophyllum glyciphlæum*, *Casaretti*). *Natural order*, Sapotaceæ.

Habitat.—Brazil.

Preparation.—Probably by boiling the bark in water and evaporating.

Description.—Black-brown cakes or angular fragments, soluble in water, inodorous; taste sweet, astringent, and acid.

Constituents.—Tannin 62 per cent. (blue-black by ferric salts); sweet principle (resembling glycyrrhizin, but not precipitated by acids), monesin (resembling saponin, acid, foaming in aqueous solution), pectin, coloring matter, ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, astringent. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.5 grams (gr. v–xxij), in powder, tincture, and syrup.

Substitutions.—The astringent extracts described above have been sold in place of it; also

Extractum Hæmatoxyli, extract of logwood, which is red-brown, not acid, and yields with water a red solution.

GUTTA PERCHA.—GUTTA PERCHA.

Origin.—*Isonandra* (*Dichopsis*) *Gutta*, *Hooker*, and several other trees. *Natural order*, Sapotaceæ.

Habitat.—Malay peninsula and islands.

Collection.—The trees are felled, or the bark is incised or strips of it are removed, and the milky juice collected and allowed to harden, or coagulated with hot water.

Properties.—Grayish or yellowish masses, often with red-brown streaks, hard, heavier than water if free from cavities; rather horny, somewhat flexible, but scarcely elastic; spec. grav. about 0.98; plastic above 50° C. (122° F.), very soft at the temperature of boiling water; decomposed on melting; nearly inodorous and tasteless; insoluble in water, cold alco-

hol, alkalies, and dilute acids; soluble in benzol, chloroform, oil of turpentine, and carbon disulphide.

Balata, chicle or tuno gum from *Mimusops globosa*, *Gaertner* (*Sapota Muelleri*, *Belkrode*), the Central America bully tree, closely resembles gutta percha in appearance and properties.

Constituents.—Gutta, $C_{20}H_{32}$, about 80 per cent. (white fine powder), a yellow resin, fluavil, $C_{20}H_{32}O$, and a white crystalline resin, albane, $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$; the last two separate on cooling from hot alcohol. Ash 3 or 4 per cent.

Uses.—As an adhesive and protective agent for wounds and abrasions, and for the preparation of bougies, pessaries, and caustic pencils.

ELASTICA. RESINA ELASTICA.—CAOUTCHOUC. INDIA RUBBER.

Origin.—In the milk juices of many plants; prepared chiefly from trees of the natural order of Euphorbiaceæ (*Siphonia*, *Hevea*, *Jatropha*, etc.), Apocynaceæ (*Urceola*, *Vahea*, *Alstonia*, etc.), and Artocarpaceæ (*Ficus*, *Castilloa*, etc.); these grow in tropical countries.

Preparation.—Incisions are made, and the milk-juice is allowed to congeal in mass, or it is dried over clay or wooden moulds with or without the aid of artificial heat.

Description.—In cakes, balls, or hollow bottle-shaped pieces, externally blackish-brown, internally brownish; spec. grav. about 0.96; very elastic; odor slight peculiar, nearly tasteless; soluble in carbon disulphide, chloroform, and oil of turpentine. It melts at about $125^{\circ}C.$ ($257^{\circ}F.$), and, after cooling, remains soft and adhesive; on dry distillation it yields caoutchoucine, containing caoutchin, $C_{10}H_{16}$, isoprene, C_5H_8 and other hydrocarbons.

Constituents.—A hydrocarbon, $C_{20}H_{32}$. On combining

it with about 10 per cent. of sulphur, vulcanized rubber is obtained; and on incorporating half its weight of sulphur and hardening by pressure, vulcanite or ebonite is produced.

Uses.—For plasters, bougies, pessaries, syringes, etc.

2. SUGARS.—SACCHARA.

Sugars have a sweet taste, are soluble in water and diluted alcohol, and insoluble in ether.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Solid sugars.

Crystalline; not fermentable; does not reduce cupric oxide.	Saccharum.
Fermentable; reduces cupric to cuprous oxide; often contains dextrin.	Saccharum uveum.
contains mucilage and mannit.	Manna.
White, gritty, not forming a syrup.	Saccharum lactis.

Sect. 2. Liquid sugars.

Brown, somewhat empyreumatic.	Syrupus fuscus.
Brownish, aromatic; gradually becomes granular.	Mel.

SACCHARUM.—SUGAR. CANE SUGAR.

Saccharose, Sucrose.

Origin.—*Saccharum officinarum*, Linné. *Natural order*, Gramineæ, Andropogoneæ.

Habitat.—Southern Asia; cultivated in tropical and sub-tropical countries.

Preparation.—Sugar cane yields by expression about 80 per cent. of juice, containing about 80 per cent. of water and 18 per cent. of sugar. The juice is evaporated, the residue granulated, the treacle or molasses drained off, and the raw sugar refined by dissolving in water, heating with blood or albumen, filtering through animal charcoal, and concentrating in a vacuum pan, until, after cooling, it congeals to

a crystalline mass, from which the mother liquor is washed out by percolation with water or sugar solution. Sugar is also prepared from the sugar-beet (*Beta vulgaris*, *Linné*), (*Chenopodiaceæ*), which contains about 14 per cent. of it.

Description.—White crystalline pieces of transparent granules, of spec. grav. 1.59, not hygroscopic, inodorous, very sweet; fusible at 160° C. (320° F.); soluble in half its weight of cold water, forming a colorless slightly dextrogyre syrup; sparingly soluble in strong alcohol; insoluble in ether. In contact with ferments contained in the air, its aqueous solution is partly converted into glucose, is then directly fermentable, and reduces red cuprous oxide from an alkaline solution of cupric oxide. If kept for some time at 180° C. sugar is converted, without loss of weight, into a mixture of levulosane, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and dextrose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$.

Composition.— $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.

Adulterations.—Inferior sugars are whitened with ultramarine or Prussian blue.

Derivatives.—*Saccharum crystallisatum*, rock candy, is cane sugar in large crystals.

Saccharum hordeatum, barely sugar, is cane sugar carefully melted and cooled; it is amorphous, transparent, and gradually becomes crystalline and opaque upon the surface.

Caramel, $C_{12}H_{18}O_9$. Cane sugar is heated to about 200° C. (392° F.), the conversion is hastened by alkalis. Dark brown of a bitter taste; consists of a mixture of several compounds; used for coloring liquors.

Properties.—Demulcent, lenitive; externally in certain ulcerations.

SACCHARUM UVEUM.—GRAPE SUGAR.

Saccharum amylaceum. Starch sugar. Glucose. Dextrose.

Origin and Preparation.—Starch is boiled for a con-

siderable time with dilute sulphuric acid, the free acid removed by calcium carbonate, and the filtered solution evaporated.

Description.—Whitish or yellowish masses or irregular granules, crystallizes with and without water, inodorous, sweet (less so than cane sugar), soluble in about one part of cold water, but in all proportions in hot water; sparingly soluble in strong alcohol, insoluble in ether; melts near 85° C. (185° F.), the anhydrous crystals at 144° C. (291° F.). Its cold aqueous solution rotates to the right; mixed with twice its bulk of alcohol, it yields a whitish precipitate if dextrin is present, and a white precipitate with ammonium oxalate from the presence of calcium sulphate. Commercial liquid grape sugar is called glucose, and contains much dextrin. The dilute solution in water is readily fermentable, is colored brown when heated with potassa, speedily reduces red cuprous oxide from an alkaline solution of cupric oxide, and separates a metallic mirror from an ammoniacal solution of silver.

Composition.— $C_6H_{12}O_6 \cdot H_2O$; on heating it caramel is obtained.

Properties.—Similar to cane sugar.

MANNA.—MANNA.

Origin.—*Fraxinus Ornus*, *Linné*, s. *Ornus europæa*, *Persoon*. *Natural order*, Oleaceæ, Oleineæ.

Habitat.—Basin of the Mediterranean.

Collection.—In Sicily transverse incisions are made through the bark, and the exuding juice is allowed to harden on the trunk of the tree or on tiles.

Description.—Flattish three-edged pieces occasionally 20 centimeters (8 inches) long and 5 centimeters (2 inches) broad, usually smaller pieces and irregular fragments; friable, externally yellowish-white, internally white, porous, and crystalline. Or in brownish-white fragments of different size, somewhat glutinous on the surface, internally

white and crystalline. Odor honey-like; taste sweet, slightly bitter, and faintly acrid; soluble in water and alcohol, except fragments of bark and similar impurities.

Manna consisting of brownish viscid masses containing few or no fragments having a crystalline structure, should be rejected.

Varieties.—Large flake manna; the larger yellowish-white pieces.

Small flake manna; smaller pieces, occasionally of a brownish hue.

Manna in sorts; minute tears or small glutinous fragments, internally crystalline.

Fat manna; brownish viscid masses, without crystalline fragments.

Constituents.—Mannit 90 per cent. in the best varieties, glucose, mucilage, resin, fraxin, $C_{32}H_{36}O_{20}$. Mannit, $C_6H_8(OH)_6$, crystallizes in white prisms, dissolves in 6.5 parts of cold water, and sparingly in strong alcohol. The amount of glucose and mucilage is largest in the inferior kinds of manna, which also contain a larger portion of fraxin, to which the fluorescence of the aqueous solution is due.

The following mannas are not met with in commerce: Briançon from *Larix europæa*, *De Candolle*, (Coniferæ); Armenian from *Quercus vallonea*, *Kotschy* (Cupuliferæ); Persian from *Alhagi camelorum*, *Fischer* (Papilionacæ, Hedysaræ); Australian from *Eucalyptus mannifera*, *Mudie*, and *E. viminalis*, *Labillardière* (Myrtacæ); trehala, the cocoon of *Larinus mellificus*, *Jeckel* (Coleoptera), and others.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative. *Dose*, 4 to 32 grams (ʒj-ʒj), in solution, syrup, or as addition to other medicines.

SACCHARUM LACTIS.—MILK SUGAR.

Origin.—The milk of mammals, especially of *Bos Taurus*, *Linné*; order Ruminantia, family Bovidæ.

Preparation.—After the removal of the butter and casein from cow's milk, the whey is concentrated and allowed to crystallize upon sticks or cords.

Description.—Hard whitish translucent four-sided prisms, usually aggregated into cylindrical masses; becomes anhydrous at 130° C. (266° F.), and melts at 203.5 C. (398° F.); soluble in 6 parts of cold water without forming a syrupy solution, insoluble in strong alcohol and in ether; inodorous; of a sandy and sweetish taste.

The solution in water boiled with potassa turns yellowish-brown, slowly reduces cuprous oxide from alkaline solutions of cupric oxide, and deposits a metallic mirror from an ammoniacal solution of silver.

Composition.— $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} \cdot H_2O$; on boiling with dilute acids splits into dextrose (see page 429) and lactose $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (melting point 160° C. = 320° F.); on heating caramel is obtained.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; chiefly used as a vehicle.

SYRUPUS FUSCUS.—MOLASSES.

Sacchari fæx, Theriaca, Treacle.

Origin.—Obtained in the manufacture and refining of sugar

Description.—Syrupy liquid of various shades of brown, clear or nearly clear, spec. grav. about 1.40; reaction slightly acid; odor slightly empyreumatic; taste very sweet; is not precipitated by an equal bulk of alcohol.

Varieties.—West India and sugar-house molasses; the former has a lighter color and somewhat different odor.

Properties.—Like sugar.

MEL.—HONEY.

Origin and Preparation.—Honey is deposited in the honeycomb by the bee, *Apis mellifica*, *Linné*. *Class*, Insecta. *Order*, Hymenoptera. It is obtained either by draining or by melting the honeycomb.

Description.—Syrupy, light yellowish or pale brownish-yellow, translucent, gradually becoming crystalline and opaque, of a slight acid reaction, agreeable aromatic odor, and sweet, faintly acrid taste.

Boiled with water and allowed to cool, it does not become blue on the addition of compound solution of iodine; and when diluted with one part of water, and the solution mixed with an equal bulk of alcohol, no precipitate, or but a very slight one, is produced.

Constituents.—Grape sugar or dextrose (becomes crystalline), fruit sugar or levulose (remains liquid), little wax, volatile oil, coloring matter, mucilage, and a minute quantity of formic acid; ash 0.1 to 0.3 per cent. Crude honey usually contains pollen grains in suspension.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative; externally as a mild stimulant.

3. GUMS.—GUMMATA.

Gums have an insipid taste, are insoluble in alcohol and ether, but dissolve in water, forming a mucilaginous liquid, or form with water a jelly-like adhesive mass.

Classification.

Soluble in water; distinct tears, transparent, but fissured internally.

Acacia.

Swelling in water; curved bands, translucent, composed of several layers.

Tragacantha.

ACACIA.—GUM ARABIC.

Origin.—Acacia Verek, *Guillemin et Perottet*, s. A. Senegal, *Willdenow*, and other species of Acacia. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Mimoseæ, Acaciæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa, principally Kordofan; Western Africa near the river Senegal.

Production.—The gum exudes spontaneously and from incisions made into the bark.

Description.—Roundish brittle tears of various sizes, or broken into angular fragments, with a glass-like, sometimes iridescent fracture, opaque from numerous fissures, but transparent and nearly colorless in thin pieces; spec. grav. 1.49; nearly inodorous; taste insipid, mucilaginous; insoluble in alcohol; soluble in water, forming a thick mucilaginous liquid. This solution has an acid reaction to test-paper, yields gelatinous precipitates with subacetate of lead, ferric chloride, and concentrated solution of borax, is rendered turbid by oxalates, and is not colored blue by iodine.

Varieties.—Kordofan gum, the best kind, described above.

Senaar gum, nearly equal to the preceding, is produced by *Acacia fistula*, *Schweinfurth*, and *A. stenocarpa*, *Hochstetter*.

Savakin (Suakin) gum, of handsome appearance, very brittle; does not completely dissolve in water except after the addition of a little alkali.

East India gum is mostly produced from Eastern Africa, and shipped by way of Bombay.

Senegal gum. The tears are often larger, color more yellow or reddish; fissures fewer in number, therefore more transparent and less brittle; taste sometimes bitterish; usually collected with African bdellium.

Mezquite gum from *Prosopis* (*Algarobia*) *glandulosa*,

Gray, in Western Texas and Mexico; resembles gum Arabic, but is mostly yellow or red-brown; its solution in water is not precipitated by subacetate of lead, ferric chloride, or borax.

Considerable gum is also produced from different species of *Acacia* in Morocco, the Cape Colony, and Australia.

Composition.—Arabic acid, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, combined with calcium, magnesium, and potassium; moisture 12 per cent.; trace of sugar; ash 3 to 4 per cent. Arabic or gummic acid, after drying, swells with water, but does not dissolve in it, except after the addition of an alkali (*Savakin gum*); on boiling with acids yields lactose (arabinose) and a syrupy sugar.

Properties.—Demulcent.

TRAGACANTHA.—TRAGACANTH.

Origin.—*Astragalus gummifer*, *Labillardière*, and other species of *Astragalus*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Galegeæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia.

Production.—The tissue of the pith and medullary rays is gradually altered to a compound swelling with water, and in this condition exuding spontaneously and from incisions into the stem of the shrubs.

Description.—Narrow or broad bands, more or less curved or contorted, marked by parallel wavy lines or ridges; white or faintly yellowish, translucent, horn-like, tough, rendered more pulverizable by a heat of $50^{\circ} C.$ ($122^{\circ} F.$); inodorous; taste insipid, sometimes faintly bitterish. It swells with water into a gelatinous mass which is tinged blue by iodine, and the fluid portion of which is precipitated by alcohol and lead acetate, but not disturbed by ferric chloride and borax.

Varieties.—Flake tragacanth, the bands described above.

Vermiform tragacanth; very narrow bands or strings, variously coiled.

Tragacanth in sorts. Stratified or nodular, conical, and subglobular pieces, more or less brown, often adulterated with the gum of the almond and plum trees.

Constituents.—Tragacanthin, $C_6H_{10}O_5$, and the calcium compound of a gummic acid, not identical with arabic acid; starch, fragments of cells, moisture 14 per cent., ash 3 per cent.

Properties.—Demulcent.

4. GUM-RESINS.—GUMMI-RESINÆ.

Gum resins are milky exudations of plants, and consist of gum which is wholly or partly soluble in water, and resin which is soluble in alcohol. Many gum-resins contain also volatile oil. Fragments of vegetable tissue, small fruits, or seeds are occasionally met with in the commercial gum-resins, all of which yield emulsions on being triturated with water.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Gum-resins containing volatile oil.

Tears internally white, turning red on exposure, imbedded in a brown sticky mass.	Asafœtida.
Tears small, internally whitish, superficially adhesive; occasionally brownish, semifluid.	Galbanum.
Tears few, imbedded in a brown sticky mass; emulsion brown; odor garlic-like.	Sagapenum.
Tears brownish, internally milk-white, distinct, or superficially adhering	Ammoniacum.
Tears or masses, dull reddish-brown.	Opopanax.
Tears yellowish, translucent.	Olibanum.
Tears or masses, reddish-brown, translucent; fracture waxy.	Myrrha.
Resembling myrrh; but tincture not colored purple by nitric acid.	Bdellium.

Sect. 2. Gum resins free from volatile oil.

Pipes or cakes; bright orange-yellow.	Cambogia.
Tears, frequently hollow; light brown-yellow.	Euphorbium.
Cakes greenish-black or grayish; internally porous; odor cheese-like.	Scammonium.

ASAFŒTIDA.—ASAFETIDA.

Origin.—1. *Ferula Narthex*, *Boissier* (*Narthex Asafœtida*, *Falconer*). 2. *Ferula Asafœtida*, *Regel*. 3. *Ferula fœtida*, *Regel* (*Scorodosma fœtidum*, *Bunge*). *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Peucedaneae.

Habitat.—1. Western Thibet and probably Kashmir. 2, 3. Persia, Turkestan, and Afghanistan.

Collection.—The top of the large root is laid bare, thin slices are cut off, and the exuding milk-juice is scraped off.

Description.—In irregular masses composed of whitish tears, imbedded in a yellowish-gray or brown-gray sticky mass. The tears when hard break with a milk-white conchoidal fracture, turning gradually to a pink and finally to a brown color. The sticky mass always contains vegetable fragments and earthy impurities (calcium sulphate, etc.). The odor is alliaceous; the taste bitter, acrid, and alliaceous. It is partly soluble in ether and in alcohol, and yields with water a milk-white emulsion. Good asafetida yields to alcohol about 60 per cent. of soluble matter. Moistened with alcohol, asafetida acquires a greenish color on the addition of hydrochloric acid.

Varieties.—Liquid asafetida; white, opaque, syrupy, or semifluid mass, gradually turning brown.

Asafetida in tears; tears of various sizes, distinct or adhesive and agglutinated.

Amygdaloid asafetida; the kind described above.

Stony asafetida; various sized angular or rounded pieces of gypsum and other earthy matters, agglutinated or merely

coated with the milk-juice; unsuited for medicinal purposes.

Constituents.—Aside from the impurities asafetida contains 3 to 6 or 9 per cent. of volatile oil (sulphurets of ferulyl, C_6H_{11} , odor strongly alliaceous), 20 to 30 per cent., sometimes more of gum (partly soluble in water, mostly soluble in alkalies), and 50 to 70 per cent. of resin, of which a small portion (3 to 4 per cent.) is insoluble in ether, and which contains a little ferulaic acid, $C_{10}H_{10}O_4$. The tears yield 3 to 4 per cent. of ash. The earthy additions consist of calcium sulphate, calcium carbonate, and sand, occasionally to the amount of 40 per cent. On dry distillation the resin yields umbelliferon, and fused with potassa gives resorcin.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, laxative, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.5 grams (gr. v–xxij), in pills, emulsion, or tincture.

GALBANUM.—GALBANUM.

Origin.—*Ferula galbaniflua*, *Boissier et Buhse*, and other species of *Ferula*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferae, Peucedaneae.

Habitat.—Persia.

Production.—Galbanum exudes spontaneously, chiefly from the lower part of the stem.

Description.—In tears, from the size of a pin's head to that of a pea, or larger, mostly agglutinated, forming a more or less hard mass; externally pale brownish, with a yellow or green tint, internally milk-white or yellowish, with a waxy lustre; odor peculiar, balsamic; taste bitter and acid; partly soluble in ether and alcohol; yields with water a milk-white emulsion. When moistened with alco-

hol, it acquires a purple color on the addition of a little hydrochloric acid.

Varieties.—Galbanum in tears, the kind described above.

Lump galbanum ; soft or hard masses, of a more or less brown color, inclosing tears or free from the same ; it differs more or less in odor from the preceding and is often not colored by alcohol and hydrochloric acid. It may, in part, be derived from *Ferula rubricaulis*, *Boissier*.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 6 to 9 per cent., $C_{10}H_{16}$, resin 60 to 66 per cent. (soluble in ether, alcohol, carbon disulphide, and alkalis ; yields on dry distillation a blue volatile oil and umbelliferon ; fused with HKO, resorcin is obtained), gum 15 to 20 per cent., umbelliferon, $C_9H_6O_3$ (soluble in alcohol and ether, sparingly soluble in cold water, the latter solution blue fluorescent with ammonia).

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, antispasmodic. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx), in pills or emulsion, externally in plasters.

Allied Gum Resin.—Sagapenum ; probably obtained from a species of *Ferula* ; yellowish-brown or brown, amygdaloid or free from tears ; blue by hydrochloric acid ; contains umbelliferon, the volatile oil free from sulphur.

AMMONIACUM.—AMMONIAC.

Origin.—*Dorema Ammoniacum*, *Dön*. *Natural order*, Umbelliferæ, Peucedaneæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Persia and Turkestan.

Production.—Ammoniac exudes from the stem and root spontaneously, and in consequence of stings by insects.

Description.—Globular or irregular roundish, often somewhat flattened tears, either distinct or agglutinated, pale brownish-yellow externally, and breaking with a conchoidal waxy milk-white fracture. It softens by the heat of the

hand, yields a white emulsion when triturated with water, and has a peculiar somewhat balsamic odor, and a bitter, acrid, and nauseous taste. When moistened with alcohol, it is not colored on the addition of hydrochloric acid.

Cake ammoniac, which exudes from the root, contains vegetable fragments, sand, and tears imbedded in a brown resinous mass; it should not be employed internally.

Constituents—Volatile oil $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 per cent. (free from sulphur), resin 70 per cent. (an acid and an indifferent resin; does not yield umbelliferon), gum 18 to 22 or 28 per cent. (partly soluble in water, mostly soluble in alkalies), moisture 5 per cent., ash 3 per cent. The resin fused with HKO, yields resorcin, $C_6H_6O_2$, which is soluble in simple solvents, volatile and inflammable, reddened on exposure and becomes purplish-black with ferric chloride.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-xxx), in pills and emulsion.

Allied Gum Resins.—African ammoniac from *Ferula tingitana*, *Linné*, in Northern Africa; darker colored than the preceding, of a rather more agreeable odor and acrid not bitter taste; yields umbelliferon.

Opopanax from *Opopanax Chironium*, *Koch*, of Southern Europe; dull reddish-brown masses or tears, friable, of waxy lustre; odor unpleasant; taste balsamic, bitter.

OLIBANUM.—FRANKINCENSE.

Origin.—*Boswellia Carterii*, *Birdwood*, and other species of *Boswellia*. *Natural order*, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa and Southern Arabia.

Production.—Frankincense exudes from incisions made into the bark.

Description.—Roundish, oblong, or irregular tears, variable in size, externally dusty; fracture flattish, waxy, yellowish or pale reddish, translucent; odor balsamic terebin-

thinatc, on burning strongly aromatic; softened by mastication; taste balsamic, bitterish; partly soluble in alcohol; yields with water a milk-white emulsion.

Lump olibanum consists of irregular impure masses which have been gathered from the ground.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, 4 to 7 per cent. (olibene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and oxygenated portion), resin 56 to 72 per cent., gum about 30 per cent. (resembles gum arabic), bitter principle (soluble in alcohol and water), ash about 3 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant. *Dose*, 1 to 3 grams (gr. xv–xlv), in emulsion, mostly used in plasters and for fumigations.

MYRRHA.—MYRRH.

Origin.—Balsamodendron Myrrha, *Nees*. *Natural order*, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—Eastern Africa and Southwestern Arabia.

Production — Myrrh exudes spontaneously from the bark.

Description.—Roundish or irregular tears or masses, dusty, brown-yellow or reddish-brown; fracture waxy, somewhat splintery, translucent on the edges, sometimes marked with whitish veins; odor balsamic; on mastication adhesive; taste aromatic, bitter and acid. When triturated with water, myrrh yields a brown-yellow emulsion. Alcohol yields a brown-yellow tincture which acquires a purple hue on the addition of nitric acid. Dark-colored pieces the alcoholic solution of which is not rendered purple by nitric acid, and pieces of gum which dissolve completely or merely swell in water, and are but slightly soluble in alcohol, should be rejected.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 2 to 4 per cent. (oxygenated, easily resinifying), resin 25 to 40 per cent., gum 40 to 60 per cent. (precipitated by lead acetate), bitter principle (soluble in alcohol and water), ash 3 to 4 per cent. With

fusing potassa the resin yields protocatechuic acid and pyrocatechin.

Properties.—Stimulant, tonic, expectorant, emmenagogue, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.3 to 2 grams (gr. v-ʒss), in pills and emulsion; externally in powder and tincture.

Impurities.—Besides vegetable fragments and sand, occasionally bdellium (see below) and dark-colored gums, the latter becoming adhesive when moistened.

BDELLIUM.—BDELLIUM.

Origin.—1. *Balsamodendron Mukul*, *Hooker*; 2. *B. africanum*, *Arnott*. *Natural order*, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—1. East India; 2. Western Africa.

Description.—1. Globular or irregular pieces, externally dusty; fracture flat conchoidal, dark brown or blackish, translucent in thin fragments. 2. Irregular, globular, or oval tears, externally dusty; fracture angular, waxy, yellowish to brown-red, translucent. Odor and taste myrrh-like; the tincture is not colored red by nitric acid.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, resin, gum, bitter principle.

Properties and Uses.—Similar to myrrh, mostly used in plasters.

CAMBOGIA.—GAMBOGE.

Gutti. Gambogia.

Origin.—*Garcinia Hanburii*, *Hooker filius*, s. *G. Morella*, *Desrousseaux*, var. *pedicellata*, *Hanbury*. *Natural order*, Guttiferæ (Clusiaceæ), Garcinieæ.

Habitat.—Anam, Camboja, and Siam.

Production.—The milk-juice exudes from incisions, and is collected in bamboo joints.

Description.—In cylindrical pieces, sometimes hollow in the centre, 25 to 50 millimeters (1 to 2 inches) in diameter, longitudinally striate on the surface; fracture flattish conchoidal, smooth, of a waxy lustre; orange-red or in powder

bright yellow; inodorous; taste very acrid; the powder sternutatory. It is partly soluble in alcohol and ether; when triturated with water yields a yellow emulsion, and forms with solution of potassa an orange-red solution, from which, on the addition of hydrochloric acid, yellow resin is precipitated. Boiled with water, gamboge yields a liquid which after cooling does not become green with compound solution of iodine.

Varieties.—Pipe gamboge; the kind described above. Cake gamboge; in irregular lumps or cakes, dried in flat vessels; more liable to be adulterated.

Constituents.—Gum 16 to 26 per cent. (not precipitated by lead acetate or ferric chloride), resin or cambogic acid 66 to 80 per cent. (soluble in alcohol and ether; colored black-brown by ferric chloride; soluble in alkalis with a red color), wax about 4 per cent. (soluble in alcohol and alkalis), ash 1 per cent.

Properties.—Hydragogue cathartic. *Dose*, 0.03 to 0.3 gram (gr. ss-v), in pills, in combination with other medicines.

EUPHORBIIUM.—EUPHORBIIUM.

Origin.—*Euphorbia resinifera*, Berg. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Euphorbieæ.

Habitat.—Morocco.

Production.—Euphorbium exudes from incisions made into the stem.

Description.—In conical or globular nodular pieces, often hollow or inclosing fragments of the spines or flowers, dull brownish-yellow, slightly translucent, brittle; nearly inodorous, the dust violently strenutatory; taste very acrid; partly soluble in alcohol and ether; triturated with water, a turbid mixture is obtained, but not a complete emulsion.

Constituents.—Gum 18 per cent. (precipitated by lead acetate), resin $C_{10}H_{16}O_2$, 38 per cent. (soluble in cold alcohol, very acrid), euphorbon $C_{13}H_{22}O$ (tasteless, crystalline, solu-

ble in ether, chloroform, and boiling alcohol), little starch, malates 12 per cent., ash about 10 per cent.

Properties.—Drastic purgative and emetic; sternutatory, rubefacient, vesicant, suppurant; only used externally.

SCAMMONIUM.—SCAMMONY.

Origin.—*Convolvulus Scammonia*, Linné. *Natural order*, Convolvulaceæ, Convolvuleæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia.

Production.—The top of the root is laid bare, thin slices are cut off, and the milk-juice is collected in shells.

Description.—Irregular angular pieces or circular cakes, greenish-gray or blackish, internally porous and of a resinous lustre, breaking with an angular fracture; odor peculiar, somewhat cheese-like; taste slightly acid; powder gray or greenish-gray. When triturated with water, scammony yields a greenish emulsion. It does not effervesce with acids, and the decoction, when cold, is not colored blue by iodine. Ether dissolves at least 80 per cent. of it, and when the residue left on evaporating the ether is treated with a hot solution of potassa, it yields a solution which is not precipitated by acids.

Constituents.—Resin 75 to 90 or 95 per cent., gum. The resin is scammonin, $C_{34}H_{56}O_{16}$, and is identical with orizabin of *Ipomœa orizabensis*; it is by alkalies converted into scammonic acid, which is soluble in water.

Adulterations.—Calcium carbonate, starch, occasionally other resins.

Properties.—Hydragogue cathartic. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.3 or 0.5 gram (gr. j-v-viii), in pills, powder, or emulsion, usually combined with other medicines.

5. RESINS.—RESINÆ.

Resins are solid, rarely crystalline, fusible, not volatile, combustible with a sooty flame, insoluble in water, but soluble in one or more of the following menstrua: alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide, fixed oils, volatile oils, the fixed alkalies, carbonated alkalies, and ammonia. Those soluble in alkaline liquids (resin soaps) are called resin-acids.

Resins are excretions or secretions of plants, and are found either diffused in the other constituents, or contained in cells (heartwood of guaiacum), in ducts or upon the surface of plants. When exuding from plants, resins are dissolved in volatile oils.

The natural resins are usually mixtures of two or more resins; a few contain also benzoic or cinnamic acid; all are free from nitrogenated compounds. Those containing coloring matters may often be bleached by means of chlorine or by repeatedly precipitating them from their alcoholic solution with water.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Resins free from benzoic and cinnamic acids.

Greenish or gray friable fragments; bitter, containing crystals.	Elaterium.
Tears yellowish, transparent; on mastication plastic. on mastication pulverulent.	Mastiche.
Masses yellowish to brown, transparent, brittle.	Sandaraca.
Masses roundish, yellowish, transparent, harder than preceding.	Colophonium.
Roundish or angular, often verrucose, yellowish to brownish, hard.	Dammara
Irregular, yellow to red-brown, hard and brittle; when heated, aromatic.	Copal.
Brown-red sticks, or thin glossy brownish or brown fragments.	Succinum.
	Lacca.

Tears or masses, greenish-brown, by tincture of ferric chloride blue or green.

Guaiaci resina.

Sect. 2. Resins containing benzoic or cinnamic acid.

Sticks or cakes, brittle, dark brown-red; powder bright red.

Draconis resina.

Milk-white tears, imbedded in dull light brown or glossy reddish-brown mass.

Benzoinum.

Brittle pieces, externally brownish-yellow, internally yellow.

Xanthorrhœæ resina.

ELATERIUM.—ELATERIUM.

Origin.—Ecballium (*Momordica*, *Linné*) *Elaterium*, *Richard*. *Natural order*, Cucurbitacæ, Cucumerinæ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, Northern Africa, and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The nearly ripe fruit is cut lengthwise, slightly pressed, the juice passed through a hair sieve and then set aside; the deposit is collected on calico and rapidly dried between bibulous paper or on porous tiles.

Description.—In light, friable, flattish, opaque fragments, pale green when fresh, afterward gray or light buff colored with minute crystals on the surface; fracture granular; odor slight, tea-like; taste acrid and very bitter. It does not effervesce with acid, and the decoction with water, after cooling, is not colored blue on the addition of a drop of compound solution of iodine. When 1 gram (16 grains) is exhausted with chloroform, and ether is added to the solution, a crystalline deposit of elaterin is obtained weighing not less than 25 centigrams (4 grains). About one-half of elaterium is soluble in hot alcohol.

Constituents.—Elaterin 25 to 33 per cent., chlorophyll, ash 8 to 10 per cent., perhaps also prophetin (soluble in ether, brown-red with sulphuric acid, bitter), ecballin (soft, yellow, acrid, and bitter), hydroelaterin (soluble in water), and elaterid (bitter, insoluble in ether and water). Elaterin,

$C_{20}H_{28}O_5$, is crystalline, fusible, readily soluble in chloroform and hot alcohol, sparingly soluble in ether, insoluble in water and petroleum benzin, very bitter in alcoholic solution, and is not colored by chlorinated alkalies, but colored red by warm sulphuric acid; its solution in melted carbolic acid, on the addition of sulphuric acid, acquires a crimson color, rapidly changing to scarlet.

Adulterations.—Starch and calcium carbonate or other mineral substances are used for this purpose.

Properties.—Hydragogue cathartic. *Dose*, 0.008 to 0.016 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ – $\frac{1}{4}$); elaterin, 0.004 to 0.005 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$), in pill or alcoholic solution.

MASTICHE.—MASTIC, MASTICH.

Origin.—*Pistacia Lentiscus*, Linné. *Natural order*, Anacardiaceæ, Anacardiæ.

Habitat.—Mediterranean basin.

Production.—Mastic exudes from vertical incisions into the bark of the staminate trees, and is collected in the island of Scio.

Description.—Globular or elongated tears, of the size of a pea, or larger, sometimes covered with a whitish dust, pale yellow, transparent, of a glass-like lustre, brittle, becoming plastic when masticated; spec. grav. 1.07; melting point about 106° C. (223° F.); odor weak, balsamic, stronger on heating; taste slight terebinthinous and faintly bitter; soluble in ether and volatile oils; benzol dissolves from 65 (old mastic) to 90 (recent mastic) per cent.

Bombay mastic from *Pistacia cabulica* and P. Khinjuk, *Stocks*, closely resembles Scio mastic, but is usually less clean and more opaque.

Constituents.—Volatile oil a trace, alpha resin or masticic acid, $C_{20}H_{32}O_2$, 90 per cent. (soluble in alcohol), masticin (insoluble in alcohol).

* *Adulterations.*—Sandarac, see below.

Properties.—Mild stimulant, mostly used as a masticatory, for filling decayed teeth, for cements and varnishes.

SANDARACA.—SANDARAC.

Origin.—*Callitris quadrivalvis*, *Ventnat.* *Natural order*, Coniferae, Cupressineae.

Habitat.—Northwestern Africa.

Production.—Sandarac exudes spontaneously or from incisions made through the bark.

Description.—Elongated, pale yellow tears, 6 to 15 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{3}{8}$ inch) long, covered with a whitish dust, of a glass-like lustre, transparent, hard but brittle, becoming pulverulent when masticated; spec. grav. about 1.07; melting point near 135° C. (275° F.); odor and taste somewhat terebinthinous, balsamic, and faintly bitter; soluble in hot alcohol and ether, partly soluble in volatile oils and chloroform.

Constituents.—Three resins, differing in solubility; bitter principle, soluble in water.

Properties.—Mild stimulant; used chiefly for varnishes.

COLOPHONIUM.—RESIN, ROSIN.

Resina.

Origin.—*Pinus australis*, *Michaux*, and other species of *Pinus*. *Natural order*, Coniferae, Abietineae.

Habitat.—United States.

Production.—The volatile oil is distilled from turpentine; the residue constitutes colophony.

Description.—Transparent amber-colored brittle masses, having a glossy and shallow conchoidal fracture, melting at about 100° C. (212° F.); odor and taste faintly terebinthinate; soluble in alcohol, ether, volatile oils, fixed oils, chloroform, benzol, glacial acetic acid, and alkalis.

Varieties.—Distinguished according to color.

Constituents.—Abietic anhydrid, $C_{44}H_{62}O_4$, in the presence of dilute alcohol converted into abietic acid.

Properties.—Mild stimulant; used in plasters and ointments.

DAMMARA.—DAMMAR.

Origin.—1. *Agathis Dammara*, *Richard* (*Dammara orientalis*, *Lambert*); *Agathis australis*, *Salisbury* (*Dammara australis*, *Lambert*). *Natural order*, *Coniferæ*, *Araucariæ*.

Habitat.—1. East India islands; 2. New Zealand.

Production.—Dammar exudes spontaneously; the New Zealand dammar or kauri resin is also found fossil.

Description.—Transparent straw-colored roundish masses, about 1.08 spec. grav., having a glossy conchoidal fracture, melting near $120^{\circ} C.$ ($248^{\circ} F.$) to a thick liquid; harder than rosin, but softer than copal; nearly inodorous and tasteless; partly soluble in alcohol and benzin; more soluble in ether, chloroform, benzol, and carbon disulphide.

Kauri resin has the spec. grav. 1.11, softens somewhat between the teeth, and is often in large masses.

Several species of *Vateria* and *Hopea* (*order* *Dipterocarpaceæ*) of India yield resins, likewise known as dammar.

Constituents.—Resin acid 1 per cent. (soluble in solution of K_2CO_3), resin insoluble in alcohol, about 40 per cent., and resin soluble in alcohol about 60 per cent. (*Graf*, 1889). By distillation in a current of steam, a terpene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, of the boiling point $158^{\circ} C.$ ($316^{\circ} F.$), is obtained.

Uses.—Mostly for varnishes, and rarely in plasters.

COPAL.—COPAL.

Origin.—Fossil in Zanzibar and probably in Western tropical Africa; also the exudations of different species of *Trachylobium*, *Hymenæa*, and *Guibourtia*. *Natural order*, *Leguminosæ*, *Cæsalpinieæ*, *Amherstieæ*.

Habitat.—Africa, South America, West Indies.

Description.—Irregular spherical or flattish and angular, the surface often finely verrucose (goose skin), varying

between pale yellowish, reddish, and brownish, and after melting darker colored, spec. grav. 1.04, nearly as hard as amber, transparent, or translucent, fracture conchoidal, glossy; inodorous and tasteless; melting points of the different varieties vary between about 180° to 300° C. (356° and 572° F.); partly soluble in solvents; after fusion more readily soluble in alcohol and oil of turpentine.

Constituents.—Several resins, differing in solubility.

Uses.—For the preparation of varnishes.

SUCCINUM.—AMBER.

Origin.—Fossil, from *Picea succinifera* *Conwentz* (*Pinitis succinifer*, *Gæppert*), and other extinct coniferous trees of the southern coast of the Baltic and other localities.

Description.—Roundish or flattish pieces, the surface usually rough and dull; hard and brittle; fracture conchoidal, glossy, transparent or translucent, pale yellowish to brown-red; inodorous but aromatic when heated; tasteless; spec. grav. 1.09; slightly soluble in chloroform, nearly insoluble in alcohol, ether, and oils, melts at 287.5° C. (550° F.), giving off succinic acid; and at a higher heat also water, volatile acids, and empyreumatic oil.

Constituents.—Succinic acid, $C_4H_6O_4$, and several resins.

Uses.—For fumigations, and for the preparation of succinic acid and (empyreumatic) oil of amber; also used in the arts.

LACCA.—LAC.

Origin.—1. *Aleurites laccifera*, *Willdenow*; 2. *Ficus indica*, *Roxburgh*, and other trees. *Natural order*, 1. Euphorbiaceæ, Crotoneæ; 2. Urticaceæ, Artocarpeæ.

Habitat.—East Indies.

Origin.—Exudation resulting from punctures by the impregnated female *Coccus Lacca*, *Kerr*, order Hemiptera.

Description.—Stick lac. Thin branches, covered with a

brown-red resin, containing a blackish-red powder; softens between the teeth and colors the saliva red; taste bitterish, slightly astringent; on being heated, of an aromatic odor.

Seed lac. Irregular, somewhat glossy fragments, detached from the twigs.

Lump lac. Made by boiling with water and melting. Brown translucent cakes, deprived of the purplish-red coloring matter.

Shellac. Thin, glossy, more or less transparent fragments, varying from amber-colored to dark brown; brittle, tasteless; soluble in the fixed alkalies and in borax solution; almost wholly soluble in cold alcohol, ether, and volatile oils.

Constituents.—Coloring matter (lac dye), five resins, waxy matter.

Uses.—For the preparation of varnish and sealing-wax.

GUAIACI RESINA.—GUAIAC RESIN.

Origin.—*Guaiacum officinale*, Linné. *Natural order*, Zygophyllæ.

Habitat.—West India Islands and Northern South America.

Production.—Guaiac resin exudes from incisions through the bark, but it is mostly obtained by melting the resin of the heartwood with fire.

Description.—Irregular brittle masses, or subglobular tears about 10 to 25 millimeters ($\frac{2}{5}$ –1 inch) in diameter, greenish-brown or reddish-brown, internally of a glassy lustre, transparent in thin splinters; spec. grav. 1.20; melting point 85° C. (185° F.); feebly aromatic, somewhat acrid; powder grayish, turning green on exposure; partly soluble in ether and oil of turpentine; soluble in solution of potassa and in alcohol; the alcoholic solution colored blue on the addition of ferric chloride or other oxidizing agents.

Impurities.—Fragments of wood and bark, sometimes amounting to 30 per cent.

Constituents.—Guaiaic acid and guaiac yellow (both crystalline, dissolved by milk of lime), guaiaretic acid, $C_{20}H_{26}O_4$, about 10 per cent. (crystalline, not colored blue by nitric acid), guaiaconic acid, $C_{19}H_{20}O_5$, about 70 per cent. (amorphous, colored blue by oxidizing agents), beta-resin about 10 per cent. (insoluble in ether), little gum and ash, 0.3 per cent. By dry distillation are obtained guaiacene, C_5H_8O (odor of bitter almond), guaiacol, $C_7H_8O_2$ (colorless aromatic oil, green by Fe_2Cl_6), creosol, $C_8H_{10}O_2$ (resembling guaiacol), and pyroguaiacin, $C_{19}H_{22}O_3$ (inodorous scales, colored green by Fe_2Cl_6 and blue by warm sulphuric acid).

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij–xxx), in pills, mixture, or tincture.

DRACONIS RESINA.—DRAGON'S BLOOD.

Sanguis draconis.

Origin.—Calamus (Dæmonorops, *Martius*) Draco, *Willdenow*. *Natural order*, Palmææ, Lepidocaryæ.

Habitat.—Borneo, Sumatra, and adjacent islands.

Production.—Dragon's blood exudes spontaneously from the fruit while ripening, is separated by beating and sifting, softened by heat, and moulded. Inferior qualities are obtained by heating the fruit, or boiling it in water.

Description.—In tear-like grains; in globular pieces about 35 millimeters ($1\frac{2}{5}$ inches) in diameter; in cylindrical sticks about 30 centimeters (12 inches) long and 15 millimeters ($\frac{3}{8}$ inch) thick, or in irregular cakes; externally dark brown-red; internally brighter red, transparent in thin splinters; brittle; fracture irregular and rather dull; inodorous—when heated aromatic, resembling benzoin; nearly tasteless; soluble (except the impurities) in alcohol, chloroform, benzol, and alkalies.

Constituents.—Red resin (by nitric acid converted into benzoic, nitrobenzoic, oxalic, and a little picric acid), waxy

matter, benzoic acid 3 per cent., the latter obtainable by dry distillation. In place of the latter, cinnamic acid appears to be sometimes present, or both acids may be wanting.

Properties.—Mild stimulant and astringent; used for plasters, tooth-powders, and varnishes.

BENZOINUM.—BENZOIN.

Origin.—*Styrax Benzoin*, *Dryander*. *Natural order*, *Styracææ*.

Habitat.—Sumatra, Java, probably also Siam.

Production.—Benzoin exudes from incisions made into the bark of the tree.

Description.—In lumps consisting of agglutinated yellowish-brown tears, which are internally milk-white, or of a brown mass more or less mottled from whitish tears imbedded in it. It has a somewhat aromatic and acrid taste and an agreeable balsamic odor, gives off when heated fumes of benzoic acid, and is soluble in alcohol and in solution of potassa; the alcoholic solution is colored dark brown with ferric chloride; soluble in carbon disulphide and in benzol.

Varieties.—Sumatra benzoin. Mass brown-gray, somewhat porous, melting at 95° C. (203° F.), becoming sandy and finally plastic on mastication, and containing white tears melting at 85° C. (185° F.); odor rather weak, and in Penang benzoin somewhat like storax. Inferior kinds contain few or no tears, and sometimes a large percentage of chips.

Siam benzoin. Mass red-brown, translucent, with a variable proportion of large or small tears, which are softened and plastic on mastication, and melt at 75° C. (167° F.); odor agreeable, vanilla-like; taste slight.

Constituents.—Benzoic acid, $C_7H_6O_2$, 12 to 20 or 24 per cent. (usually fragrant from adhering volatile oil, sublimable, sparingly soluble in cold water), vanillin (in Siam

benzoin), cinnamic acid, $C_9H_8O_2$ (variable quantity in Siam and Penang benzoin), several resins, yielding with melted potassa paroxybenzoic acid, $C_7H_6O_3$, protocatechuic acid, $C_7H_6O_4$, and pyrocatechin, $C_6H_6O_2$. Cinnamic acid is detected by boiling benzoin with milk of lime, filtering while warm, and adding potassium permanganate, when the odor of oil of bitter almond will become apparent.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in powder or tincture. Externally as a protective; also in tooth-powders, lotions, and fumigations.

XANTHORRHÆÆ RESINA.—ACAROID RESIN.

Botany Bay resin.

Origin.—*Xanthorrhæa hastilis*, *R. Brown*. *Natural order*, Juncaceæ, Xeroteæ.

Habitat.—Australia.

Production.—The spontaneous exudation on the leaves and in the stem is separated by crushing and sifting.

Description.—Brownish-yellow, brittle masses, opaque, internally light yellow, resembling gamboge, fusible; odor agreeable balsamic; taste balsamic, somewhat acrid; nearly insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol, and this solution is turned brown-black by ferric chloride.

Red acaroid resin from *Xanthorrhæa australis*, *R. Brown*, resembles dragon's blood, is deep brown-red, internally bright red, in thin splinters ruby-red and transparent; fracture glass-like; odor balsamic.

Constituents.—Benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, resins. With melting potassa pyrocatechin, paroxybenzoic and protocatechuic acids are obtained.

Properties.—Mild stimulant, tonic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 1 or 2 grams (gr. viij-xv-xxx), in powder, mixture, or tincture.

6. BALSAMS AND OLEORESINS.— BALSAMA ET OLEORESINÆ.

The term balsam is often used to designate unctuous or liquid preparations, chiefly intended for external use, and to which valuable curative powers are attributed. It is also employed for those liquid or soft exudations of plants which are wholly or chiefly composed of resins and volatile oils, and are properly designated as oleoresins. The British and United States Pharmacopœias restrict the use of the word balsam to those liquid or soft products which contain resin, an odorous principle, and benzoic and cinnamic acids. Some authors recognize as solid balsams those resins which contain benzoic or cinnamic acid.

Classification.

Sect. 1. Containing benzoic or cinnamic acid : Balsams.

Liquid, black-brown, aromatic, slightly soluble in oil of turpentine.	Balsamum peruvianum.
Semi-liquid or soft, in the cold brittle mass; aromatic, in thin layers transparent.	Balsamum toluatanum.
Thick liquid, brown-yellow, transparent, aromatic, drying to a yellowish-brown resin.	Liquidambar.
Thick liquid, brown-gray, opaque; after the evaporation of the water, dark-brown, transparent.	Styrax liquidus.

Sect. 2. Free from benzoic or cinnamic acid : Oleoresins.

Thin or viscid liquid, light yellow or brownish, transparent, odor peculiar.	Copaiba.
Viscid liquid, opaque and grayish in reflected light, transparent and brown in transmitted light; odor like copaiba.	Gurjun.
Thick liquid, transparent, pale yellow; odor pleasantly terebinthinate.	Terebinthina canadensis.
Thick liquid, slightly turbid, pale yellow, somewhat fluorescent; odor terebinthinate.	Terebinthina Veneta.
Viscid, yellowish opaque liquid, becoming granular; or Yellowish-white opaque mass; fracture crummy; odor terebinthinate.	Terebinthina.

Yellowish-brown, opaque, brittle in the cold; fracture conchoidal, translucent.	Pix burgundica.
Dark red-brown, opaque, translucent on the edge, brittle in the cold.	Pix canadensis.
Yellowish mass, internally white, granular, opaque.	Elemi.
Thick liquid, black-brown, becoming granular; odor empyreumatic, terebinthinate; soluble in oil of turpentine.	Pix liquida.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM.—BALSAM OF PERU.

Origin.—Myroxylon (*Myrospermum*, *Royle*; *Toluifera*, *Baillon*) *Pereiræ*, *Klotzsch*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Sphoreæ.

Habitat.—Central America.

Production.—The bark is loosened by beating, and charred; the exudation is collected on rags, and these are placed in hot water and expressed.

Description.—A rather thick, but not viscous, brownish-black liquid, in thin layers red-brown and transparent, of a syrupy consistence; spec. grav. about 1.135 to 1.150; odor agreeably balsamic and somewhat smoky; taste warm bitterish, afterward acid. It has an acid reaction to test-paper, is completely soluble in five parts of alcohol, and does not diminish in volume when agitated with an equal volume of cold petroleum benzin or water.

Constituents.—Cinnamein or benzylic cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_7H_7O)_2$, about 60 per cent. (colorless aromatic oil), resin about 32 per cent. (insoluble in carbon disulphide; on dry distillation yields benzoic acid, styrol, C_8H_8 , and toluol, C_7H_8), cinnamic acid, and small quantities of benzalcohol, C_7H_8O , benzylic benzoate, $C_7H_5(C_7H_7)O$, stilbene, $C_{14}H_{12}$, styrol, styracin, and benzoic acid.

Adulterations.—Fixed oils (soluble in petroleum benzin; on trituration with sulphuric acid and washing with water, leave a sticky mass; mixed with lime and gradually heated

to charring, a fatty odor is given off), resins, oleoresins, alcohol.

Properties.—Stimulant expectorant, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in emulsion, syrup, or alcoholic solution; externally in ointment.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM.—BALSAM OF TOLU.

Origin.—Myroxylon (*Myrospermum*, *Richard*) *Tolui-fera*, *Kunth*, s. *Tolui-fera Balsamum*, *Miller*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Papilionacæ, Sphorææ.

Habitat.—Venezuela and New Granada.

Production.—The balsam exudes from V-shaped incisions and is received in calabash cups.

Description.—Semifluid or nearly solid, and then crystalline under the microscope; brittle in the cold, yellowish or brownish-yellow and transparent in thin layers; odor agreeably balsamic; taste aromatic, acidulous, faintly acrid. It is completely soluble in chloroform, ether, and alcohol, the solution being of an acrid reaction to test-paper, and is almost insoluble in water, petroleum benzin, and carbon disulphide.

Constituents.—Resins (not investigated; the principal constituents), benzylic benzoate, $C_7H_5(C_7H_7)O_2$ (colorless aromatic oil), benzylic cinnamate, toluene, $C_{10}O_{16}$, 1 per cent. (colorless, thin, aromatic oil), cinnamic and benzoic acids.

Adulterations.—Turpentine (soluble in carbon disulphide), sweet gum (yields to warm petroleum benzin styracin, which crystallizes on cooling), storax or resins (the extract with carbon disulphide turns brown with H_2SO_4 , but rose-red from pure tolu).

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, vulnerary. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij-xxx), in emulsion or tincture, mostly used as an agreeable flavor.

LIQUIDAMBAR.—SWEET GUM.

Origin.—Liquidambar *Styraciflua*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Hamamelidææ.

Habitat.—United States, Mexico, and Central America.

Production.—The balsam exudes spontaneously under a subtropical climate.

Description.—Thick brownish-yellow clear liquid, or a transparent yellowish-brown resin, breaking in the cold with a resinous fracture, showing whitish streaks; softened by the warmth of the hand; odor pleasantly balsamic, storax-like; taste aromatic and pungent; soluble (except the impurities) in alcohol, ether, and chloroform.

Constituents.—Aromatic hydrocarbon $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. (not identical with styrol), cinnamic acid $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., styracin, and brown tasteless resin.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij—xxx), in emulsion, also externally in ointment or cerate; mostly used as an agreeable flavor.

STYRAX.—STORAX.

Origin.—Liquidambar *orientalis*, *Miller*. *Natural order*, Hamamelidææ.

Habitat.—Asia Minor.

Production.—The inner bark is steeped in hot water, and the melted balsam is skimmed off and expressed from the bark.

Description.—Semi-liquid, viscid, gray, opaque, separating on standing a heavier dark-brown, in thin layers transparent stratum; odor agreeably balsamic; taste balsamic and acrid; soluble (the impurities excepted) in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and carbon disulphide; warm petroleum benzin, agitated with storax, remains colorless, and, on cooling, deposits white crystals.

Constituents.—Styrol or cinnamène, C_8H_8 (colorless fragrant liquid, at 200° C. converted into solid metacinna-

mene), cinnamic acid, $C_9H_8O_2$, little benzoic acid, styracin or cinnamyl cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_9H_9)O_2$ (crystallizing from hot benzin), phenylpropyl cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_9H_{17})O_2$ (inodorous thick liquid), ethyl cinnamate, $C_9H_7(C_2H_5)O_2$, a small quantity, probably ethyl-vanillin in minute quantity, storesin, $C_{36}H_{58}O_3$, in considerable quantity, and the cinnamic ether of this alcohol; also a resinous compound. Water and other impurities amount to from 25 to 30 per cent.

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 grams (gr. viij—xxx), in emulsion or tincture; mostly externally in liniment or ointment.

COPAIBA.—COPAIVA.

Origin.—1. *Copaifera Langsdorffii*, *Desfontaines*. 2. *Cop. officinalis*, *Linné*, and other species of *Copaifera*. *Natural order*, Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ, Cynometreæ.

Habitat.—1. Brazil. 2. Venezuela and New Granada.

Production.—The oleoresin flows from bore-holes or boxes cut through the bark into the heart-wood of the tree.

Description.—A more or less viscid liquid, pale yellow or brown-yellow, transparent or slightly turbid, lighter than water (spec. grav. 0.94–0.99); odor peculiar; taste bitter and acrid; soluble in absolute alcohol, benzol, carbon disulphide, and petroleum benzin.

Varieties.—Para copaiva; pale colored and limpid; usually contains 60 to 85 per cent. of volatile oil.

Maranham and Rio Janeiro copaiva; of the consistence of olive oil; contains 40 to 60, but sometimes 80 per cent. of volatile oil; yields, like Para copaiva, a clear mixture with one-third or one-half ammonia.

Maracaibo copaiba; viscid, dark yellow or brownish,

slightly turbid; contains 20 to 40 per cent. of volatile oil; solidifies with magnesia.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{15}H_{24}$, bitter principle (soluble in water), and resins, bitterish, and mostly amorphous; copaivic acid, $C_{20}H_{30}O_2$, oxycopaivic acid, $C_{20}H_{28}O_3$ (from Para copaiva), and metacopaivic acid, $C_{22}H_{34}O_4$ (from Maracaibo copaiva), are crystalline.

Adulterations.—Turpentine (recognized by odor on warming); fixed oils (mostly insoluble in alcohol; on evaporation a soft and sticky residue is left); Gurjun balsam (is fluorescent, and on heating becomes gelatinous).

Properties.—Stimulant, expectorant, diuretic, laxative, nauseant. *Dose*, 0.5 to 2 or 4 grams (gr. viij-ʒss-j), in emulsion; the resin 0.3 to 0.6 gram (gr. v-x).

GURJUN.—GURJUN BALSAM, WOOD OIL.

Origin.—*Dipterocarpus turbinatus*, *Gaertner*, *D. alatus*, *Roxburgh*, and other species of *Dipterocarpus*. *Natural order*, *Dipterocarpeæ*.

Habitat.—India and East Indian Islands.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes from excavations cut into the wood and charred by fire.

Description.—Thick viscid liquid, opaque and grayish, greenish or brownish in reflected light, transparent and brown in transmitted light; spec. grav. 0.947–0.964; odor resembling that of copaiba; taste bitter; soluble in chloroform, volatile oils, and carbon disulphide, partially soluble in alcohol, ether, and petroleum benzin. Above $130^{\circ}C$. ($266^{\circ}F$.) it becomes permanently gelatinous or solid. On agitation with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids it is colored red and purplish.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{15}H_{24}$, 40 to 70 per cent. (dissolved in carbon disulphide, and agitated with a drop of mixed sulphuric and nitric acids, red or violet color is produced), gurjunic acid, $C_{44}H_{68}O_8$ (a small quantity; crys-

talline), resin (insoluble in potassa solution), and bitter principle.

Properties and Uses.—Similar to Copaiva.

TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS.—CANADA
TURPENTINE.

Balsam of fir.

Origin.—*Abies balsamea*, *Marshall*. *Natural order*, Coniferae, Abietinae.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States.

Production.—The oleoresin is secreted in vesicles in the bark, and collected by puncturing them.

Description.—A yellowish or faintly greenish transparent viscid liquid, of an agreeable terebinthinate odor, and a bitterish, slightly acrid taste, on exposure drying slowly into a transparent mass; completely soluble in ether, chloroform, and benzol; partly soluble in alcohol.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, 20 to 30 per cent., uncrystallizable resin, bitter principle soluble in water.

Allied Turpentine.—Oregon Balsam of Fir, from *Abies Menziesii*, *Lindley*, resembles the preceding in physical properties when fresh; but becomes gradually granular and opaque.

Strassburg Turpentine, *Terebinthina argentoratensis*, from *Abies pectinata*, *De Candolle*; like Canada turpentine, but completely soluble in absolute alcohol; odor slightly lemon-like; taste not acrid.

Venice Turpentine, *Terebinthina veneta*, from *Larix europæa*, *De Candolle*, procured from the heart-wood by bore-holes; yellowish, greenish-yellow, or brownish, nearly transparent; odor terebinthinate balsamic; taste bitter and acrid; completely soluble in 90 per cent. alcohol; does not become crystalline on drying.

Adulterations.—Solutions of rosin in oil of turpentine, flavored with another volatile oil, are sometimes sold.

Properties.—Stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic; mostly used externally.

TEREBINTHINA.—TURPENTINE.

Terebinthina communis, s. vulgaris.

Origin.—*Pinus australis, Michaux* (*P. palustris, Miller*), and *P. Tæda, Linné*. *Natural order, Coniferae, Abietineae.*

Habitat.—Southern United States.

Production.—Turpentine exudes spontaneously, but is mostly collected in boxes cut into the alburnum.

Description.—Rarely seen in commerce as a yellowish, viscid, more or less opaque liquid. Usually as yellowish, opaque, tough masses, brittle in the cold, softened by the heat of the hand, crummy crystalline in the interior, of a peculiar odor, and bitter and acrid taste; known as white turpentine; also as *Thus americanum* or common frankincense, and corresponds to the *galipot* of French commerce.

European Turpentine is obtained from *Pinus Pinaster, Solander, P. Laricio, Poiret, P. sylvestris, Linné*, and other allied species.

Constituents.—Volatile oil 20 to 30 per cent., abietic anhydrid, crystallizing as abietic acid, $C_{44}H_{64}O_5$; bitter principle soluble in water; small quantities of formic and succinic acids; perhaps also other resin acids (pinic and sylvic acids). Oil of turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$, is colorless, dextrogyre, or (the French oil) levogyre; spec. grav. 0.86; boiling point 150° – 160° C. (300° – 320° F.); readily soluble in strong alcohol; forms with HCl a crystalline compound, $C_{10}H_{16}HCl$ (artificial camphor).

Properties.—Stimulant, diuretic, diaphoretic, astringent, hæmostatic. *Dose*, 1 to 4 grams (gr. xv– $\bar{5}$ j), in pills

(hardened with magnesia); externally in ointment and plasters. Oil of turpentine, 0.3 to 1 to 2 grams (gr. v-xv-xxx), in emulsion; externally in liniments.

Terebinthina Chia, Chian turpentine, from *Pistacia Terebinthus*, *Linné* (Anacardiaceæ), is greenish-yellow or brownish, hardens to a transparent mass, and has a fennel-like terbinthinate odor, and a mild bitterish taste.

PIX BURGUNDICA.—BURGUNDY PITCH.

Origin.—*Abies excelsa*, *De Candolle*, s. *Pinus Abies*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietinæ.

Habitat.—Europe, in the southern part in mountainous districts.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes spontaneously and from incisions, is melted in hot water, and strained.

Description.—Yellowish-brown or reddish-brown, opaque or translucent, not crystalline; hard, yet gradually taking the form of the vessel in which it is kept; brittle when cold; fracture shining, conchoidal; aromatic, not bitter; soluble in glacial acetic acid and strong alcohol.

Allied Products.—*Resina pini*; white turpentine fused in hot water and strained; resembles the preceding, but gradually becomes crystalline.

Terebinthina cocta; the residue from the distillation of turpentine with water, strained.

Constituents.—Volatile oil, $C_{10}H_{16}$, in variable proportion, water, and resin.

Substitution.—A mixture of rosin, palm oil or other fat, and water; incompletely soluble in warm glacial acetic acid.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters.

PIX CANADENSIS.—CANADA PITCH.
HEMLOCK PITCH.

Origin.—*Abies* (*Pinus*, *Linné*) *canadensis*, *Michaux*.
Natural order, Coniferæ, Abietinæ.

Habitat.—Canada and Northern United States.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes from incisions; the wood and bark, rich in oleoresin, are heated in water, the melted oleoresin is skimmed off, remelted, and strained.

Description.—Dark reddish-brown, opaque or translucent, not crystalline; hard, yet gradually taking the form of the vessel in which it is kept; brittle when cold; fracture shining, conchoidal; odor weak, teribinthinate, balsamic.

Adulteration.—Rosin.

Constituents.—Little volatile oil, water, and resins.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters.

ELEMI.—ELEMI.

Origin.—Probably from *Canarium commune*, *Linné*.
Natural order, Burseraceæ, Bursereæ.

Habitat.—Philippine Islands.

Production.—The oleoresin exudes from incisions.

Description.—Soft, yellowish, granular, more or less crystalline; when old friable; odor strong, resembling fennel and lemon, somewhat terebinthinate; taste bitter, disagreeable, and pungent.

Constituents.—Volatile oil (terpene and polyterpenes) 10 per cent., brein 60 per cent. (amorphous resin, readily soluble in cold alcohol), amyriin 25 per cent. (resin crystallizing from hot, strong alcohol), bryoidin (easily soluble in alcohol, bitter and acid, crystallizes from hot water), breidin (crystalline, less soluble in water and ether), elemic acid, $C_{35}H_{56}O_4$ (crystalline).

Varieties.—Manila elemi, described above.

Brazilian elemi, from *Icica* (*Bursera*, *Baillon*) *Icicariba*,

De Candolle, and allied species; yellowish-white or greenish-white, fragrant.

Mauritius elemi, from *Colophonia* (*Canarium*) mauritiana, *De Candolle*, resembles Manila elemi.

Mexican elemi, probably from *Amyris elemifera*, *Royle*; yellow or greenish, more or less translucent, of waxy lustre.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant; used in plasters and ointment.

PIX LIQUIDA.—TAR.

Origin.—The wood of different species of *Pinus*. *Natural order*, Coniferæ, Abietinæ.

Production.—The wood is subjected to destructive distillation, either in retorts or packed in stacks covered with earth.

Description.—Thick viscid semifluid, heavier than water, blackish-brown, transparent in thin layers, becoming granular and opaque by age; odor empyreumatic, terebinthinate; taste sharp, empyreumatic, and bitterish; of an acid reaction; soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, volatile oils, and potassa solution; partly soluble in water.

Constituents.—Acetic acid, acetone, methylic alcohol, mesit, toluol, xylol, cumol, methol; these pass over with the light oil of tar. Naphthalin, pyrene, chrysene, retene, paraffin, phenols, creasote, pyrocatechin, empyreumatic resin. The composition of commercial tar is variable.

Pyrocatechin or catechol, $C_6H_6O_2$, is crystalline, sublimable, readily soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, has a sharp persistent taste, and in aqueous solution becomes dark green with ferric chloride, changing to violet with ammonia.

Creasote and phenol are poisonous; when taken in excessive doses, treatment consists in evacuation (stomach-pump, emetics, alkali sulphates); milk or white of egg; saccharated lime; stimulants.

Allied Products.—Juniper tar, Oil of Cade, Oleum cadinum, from the wood of Juniperus Oxycedrus, *Linné*; it is more liquid, and of a somewhat different odor.

Birch tar, Dagget, Oleum Rusci, from the wood of Betula alba, *Linné*, has the peculiar odor of Russian leather, and contains much pyrocatechin.

Properties.—Stimulant, irritant, insecticide. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1.5 grams (gr. v–xxij), in pills, mixtures, and aqueous or vinous infusions; externally in ointment, plaster, and as fumigation.

7. VOLATILE OILS AND CAMPHORS.—OLEA VOLATILIA ET CAMPHORÆ.

Volatile oils are odorous volatile liquids which produce upon paper a greasy stain, disappearing on the application of heat. They are readily soluble in absolute alcohol, ether, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzol, carbon disulphide, and fixed oils, and many of them dissolve also freely in 80 per cent. alcohol. All are but slightly soluble in water. They exist ready-formed in plants, but in some cases (volatile oils of mustard, almond, etc.) are the results of chemical action in the presence of water. They are mostly obtained by distillation with water, occasionally by expression of the parts containing them, like the volatile oils of lemon, orange-peel, etc.

Volatile oils are usually mixtures of two or more compounds, differing in volatility and odor, the portion volatilizing first being sometimes designated as *clæopten*, and the portion volatilizing last as *stearopten* or *camphor*. The latter usually contains oxygen, the former mostly consists of carbon and hydrogen; a few volatile oils (of mustard, garlic, asafetida) contain sulphur, and in the volatile oils of

amygdalæ (almond, etc.) nitrogen is found combined to hydrocyanic acid. The compounds existing in volatile oils are mostly imperfectly known; but besides the hydrocarbons, some of these have been proved to belong to the classes of alcohols, aldehyds, ethers, and compound ethers. The yellow, blue, and brown color of volatile oils is due to distinct compounds, which may be removed, in most cases, by careful rectification.

On exposure to the air, more particularly in the presence of light and moisture, volatile oils become darker and thicker or even solid from resinification; the addition of a little alcohol will usually retard or prevent these changes.

As a class, the volatile oils consisting of hydrocarbons are lightest in color and in specific gravity (the latter generally ranging between 0.85 and 0.91), are less prone to resinification, and are not freely soluble in 85 per cent. alcohol. The oxygenated volatile oils have usually a density from 0.90 to 0.99, and several of them are heavier than water, some being 1.10. They are mostly more freely soluble in 80 per cent. alcohol, are usually more or less colored, and the color is deepened on exposure

Adulterations.—Chloroform (adapted only to the heavy volatile oils) is readily detected on fractional distillation at a temperature of about 70° C. (158° F.).

Alcohol will dissolve or soften fragments of fused calcium chloride or dry potassium acetate. Agitation with water will cause a diminution of volume.

Fixed oils will leave a permanent greasy stain on paper; on agitation with 80 per cent. alcohol, the volatile oil will be dissolved and the fixed oil left behind.

Cheap volatile oils are recognized by their odor on the slow evaporation from bibulous paper or from the hands. The behavior to alcohol and to various chemical reagents is

sometimes of value. The variations in the proximate composition of the volatile oils, and the presence or absence of coloring principles often render the detection of adulteration, by means of reagents, very difficult.

Properties.—Externally employed volatile oils are stimulant and rubefacient; used internally they are carminative, diaphoretic, antispasmodic, and sedative.

Antidotes.—The effects of overdoses are counteracted by evacuants (stomach-pump, emetics, and purgatives), demulcent drinks, and opium.

CAMPHORA.—CAMPHOR.

Origin.—Cinnamomum (Laurus, *Linné*) Camphora, *F. Nees et Ebermaier*, s. Camphora officinarum, *C. Bauhin*.
Natural order, Laurineæ, Perseaceæ.

Habitat.—China and Japan.

Production.—The branches and wood are exposed to the vapors of boiling water, the volatilized camphor is condensed, drained and pressed from the adhering volatile oil (oil of camphor), and subsequently refined by sublimation in vessels of glass or iron.

Description.—Crude camphor is in whitish granular masses, that from Japan having often a reddish tint, while Formosa camphor is grayish or blackish and more impure. Refined camphor is in translucent masses of a tough consistence and crystalline texture, readily pulverizable in the presence of a little alcohol or ether, has the spec. grav. 0.99, melts at 175° C. (347° F.), boils at 205° C. (401° F.), sublimes and burns without leaving any residue; odor penetrating, peculiar; taste pungent and bitter, afterward cooling; readily soluble in alcohol and most other solvents, but sparingly soluble in water. It is liquefied in contact with

chloral hydrate, phenol, thymol, resorcin, and other substances.

Composition.— $C_{10}H_{16}O$. Heated with zinc chloride it yields cymol, $C_{10}H_{14}$, and with nitric acid, camphoric acid, $C_{10}H_{16}O_4$, and camphoronic acid, $C_9H_{12}O_5$.

Allied Camphor.—Borneo, Sumatra, or Barus camphor, from *Dryobalanops Camphora*, *Colebrook*. *Natural order*, Dipterocarpeæ. It has a somewhat different odor, is slightly heavier than water, less readily volatile, and with nitric acid yields ordinary camphor. *Composition* $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, sedative, rubefacient, resolvent. *Dose*, 0.06 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. j–viii–xv), in pills or emulsion; externally in liniments and ointments.

THYMOL.—THYMOL.

Origin.—*Thymus vulgaris*, *Linné*, *Monarda punctata*, *Linné*, *Carum Ajowan*, *Bentham et Hooker*. *Natural order*, Labiatae (*Thymus*, *Monarda*); Umbelliferae (*Ajowan*).

Production.—From the volatile oil by fractional distillation, by freezing, or by means of alkali solution. Oil of *monarda* yields about 24 per cent. of thymol.

Properties.—Colorless rhombic scales or flat prisms, heavier than water, of a thyme-like odor and pungent taste; melts at $50^{\circ} C.$ ($122^{\circ} F.$), boils at $230^{\circ} C.$ ($446^{\circ} F.$); freely soluble in simple solvents (sparingly in water) and in alkalis; liquefied by camphor. The aqueous solution is precipitated by bromine water, but is not colored by ferric chloride.

Composition.— $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, antiseptic. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss–v); used most externally.

MENTHOL.—PIPMENTHOL.

Origin.—*Mentha piperita*, Linné. *Natural order*, Labiatae, Satureineae.

Production.—By fractional distillation of the volatile oil, and freezing the higher boiling product.

Properties.—Fine white needles, transparent when examined singly, of an agreeable peppermint odor and taste; melts at 42° C. (108° F.); boils at 212° C. (414° F.); freely soluble in most simple solvents, sparingly soluble in water; produces a red color with bromine.

Japanese or Chinese menthol, from *Mentha canadensis*, Linné, var. *piperascens*, resembles pipmenthol, but is usually moist from presence of oil, and has a mint-like odor, not identical with that of peppermint.

Composition.— $C_{10}H_{20}O$.

Properties.—Stimulant, rubefacient, anodyne. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.3 gram (gr. jss-v); used externally.

OLEUM CAMPHORÆ.—OIL OF CAMPHOR.

Origin and Production.—See Camphora.

Description.—Deep yellow or yellowish-brown; spec. grav. about 0.94; boiling point about 180° C. (356° F.); completely soluble in alcohol. Formosa camphor oil has a strong camphoraceous odor and in the cold separates camphor. Japanese camphor oil is more limpid, has a sassafras-like odor, and separates little or no camphor.

Composition.—Terpenes, cineol and terpineol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, eugenol, safrol, camphor, and other compounds.

Properties.—Like camphor, mostly used in liniments.

OLEUM CAJUPUTI.—OIL OF CAJEPUT.

Origin.—*Melaleuca Cajuputi*, Roxburgh, s. M. minor, Smith, s. M. *Leucadendron*, var., Bentham. *Natural order*, Myrtaceae, Leptospermeae.

Habitat.—East Indian Islands.

Production.—The leaves are distilled with water.

Description.—Green or, after rectification, colorless or yellowish, neutral, very mobile, easily soluble in alcohol; levogyre; spec. grav. about 0.925; odor aromatic; taste warm, camphoraceous, cooling; not congealing at -25° C. (-13° F.). It dissolves iodine without violent reaction; the solution containing 20 per cent. iodine congeals in the cold crystalline.

Constituents.—Chiefly cajuputol (cineol), $C_{10}H_{18}O$; also hydrocarbons, $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{15}H_{24}$, and acetic, butyric, and valerianic ethers of terpenol ($C_{10}H_{18}O$). The crude (green) oil often contains a trace of copper, which yields a red-brown color or precipitate on agitating the oil with warm dilute hydrochloric acid and adding potassium ferrocyanide to the watery liquid.

Properties.—Carminative, stimulant, diaphoretic, rubefacient, counter-irritant. *Dose*, 0.1 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. jss-vij-xv), in mixtures; externally in liniments.

OLEUM ROSÆ.—OIL OF ROSE. ATTAR OF ROSE.

Origin.—*Rosa damascena*, *Miller*. *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Rosææ.

Habitat.—Cultivated in Bulgaria.

Production.—The flowers are distilled with water, cohabitation being resorted to; yields about 0.03 per cent.

Description.—Pale yellow liquid, spec. grav. 0.87, of an agreeable rose odor when diluted, and a sweetish taste; slightly dextrogyre; separating at or below 15° C. (59° F.) transparent scaly crystals, which remain suspended in the liquid.

Constituents.—Elæopten containing oxygen, very fragrant, readily soluble in alcohol; stearopten, probably

$C_{16}H_{32}$ or $C_{16}H_{34}$, 12–14 per cent., inodorous, iridescent crystals, requiring about 100 parts of alcohol for solution.

Adulterations.—Spermaceti and paraffin crystallize in a rather opaque crust. An addition of oil of ginger-grass or roshé oil from *Andropogon Schoenanthus*, *Linné*, lowers the congealing point of attar of rose.

Uses.—For perfuming ointments and mixtures.

OLEUM SUCCINI.—OIL OF AMBER.

Production.—Amber is subjected to destructive distillation, and the thick brown liquid distillate is rectified.

Description.—Pale yellow, spec. grav. 0.91–0.95; odor empyreumatic, balsamic; taste warm and acid; soluble in 4 parts of strong alcohol; with nitric acid it acquires a red color, and after some time is almost wholly converted into a brown resinous mass, having a musk-like odor.

Adulterations.—Petroleum and the empyreumatic oils of resins.

Properties.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, irritant. *Dose*, 0.2 to 0.5 or 1 gram (gr. iij–viiij–xv), in capsules or emulsion; externally in liniments.

Syllabus of the Official Volatile Oils.

Magnoliaceæ.

Oleum Anisi stellati, from the fruit of *Illicium verum*, *Hooker filius*. Pale yellow, sweet; congeals at about 10° C. (50° F.), while at rest, at about 1° C. (34° F.); spec. grav. 0.98, levogyre; consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$ and anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$; with alcoholic HCl becomes brownish.

Cruciferæ.

Oleum Sinapis, from the seeds of *Brassica nigra*, *Koch*; yield 0.5 per cent. Yellow, neutral, spec. grav. 1.018 pungent and acid, soluble in 3 parts of sulphuric acid without change of color; boiling point 148° C. (298° F.); without rotating power; chiefly allyl sulphocyanide, $C_3H_5.CNS$ with some CS_2 .

Rutaceæ.

Oleum Rutæ, from the herb of *Ruta graveolens*, *Linné*. Greenish yellow, neutral, spec. grav. 0.88, bitterish; congeals below 0° C. (32° F.); solution in sulphuric acid brown-red; chiefly methyl-nonyl-ketone, $\text{CH}_3\text{CO.C}_9\text{H}_{19}$.

Oleum Limonis, from the rind of *Citrus Limonum*, *Risso*. Yellowish, neutral, spec. grav. 0.852, bitterish; dextrogyre; boiling point about 175° C. (347° F.); chiefly citrene, $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$.

Oleum Bergamii, from the rind of *Citrus Bergamia*, var. *vulgaris*, *Risso*. Greenish, faintly acid, spec. grav. 0.87, bitterish; boiling point about 185° C. (365° F.); dextrogyre; consists of $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{16}$ and hydrates.

Oleum Aurantii amari, from the rind of *Citrus vulgaris*, *Risso*. Yellowish, neutral, bitterish, spec. grav. about 0.86; chiefly $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$.

Oleum Aurantii dulcis, from the rind of *Citrus Aurantium*, *Risso*. Yellowish, neutral, spec. grav. about 0.86; chiefly $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$; readily altered on exposure.

Oleum Aurantii florum, from the flowers of *Citrus vulgaris*, *Risso*. Colorless or brownish, neutral, bitterish, spec. grav. about 0.88; boiling point about 190° C. (374° F.); dextrogyre; chiefly $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$, giving violet fluorescence with alcohol. The stearopten melts at 55° C. (131° F.).

Leguminosæ.

Oleum Copaibæ, from the oleoresin of *Copaifera* spec. Colorless, neutral, spec. grav. 0.89; boiling point about 255° C. (491° F.); levogyre; consists of $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{24}$. The oil of Maracaibo copaiba becomes dark blue with gaseous HCl.

Rosaceæ.

Oleum Amygdalæ amaræ, from the seeds of *Amygdalus* (*Prunus Amygdalus*, *Baillon*) *communis*, *Linné*, var. *amara*, *De Candolle*. Yellowish, slightly bitter, spec. grav. 1.07 (1.049, if deprived of HCN); chiefly benzaldehyd, $\text{C}_7\text{H}_6\text{O}$ with HCN, in old oil benzoic acid. Evaporated with potassa and alcohol, the residue, dissolved in distilled water, yields a nearly transparent solution, free from brown-yellow sediment (nitrobenzol). The bitter almond odor disappears on treatment with potassium permanganate, which has no action on nitrobenzol.

Oleum Rosæ (see page 471).

Myrtaceæ.

Oleum Cajuputi (see page 470).

Oleum Eucalypti, from the leaves of *Eucalyptus globulus* and *Euc. amygdalina*, *Labillardière*. Yellowish, neutral, spicy, and cooling; contains $C_{10}H_{14}$, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and $C_{10}H_{16}O$. Eucalyptol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, is chemically identical with cajuputol and cineol.

Oleum Caryophylli, from the flower-buds of *Eugenia caryophyllata*, *Thunberg*. Yellowish-brown, slightly acid, taste hot aromatic; faintly levogyre; spec. grav. 1.05; boiling point about $250^{\circ}C.$ ($482^{\circ}F.$); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and eugenol, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$.

Oleum Pimentæ, from the fruit of *Eugenia Pimenta*, *De Candolle*. Colorless or pale yellow, slightly acid, spec. grav. 1.040–1.050 contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$.

Oleum Myrciæ, from the leaves of *Myrcia acris*, *De Candolle*. Yellowish or brownish-yellow, slightly acid, spec. grav. 0.965–0.985, contains terpenes, eugenol, and little methyl eugenol. The last three oils congeal with potassa, and their alcoholic solution is colored purplish-blue or green by Fe_2Cl_6 .

Umbelliferaæ.

Oleum Carui, from the fruit of *Carum Carui*, *Linné*. Colorless or yellowish, neutral, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.96; boiling point about $175^{\circ}C.$ ($347^{\circ}F.$); contains carvene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and carvol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$; the latter is colored light violet by Fe_2Cl_6 , and congeals with ammonia and sulphydric acid.

Oleum Fœniculi, from the fruit of *Fœniculum vulgare*, *Gaertner*. Colorless, neutral, sweet, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.97; congeals below $0^{\circ}C.$ ($32^{\circ}F.$); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

Oleum Anisi, from the fruit of *Pimpinella Anisum*, *Linné*. Colorless or yellowish, neutral, sweet, slightly levogyre or dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.98; if at rest congeals near $10^{\circ}C.$ ($50^{\circ}F.$), the temperature rising to $15^{\circ}C.$ ($59^{\circ}F.$); becomes pink with alcoholic HCl; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and anethol, $C_{10}H_{12}O$.

Oleum Anethi, from the fruit of *Anethum* (*Peucedanum*, *Hiern*) *graveolens*, *Linné*. Pale yellow, neutral, sweetish, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.88; anethene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and carvol.

Oleum Coriandri, from the fruit of *Coriandrum sativum*, *Linné*. Colorless or yellowish, neutral, sweet, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.87; chiefly $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Valerianææ.

Oleum Valerianæ, from the rhizome and rootlets of *Valeriana officinalis*, *Linné*. Yellowish or brownish, somewhat viscid, slightly acid, levogyre; spec. grav. 0.95; contains borneene $C_{10}H_{16}$, borneol, $C_{10}H_{15}O$, its ether, $(C_{10}H_{17})_2O$, and its valerianic ether.

Compositæ.

Oleum Anthemidis, from the flowers of *Anthemis nobilis*, *Linné*. Pale blue, green, or yellow, slightly acid; spec. grav. 0.90; contains the butyl and amyl ethers of angelic, valerianic, and tiglic acids.

Oleum Erigerontis, from the herb of *Erigeron canadense*, *Linné*. Pale yellow, neutral, strongly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.86; $C_{10}H_{16}$, and oxygenated compound. Its solution in acetic acid yields with bromine crystals of $C_{10}H_{16}Br_4$ (*Flückiger*).

Ericaceæ.

Oleum Gaultheriæ, from the leaves of *Gaultheria procumbens*, *Linné*. Yellowish or reddish, slightly acid, sweetish, slightly dextrogyre; spec. grav. 1.175-1.185; boiling point $216^{\circ} C.$ ($421^{\circ} F.$); chiefly methyl salicylate, $CH_3 \cdot C_7H_5O_3$, about 0.4 per cent. of $C_{15}H_{24}$ and some benzoic ether; yields with nitric acid colorless crystals. Much of the commercial oil of wintergreen is distilled from the bark of the sweet birch, *Betula lenta*, *Linné* (*Natural order, Cupuliferæ Betuleæ*), which consists of methyl salicylate.

Labiataæ.

Oleum Lavandulæ, from the flowers (and leaves) of *Lavandula vera*, *De Candolle*. Colorless or yellowish, neutral, bitterish, levogyre; spec. grav. about 0.90; boiling point about $185^{\circ} C.$ ($365^{\circ} F.$); contains $C_{10}H_{16}$, and formic, acetic, and other ethers of the alcohols $C_{10}H_{18}O$ and $C_{10}H_{16}O$. The oil from the flowers is most fragrant.

Oleum Menthæ viridis, from the herb of *Mentha viridis*, *Linné*. Pale yellow, neutral, levogyre; spec. grav. 0.90; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ and a compound, $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Oleum Menthæ piperitæ, from the herb of *Mentha piperita*, *Linné*. Pale yellow or greenish, neutral, taste warm and cooling, strongly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.90; contains menthol, $C_{10}H_{20}O$ (see page 470), and other compounds.

Oleum Thymi, from the herb of *Thymus vulgaris*, *Linné*. Red-brown or yellowish, neutral, slightly levogyre; spec. grav.

0.88; contains cymene, $C_{10}H_{14}$, thymene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and thymol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$ (see page 469).

Oleum Hedeomæ, from the herb of *Hedeoma pulegioides*, *Persoon*. Colorless or pale yellow, neutral, spec. grav. 0.94; dextrogyre; contains hedeomol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, and ethers of formic, acetic, and isoheptoic acids.

Oleum Rosmarini, from the leaves of *Rosmarinus officinalis*, *Linné*. Colorless, neutral, levogyre; spec. grav. 0.90; contains $C_{10}H_{16}$, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, and cineol, $C_{10}H_{18}O$.

Oleum Monardæ, from the herb of *Monarda punctata*, *Linné*. Reddish or brownish; spec. grav. 0.920–0.925. Contains $C_{10}H_{16}$ (levogyre), thymol (about 24 per cent.) and formic, acetic, and butyric ethers.

Myristicaceæ.

Oleum Myristicæ, from the kernel of *Myristica fragrans*, *Houttuyn*. Colorless, neutral, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.93; boiling point $160^{\circ}C.$ ($320^{\circ}F.$); chiefly myristicene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, also myristicol, $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Chenopodiaceæ.

Oleum Chenopodii, from the fruit of *Chenopodium ambrosioides*, *Linné*, var. *anthelminticum*, *Gray*. Pale yellow, neutral, bitterish; spec. grav. 0.92; boiling point about $180^{\circ}C.$ ($365^{\circ}F.$); $C_{10}H_{16}$ and $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Laurineæ.

Oleum Cinnamomi, from the bark of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, *Breyne*. Yellow or reddish, slightly acid, sweet and spicy, somewhat levogyre; spec. grav. 1.05; chiefly cinnamic aldehyd, C_9H_8O , also cinnamyl acetate and hydrocarbons; in old oil cinnamic acid.

Oleum Cinnamomi Cassiæ, from the bark of *Cinnamomum Cassia*, *Blume*. Like the preceding; flavor less agreeable; slightly levogyre or dextrogyre; spec. grav. about 1.07.

Oleum Sassafras, from the root of *Sassafras officinale*, *Nees*. Yellowish or brownish, neutral, slightly dextrogyre; spec. grav. 1.09; contains safrene, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and chiefly safrol, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$ (melts at $12^{\circ}C.$ = $53.6^{\circ}F.$; no rotating power); with nitric acid dark red and resinous.

Piperaceæ.

Oleum Cubebæ, from the fruit of *Cubeba officinalis*, *Miquel*. Colorless or faintly greenish or yellowish, neutral, dextrogyre;

spec. grav. 0.92; boiling point about 250° C. (482° F.); contains two hydrocarbons, $C_{15}H_{24}$.

Santalaceæ.

Oleum Santali, from the wood of *Santalum album*, *Linné*. Light yellow, rather thick, slightly acid; dextrogyre or levogyre; spec. grav. 0.97-0.99; boiling point about 275° C. (527° F.); contains $C_{15}H_{24}O$ and $C_{15}H_{26}O$.

Coniferae.

Oleum Terebinthinæ, from the oleoresin of different species of *Pinus*. Colorless, neutral, bitterish; spec. grav. 0.87; consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$. American oil of turpentine is dextrogyre.

Oleum Juniperi, from the fruit of *Juniperus communis*, *Linné*. Colorless or faintly greenish, neutral, sweetish, slightly levogyre; spec. grav. 0.87; boiling point 155° C. (311° F.); consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Sabinæ, from the branches (tops) of *Juniperus Sabina*, *Linné*. Colorless, neutral, bitterish, dextrogyre; spec. grav. 0.91; boiling point 160° C. (320° F.); consists of $C_{10}H_{16}$.

Oleum Picis liquidæ from pine-wood tar. Yellowish or red-brown, acid, odor and taste tar-like; consists mainly of $C_{10}H_{16}$.

8. FIXED OILS AND WAXES.—OLEA PINGUIA ET CERÆ.

Fats are found in plants and animals, and are mostly colorless or white, inodorous and tasteless; but some commercial fats always contain coloring matter and volatile oil or other odorous principle, and the fats of the volatile fatty acids have a distinct odor. All fats are lighter than water (spec. grav. mostly between 0.913 and 0.956), are insoluble in water and mostly also in cold alcohol; they are soluble in ether, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzol, and carbon disulphide. The liquid fats are transparent; the solid fats melt, by heat, to a transparent liquid. The mucilaginous and protein compounds, often present in crude fats, are removed by decantation, by filtration, or by treatment with

about 2 per cent. of sulphuric acid. The color of certain fats is destroyed by heat, or by exposure to sunlight, or by treatment with potassium dichromate and sulphuric acid.

Most fats are mixtures of two or more glycerides or glycerin-ethers, the most important of which are stearin, $C_3H_5 \cdot 3C_{18}H_{35}O_2$; palmitin, $C_3H_5 \cdot 3C_{16}H_{31}O_2$; myristin, $C_3H_5 \cdot 3C_{14}H_{27}O_2$; laurin, $C_3H_5 \cdot 3C_{12}H_{23}O_2$; and olein, $C_3H_5 \cdot 3C_{18}H_{33}O_2$. The drying oils which gradually harden on exposure to the air, contain linolein, the acid having the formula $C_{16}H_{28}O_4$. The same compound is stated to be present also in small proportion in most vegetable non-drying oils (Hazura and Gruessner, 1889). Fats become rancid through the generation of volatile fatty acids and perhaps of other compounds. On saponification most of the liquid and solid fats yield glycerin, $C_3H_8O_3$. Soaps made with potassa are softer than soda soaps, and the soaps of drying oils are softer than those prepared from non-drying oils. Woolfat or lanolin consists of cholesterin-ethers, is miscible with its weight of water, and saponified with difficulty.

Fats having a high fusing point are often called waxes; but this name is more properly applied to the compounds of the fatty acids with the radicals of monatomic alcohols, such as cetyl, $C_{16}H_{33}$ (in spermaceti), ceryl, $C_{27}H_{55}$ (in Chinese wax), and myricyl, $C_{30}H_{61}$ (in beeswax).

Adulterations.—The detection is difficult. The specific gravity of the fat, and the melting and congealing points of the fat and of the isolated mixed fat acids should be observed. Drying and non-drying oils are distinguished by the effect of nitrous acid, which causes the latter to congeal in the course of two or three hours to one or two days, through the conversion of liquid olein into solid elaidin; linolein and allied oils are not solidified by this agent. The test is applied by mixing 2 parts of nitric acid, spec. grav.

1.42, 3 parts of water, and 5 parts of the oil, and adding 1 part of copper. Maumené's sulphuric acid test is applied by stirring together 50 grams of the oil and 10 cubic centimeters of sulphuric acid, and noting the rise of temperature. Heydenreich's test consists in adding to 10 or 12 drops of the oil 2 or 3 drops of sulphuric acid, noting the color, then stirring and again noting the color. For Calvert's test, 1 volume of sulphuric acid, spec grav. 1.53, is agitated for about five minutes with 5 volumes of the oil, after which the color is observed. Hirschsohn's test for cottonseed oil consists in heating for twenty minutes in a water bath 3 cubic centimeters of the oil with 6 drops of chloroformic solution of crystallized auric chloride (0.5 per cent.) when a red color is produced. Arachis, ben, hemp, maize, poppy, and walnut oils are likewise colored red or dark, or precipitate metallic gold (Moerk). The other oils in the next table are not affected (Hirschsohn).

TESTS.

Oil of	Nitrous acid	Mau- mené's.	Heydenreich's.	Calvert's
Almond	whitish, solid	52° C	yellow	white.
Arachis	whitish, solid	67	yellow, green-brown	yellow.
Cod-liver	yellow, liquid	102	purple, red	purple.
Cottonseed	yellow, soft	70	reddish and brown	yellow.
Hemp	yellow, liquid	98	brown, black, solid	dark green.
Lard	yellow, solid	43	yellow, brown	yellowish.
Linseed	brownish, liquid	103	brown-red, blackish	dark green.
Mustard	yellowish, solid	—	green, brown	greenish-brown.
Olive	yellowish, solid	42	yellow, brownish	greenish.
Poppy	yellow, liquid	—	yellow, brown-green	grayish.
Raped	brownish, soft	58	green or brownish	brown.
Ricinus	whitish, soft	47	brownish	grayish-white.
Sesame	red-brown, soft	68	brown-red, gelatinous	dirty-green.
Sunflower	yellow, soft	—	red-brown, brown	yellow.

In many cases the action of iodine or bromine upon the fat acids affords indication of the purity of fats. The fat acids of the acetic acid group are not altered at ordinary temperatures by these haloids; those of the oleic acid group take up two atoms, and those of the linoleic acid group four

atoms of the haloid, and any excess of the latter may be determined in the usual manner. The amount of haloid thus taken up differs greatly for various oils, and varies comparatively little for each fat in its natural condition. Iodine is usually employed for this purpose, and the percentage of iodine combining with the oil is called the "iodine number."

Oils and fats.	Spec. grav. at 15° C.	Iodine number.	Melting point of fat acids.	Saponification value.
Almond	0.9186	97.5-98	14° C.	194.5-196
Apricot	0.9191	99-102	4.5	192.9
Arachis	0.919	101-105	27.7	191.3
Butter	0.870	26-35	38.0	227.0
Butterin . . . . .	.....	55.3	42.0	
Cocoonut . . . . .	.....	8.9	24.6	257.3-268.4
Cod-liver	0.923	.....	.....	213.2
Cottonseed	0.9228	105-111	30.0	195.0
Hemp	0.9276	143	19.0	193.1
Japan wax	0.980	4.2	.....	222.0
Lanolin (suint)	0.973	36	41.8	170.0
Lard	0.940	58-62	.....	195.3-196.6
Lard oil	0.918	.....	.....	195.9
Laurel . . . . .	.....	49	27.0	
Linseed	0.935	156-158	17.0	194.3
Neatsfoot	0.916	66-70	30.0	190.9
Nut	0.926	142-144	20.0	196.0
Nutmeg	0.990	31.0	42.5	
Olive	0.9149	81.6-84.5	26.0	191.7
Olive seed	0.9202	81.8	.....	188.5
Palm . . . . .	.....	50.4-52.4	47.8	202-202.5
Poppy	0.925	135-137	20.5	194.6
Pumpkin	0.9241	121	28.0	189.5
Rape	0.9172	97-105	20.1	177.0
Ricinus	0.9613	84-84.7	13.0	181-181.5
Sesame	0.9213	105-108	27.7	190
Tallow	0.916	40-42	45.0	196.5
Theobroma	0.905	34.0	52.0	

Hübl prepares the "iodine solution" by dissolving 25 grams iodine in 500 cubic centimeters strong alcohol, and 30 grams mercuric chloride in 500 cubic centimeters strong alcohol, mixing the two solutions and setting aside for ten hours. For testing, about 0.2 gram of a drying oil (or 0.3 gram non-drying oil, or 0.8 gram of solid fat) is dissolved in

10 cubic centimeters of chloroform, mixed with 20 centimeters of the iodine solution, and set aside for about 2 hours when the excess of free iodine is determined by sodium thiosulphate.

Free fat acids are estimated, in the presence of alcohol and phenolphthalein, by titration with KHO (acid number). Valenta's saponification value is an extension of Koettstorfer's method for butter-testing: 1 gram of fat is saponified by warming with 25 cubic centimeters of alcoholic solution of KHO (about $\frac{1}{2}$ normal), and the excess of alkali determined by titration; the weight of KHO in milligrams required for combining with the fat acids gives the "saponification value."

Classification.

Sect. 1. Liquid fats.

I. Non-drying oils.

Yellowish, slightly nutty, not congealing at -10° C.	Ol. Amygdalæ expressum.
Pale yellow, deposits granules near 0° C.	Ol. Olivæ.
Yellow or brownish-yellow, solid at -18° C.	Ol. Sinapis expressum.
Pale yellow, opaque at 0° C.	Ol. bubulum.
Yellowish, solidifying near 0° C.	Ol. Adipis.

II. Drying oils.

Yellow or brownish; not solid at -15° C.	Ol. Lini.
Pale yellow, bland, congeals at -18° C.	Ol. Papaveris.
Nearly colorless, nutty; congeals at -20° C.	Ol. Juglandis.
Green, unpleasant; congeals at -15° C.	Ol. Cannabis.

III. Intermediate oils.

Yellow, odor and taste fishy.	Ol. Morrhuæ.
Brownish-yellow, acrid.	Ol. Tiglii.
Yellowish, mawkish, slightly acrid.	Ol. Ricini.
Yellow, bland, congeals below 0° C.	Ol. Gossypii.
Yellow, bland, congeals at -5° C.	Ol. Sesami.

Sect. 2. Solid fats.

I. Containing volatile oil.

Butyraceous, granular, green, spicy.	Ol. Lauri.
Mottled orange-brown, melting at 45° C.	Ol. Myristicæ expressum.

II Odorous, but free from volatile oil.

Yellowish-white, chocolate odor, melting at 30° C.	Ol. Theobromæ.
Orange-red, violet odor, melting at 27° C.	Ol. Palmæ.
Brownish-white, acrid, melting at 40° C.	Ol. Gynocardia.
White, disagreeable odor, melting at about 25° C.	Ol. Coccois.
Yellow, sweet, melting at 28° C.	Butyrum.
Whitish (the crude greenish-brown), animal odor, melting at 40° C.	Lanolinum.

III. With no characteristic odor.

White, melting at 35° C.	Adeps.
White, melting at 45° C.	Sevum.

Sect. 3. Waxes.

White, crystalline, melting at 50° C.	Cetaceum.
Yellow, or white, melting at 62° C.	Cera.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ EXPRESSUM.—
ALMOND OIL.

Origin.—*Prunus Amygdalus*, *Baillon* (*Amygdalus communis*, *Linné*). *Natural order*, Rosaceæ, Prunææ.

Habitat.—Western Asia, naturalized in the Mediterranean basin; cultivated.

Production.—Crushed bitter almonds are subjected to powerful pressure preceding their being used for preparing oil of bitter almond. Sweet almonds are likewise occasionally expressed. Yield 40 to 50 or 55 per cent.

Description.—Yellowish, thin, spec. grav. 0.917 congealing near -20° C. (-4° F), of a slight nutty odor and bland taste. A mixture of the oil with an equal bulk of nitric acid, spec. grav. 1.16, on being warmed to 60° C. (140° F.) will not acquire a yellow or orange color. The mixed fat acids melt near 14° C. (57° F.) and solidify near 5° C. (41° F.).

Constituents.—Chiefly olein, very little palmitin.

Substitution.—The fixed oils expressed from the seeds of the peach (*Prunus Persica*, *Linné*) and apricot (*Prunus*

Armeniaca, *Linné*) closely resemble almond oil; but warmed with nitric acid, spec. grav. 1.16, speedily turn yellow and orange-red. The fat acid of apricot oil melts near 5° C. (41° F.).

Properties.—Lenitive. *Dose*, 2 to 16 grams (ʒss–iv), in emulsion; externally in liniments and ointments.

OLEUM OLIVÆ.—OLIVE OIL.

Origin.—*Olea europæa*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Oleaceæ, Oleineæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed fruit, subjected to cold pressure, yields virgin oil; a second quality of oil is obtained by mixing the press cake with hot water, and again expressing; and an inferior more or less rancid oil is yielded from the residue after it has undergone decomposition.

Description.—Pale yellow or light greenish-yellow, spec. grav. 0.915 at 15° C., 0.911 at 24° C.; near 5° C. (41° F.) separating white crystalline granules; solid below 0° C. (32° F.); of a slight agreeable odor, and a bland, faintly acrid taste. The mixture, made upon a porcelain slab, of 10 drops of the oil and 5 or 6 drops of sulphuric acid, does not acquire a brown-red or greenish-brown color. Agitated with a cold mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids it remains pale yellow or greenish. The mixed fat acids separated after saponification, melt at about 26° C. (79° F.) and begin to solidify at 17.5° C. (63.5° F.).

Constituents.—Mainly olein; the solid fats are chiefly palmitin with arachin and possibly stearin; also cholesterin, $C_{26}H_{44}O$, soluble in alcohol.

Properties and Uses.—Like Almond Oil. Olive oil, containing about 6 per cent. of free oleic acid, has been recommended as a substitute for cod-liver oil, under the name of *lipanin*.

OLEUM SINAPIS EXPRESSUM.—EXPRESSED
MUSTARD OIL.

Origin.—The seeds of *Brassica alba*, *Hooker filius*, and *Br. nigra*, *Koch.* *Natural order*, Cruciferae, Brassicæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed seeds are subjected to cold pressure; yield about 22 per cent.

Properties.—Bright yellow (from white mustard) to brownish-yellow (from black mustard), spec. grav. 0.916, solid near -18° C., nearly inodorous, of a bland taste. Nitroso-nitric acid colors reddish; zinc chloride colors dingy green.

Constituents.—Glycerides of oleic, stearic, erucic ($C_{22}H_{42}O_2$) and behenic ($C_{22}H_{44}O_2$) acids.

Uses.—Like olive oil.

OLEUM BUBULUM.—NEAT'S-FOOT OIL.

Production.—The fatty tissue of neat's feet is boiled with water and the fat skimmed off and strained.

Description.—Pale yellow, spec. grav. about 0.916, opaque at or below 0° C. (32° F.); odor slight; nearly tasteless. The fat acid melts near 30° C. (86° F.).

Constituents.—Olein and solid fats.

Uses.—Chiefly externally.

OLEUM ADIPIS.—LARD OIL.

Production.—Lard is exposed to a low temperature and expressed. Yield about 50 to 60 per cent.

Description.—Pale yellowish or colorless, spec. grav. about 0.918, solidifying near 0° C. (32° F.); odor and taste slight.

Constituents.—Olein with palmitin and stearin.

Uses.—Externally.

OLEUM LINI.—FLAXSEED OIL. LINSEED OIL.

Origin.—*Linum usitatissimum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*,
Lineæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed; yield by cold pressure 16 to 20 per cent.; by hot pressure 25 to 28 per cent.

Description.—Yellow, limpid, spec. grav. about 0.935, congealing at -27° C. (-16.5° F.); odor slight; taste bland. Expressed with heat, linseed oil is of a darker color, stronger odor, and acid taste. The mixed fat acids melt near 17° C. (62.5° F.).

Constituents.—Chiefly linolein, with palmitin and myristin. By exposure it dries to linoxyn, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{11}$.

Properties.—Demulcent, laxative. *Dose*, 4 to 65 grams (ʒj-ʒij); externally as a protective.

OLEUM PAPAVERIS.—POPPYSEED OIL.

Origin.—*Papaver somniferum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*,
Papaveraceæ, *Papaveræ*.

Habitat.—Western Asia; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed. Yield 40 to 50 per cent.

Description.—Pale yellow, limpid, spec. grav. 0.925; congealing at about -18° C. (0° F.); odor slight; taste bland. The mixed fat acids melt near 20° C. (68° F.).

Constituents.—Chiefly linolein, with palmitin and perhaps other fats.

Properties.—Demulcent and protective.

OLEUM JUGLANDIS.—NUT OIL.

Origin.—1. *Juglans regia*, *Linné*. 2. *Juglans cinerea*,
Linné. 3. *Carya amara*, *Nuttall*. *Natural order*, *Juglan-*
deæ.

Habitat.—1. Central Asia; cultivated. 2, 3. North America.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed; yield about 25 per cent.

Description.—Pale greenish or nearly colorless, somewhat thicker than the preceding, spec. grav. 0.92; congealing at about -18° C. (0° F.); odor and taste nutty. The mixed fat acids melt near 20° C. (68° F.).

Constituents.—Probably linolein with some solid fats.

Properties.—Like Poppyseed Oil.

OLEUM CANNABIS.—HEMPSEED OIL.

Origin.—*Cannabis sativa*, Linné. *Natural order*, Urticaceæ, Cannabineæ.

Habitat.—Southern and Central Asia; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed fruit (hempseed) is expressed; yield about 30 per cent.

Description.—Green, becoming lighter and brownish on exposure; spec. grav. 0.93; odor hemp-like; taste rather mild; thickens at -15° C. (5° F.). The mixed fat acids melt near 19° C. (66° F.).

Constituents.—Linolein, probably with palmitin.

Properties.—Like Poppyseed Oil.

OLEUM MORRHUÆ.—COD-LIVER OIL.

Oleum jecoris aselli.

Origin.—*Gadus Morrhua*, Linné, and other species of *Gadus*. *Class*, Pisces. *Order*, Teleostia. *Family*, Gadida.

Habitat.—North Atlantic Ocean.

Production.—The fresh livers are slowly heated and the oil is decanted from the water, and sometimes deprived of a portion of the solid fat by partial freezing.

Description.—Pale yellow, limpid, faintly acid, spec. grav. 0.925; near 0° C. (32° F.), separating a white granular deposit; odor and taste mild, fishy. Sulphuric acid colors it

deep violet, changing to brown-red. If obtained by means of a greater heat, by boiling with water, or from stale livers, cod-liver oil has an amber-brown or dark-brown color, a stronger acid reaction, a more disagreeable odor and more or less bitter taste, and deposits granules at a higher temperature.

Constituents.—Chiefly olein, with palmitin and stearin, iodine 0.001 to 0.002 per cent., traces of chlorine, bromine, phosphorus, and sulphur, biliary compounds, probably also butyric and acetic acids. With 90 per cent. alcohol the oil yields about 3.5 per cent. of extract called morrhuol. A lecithin-like compound of the oil, when heated with acids or alkalies, is decomposed into glycerin, phosphoric acid, and morrhuinic acid; the latter is oily or crystalline, soluble in hot water, and combines with acids and alkalies. Of the two alkaloids, aselline and morrhuine, the latter acts as a diuretic and diaphoretic (Gautier, 1888).

Properties.—Demulcent, alterative. *Dose*, 8 to 16 grams (ʒij-ʒss).

OLEUM TIGLII.—CROTON OIL.

Origin.—Croton Tiglium, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonæ.

Habitat.—India and Philippine Islands; cultivated.

Production.—The crushed seeds are expressed or are exhausted by carbon disulphide; yield 30 to 40 per cent., or about 50 per cent. of the kernels.

Description.—Yellow or brownish-yellow, somewhat viscid, slightly acid, spec. grav. about 0.95; odor slight, unpleasant; taste oily, afterward acrid and burning. Croton oil is soluble in 1 part, but only partly soluble in 7 parts of absolute alcohol, it dissolves more readily in alcohol when old than when fresh. Croton oil dissolves in sul-

phuric acid, and the slightly darkened solution remains clear for some time.

Constituents.—Glycerides of formic, acetic, isobutyric, tiglinic ($C_5H_8O_2$), valerianic, lauric, myristic, palmitic, and stearic acids; also crotonol, $C_{18}H_{28}O_4$ (?). The purgative principle appears to be insoluble in alcohol, and the vesicating properties are due to a fat, the acid of which is closely related to oleic and ricinoleic acids (Senier); but Kobert (1887) considers crotonolic acid and its glyceride to possess purgative and vesicating properties.

Properties.—Powerful purgative, irritant poison, rube-facient. *Dose*, 0.016 to 0.12 gram (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ –ij), in fixed oil or emulsion; externally as an addition to liniments.

Antidotes.—Evacuants (stomach-pump or emetics); demulcents (white of egg, gruel, etc.); stimulants; morphine.

OLEUM RICINI.—CASTOR OIL.

Origin.—*Ricinus communis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Euphorbiaceæ, Crotonæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Production.—The seeds are crushed, freed from integuments by winnowing, kiln-dried, and expressed; the oil is clarified by mixing with warm water and decanting. Yield by cold pressure about 30 per cent., by warm pressure about 45 per cent.

Description.—Viscid, transparent after filtration, nearly colorless; congeals near -18° C. (0° F.); spec. grav. 0.967 at 15° C., 0.960 at 24° F.; odor mild, rather mawkish, taste slightly acid; soluble in an equal weight of strong alcohol, partly soluble in petroleum benzin. The mixed fat acids melt near 13° C. (55.4° F.).

Constituents.—Ricinolein and palmitin; acrid principle.

Properties.—Demulcent, purgative. *Dose*, 4 to 16 or 32 grams (ʒj–iv–ʒj).

OLEUM GOSSYPII SEMINIS.—COTTON-SEED OIL.

Origin.—*Gossypium herbaceum*, *Linné*, etc. *Natural order*, Malvaceæ, Hibisceæ.

Habitat.—Asia and Africa; cultivated.

Production.—The seeds are expressed and the crude red-brown oil is bleached with boiling water, followed by a little alkali. Yield 15–20 per cent.

Description.—Yellowish or yellow; spec. grav. 0.922 at 15° C., 0.917 at 24° C.; neutral; congeals below 0° C. (32° F.); odor and taste mild, nutty. The mixed fat acids melt near 38° C. (100.4° F.), and solidify near 30° C. (86° F.).

Constituents.—Olein, palmitin, and non-saponifiable yellow coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent.

OLEUM SESAMI.—BENNE-SEED OIL.

Origin.—*Sesamum orientale* and *S. indicum*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Pedalineæ, Sesameæ.

Habitat.—India; cultivated.

Production.—The seeds are expressed; yield 45–50 per cent.

Description.—Yellow, limpid, transparent; spec. grav. 0.922 at 15° C., 0.917 at 24° C.; congeals at about –5° C. (23° F.); nearly inodorous, bland; colored green, red, and brown-red on being agitated with a cold mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids. The mixed fat acids melt near

38° C. (100.4° F.), and solidify near 32° C. (89.6° F.); when dry, they are colored red by HCl and sugar (Baudouin).

Constituents.—Olein, myristin, palmitin, stearin; resinoid compound.

Properties.—Demulcent.

OLEUM MAYDIS.—MAIZE OIL.

Origin.—*Zea Mays*, Linné. *Natural order*, Gramineæ, Maydeæ.

Habitat.—Tropical America, cultivated in the warm temperate zone.

Production.—The fruit is broken, and the embryo, separated from the farinaceous endosperm, by sifting and winnowing, is expressed; yield 6–7.5 per cent. of the fruit, or about 12–15 per cent. of the embryo.

Description.—Yellow, rather viscid, transparent; spec. grav. 0.916 at 15° C.; congeals at about –10° C. (14° F.); readily saponifiable; odor peculiar, resembling that of cornmeal; taste bland; colored green by sulphuric acid, yellowish-red by nitric acid or by a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, and brown by nitroso-nitric acid.

Constituents.—Free fat acids 0.9 per cent., olein, palmitin, and stearin.

Properties.—Demulcent.

OLEUM LAURI.—LAUREL OIL. OIL OF BAYS.

Origin.—*Laurus nobilis*, Linné. *Natural order*, Laurinæ, Litseaceæ.

Habitat.—Levant and Southern Europe.

Production.—The fruit is steeped in hot water and expressed; yield about 30 per cent.

Description.—Of the consistence of butter, green, granular; melts near 40° C. (105° F.); odor strongly aromatic; taste aromatic, spicy; coloring matter and aromatic principle soluble in alcohol; this solution is not colored red by ammonia (turmeric).

Constituents.—Laurin, olein, chlorophyll, volatile oil, resin.

Properties.—Stimulant, nervine; used in liniments and ointments.

OLEUM MYRISTICÆ EXPRESSUM.—EXPRESSED OIL OF NUTMEG.

Oleum nucistæ. Butyrum nucistæ. Nutmeg butter.

Origin.—*Myristica fragrans*, *Houttuyn*. *Natural order*, Myristicaceæ.

Habitat.—Molucca Islands; cultivated.

Production.—Crushed nutmegs are expressed between hot plates; yield 28 per cent.

Description.—In blocks, of the consistence of tallow, unctuous, marbled whitish and orange-brown; spec. grav. 0.975; fusing point near 45° C. (113° F.); odor aromatic; taste spicy; soluble in 4 parts of hot strong alcohol.

Constituents.—Mainly myristin, with little myristic acid, olein, palmitin, resin, coloring matter, and 6 to 8 per cent. of volatile oil.

Properties.—Stimulant, carminative, digestive. *Dose*, 0.3 to 1 gram (gr. v-xv), in emulsion; mostly used externally.

OLEUM THEOBROMÆ.—OIL OF THEOBROMA.

Butyrum (Oleum) cacao. Butter of cacao.

Origin.—*Theobroma Cacao*, *Linné*. *Natural order*, Sterculiaceæ, Buettneriæ.

Habitat.—South America.

Production.—The seeds are deprived of the testa and expressed between heated plates; yield 35–45 per cent.

Description.—Yellowish-white, becoming white on keeping, harder than tallow, yet melting in the mouth; spec. grav. about 0.95; fusing point between 30° and 33° C. (86° and 91.4° F.); aromatic, of a bland chocolate-like taste. On dissolving 2 grams (gr. xxx) of the oil in 4

grams (5j) of petroleum benzin or of ether, by immersing the test-tube in water of 17° C. (62.6° F.), and afterward plunging the test-tube into water of 0° C. (32° F.), the mixture does not become turbid, and does not produce a granular deposit in less than three minutes.

Constituents.—Stearin, laurin, arachin, and olein, with glycerides of formic, acetic, and butyric acids, and probably a little resin.

Properties.—Demulcent. *Dose*, 2 to 4 grams (5ss-j), in emulsion; mostly used for suppositories and in ointments.

OLEUM PALMÆ.—PALM OIL.

Origin.—*Elæis guineensis*, *Jacquin*. *Natural order*, *Palmeæ*, *Cocaineæ*.

Habitat.—Western Africa; cultivated in tropical America.

Production.—The fruit is heated with water and expressed.

Description.—Harder than butter, orange-red, bleached by exposure to light, and by rapidly heating to 240° C. (464° F.); fusing point 27° C. (80.6° F.); odor agreeable, violet-like; taste bland. It rapidly becomes rancid, and acquires an acid reaction, a higher melting point, and an acrid taste.

Constituents.—Palmitin, olein, coloring matter.

Properties.—Demulcent; used in ointments, mostly for soap and candles.

OLEUM GYNOCARDIÆ.—CHAULMUGRA OIL.

Origin.—*Gynocardia* (*Chaulmoogra*, *Roxburgh*) *odorata*, *R. Brown*. *Natural order*, *Bixineæ*.

Habitat.—Malayan peninsula.

Production.—The seeds are boiled in water and expressed; yield about 35 per cent., with ether 50 per cent. of oil.

Description.—Of the consistence of tallow, brownish-

white, of an acid reaction; fusing point about 40° C. (104° F.); odor peculiar; taste acrid; partly soluble in cold alcohol; by sulphuric acid colored red-brown, afterward olive-green; after agitation with warm water, the oil separates as a milky emulsion.

Constituents.—Albuminoids; glycerides of cocinic, hypogæic, palmitic, and gynocardic (C₁₄H₂₄O₂) acids, the last two also in the free state. The acrid taste and reaction with sulphuric acid are due to gynocardic acid.

Properties.—Alterative, emetic. *Dose*, about 0.3 gram (gr. v), in emulsion or dissolved in other oils.

OLEUM COCOIS.—COCOANUT OIL.

Origin.—*Cocos nucifera*, Linné. *Natural order*, Palmææ, Cocainææ.

Habitat.—Tropical countries.

Production.—The seeds are boiled with water and expressed; yield 50 to 60 per cent.

Description.—Of butyraceous consistence, white; melting point about 25° C. (77° F.); odor disagreeable; becomes rapidly rancid. The soap is soluble in salt water.

Constituents.—Glycerides of lauric (predominating), with palmitic, myristic, caprinic, caprylic, and capronic acids.

Properties.—Demulcent; mostly used for soap.

BUTYRUM.—BUTTER.

Origin.—*Bos Taurus (femina)*, Linné. *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Ruminantia; *Family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—The cream rising upon cows' milk is churned.

Description.—Soft, yellow, neutral, fusing point near 28° C. (82.4° F.), congealing point 26.5° C. (79.7° F.), rising to 32° C. (89.6° F.); odor delicate and sweet; taste bland. For medicinal use, butter should be freed from salt and casein by melting it in warm water and decanting the clear liquid. 100 parts of pure butter on being saponified by an

alkali, and the soap decomposed by hydrochloric acid, yield fat acids, which, after washing and drying, weigh between 85 and 88 parts. Most other fats yield over 95 per cent. of fat acids insoluble in water.

Constituents.—Odorous principle a trace, olein about 30 per cent., palmitin and stearin about 68 per cent., and about 2 per cent. of the glycerides of butyric, capronic, caprylic, and caprinic acids. Butter having an acid reaction contains free butyric acid.

Properties.—Demulcent; lenitive; used as a dietetic and in ointments.

LANOLINUM.—LANOLIN. WOOLFAT.

Adeps Lanæ; Œsypum.

Origin.—Ovis Aries, Linné. *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Ruminantia; *Family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—Sheeps' wool is treated with a weak soda solution and the solution acidulated. The remaining wool is treated with benzin, the liquid distilled and the residue deprived of color.

Description.—Rather firm, the crude woolfat of various shades of greenish-brown and strong animal odor; after decolorizing yellowish or whitish, of weak animal odor, and of neutral reaction; readily absorbed by the skin; spec. grav. 0.973; melting point about 40° C. (104° F.); miscible with its weight of water, also with glycerin; saponified with difficulty. On being heated in the water-bath, it should lose not over 30 per cent. of water. When heated with soda, ammoniacal vapors should not be given off.

Constituents.—Cholesterin ethers of stearic, palmitic, oleic, valerianic, and other acids; ash about 0.2 per cent.

Properties.—Lenitive; used in ointments.

ADEPS.—LARD.

Axungia porci.

Origin.—Sus scrofa, Linné. *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Pachydermata; *Family*, Suidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—The fat attached to the mesentery, omentum, and kidneys is melted with water and strained.

Description.—Soft, white, neutral, spec. grav. 0.938; melting point near 35° C. (95° F.); odor faint; taste bland; completely soluble in ether. Distilled water boiled with lard does not acquire an alkaline reaction, is not precipitated by silver nitrate, and is not colored blue by iodine. Lard boiled for five minutes with a 2 per cent. solution of silver nitrate, remains clear and free from color (absence of NaCl, cottonseed oil, etc.; Ritsert, 1889). Hot alcohol agitated with lard does not acquire an acid reaction (resins, stearic, and other acids).

Constituents.—Olein 50 to 60 per cent, palmitin and stearin.

Properties.—Demulcent, lenitive; used in ointments and cerates.

SEVUM.—SUET.

Sevum ovillum.

Origin.—Ovis Aries, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Ruminantia; *Family*, Bovidæ.

Habitat.—Domesticated.

Production.—The internal fat is melted in a water-bath and strained.

Description.—Solid, smooth, white, neutral; melting point above 45° C. (113° F.); congealing point about 37° C. (98.6° F.), rising to about 40° C. (104° F.); odor slight; taste bland.

Constituents.—Stearin and palmitin (predominating), olein, and hircin.

Allied Fat.—Sevum bovinum, beef tallow, the internal fat of Bos Taurus, *Linné*. Like the preceding, but melting

point near 40° C. (104° F.); contains more palmitin, no hircin.

Properties.—Lenitive; used in cerates.

CETACEUM.—SPERMACETI.

Origin.—Physeter macrocephalus, *Linné*. *Class*, Mammalia; *Order*, Cetacea; *Family*, Physeteridæ.

Habitat.—Pacific and Indian Oceans.

Production.—The fat contained in cavities in the head and in other parts of the body is allowed to congeal, expressed and remelted in water.

Description.—White, translucent, slightly unctuous masses; fracture scaly-crystalline, of a pearly lustre; pulverizable in the presence of a little alcohol; spec. grav. 0.94 to 0.95; melting point near 50° C. (122° F.); congealing point near 45° C. (113° F.); soluble in ether, chloroform, benzine, and in boiling alcohol.

Adulteration.—Stearic acid is extracted from melted spermaceti by treatment with aqueous solution of sodium carbonate of ammonia, and precipitated from the cold liquid by excess of mineral acid.

Constituents.—Mainly cetylic palmitate or cetin, $C_{16}H_{33} \cdot C_{16}H_{31}O_2$.

Properties.—Lenitive; used in ointments and cerates.

CERA.—WAX, BEESWAX.

Origin.—Apis mellifica, *Linné*. *Class*, Insecta. *Order*, Hymenoptera.

Production.—The honeycomb, after draining the honey, is melted in water and the melted wax decanted. It is bleached by exposing the wax in thin sheets to moisture and sunlight.

Description.—Cera flava, Yellow wax. Yellow or somewhat brownish-yellow, breaking with a granular fracture at and below 10° C. (50° F.), becoming plastic by the heat of the hand; spec. grav. 0.96 to 0.97; melting point between 62° and 63° C. (about 145° F.); congealing with a smooth and level surface; odor aromatic, honey-like; taste mild; soluble in boiling ether and in chloroform; partly soluble in cold ether, benzol, and benzin, and in hot alcohol.

Cera alba, White wax. Yellowish-white circular cakes somewhat translucent in thin layers, brittle in the cold, but becoming plastic by the heat of the hand; spec. grav. 0.97; melting point 64° to 65° C. (147° to 149° F.); odor slightly rancid.

Constituents.—Aromatic and coloring matters in yellow wax; cerin or cerotic acid, $C_{27}H_{54}O_2$, 10 to 20 per cent. (crystallizes from boiling alcohol); myricin or myricyl palmitate, $C_{30}H_{61} \cdot C_{16}H_{31}O_2$, about 80 per cent. (acicular crystals, slightly soluble in hot alcohol, soluble in hot ether), with small quantities of other allied ethers.

Adulterations.—Tallow renders wax softer and lessens its specific gravity. Paraffin is not destroyed by hot sulphuric acid; 5 grams of the wax are heated in a flask for fifteen minutes with 25 grams of sulphuric acid to 160° C. (320° F.), and the mixture is diluted with distilled water; a layer of paraffin should not be separated. Resin is dissolved by hot 70 per cent. alcohol, and, after cooling, is precipitated by water. Mineral and starchy substances are insoluble in chloroform.

Properties.—Protective; used in ointments, cerates, and plasters.

DRUGS ARRANGED ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

I. OF ANIMAL ORIGIN.

Mammalia.		PAGE
Rodentia.	Castor Fiber, <i>Linné.</i> Castoreum	36
Carnivora.	Viverra Zibetha, <i>Schreber</i> , etc. Civet	39
Ruminantia.	Bos Taurus, <i>Linné.</i> Blood	40
	Pepsin	38
	Oxgall	41
	Milk	40
	Butter	493
	Milk sugar	432
	Fixed oil	484
	Beef tallow	495
	Bone	44
	Gelatin	34
	Ovis Aries, <i>Linné.</i> Pepsin	38
	Suet	495
	Lanolin	494
	Moschus moschiferus, <i>Linné.</i> Musk	35
Hyracoidea.	Hyrax capensis, <i>Cuvier.</i> Hyraceum	39
Pachydermata.	Sus scrofa, <i>Linné.</i> Pepsin	38
	Lard	494
	Fixed oil	484
Cetacea.	Physeter macrocephalus, <i>Linné.</i> Spermaceti	496
	Ambergris	38
Aves.		
Gallinæ.	Gallus Bankiva, <i>Temminck.</i> Egg (shell, albumen, yolk)	31
Pisces.		
Teleostia.	Gadus Morrhua, <i>Linné.</i> Cod-liver oil	486
	Gadus merluccius, <i>Linné.</i> } American isinglass	34
	Otolithus regalis, <i>Cuvier.</i> }	
Sturiones.	Acipenser Huso, <i>Linné.</i> Russian isinglass	33

500 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

Insecta.		PAGE
Hymenoptera.	<i>Apis mellifica</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Beeswax . . .	496
	Honey . . .	433
	<i>Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ</i> , <i>Olivier</i> . Nutgalls .	391
Coleoptera.	<i>Cantharis vesicatoria</i> , <i>De Geer</i> . Cantharides .	27
	<i>Cantharis vittata</i> , <i>Latreille</i> . Potato fly . .	28
	<i>Mylabris cichorii</i> , <i>Fabricius</i> , etc. Chinese blis- tering flies . . .	28
	<i>Larinus mellificus</i> , <i>Jeckel</i> , etc. Manna . .	431
Orthoptera.	<i>Blatta orientalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Cockroach . . .	30
Hemiptera.	<i>Coccus cacti</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Cochineal . . .	29
	<i>Coccus Lacca</i> , <i>Kerr</i> . Lac	450
Crustacea.		
Decapoda.	<i>Astacus fluviatilis</i> , <i>Fabricius</i> . Crab's stones .	43
Cephalopoda.		
Decapoda.	<i>Sepia officinalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Cuttlefish bone . .	42
Acephala.		
Monomya.	<i>Ostrea edulis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Oyster shell . . .	43
Vermes.		
Annulata, Apoda.	<i>Sanguisuga medicinalis</i> , <i>Savigny</i> , etc. Leech . . .	31
Polypiphera.		
Octocoralla.	<i>Corallium rubrum</i> , <i>Lamarck</i> . Red coral . .	42
Hexacoralla.	<i>Oculina virginea</i> , <i>Lamarck</i> . White coral . .	42
Poriphera.		
Ceratospongia.	<i>Spongia officinalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Sponge . . .	32

II. OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

1. SPERMATOPHYTA.

a. *Dicotyledones*, *Polypetalæ*.

Ranunculaceæ, Anemoneæ.	<i>Anemone pratensis</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Herb . . .	260
	<i>Anemone Hepatica</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	247
Ranunculeæ.	<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Herb . . .	262

Ranunculaceæ, Helleboreæ.	<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	PAGE
	Rhizome and roots .	137
	<i>Helleborus niger</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
	Rhizome and roots .	140
	<i>Coptis trifolia</i> , <i>Salisbury</i> . Herb .	262
	<i>Nigella damascena</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
	Seed	375
	<i>Delphinium Staphisagria</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
	Seed	375
	<i>Delphinium Consolida</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
	Seed	374
	<i>Aconitum Napellus</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
	Tuberous root .	151
	Leaves	248
	<i>Aconitum ferox</i> , <i>Wallich</i> , etc.	
	Tuberous root .	153
	<i>Actæa alba</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
	Rhizome and roots .	141
	<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i> , <i>Elliott</i> .	
	Rhizome and roots .	141
	<i>Xanthorrhiza apiifolia</i> , <i>L'Heritier</i> .	
	Rhizome and roots .	147
Magnoliaceæ, Winterææ.	<i>Drimys Winteri</i> , <i>Forster</i> . Bark .	206
	<i>Illicium verum</i> , <i>Hooker filius</i> .	
	Fruit	339
	Volatile oil .	340, 472
	<i>Illicium religiosum</i> , <i>Siebold</i> .	
	Fruit	340
Magnolieæ.	<i>Magnolia glauca</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
	Bark	182
	<i>Liriodendron Tulipifera</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
	Bark	182
Menispermaceæ, Tinosporeæ.	<i>Jateorrhiza Calumba</i> , <i>Miers</i> .	
	Root	81
	<i>Anamirta Cocculus</i> , <i>Wight et Arnott</i> . Fruit .	327
Cocculææ.	<i>Abuta amara</i> , <i>Aublet</i> , etc. Root and stem	97
	<i>Menispermum canadense</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
	Rhizome	146
Pachygoneæ.	<i>Chondodendron tomentosum</i> , <i>Ruiz et Pavon</i> . Root .	95

502 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN

	PAGE
Berberidaceæ, Berberæ. <i>Berberis vulgaris</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root	97
Root bark	184
<i>Berberis aquifolium</i> , <i>Pursh</i> , etc. Rhizome and roots	148
<i>Caulophyllum thalictroides</i> , <i>Michaux</i> . Rhizome and roots	139
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome	128
Nymphæaceæ, Nymphææ. <i>Nuphar advena</i> , <i>Aiton</i> . Rhizome	128
<i>Nymphæa odorata</i> , <i>Aiton</i> . Rhizome	128
Papaveraceæ, Papaveræ. <i>Papaver Rhœas</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Petals	307
<i>Papaver somniferum</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Fruit	337
Milk-juice (opium)	415
Seed	386
Fixed oil	485
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome	124
<i>Chelidonium majus</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb	263
Fumariææ. ^x <i>Dicentra canadensis</i> , <i>De Candolle</i> . Tuber	154
Cruciferæ, Alyssinææ. <i>Cochlearia Armoracia</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root	76
Brassicææ. <i>Brassica nigra</i> , <i>Koch</i> . Seed	370
Fixed oil	484
Volatile oil	371, 472
<i>Brassica alba</i> , <i>Hooker filius</i> . Seed	369
Fixed oil	484
<i>Brassica Rapa</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Seed	371
Lepidineææ. <i>Capsella Bursa-pastoris</i> , <i>Mcench</i> . Herb	263
Cistineææ. <i>Helianthemum canadense</i> , <i>Michaux</i> . Herb	264
Violariææ, Violeææ. <i>Viola tricolor</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb	269
<i>Ionidium Ipecacuanha</i> , <i>Ventenat</i> . Root	92
Canellaceææ. <i>Canella alba</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Bark	205
<i>Cinnamodendron corticosum</i> , <i>Miers</i> . Bark	205
Bixineææ, Pangieææ. <i>Gynocardia odorata</i> , <i>R. Brown</i> . Seed	380
Fixed oil	492
Polygaleææ. <i>Polygala Senega</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Root	54
<i>Polygala rubella</i> , <i>Willdenow</i> . Herb	265
<i>Krameria triandra</i> , <i>Ruiz et Pavon</i> , etc. Root	99

CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN. 503

	PAGE
Caryophyllææ, Silenææ. Gypsophila Struthium, <i>Linné</i> . Root .	57
Saponaria officinalis, <i>Linné</i> . Root .	56
Hypericinææ, Hypericææ. Hypericum perforatum, <i>Linné</i> .	
Herb	264
Guttiferææ, Garcinææ. Garcinia Hanburii, <i>Hooker filius</i> .	
Gum resin	442
Garcinia Mangostana, <i>Linné</i> . Fruit .	333
Ternstrœmiacææ, Gordonicææ. Camellia Thea, <i>Link</i> . Leaves .	238
Dipterocarpeææ. Dryobalanops Camphora, <i>Colebrook</i> .	
Stearopten	469
Dipterocarpus turbinatus, <i>Gaertner</i> . Oleoresin	460
Vateria and Hopea spec. Resin	449
Malvaceææ, Malvææ. Althæa officinalis, <i>Linné</i> . Root	79
Althæa rosea, <i>Cavanilles</i> . Flowers	307
Malva sylvestris, <i>Linné</i> . Flowers	308
Hibiscææ. Gossypium herbaceum, <i>Linné</i> .	
Root bark	200
Seed hairs	401
Fixed oil	489
Sterculiacææ, Sterculicææ. Cola acuminata, <i>R. Brown</i> . Seed .	366
Buettnericææ. Theobroma Cacao, <i>Linné</i> . Seed .	365
Fixed oil	491
Tiliacææ, Tiliææ. Tilia americana, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Flowers	304
Linææ, Eulinææ. Linum usitatissimum, <i>Linné</i> . Seed	376
Fixed oil	485
Erythroxyloææ. Erythroxylo Coca, <i>Lamarck</i> . Leaves.	227
Zygophylleææ. Guaiacum officinale, <i>Linné</i> . Wood	163
Resin	451
Geraniacææ, Geranicææ. Geranium maculatum, <i>Linné</i> .	
Rhizome	125
Rutacææ, Cuspariææ. Galipea Cusparia, <i>St. Hilaire</i> . Bark .	207
Monnieria trifolia, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves	216
Ruteææ. Ruta graveolens, <i>Linné</i> . Herb	251
Volatile oil	252, 473
Diosmeææ. Barosma betulina, <i>Bartling</i> , etc. Leaves.	244
Empleurum serrulatum, <i>Aiton</i> . Leaves	245
Zanthoxyloææ. Xanthoxylum carolinianum, <i>Lambert</i> ,	
etc. Bark	197
Fruit	339
Xanthoxylum elegans, <i>Engler</i> . Leaves	216

504 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Rutaceæ, Zanthoxyleæ. <i>Pilocarpus pennatifolius</i> , <i>Lénaire</i> .	
Leaves	215
<i>Esenbeckia febrifuga</i> , <i>Martius</i> . Bark	207
Aurantieæ. <i>Citrus Limonum</i> , <i>Risso</i> . Fruit . . .	333
Rind . . .	355
Volatile oil	355, 473
<i>Citrus Bergamia</i> , <i>Risso</i> . Volatile oil . . .	473
<i>Citrus vulgaris</i> , <i>Risso</i> . Leaves . . .	218
Flowers . . .	303
Fruit . . .	332
Rind . . .	354
Volatile oils	354, 473
<i>Citrus Aurantium</i> <i>Risso</i> . Rind . . .	473
Volatile oil	354, 473
<i>Aegle Marmelos</i> , <i>De Candolle</i> . Fruit . . .	333
Simarubæ. <i>Simaruba officinalis</i> , <i>De Candolle</i> , etc. Bark . . .	191
<i>Picræna excelsa</i> , <i>Lindley</i> . Wood . . .	162
Bark . . .	192
<i>Quassia amara</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Wood . . .	162
Bark . . .	192
Burseraceæ, Burseræ. <i>Boswellia Carterii</i> , <i>Birdwood</i> .	
Gum resin . . .	440
<i>Balsamodendron Myrrha</i> , <i>Nees</i> .	
Gum resin . . .	441
<i>Balsamodendron Mukul</i> , <i>Hooker</i> , etc.	
Gum resin . . .	442
<i>Bursera Icicariba</i> , <i>Baillon</i> . Oleoresin . . .	464
<i>Canarium commune</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Oleoresin . . .	464
<i>Colophonia mauritiana</i> , <i>De Candolle</i> .	
Oleoresin . . .	465
Amyrideæ. <i>Amyris elemifera</i> , <i>Royle</i> . Oleoresin . . .	465
Meliaceæ, Meliæ. <i>Melia Azedarach</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root bark . . .	197
Ilicineæ. <i>Ilex opaca</i> , <i>Aiton</i> . Leaves . . .	242
<i>Ilex paraguayensis</i> , <i>Lambert</i> . Leaves . . .	239
<i>Ilex verticillata</i> , <i>Gray</i> . Bark . . .	183
Celastrineæ, Celastreæ. <i>Euonymus atropurpureus</i> , <i>Jacquin</i> .	
Bark . . .	201
Rhamnæ, Rhamnæ. <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Fruit. . .	323
<i>Rhamnus Frangula</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Bark . . .	193
<i>Rhamnus Purshiana</i> , <i>De Candolle</i> . Bark . . .	194
<i>Ceanothus americanus</i> , <i>Linne</i> . Root . . .	98

	PAGE
Rhamneæ, Gouanieæ. <i>Gouania domingensis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Stem	161
Ampelideæ. <i>Vitis vinifera</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Fruit	331
Sapindaceæ, Sapindeæ. <i>Paullinia sorbilis</i> , <i>Martius</i> . Dry paste.	414
Anacardiaceæ, Anacardiæ. <i>Rhus Toxicodendron</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
Leaves	249
<i>Rhus glabra</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Fruit	324
<i>Rhus semialata</i> , <i>Murray</i> . Galls	393
<i>Pistacia Terebinthus</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
Oleoresin	463
<i>Pistacia Lentiscus</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
Resin	447
<i>Loxopterygium Lorentzii</i> ,	
<i>Grisebach</i> . Bark	196
<i>Anacardium occidentale</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
Fruit	328
<i>Semecarpus Anacardium</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
Fruit	329
Coriariæ. <i>Coriaria myrtifolia</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Leaves	223
Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Podalyriæ. <i>Baptisia tinctoria</i> ,	
<i>R. Brown</i> . Root	97
Genistæ. <i>Cytisus scoparius</i> , <i>Link</i> .	
Twigs	266
Trifolieæ. <i>Trigonella Fœnum-græcum</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Seed	368
<i>Melilotus officinalis</i> ,	
<i>Willdenow</i> , etc. Herb.	265
Galegeæ. <i>Tephrosia Appolinea</i> ,	
<i>De Candolle</i> . Leaves	223
<i>Astragalus gummifer</i> ,	
<i>Labillardière</i> , etc.	
Tragacanth	435
<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> ,	
<i>Linné</i> . Root	88
Extract.	422
Hedysareæ. <i>Alhagi camelorum</i> ,	
<i>Fischer</i> . Manna	430
<i>Arachis hypogæa</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
Fixed oil	479, 480
Vicieæ. <i>Abrus precatorius</i> , <i>Linné</i> .	
Root	90
Seed	369

506 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Leguminosæ, Papilionaceæ, Phaseoleæ.	
<i>Butea frondosa</i> , <i>Roxburgh.</i> Exudation .	425
<i>Mucuna pruriens</i> , <i>De Candolle</i> , etc. Hairs	403
<i>Physostigma venenosum</i> , <i>Balfour</i> , etc. Seed	366
<i>Flemingia rhodocarpa</i> , <i>Baker.</i> Glands	404
Dalbergiæ.	
<i>Pterocarpus Marsupium</i> , <i>Roxburgh.</i> Kino	424
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> <i>Linné filius.</i> Wood	164
<i>Piscidia Erythrina</i> , <i>Jacquin.</i> Bark .	195
<i>Andira Araroba</i> , <i>Aguiar.</i> Powder .	404
<i>Dipteryx odorata</i> , <i>Willdenow.</i> Seed .	364
Sophoræ.	
<i>Myroxylon Pereira</i> , <i>Klotzsch.</i> Balsam .	456
<i>Myroxylon Toluifera</i> , <i>Kunth.</i> Balsam .	457
Cæsalpinieæ, Eucæsalpinieæ.	
<i>Hæmatoxylon campechianum</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Wood . .	164
Extract	426
Cassiæ.	
<i>Cassia Fistula</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Fruit	336
<i>Cassia acutifolia</i> , <i>Delile.</i> Leaves	222
<i>Cassia elongata</i> , <i>Lémaire.</i> Leaves	224
<i>Cassia marilandica</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Leaves	226
<i>Ceratonia Siliqua</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Fruit	337
Amherstieæ.	
<i>Tamarindus indica</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Fruit-pulp .	356
<i>Hymenæa</i> , <i>Trachylobium</i> , spec. Resin (copal)	449

	PAGE
Leguminosæ, Cæsalpinieæ, Cynometreæ. Copaifera Langsdorffii, Desfontaines, etc. Oleoresin	459
	Volatile oil 473
Dimorphandreæ. Erythrophlœum guineense, Don. Bark	199
Mimoseæ, Adenanthereæ. Prosopis glandulosa, Gray. Gum	434
Acaciæ. Acacia Catechu, Willdenow. Extract	423
	Acacia Verek, Guillemin et Perottet, etc. Gum 434
Rosaceæ, Prunæ. Prunus Amygdalus, Baillon. Seed	361
	Fixed oil 482
	Volatile oil 473
	Prunus Persica, Linné. Leaves 242
	Fixed oil 482
	Prunus domestica, Linné. Fruit 330
	Prunus serotina, Ehrhart. Bark 184
	Prunus Laurocerasus, Linné. Leaves 244
	Prunus Armeniaca, Linné. Fixed oil 482
Spirææ. Spiræa tomentosa, Linné. Herb	267
	Gillenia stipulacea, Nuttall, etc. Rhizome and roots 142
Quillajæ. Quillaia Saponaria, Molina. Bark	202
Rubeæ. Rubus Idæus, Linné, etc. Fruit	330
	Rubus villosus, Aiton, etc. Root bark 188
	Fruit 331
Potentilleæ. Geum rivale, Linné. Rhizome and roots.	136
	Geum urbanum, Linné. Rhizome and roots 136
	Fragaria vesca, Linné. Rhizome 133
	Potentilla canadensis, Linné. Herb 268
	Potentilla Tormentilla, Sibthorp. Rhizome 126
Poteriæ. Brayera anthelmintica, Kunth. Inflorescence	305
	Argrimonia Eupatoria, Linné. Herb 267
Rosæ. Rosa canina, Linné. Fruit	322
	Rosa gallica, Linné. Petals 306

508 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Rosaceæ, Roseæ. Rosa centifolia, <i>Linné</i> . Petals . . .	306
Rosa damascena, <i>Miller</i> . Volatile oil . . .	471
Pomeæ. Pyrus Cydonia, <i>Linné</i> . Seed . . .	360
Saxifragaceæ, Saxifrageæ. Heuchera americana, <i>Linné</i> . Root	81
Hydrangeæ. Hydrangea arborescens, <i>Linné</i> .	
Root . . .	88
Droseraceæ. Drosera rotundifolia, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Herb . . .	269
Hamamelidææ. Hamamelis virginica, <i>Linné</i> . Bark . . .	186
Leaves . . .	237
Liquidambar orientalis, <i>Miller</i> . Balsam . . .	458
Liquidambar Styraciflua, <i>Linné</i> . Balsam . . .	458
Combretaceæ, Combreteæ. Terminalia Chebula, <i>Retzius</i> , etc.	
Fruit . . .	329
Myrtaceæ, Leptospermeæ. Melaleuca Cajuputi, <i>Roxburgh</i> .	
Volatile oil . . .	470
Eucalyptus globulus, <i>Labillardière</i> .	
Leaves . . .	216
Volatile oil . . .	217, 474
Eucalyptus mannifera, <i>Mudie</i> .	
Manna . . .	431
Eucalyptus amygdalina, <i>Labillardière</i> . Exudation	
(kino) . . .	425
Myrteæ. Myrcia acris, <i>De Candolle</i> . Leaves . . .	218
Volatile oil . . .	218, 474
Eugenia caryophyllata, <i>Thunberg</i> .	
Flower bud . . .	301
Fruit . . .	327
Volatile oil . . .	302, 474
Eugenia Chekan, <i>Molina</i> . Leaves . . .	217
Lythrarieæ, Lythreæ. Punica Granatum, <i>Linné</i> . Bark . . .	189
Rind . . .	356
Onagrarieæ. Epilobium angustifolium, <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	268
Oenothera biennis, <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	268
Turneraceæ. Turnera microphylla, <i>De Candolle</i> . . .	239
Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ. Cucumis Citrullus, <i>Séringe</i> .	
Seed . . .	364
Cucumis Melo, <i>Linné</i> . Seed . . .	363
Cucumis sativus, <i>Linné</i> . Seed . . .	364
Citrullus Colocynthis, <i>Schrader</i> .	
Fruit . . .	335
Ecballium Elaterium, <i>A. Richard</i> .	
Resinous deposit . . .	446

CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN. 509

	PAGE
Cucurbitaceæ, Cucumerineæ. Cucurbita Pepo, <i>Linné</i> . Seed .	363
Bryonia alba, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Root	77
Cacteæ, Echinocacteæ. Cactus grandiflorus, <i>Linné</i> .	
Flowering branches	270
Opuntieæ. Opuntia cochinillifera, <i>Miller</i> . Cochineal	29
Umbelliferæ, Ammineæ. Conium maculatum, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves	252
Fruit .	346
Apium graveolens, <i>Linné</i> . Fruit .	348
Carum Carui, <i>Linné</i> . Fruit . .	352
Volatile oil .	474
Carum Ajowan, <i>Bentham et Hooker</i> .	
Fruit . . .	349
Stearopten . . .	469
Carum Petroselinum, <i>Baillon</i> . Root	72
Fruit	348
Pimpinella Anisum, <i>Linné</i> . Fruit .	347
Volatile oil .	348, 474
Pimpinella Saxifraga, <i>Linné</i> . Root	71
Seselineæ. Fœniculum vulgare, <i>Gærtner</i> . Fruit	349
Volatile oil .	350, 474
Ænanthe Phellandrium, <i>Lamarck</i> .	
Fruit . . .	350
Levisticum officinale, <i>Koch</i> . Root .	70
Archangelica officinalis, <i>Hoffmann</i> .	
Root . . .	69
Archangelica atropurpurea, <i>Hoffmann</i> .	
Root . . .	70
Peucedaneæ. Ferula Narthex, <i>Boissier</i> , etc.	
Gum resin . . .	437
Ferula galbaniflua, <i>Boissier et</i>	
<i>Buhse</i> , etc. Gum	
resin . . .	438
Ferula Sumbul, <i>Hooker filius</i> .	
Root . . .	73
Ferula tingitana, <i>Linné</i> . Gum resin	440
Dorema Ammoniacum, <i>Don</i> .	
Gum resin . . .	439
Peucedanum graveolens, <i>Hiern</i> .	
Fruit . . .	352
Volatile oil . . .	474
Peucedanum Ostruthium, <i>Koch</i> .	
Root . . .	74

510 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Umbelliferæ, Peucedaneæ. <i>Opopanax Chironium</i> , Koch.	
Gum resin . . .	440
Caucalineæ. <i>Coriandrum sativum</i> , Linné.	
Fruit . . .	345
Volatile oil . . .	474
<i>Cuminum Cyminum</i> , Linné. Fruit	351
<i>Daucus Carota</i> , Linné. Fruit . . .	353
Laserpitieæ. <i>Laserpitium latifolium</i> , Linné. Root	71
Araliaceæ, Aralieæ. <i>Aralia spinosa</i> , Linné. Bark . . .	198
<i>Aralia racemosa</i> , Linné. Rhizome and roots . . .	144
<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> , Linné. Rhizome . . .	130
<i>Aralia quinquefolia</i> , Gray. Root . . .	75
Cornaceæ. <i>Cornus florida</i> , Linné, etc. Bark . . .	181
<i>b. Dicotyledones, Gamopetalæ.</i>	
Caprifoliaceæ, Sambuceæ. <i>Sambucus canadensis</i> , Linné, etc.	
Flowers . . .	313
<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> , Linné.	
Bark . . .	187
Lonicereæ. <i>Triosteum perfoliatum</i> , Linné.	
Rhizome and roots . . .	143
Rubiaceæ, Naucleæ. <i>Uncaria Gambir</i> , Roxburgh. Extract . . .	424
Cinchoneæ. <i>Cinchona Calisaya</i> , Weddell, etc. Bark	170
<i>Remijia pedunculata</i> , Triana, etc. Bark	179
<i>Ladenbergia</i> , <i>Exostemma</i> , etc. Bark . . .	178
Ixoreæ. <i>Coffea arabica</i> , Linné, etc. Seed . . .	383
Psychotrieæ. <i>Psychotria emetica</i> , Mutis. Root . . .	92
<i>Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha</i> , A. Richard.	
Root . . .	90
Anthospermeæ. <i>Mitchella repens</i> , Linné. Herb . . .	293
Spermacocceæ. <i>Richardsonia scabra</i> , St. Hilaire.	
Root . . .	92
Galieæ. <i>Rubia tinctorum</i> , Linné. Root . . .	80
<i>Galium Aparine</i> , Linné, etc. Herb . . .	294
Valerianeæ. <i>Valeriana officinalis</i> , Linné. Rhizome and roots	131
Volatile oil . . .	475
Compositæ, Eupatoriaceæ. <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> , Linné.	
Herb . . .	271

CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN. 511

	PAGE
Compositæ, Asteroideæ.	
Grindelia robusta, <i>Nuttall.</i> Herb . . .	273
Grindelia squarrosa, <i>Dunal.</i> Herb . . .	274
Haplopappus discoideus, <i>De Candolle.</i>	
Leaves	240
Solidago odora, <i>Aiton.</i> Herb	273
Erigeron philadelphicum, <i>Linné,</i> etc.	
Herb	272
Erigeron canadense, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	273
Volatile oil	273, 475
Inuloideæ.	
Gnaphalium polycephalum, <i>Michaux,</i>	
etc. Herb	278
Inula Helenium, <i>Linné.</i> Root	63
Helenioideæ.	
Tagetes erecta, <i>Linné,</i> etc. Flower	
heads	312
Helenium autumnale, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	275
Anthemideæ.	
Anacyclus Pyrethrum, <i>De Candolle.</i>	
Root	61
Anacyclus officinarum, <i>Hoffmann.</i>	
Root	62
Achillea Millefolium, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	276
Anthemis nobilis, <i>Linné.</i> Flowers	309
Volatile oil	475
Anthemis arvensis, <i>Linné.</i> Flowers	308
Anthemis Cotula, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	275
Flowers	308
Chrysanthemum Parthenium, <i>Per-</i>	
soon. Herb	276
Chrysanthemum cinerariæfolium,	
<i>Visiani,</i> etc. Flowers	310
Matricaria Chamomilla, <i>Linné.</i>	
Flowers	308
Tanacetum vulgare, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	276
Artemisia Absinthium, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	277
Artemisia vulgaris, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	278
Artemisia maritima, <i>Linné.</i> Flower	
buds	302
Senecionideæ.	
Tussilago Farfara, <i>Linné.</i> Leaves	242
Arnica montana, <i>Linné.</i> Rhizome	
and roots	132
Flowers	311
Calendulaceæ.	
Calendula officinalis, <i>Linné.</i> Herb	279
Florets	312

512 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Compositæ, Cynaroideæ. Arctium Lappa, <i>Linné</i> . Root . . .	64
	Fruit . . . 344
	Cnicus benedictus, <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . . 279
	Silybum marianum, <i>Gærtner</i> . Fruit . . . 344
	Carthamus tinctorius, <i>Linné</i> . Florets . . . 313
Cichoriaceæ. Cichorium Intybus, <i>Linné</i> . Root . . .	61
	Taraxacum Dens-leonis, <i>Desfontaines</i> . Root . . . 60
	Lactuca virosa, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Exudation . . . 419
Campanulaceæ, Lobeliæ. Lobelia inflata, <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	280
Ericaceæ, Arbutæ. Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi, <i>Sprengel</i> . Leaves . . .	219
	Arctostaphylos glauca, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . . 221
Andromedæ. Gaultheria procumbens, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	243
	Volatile oil . . . 244, 475
	Epigæa repens, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . . 222
Rhodoreæ. Kalmia latifolia, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	222
	Ledum latifolium, <i>Aiton</i> , etc. Leaves . . . 219
Pyroleæ. Chimaphila umbellata, <i>Nuttall</i> , etc. Leaves . . .	243
Plumbagineæ, Staticæ. Statice Limonium, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Root . . .	98
Sapotacæ. Lucuma glycyphlæa, <i>Martius et Eichler</i> . Extract . . .	426
	Mimusops globosa, <i>Gærtner</i> . Milk juice (chicle) . . . 427
	Isonandra Gutta, <i>Hooker</i> . Milk juice (gutta percha) . . . 426
Ebenaceæ. Diospyros virginiana, <i>Linné</i> . Fruit . . .	331
Styracæ. Styrax Benzoin, <i>Dryander</i> . Resin . . .	453
Oleaceæ, Fraxineæ. Fraxinus americana, <i>Linné</i> . Bark . . .	191
	Fraxinus Ornus, <i>Linné</i> . Exudation (Manna) . . . 430
	Oleineæ. Olea europæa, <i>Linné</i> . Fixed oil . . . 483
Apocynacæ, Plumeriæ. Aspidosperma Quebracho, <i>Schlechtendal</i> . Bark . . .	196
	Echiteæ. Nerium Oleander, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . . 219
	Strophanthus Kombé, <i>Oliver</i> , etc. Seed . . . 377
	Urceola elastica, <i>Roxburgh</i> , etc. Caoutchouc . . . 427
	Apocynum cannabinum, <i>Linné</i> . Root . . . 66
	Apocynum androsæmifolium, <i>Linné</i> . Root . . . 93

	PAGE
Apocynaceæ, Echiteæ. <i>Kickxa africana</i> , <i>Bentham</i> . Seed	377
Asclepiadaceæ, Periploceæ. <i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> , <i>R Brown</i> . Root	90
Asclepiadeæ. <i>Solenostemma Argel</i> , <i>Hayne</i> . Leaves	223
Asclepias <i>Cornuti</i> , <i>Decaisne</i> . Rhizome	129
Asclepias <i>incarnata</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome and roots	137
Asclepias <i>tuberosa</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root	65
<i>Cynanchum Vincetoxicum</i> , <i>R. Brown</i> . Root	56
Gonolobeæ. <i>Gonolobus Cundurango</i> , <i>Triana</i> . Bark	192
Loganiaceæ, Gelsemieæ. <i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i> , <i>Aiton</i> . Root	94
Euloganieæ. <i>Spigelia marilandica</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome and roots	135
<i>Strychnos Nux vomica</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Seed	371
Bark	208
<i>Strychnos Ignatia</i> , <i>Lindley</i> . Seed	373
<i>Strychnos Castelnæana</i> , <i>Weddell</i> , etc. Extract	422
Gentianeæ, Chironieæ. <i>Erythræa Centaurium</i> , <i>Persoon</i> . Herb	294
<i>Sabbatia angularis</i> , <i>Pursh</i> , etc. Herb	294
Swertieæ. <i>Gentiana lutea</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Root	57
<i>Gentiana puberula</i> , <i>Michaux</i> , etc. Root	59
<i>Swertia Chirata</i> , <i>Wallich</i> , etc. Herb	295
<i>Frasera Walteri</i> , <i>Michaux</i> . Root	59
Menyantheæ. <i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Leaves	249
Polemoniaceæ. <i>Phlox carolina</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome and roots	136
<i>Polemonium reptans</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome and roots	135
Hydrophyllaceæ, Nameæ. <i>Eriodictyon californicum</i> , <i>Bentham</i> . Leaves	246
Boragineæ. <i>Symphytum officinale</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root	59
<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i> , <i>Tausch</i> . Root	80

514 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Convolvulaceæ, Convolvuleæ. <i>Ipomæa Purga, Hayne.</i>	
Tuberous root . . .	149
<i>Ipomæa orizabensis, Ledanois.</i>	
Tuberous root . . .	151
<i>Ipomæa simulans, Hanbury.</i>	
Tuberous root . . .	151
<i>Ipomæa pandurata, Meyer.</i>	
Root . . .	75
<i>Convolvulus Mechoacanna, Vandelli.</i>	
Tuberous root . . .	151
<i>Convolvulus Scammonia, Linné.</i>	
Gum resin . . .	444
Solanaceæ, Solaneæ. <i>Solanum Dulcamara, Linné.</i>	160
Twigs . . .	
<i>Solanum tuberosum, Linné.</i>	410
Starch . . .	
<i>Capsicum fastigiatum, Blume, etc.</i>	334
Fruit . . .	
Atropææ. <i>Atropa Belladonna, Linné.</i>	77
Root . . .	
Leaves . . .	228
Hyoscyameæ. <i>Datura Stramonium, Linné, etc.</i>	
Leaves . . .	231
Seed . . .	384
<i>Hyoscyamus niger, Linné.</i>	232
Leaves . . .	
Seed . . .	385
Cestrineæ. <i>Nicotiana Tabacum, Linné.</i>	230
Leaves . . .	
Salpiglossideæ. <i>Duboisia myoporoides, R. Brown.</i>	
Leaves . . .	229
Scrophularineæ, Verbasceæ. <i>Verbascum phlomoides, Linné, etc.</i>	
Flowers . . .	314
Cheloneæ. <i>Scrophularia nodosa, Linné.</i>	282
Herb . . .	
<i>Chelone glabra, Linné.</i>	283
Herb . . .	
Manuleæ. <i>Lyperia crocea, Ecklon.</i>	400
Corolla . . .	
Digitaleæ. <i>Digitalis purpurea, Linné.</i>	233
Leaves . . .	
<i>Veronica virginica, Linné.</i>	
Rhizome . . .	145
Orobanchaceæ. <i>Epiphegus virginiana, Barton.</i>	282
Herb . . .	
Pedalineæ, Sesameæ. <i>Sesamum orientale, Linné.</i>	226
Leaves . . .	
Seed . . .	362
Fixed oil . . .	489
Labiatae, Ocimoidæ. <i>Lavandula vera, De Candolle.</i>	314
Flowers . . .	
Volatile oil . . .	475
Satureineæ. <i>Collinsonia canadensis, Linné.</i>	
Rhizome . . .	139

	PAGE
Labiatae, Satureineae. <i>Mentha piperita</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	283
Volatile oil . . .	284, 475
Stearopten . . .	470
<i>Mentha viridis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	284
Volatile oil . . .	284, 475
<i>Lycopus virginicus</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	285
<i>Cunila Mariana</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	286
<i>Origanum vulgare</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	286
Volatile oil . . .	287
<i>Thymus Serpyllum</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	287
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	213
Volatile oil . . .	214, 475
Stearopten . . .	214, 469
<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	286
<i>Hedeoma pulegioides</i> , <i>Persoon</i> . Herb . . .	288
Volatile oil . . .	289, 476
<i>Melissa officinalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	288
Monardeae. <i>Salvia officinalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	236
<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	213
Volatile oil . . .	213, 476
<i>Monarda punctata</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	289
Volatile oil . . .	476
Stearopten . . .	469
Nepeteae. <i>Nepeta Cataria</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	290
<i>Nepeta Glechoma</i> , <i>Bentham</i> . Herb . . .	291
Stachydeae. <i>Scutellaria lateriflora</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Herb . . .	292
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	291
<i>Leonurus Cardiaca</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Herb . . .	292
Plantaginaceae. <i>Plantago major</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Herb . . .	293
<i>c. Dicotyledones Monochlamydeae.</i>	
Chenopodiaceae, Euchenopodieae. <i>Chenopodium anthelminticum</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Fruit . . .	338
Volatile oil . . .	339, 476
<i>Beta vulgaris</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Sugar . . .	429
Phytolaccaceae, Euphytolaccaceae. <i>Phytolacca decandra</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root . . .	76
Fruit . . .	322
Polygonaceae, Eupolygonae. <i>Polygonum Bistorta</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Rhizome . . .	127
Rumicidae. <i>Rheum officinale</i> , <i>Baillon</i> , etc. Root . . .	83
<i>Rheum Rhaponticum</i> , <i>Linné</i> . Root . . .	83

516 CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN.

	PAGE
Polygonaceæ, Rumicicæ. Rumex crispus, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Root . . .	82
Coccolobæ. Coccoloba uvifera, <i>Linné</i> .	
Extract (kino) . . .	425
Aristolochiaceæ. Asarum canadense, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Rhizome . . .	144
Aristolochia Serpentaria, <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
Rhizome and roots . . .	134
Piperaceæ, Piperæ. Piper elongatum, <i>Vahl</i> . Leaves . . .	235
Piper mollicomum, <i>Baillon</i> , etc. Leaves . . .	216
Piper Cubeba, <i>Linné filius</i> . Fruit . . .	324
Volatile oil . . .	476
Piper nigrum, <i>Linné</i> . Fruit . . .	325, 326
Piper methysticum, <i>Forster</i> . Root . . .	87
Piper Jaborandi, <i>Velloz</i> . Leaves . . .	216
Piper officinarum, <i>De Candolle</i> . Fruit . . .	319
Myristicaceæ. Myristica fragrans, <i>Houttuyn</i> , etc. Arillus . . .	398
Seed . . .	379
Fixed oil . . .	380, 491
Volatile oil . . .	380, 476
Monimiaceæ. Peumus Boldus, <i>Molina</i> . Leaves . . .	214
Laurineæ, Perseaceæ. Cinnamomum zeylanicum, <i>Breyne</i> .	
Bark . . .	203
Volatile oil . . .	204, 476
Cinnamomum Cassia, <i>Blume</i> . Bark . . .	203
Volatile oil . . .	204, 476
Cinnamomum Camphora, <i>F. Nees</i> .	
Stearopten . . .	468
Volatile oil . . .	470
Nectandra Rodiæi, <i>Schomburgk</i> . Bark . . .	181
Litseaceæ. Sassafras officinalis, <i>Nees</i> . Root . . .	161
Root bark . . .	205
Pith . . .	398
Volatile oil . . .	205, 476
Laurus nobilis, <i>Linné</i> . Leaves . . .	216
Fixed oil . . .	490
Coto bark . . .	200
Thymelaceæ, Euthymelææ. Daphne Mezereum, <i>Linné</i> , etc.	
Bark . . .	199
Santalaceæ, Osyridæ. Santalum album, <i>Linné</i> , etc. Wood . . .	165
Volatile oil . . .	477
Euphorbiaceæ, Buxæ. Buxus sempervirens, <i>Linné</i> . Bark . . .	191
Euphorbia corollata, <i>Linné</i> . Root . . .	68
Euphorbia Ipecacuanha, <i>Linné</i> .	
Root . . .	67

	PAGE
Euphorbiacæ, Euphorbiæ. <i>Euphorbia resinifera</i> , <i>Berg.</i>	
Exudation . . .	443
Crotoneæ. <i>Jatropha Curcas</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Seed . . .	382
<i>Jatropha</i> , <i>Hevea</i> , etc., spec.	
Milk juice (caoutchouc)	427
<i>Croton Tiglium</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Seed . . .	382
Fixed oil . . .	487
<i>Croton Eluteria</i> , <i>Bennett.</i> Bark . . .	208
<i>Croton Malambo</i> , <i>Karsten</i> , etc.	
Bark . . .	209
<i>Aleurites laccifera</i> , <i>Willdenow.</i>	
Resin . . .	450
<i>Manihot ut'lissima</i> , <i>Pohl</i> , etc.	
Starch . . .	411
<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i> , <i>Mueller</i>	
Arg. Glands . . .	403
<i>Ricinus communis</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Seed . . .	381
Fixed oil . . .	488
<i>Stillingia sylvatica</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Root . . .	68
Urticacæ, Ulmeæ. <i>Ulmus fulva</i> , <i>Michaux</i> , etc. Bark . . .	202
Cannabineæ. <i>Humulus Lupulus</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Strobiles	320
Glands . . .	405
<i>Cannabis sativa</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Herb . . .	295
Fruit . . .	345
Fixed oil . . .	486
Moreæ. <i>Morus rubra</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Fruit . . .	320
Artocarpeæ. <i>Ficus Carica</i> ; <i>Linné.</i> Fruit . . .	321
<i>Ficus indica</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Milk juice	
(caoutchouc) . . .	427
Resin . . .	450
Juglandæ. <i>Juglans cinerea</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Bark . . .	195
<i>Juglans regia</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Fixed oil . . .	485
Myricacæ. <i>Myrica asplenifolia</i> , <i>Blum.</i> Leaves . . .	247
<i>Myrica cerifera</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Bark . . .	198
Cupuliferæ, Betuleæ. <i>Betula lenta</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Volatile oil . . .	475
<i>Betula alba</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Tar . . .	466
Quercineæ. <i>Quercus alba</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Bark . . .	187
<i>Quercus tinctoria</i> , <i>Bartram</i> , etc. Bark	188
<i>Quercus infectoria</i> , <i>Olivier</i> , etc. Galls	391
<i>Quercus vallonea</i> , <i>Kotschy.</i> Manna . . .	431
<i>Castanea vesca</i> , <i>Gærtner.</i> Leaves . . .	240
Salicineæ. <i>Salix alba</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Bark . . .	185

d. *Gymnospermeæ.*

	PAGE
Coniferæ, Cupressineæ. <i>Callitris quadrivalvis</i> , <i>Ventenat.</i> Resin	448
<i>Thuja occidentalis</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Branchlets	298
<i>Cupressus thyoides</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Branchlets	299
<i>Juniperus communis</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Fruit	318
Volatile oil	319, 477
<i>Juniperus Oxycedrus</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Tar	466
<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Branchlets	297
<i>Juniperus Sabina</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Branchlets	297
Volatile oil	298, 477
Taxeæ. <i>Torreya californica</i> , <i>Torrey.</i> Seed	380
Araucarieæ. <i>Agathis Dammara</i> , <i>Rich.</i> Resin	449
Abietineæ. <i>Pinus australis</i> , <i>Michaux</i> , etc. Oleoresin	462
Resin	448
Volatile oil	477
Tar	465
Empyreumatic volatile oil	477
<i>Picea succinifera</i> , <i>Conwentz.</i> Resin	450
Empyreumatic volatile oil	472
<i>Abies balsamea</i> , <i>Marshall</i> , etc. Oleoresin	461
<i>Abies pectinata</i> , <i>De Candolle.</i> Oleoresin	461
<i>Abies canadensis</i> , <i>Michaux.</i> Oleoresin	464
<i>Abies excelsa</i> , <i>De Candolle.</i> Oleoresin	463
<i>Larix europæa</i> , <i>De Candolle.</i> Oleoresin	461
Manna	431

e. *Monocotyledones.*

Orchideæ, Neottieæ. <i>Vanilla planifolia</i> , <i>Andrews</i> , etc. Fruit	343
Ophrydeæ. <i>Orchis mascula</i> , <i>Linné</i> , etc. Tuber	156
Cypripediæ. <i>Cypripedium pubescens</i> , <i>Willdenow</i> , etc. Rhizome and roots	121
Scitamineæ, Marantæ. <i>Maranta arundinacea</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Starch	410
Cannæ. <i>Canna edulis</i> , <i>Ker</i> , etc. Starch	410
Zingibereæ. <i>Curcuma longa</i> , <i>Linné.</i> Rhizome	110
<i>Curcuma leucorrhiza</i> , <i>Roxburgh</i> , etc. Starch	410

CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO ORIGIN. 519

PAGE

Scitamineæ, Zingibereæ.	Curcuma Zedoaria, <i>Roscoe</i> .	Rhizome	109
	Amomum Cardamomum, <i>Linné</i> , etc.		
	Fruit		342
	Amomum Melegueta, <i>Roscoe</i> , etc.		
	Seed		389
	Elettaria Cardamomum, <i>Maton</i> .		
	Fruit		341
	Elettaria major, <i>Smith</i> .	Fruit	342
	Zingiber officinale, <i>Roscoe</i> .	Rhizome	106
	Alpinia officinarum, <i>Hance</i> .	Rhizome	110
Hæmodoraceæ, Conostyleæ.	Aletris farinosa, <i>Linné</i> .	Rhizome	120
Irideæ, Morææ.	Iris florentina, <i>Linné</i> .	Rhizome	113
	Iris versicolor, <i>Linné</i> , etc.	Rhizome and roots	120
	Sisyrinchieæ.	Crocus sativus, <i>Linné</i> .	Stigma 399
Dioscoreaceæ.	Dioscorea villosa, <i>Linné</i> .	Rhizome	124
Liliaceæ, Smilacæ.	Smilax medica, <i>Schlechtendal</i> , etc.	Root	49
	Smilax China, <i>Linné</i> , etc.	Rhizome	116
	Polygonateæ.	Polygonatum biflorum, <i>Elliot</i> , etc.	
		Rhizome	123
Convallarieæ.	Convallaria majalis, <i>Linné</i> .	Rhizome and roots	122
	Aloeineæ.	Aloe socotrina, <i>Lamarck</i> , etc.	Inspissated juice 420
	Allieæ.	Allium sativum, <i>Linné</i> , etc.	Bulb 158
	Scilleæ.	Urginea Scilla, <i>Steinheil</i> .	Bulb 157
	Colchicæ.	Colchicum autumnale, <i>Linné</i> .	Tuber 154
			Seed 387
	Nartheceæ.	Chamælorium luteum, <i>Gray</i> .	Rhizome 119
	Medeoleæ.	Trillium erectum, <i>Linné</i> , etc.	Rhizome 119
	Veratreæ.	Veratrum album, <i>Linné</i> .	Rhizome and roots 116
		Veratrum viride, <i>Aiton</i> .	Rhizome and roots 117
		Schœnocaulan officinale, <i>A. Gr.</i>	Seed 386
Juncaceæ, Xeroteæ.	Xanthorrhœa hastilis, <i>R. Brown</i> , etc.		
		Resin	454
Palmæ, Arecææ.	Areca Catechu, <i>Linné</i> .	Seed	389
	Lepidocaryæ.	Calamus Draco, <i>Willdenow</i> .	Resin 452
		Metroxylon Sagu, <i>Rottboell</i> , etc.	Starch 410
	Cocoinææ.	Elæis guineensis, <i>Jacquin</i> .	Fixed oil 492
		Cocos nucifera, <i>Linné</i> .	Fixed oil 493

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

- A** BIES balsamea, 461
 canadensis, 464
 excelsa, 463
 Menziesii, 461
 pectinata, 461
 Abkari opium, 416
 Abri radix, 90
 semen, 369
 Abrus precatorius, 90, 369
 Absinthium, 277
 Abuta amara, 97
 rufescens, 97
 Acacia Catechu, 423
 fistula, 434
 Senegal, 434
 stenocarpa, 434
 Suma, 423
 Verek, 434
 Acaroid resin, 454
 Achillea Millefolium, 276
 Acipenser Güldenstädtii, 33
 Huso, 33
 Ruthenus, 33
 stellatus, 33
 Aconite leaves, 248
 root, 151
 Aconiti folia, 248
 radix, 151
 Aconitum Anthora, 154
 Cammarum, 153, 249
 ferox, 153
 Fischeri, 153
 heterophyllum, 153
 luridum, 153
 japonicum, 153
 Lycoctonum, 154
 Napellus, 151, 248
 Stoerkeanum, 153, 249
 uncinatum, 153
 Acorus Calamus, 112
 Actæa alba, 141
 Adeps, 494
 lance, 494
 Adiantum pedatum, 260
 Ægle Marmelos, 332
 African ammoniac, 440
 ginger, 108
 marigold, 312
 saffron, 400
 Agaricus albus, 394
 Agathis australis, 449
 Dammara, 449
 Agathotes Chirayta, 295
 Agrimonia Eupatoria, 267
 Agrimony, 267
 Ajowan, 349
 Albumen ovi, 32
 Alcea rosea, 307
 Aleppo nutgalls, 392
 Aleppy cardamom, 342
 Aletris farinosa, 120
 Aleurites laccifera, 450
 Alexandria senna, 222, 225
 Algarobia glandulosa, 434
 Alhagi camelorum, 431
 Alkanet, 80
 Alkanna tinctoria, 80
 Allium Porrum, 158
 sativum, 158
 Allspice, 326
 Almond, 361
 oil, 482
 Aloe barbadense, 420
 capensis, 421
 Perryi, 420
 socotrina, 420
 spicata, 420
 vulgaris, 420
 Alpinia Cardamomum, 341
 Galanga, 110
 officinarum, 109
 Alsophila lurida, 402
 Alstonia, 427
 Althæa officinalis, 79
 rosea, 307
 Alum root, 81

- Amber, 450
 Ambergris, 38
 Ambra grisea, 38
 American angelica, 70
 cannabis, 296
 castor, 37
 columbo, 59
 gentian root, 59
 ipecac, 67, 142
 isinglass, 34
 opium, 416
 senna, 226
 spikenard, 144
 valerian, 121
 veratrum, 117
 Ammoniacum, 439
 Amomum aromaticum, 342
 Cardamomum, 342
 globosum, 342
 Granum paradisi, 389
 maximum, 342
 Melegueta, 389
 Amygdala, 361
 Amygdalus amara, 361, 473
 communis, 361, 473, 482
 dulcis, 361
 Amylum, 408
 Amyris elemifera, 465
 Anacardium occidentale, 328
 orientale, 329
 Anacyclus officinarum, 62
 Pyrethrum, 61
 Anamirta Cocculus, 327
 paniculata, 327
 Anchusa tinctoria, 80
 Andira Araroba, 404
 Andropogon muricatus, 53
 Schœnanthus, 472
 Anemone acutiloba, 247
 Hepatica, 247
 patens, 260
 pratensis, 260
 Pulsatilla, 260
 Anethum graveolens, 352, 474
 Angelica, 69
 atropurpurea, 70
 officinalis, 69
 triquinata, 70
 Angustura, 207
 Anise, 347
 Anisum, 347
 Anthemis arvensis, 308
 Cotula, 275, 308
 nobilis, 309, 475
 Anthophylli, 327
 Aphis chinensis, 393
 Apis mellifica, 433, 496
 Apium graveolens, 348
 Apium Petroselinum, 72, 348
 Aplopappus discoideus, 240
 Apocynum androsæmifolium, 93
 cannabinum, 66, 94
 Aralia nudicaulis, 130
 quinquefolia, 75
 racemosa, 144
 spinosa, 198
 Araroba, 404
 Arbor vitæ, 298
 Archangelica atropurpurea, 70
 officinalis, 69
 Arctostaphylos glauca, 221
 Uva ursi, 219
 Arctium Lappa, 64, 344
 Areca Catechu, 389
 nut, 389
 Argel leaves, 223
 Arisema triphyllum, 155
 Aristolochia reticulata, 134
 Serpentaria, 134
 Armenian manna, 431
 Armoracia rusticana, 76
 Arnica flowers, 311
 montana, 132, 311
 root, 132
 Arnicæ radix, 132
 Artanthe adunca, 235
 elongata, 235
 mollicoma, 216
 Artemisia Absinthium, 277
 maritima, 302
 vulgaris, 278
 Arum Dracunculus, 156
 italicum, 156
 maculatum, 156
 triphyllum, 155
 Asafœtida, 437
 Asagræa officinalis, 386
 Asarum canadense, 144
 Asclepias Cornuti, 129
 incarnata, 137
 syriaca, 129
 tuberosa, 65
 Aspidium athamanticum, 106
 Filix mas, 105
 marginale, 105
 rigidum, 106
 Aspidosperma Quebracho, 196
 Assam musk, 36
 Astacus fluviatilis, 43
 Astragalus gummifer, 435
 Atropa Belladonna, 77, 228
 Attar of rose, 471
 Aubletia trifolia, 216
 Aurantia immatura, 332
 Aurantii cortex, 354
 flores, 303

- Aurantii folia, 218
 fructus, 332
 Australian kino, 425
 manna, 431
 Avena sativa, 412
 Avenæ farina, 412
 Avens, 13f
 Axungia porci, 494
 Azedarach, 197
- B**
- BAEL, 333
 Balata, 427
 Balm, 288
 Balmony, 283
 Balsam of fir, 461
 of Peru, 456
 of Tolu, 457
 Balsamodendron africanum, 442
 Mukul, 442
 Myrrha, 441
 Balsamum peruvianum, 456
 tolutanum, 457
 Baptisia tinctoria, 97
 Barbadoes aloes, 420
 Barberry, 97
 bark, 184
 Barley, 344
 starch, 411
 sugar, 429
 Barosma betulina, 244
 crenulata, 244
 serratifolia, 244
 Barus camphor, 469
 Bastard ipecac, 143
 Bayberry bark, 198
 Baycuru, 98
 Bay leaves, 216, 218
 Bdellium, 442
 Bean of St. Ignatius, 373
 Bebeeru, 181
 Beech drop, 282
 Beef tallow, 495
 Beeswax, 496
 Bela, 332
 Belladonna leaves, 228
 root, 77
 Belladonnæ folia, 228
 radix, 77
 Belugo, 33
 Bengal Cardamom, 342
 kino, 425
 quince, 332
 turmeric, 111
 Benne leaves, 226
 seed, 362
 seed oil, 489
 Benzoinum, 453
- Berberis aquifolium, 148
 nervosa, 148
 repens, 148
 vulgaris, 97, 184, 191
 Beta vulgaris, 429
 Bethroot, 119
 Betula alba, 466
 lenta, 475
 Bikh or bish root, 153
 Birch tar, 466
 Bird pepper, 334
 Birthwort, 119
 Bistort, 127
 Bistorta, 127
 Bitter fennel, 350
 orange, 332, 354
 polygala, 265
 Bittersweet, 260
 Black alder, 183
 haw, 187
 hellebore, 140
 iphecac, 91
 jack, 188
 mustard, 370
 oak bark, 188
 pepper, 325
 snakeroot, 141
 Blackberries, 331
 Blackberry bark, 188
 Bladder-wrack, 257
 Blatta americana, 31
 germanica, 31
 gigantea, 30
 orientalis, 30
 Blessed thistle, 279
 Blood, 40
 Bloodroot, 124
 Blue cohosh, 139
 flag, 120
 Bog bean, 249
 Boldo, 214
 Boldoa fragrans, 214
 Boldus, 214
 Boletus fomentarius, 394
 laricis, 394
 Bombay mastic, 447
 senna, 225
 Bonare aloes, 421
 Bone, 44
 Boneset, 271
 Borneo camphor, 469
 Bos Taurus, 38, 40, 41, 432, 493, 495
 Boston iris, 121
 Boswellia Carterii, 440
 Botany Bay kino, 425
 resin, 454
 Bourbon vanilla, 343
 Brassica alba, 369, 484

- Brassica Napus, 371
 nigra, 370, 472, 484
 Brassica Rapa, 371
 Brayera anthelmintica, 305
 Brazilian angustura, 207
 elemi, 464
 rhatany, 100
 vanilla, 343
 Briarçon manna, 431
 Broom, 266
 Bryonia alba, dioica, 77
 Bryony, 77
 Bucharian musk, 36
 Buchu, 244
 Buckbean, 249
 Buckthorn, 323
 Bugle, 385
 Burdock, 64
 fruit, 344
 Burgundy pitch, 463
 Burnt sponge, 33
 Bursa pastoris, 263
 Bursera Icicariba, 464
 Butea frondosa, 425
 Butter, 41, 493
 of cacao, 491
 Buttercups, 262
 Buttermilk, 41
 Butternut, 195
 Butyrum, 493
 cacao, 491
 nucistæ, 491
 Buxus sempervirens, 191
- C**ABALLINE aloes, 417
 Cabardine musk, 36
 Cacao, 365
 Cactus grandiflorus, 270
 Caffea, 383
 Calabar bean, 366
 Calamus, 112
 Draco, 452
 Calculi cancerorum, 43
 Calendula arvensis, 279
 officinalis, 279, 312
 California oak balls, 392
 Calisaya bark, 174
 Callitris quadrivalvis, 448
 Calumba, 81
 Cambogia, 442
 Camphora officinarum, 468
 Camellia Thea, 238
 Canada erigeron, 273
 pitch, 464
 turpentine, 361
 Canadian castor, 37
 hemp, 66
- Canarium commune, 464
 mauritanium, 465
 Cancer Astacus, 43
 Cane sugar, 428
 Canella alba, 205
 Canna starch, 409, 410
 Cannabis americana 296
 indica, 295
 sativa, 295, 345, 486
 Cantharides, 27
 Cantharis vesicatoria, 27
 vittata, 28
 Caoutchouc, 427
 Cape aloes, 421
 saffron, 400
 Capsella Bursa-pastoris, 263
 Capsicum annuum, 334
 cerasiforme, 334
 fastigiatum, 334
 Caramel, 429
 Caraway, 352
 Cardamom, 341
 Cardamomum, 341
 Carduus benedictus, 279
 Carex arenaria, 115
 Carolina pink, 136
 Carota, 353
 Carrageen, 256
 Carrot fruit, 353
 Carthage bark, 178
 Carthamus tinctorius, 313
 Carum Ajowan, 349, 469
 Carui, 352, 474
 Petroselinum, 72, 348
 Carya amara, 485
 Caryophylli fructus, 327
 Caryophyllus aromaticus, 301, 326
 Cascara sagrada, 194
 Cascarilla, 208
 Cashew nut, 328
 Cassava starch, 411
 Cassia acutifolia, 222
 baccilaris, 336
 brasiliiana, 336
 elongata, 224
 Fistula, 336
 grandis, 336
 lignea, 204
 marilandica, 226
 moschata, 336
 obovata, 225
 Castanea vesca, 240
 Castilloa, 427
 Castor Fiber, 36
 oil, 488
 seed, 381
 Castoreum, 36
 Cataria, 290

- Catechu, 423
 pallidum, 424
 Cathartocarpus Fistula, 336
 Catnep, 290
 Caulophyllum thalictroides, 139
 Cayenne pepper, 334
 Ceanothus americanus, 98
 Celandine, 263
 Celery fruit, 348
 Centaury, 294
 Cephaelis acuminata, 91
 Ipecacuanha, 90
 Cera, 496
 alba, 497
 flava, 497
 Cerasus Laurocerasus, 244
 serotina, 184
 Ceratonia Siliqua, 337
 Cereus grandiflorus, 270
 Cervispina cathartica, 323
 Cetaceum, 496
 Cetraria islandica, 259
 Cevadilla, 386
 Ceylon cardamom, 342
 cinnamon, 203
 Chamelirium luteum, 119
 Chamomile, 309
 Chaulmoogra odorata, 380, 492
 Chaulmugra oil, 492
 seed, 380
 Chavica officinarum, 319
 Roxburghii, 319
 Chekan, Cheken, 217
 Chelidonium majus, 263
 Chelone glabra, 283
 Chenopodium ambrosioides, var. an-
 thelminticum, 338, 476
 Cherry laurel, 244
 Chestnut leaves, 240
 Chewstick, 161
 Chian turpentine, 463
 Chicle, 427
 Chicory, 61
 Chimaphila maculata, 243
 umbellata, 243
 China root, 116
 Chinese aconite, 153
 blistering flies, 28
 cinnamon, 203
 ginger, 108
 isinglass, 34
 menthol, 470
 musk, 36
 nutgalls, 393
 rhubarb, 85
 turmeric, 111
 Chiretta, 295
 Chittam bark, 194
 Chondodendron tomentosum, 95
 Chondrin, 34
 Chondrus crispus, 256
 mammosus, 256
 Chrysanthemum carneum, 310
 cinerariæfolium, 310
 Parthenium, 276
 roseum, 310
 Chrysophyllum glycyphloem, 426
 Cibotium Baromez, 402
 Djambianum, 402
 glaucum, 402
 Cichorium Intybus, 61
 Cimicifuga racemosa, 141
 Cinchona, 170
 Calisaya, 174
 flava, 174
 lanceifolia, 176, 178
 officinalis, 178
 pitayensis, 178
 pubescens, 178
 rubra, 177
 scrobiculata, 176
 spec., 173, 178
 succirubra, 177
 Cinnamodendron corticosum, 206
 Cinnamomum Camphora, 468
 Cassia 203, 476
 zeylanicum, 203, 476
 Cinnamon, 203
 cassia, 203
 Cinquefoil, 268
 Citrullus Colocynthis, 335
 vulgaris, 364
 Citrus Aurantium, 218, 303, 354, 473
 Bergamia, 473
 Limonum, 333, 355, 473
 vulgaris, 218, 303, 332, 354, 473
 Civet, 39
 Civetta, 39
 Claviceps purpurea, 395
 Cleavers, 294
 Cloves, 301
 Cnicus benedictus, 279
 Coca, 227
 Coccionella, 29
 Coccoloba uvifera, 425
 Coccus indicus, 327
 Coccus cacti, 29
 Lacca, 450
 Cochinchina turmeric, 111
 Cochineal, 29
 Cochlearia Armoracia, 76
 Cockroach, 30
 Coconut oil, 493
 Cocos nucifera, 493
 Cod-liver oil, 486
 Coffea arabica, 383

- Coffea liberica*, 383
 Coffee, 383
Cola acuminata, 366
Colchici radix, 154
 semen, 387
Colchicum autumnale, 154, 387
 root, 154
 seed, 387
 Cole seed, 371
 Colicroot, 120, 124
Colla piscium, 33
Collinsonia canadensis, 139
Colocynthis, 335
Colocynthis, 335
 Colombo, 81
Colophonia mauritiana, 465
Colophonium, 448
 Coltsfoot, 242
 Colza seed, 371
 Comfrey, 59
 Common frankincense, 462
Comptonia asplenifolia, 247
 Conchæ, 43
 Condurango, 192
Conii folia, 252
 fructus, 346
Conium fruit, 346
 leaves, 252
 maculatum, 252, 346
 Constantinople opium, 416
Convallaria majalis, 122
Convolvulus Mechoacanna, 151
 Scammonia, 444
 Copaiba, 459
Copaifera Langsdorffii, 459, 473
 officinalis, 459
 Copaiva, 459
 Copal, 449
 Copalchi bark, 209
Coptis trifolia, 262
 Coral, 42
Corallium rubrum, 42
 Coriander, 345
Coriandrum sativum, 345, 475
Coriaria myrtifolia, 223
 Corinthian raisins, 331
 Corn starch, 408
 Cornsilk, 401
 Cornsmut, 395
Cornus circinata, 181
 florida, 181
 sericea, 182
Corydalis canadensis, 154
 formosa, 154
 Coto bark, 200
 Cotton, 401
 Cottonroot bark, 200
 Cottonseed oil, 489
 Cotula, 275
 Couchgrass, 114
Coumarouna odorata, 364
 Cowage, 403
 Crabs' eye, 43
 stones, 43
 Cranesbill, 125
Crataeva Marmelos, 333
 Cream, 40
Cremor lactis, 40
 Crimean rhubarb, 83
Crocus sativus, 399
Croton Eluteria, 208
 Malambo, 209
 oil, 487
 Pseudochina, 209
 seed, 382
 Tigilium, 382, 487
 Crowfoot, 262
 Crown bark, 178
 Cubeb, 324
Cubeba canina, 325
 crassipes, 325
 Lowong, 325
 officinalis, 324, 476
 Wallichii, 325
 Cucumber seed, 364
Cucumis Citrullus, 364
 Colocynthis, 335
 Melo, 363
 sativus, 364
Cucurbita Citrullus, 364
 Pepo, 363
 Culver's physic, 145
 Cumin fruit, 351
Cuminum Cyminum, 351
Cunila Mariana, 286
 Cuprea bark, 179
Cupressus thyoides, 299
 Curaçao aloes, 421
 Curara, 422
 Curare, 422
Curcas purgans, 382
Cureuma longa, 110
 spec., 410
 starch, 409
 Zedoaria, 109
 Currants, 331
 Cusco bark, 178
 Cutch, 423
 Cuttlefish bone, 42
Cydonia vulgaris, 360
Cydonium, 360
Cynanchum Vincetoxicum, 56
Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ, 391
Cynobata, 322
Cypripedium parviflorum, 121
 pubescens, 121
Cytisus scoparius, 266

DÆMONOROPS Draco, 452
 Dagget, 466
 Damiana, 239
 Dammara australis, 449
 orientalis, 449
 Dandelion, 60
 Daphne Mezereum, 199
 Datura Stramonium, 237, 384
 Tatula, 232
 Daucus Carota, 353
 Deadly nightshade, 228
 Delphinium Consolida, 374
 Staphisagria, 375
 Dextrose, 429
 Dicentra canadensis, 154
 eximia, 154
 Dichopsis Gutta, 426
 Digitalis purpurea, 233
 Dill, 352
 Dioscorea villosa, 124
 Diospyros virginiana, 331
 Dipterochloa alata, 460
 turbidifolia, 460
 Dipteryx odorata, 364
 oppositifolia, 364
 Dittany, 286
 Dog's bane, 93
 Dogwood, 181
 Dolichos pruriens, 463
 Dorema Ammoniacum, 439
 Draconis resina, 452
 Dracontium fetidum, 118
 Dragon's blood, 452
 Dragon root, 155
 Drimys Winteri, 207
 Drosera longifolia, 270
 rotundifolia, 269
 Dryobalanops Camphora, 469
 Duboisia myoporoides, 229
 Dulcamara, 160
 Dutch nutmegs, 380
 tonka, 364

EAST India ginger, 108
 gum, 434
 rhubarb, 85
 East Indian opium, 416
 tamarinds, 357
 Ecballium Elaterium, 446
 Egg, 31
 Egg-shell, 32, 43
 Egyptian opium, 416
 tamarinds, 357
 Elæis guineensis, 492
 Elastica, 427
 Elaterium, 446
 Elder, 313

Elecampane, 63
 Elemi, 464
 Electaria Cardamomum, 341
 major, 342
 Eupleurum serrulatum, 245
 English tonka, 364
 Epicauta vittata, 28
 Epigæa repens, 222
 Epilobium angustifolium, 268
 Epiphegus virginiana, 282
 Ergot, 395
 Ergota, 395
 Erigeron annuum, 272
 canadense, 273, 475
 philadelphicum, 272
 strigosum, 272
 Eriodictyon californicum, 246
 Erythraea Centaurium, 294
 Erythrophloeum guineense, 199
 Erythroxyton Coca, 227
 Esenbeckia febrifuga, 207
 Eucalyptus amygdalina, 425, 474
 globulus, 216, 474
 mannifera, 431
 viminalis, 431
 Eucheuma spinosum, 34
 Eugenia caryophyllata, 301, 327, 474
 Chekan, 217
 Pimenta, 326, 474
 Euonymus atropurpureus, 201
 Eupatorium perfoliatum, 271
 Euphorbia corollata, 68
 Ipecacuanha, 67
 resinifera, 443
 Euphorbium, 443
 European centaury, 294
 dragon root, 156
 elder, 313
 elm bark, 202
 rhubarb, 86
 turpentine, 462
 Euryangium Sumbul, 73
 Euspongia equina, 33
 molissima, 33
 Zimocca, 33
 Evening primrose, 268
 Exogonium Purga, 149
 Extractum glycyrrhizæ, 422
 hæmatoxyli, 426
 sanguinis, 40

FALSE angustura, 208
 damiana, 240
 jalaps, 151
 nutmegs, 380
 pareira brava, 96
 sarsaparilla, 130

- False Solomon's seal, 123
 Winter's bark, 206
 Fel bovinum, 41
 tauri, 41
 Fennel, 349
 Fenugreek, 368
 Fermentum, 407
 Ferula Asafetida, 437
 fœtida, 437
 galbaniflua, 438
 Narthex, 437
 rubricaulis, 439
 Sumbul, 73
 tingitana, 440
 Feverfew, 276
 Fever root, 143
 Ficus, 427
 Carica, 321
 indica, 450
 Fig, 321
 Figwort, 282
 Filix mas, 105
 Fishberries, 327
 Five-leaved water-hemlock, 350
 Flaxseed, 376
 oil, 485
 Fleabane, 272
 Flemingia rhodocarpa, 404
 Flesh-colored asclepias, 137
 Florentine orris, 113
 Fœniculum capillaceum, 349
 vulgare, 349, 474
 Fœnum græcum, 368
 Foxglove, 233
 Fragaria vesca, 133
 Frangula, 193
 Frankincense, 440
 Fraxina Waltheri, 59
 Fraxinus alba, 191
 americana, 191
 Ornus, 430
 French berries, 323
 lactucarium 420
 marigold, 312
 saffron, 400
 Frostwort, 264
 Fucus nodosus, 258
 vesiculosus, 257
 Fungus chirurgorum, 394
 laricis, 394
 Fusiform jalap, 151
- G**ADUS Merluccius, 34
 Morrhua, 486
 Galanga, 109
 Galangal, 109
 Galbanum, 433
 Galipea Cusparia, 207
 officinalis, 207
 Galium Aparine, 294
 triflorum, 294
 Galla, 391
 Gallus Bankiva, 31
 Gambia kino, 425
 Gambir, 424
 Gamboge, 442
 Garcinia Hanburii, 442
 Mangostana, 333
 Morella, 442
 Garden thyme, 213
 Garlic, 158
 Gaultheria procumbens, 243, 475
 Gelatin, 34
 Gelatina, 34
 Gelsemium sempervirens, 94
 Gentiana, 57
 Gentiana Andrewsii, 59
 lutea, 57
 pannonica, 57
 puberula, 59
 punctata, 57
 purpurea, 57
 Saponaria, 59
 Geranium maculatum, 125
 German chamomile, 308
 fennel, 350
 leech, 31
 pellitory, 62
 Geum rivale, 136
 urbanum, 136
 Gillenia stipulacea, 142
 trifoliata, 142
 Ginger, 106
 Ginseng, 75
 Glechoma hederacea, 291
 Glucose, 429
 Glue, 34
 Glycyrrhiza glabra, 88, 422
 glandulifera, 89
 Gnaphalium margaritaceum, 278
 polycephalum, 278
 Goa powder, 404
 Golden rod, 273
 seal, 137
 Gold thread, 262
 Gonolobus Condurango, 192
 Gossypii radice cortex, 200
 Gossypium herbaceum, 200, 401, 489
 Gouania domingensis, 161
 Grain of paradise, 389
 Granati fructus cortex, 356
 radice cortex, 189
 Granilla, 29
 Granum paradisi, 389
 Grape sugar, 429

- Gravel plant, 222
 Gray ipecac, 91
 Green ginger, 108
 hellebore, 140
 Greenheart bark, 181
 Grindelia robusta, 273
 squarrosa, 274
 Ground-ivy, 291
 Guaiaci lignum, 163
 resina, 451
 Guaiacum officinale, 163, 451
 wood, 163
 Guarana, 414
 Guayaquil rhatany, 100
 Guibourtia, 449
 Gum arabic, 434
 Gunja, 295
 Gurjun balsam, 460
 Gutta percha, 426
 Gutti, 442
 Gynocardia odorata, 380, 492
 Gypsophila Struthium, 57
- HÆMATOXYLON** campechianum, 164
 Hagenia abyssinica, 305
 Hake, 34
 Hamamelis virginica, 186, 237
 Haplopappus discoideus, 240
 Hardhack, 267
 Heart's ease, 269
 Hedeoma pulegioides, 288, 476
 Helenium autumnale, 275
 Helianthemum canadense, 264
 corymbosum, 264
 Helleborus niger, 140
 viridis, 140
 Helonias dioica, 119
 officinalis, 386
 Hemidesmus indicus, 89
 Hemlock fruit, 346
 leaves, 252
 pitch, 464
 Hempseed, 345
 oil, 486
 Henbane, 232
 Hepatica, 247
 Heuchera americana, 81
 Hevea, 427
 Hips, 322
 Hirudo, 31
 Holly, 242
 Hollyhock, 307
 Honduras sarsaparilla, 52
 Honey, 433
 Hopea, 449
 Hops, 320
 Hordei fructus, 344
 Hordeum distichum, 344, 411
 Horehound, 291
 Horse aloes, 421
 Horsemint, 289
 Horseradish, 76
 Huamalties bark, 178
 Huanuco bark, 178
 Humulus Lupulus, 320, 405
 Hungarian leech, 31
 Hydrangea arborescens, 88
 Hydrastis canadensis, 137
 Hymenæa, 449
 Hyoscyami folia, 232
 semen, 385
 Hyoscyamus leaves, 232
 niger, 232, 385
 seed, 385
 Hypericum perforatum, 264
 Hyraceum, 39
 Hyrax capensis, 39
 Hyssop, 286
 Hyssopus officinalis, 286
- ICELAND** moss, 259
 Ichthyocolla, 33
 Icaica Icaicaria, 464
 Ignatia, 373
 Ignatiana philippinica, 373
 Ilex opaca, 242
 paraguayensis, 239
 verticillata, 183
 Illicium religiosum, 340
 verum, 339, 472
 Imperatoria Ostruthium, 74
 Indian aconite, 153
 hemp, 295
 licorice, 90
 sarsaparilla, 90
 turnip, 155
 India rubber, 427
 senna, 224
 Insect flowers, 310
 Inula Helenium, 63
 Ionidium Ipecacuanha, 92
 Ipecacuanha, 90
 spurge, 67
 Ipomæa orizabensis, 151, 444
 pandurata, 75
 Purga, 149
 simulans, 151
 Iris florentina, 113
 germanica, 113
 pallida, 113
 verna, 121
 versicolor, 120
 virginica, 121
 Irish moss, 256
 Isinglass, 33

Isonandra Gutta, 426
 Italian anise, 347
 licorice root, 89

JABORANDI, 215

 Jaen bark, 178
 Jalap, 149
 stalks, 151
 Jalapa, 149
 Jamaica dogwood, 195
 ginger, 108
 sarsaparilla, 51
 Japanese aconite, 153
 isinglass, 34
 menthol, 470
 nutgalls, 393
 Jateorrhiza Calumba, 81
 Jatropa, 427
 Curcas, 382
 dulcis, 411
 Manihot, 411
 Java turmeric, 111
 Jequiriti, 369
 Juglans cinerea, 195, 485
 regia, 485
 Juniper, 318
 tar, 466
 Juniperus communis, 318, 477
 Oxycedrus, 466
 Sabina, 297, 477
 virginiana, 297

KALMIA latifolia, 222

 Kamala, 403
 Kauri resin, 449
 Kava-kava, 87
 Kicksia africana, 377
 Kino, 424
 Klipdas, 39
 Kombé seed, 377
 Koosso, 305
 Kordofan gum, 434
 Krameria argentea, 100
 lanceolata, 100
 secundiflora, 100
 tomentosa, 99
 triandra, 99

LABRADOR tea, 219

 Lac, 40
 ebutyrum, 41
 vaccinum, 40
 Lacca, 450
 Lactuca canadensis, 419
 sativa, 419
 Scariola, 419

Lactuca virosa, 419
 Lactucarium, 419
 Laminaria Cloustoni, 398
 digitata, 398
 Lanolinum, 494
 Lapidés cancerorum, 43
 Lapilli cancerorum, 43
 Lappa officinalis, 64, 344
 Lappæ fructus, 344
 Lard, 494
 oil, 484
 Large flowering spurge, 68
 Larinus mellificus, 431
 Larix europæa, 431, 461
 Larkspur seed, 374
 Laserpitium latifolium, 71
 Laurel, 216
 Laurel oil, 490
 Laurocerasus, 244
 Laurus Camphora, 468
 nobilis, 216, 490
 Lavandula vera, 314, 475
 Lavender, 314
 Ledum latifolium, 219
 palustre, 219
 Leech, 31
 Lemon, 333
 peel, 355
 Leonurus Cardiaca, 292
 Leontice thalictroides, 139
 Leontodon Taraxacum, 60
 Leptandra virginica, 145
 Levant soapwort, 57
 wormseed, 302
 Levisticum officinale, 70
 Liberian coffee, 383
 Licorice, 422
 root, 88
 Life-everlasting, 278
 Ligusticum Levisticum, 70
 Lily of the valley, 122
 Lima bark, 178
 Limon, 333
 Limonis cortex, 355
 Linden flowers, 304
 Linseed oil, 485
 Linum usitatissimum, 376, 485
 Lipanin, 483
 Liquidambar orientalis, 458
 Styraciflua, 458
 Liquorice, 422
 root, 88
 Liriodendron Tulipifera, 182
 Lisbon sarsaparilla, 52
 Liverwort, 247
 Lobelia inflata, 280
 Logwood, 164
 Long pepper, 319

- Lovage, 70
 Loxa bark, 178
 Loxopterygium Lorentzii, 196
 Lucuma glycyphlæa, 426
 Lupulin, 405
 Lupulinum, 405
 Lycopodium clavatum, 406
 Lycopus europæus, 285
 virginicus, 285
 Lyperia crocea, 400
 Lytta vesicatoria, 27
- M**ACASSAR sandalwood, 166
 Mace, 398
 Macis, 398
 Macropiper methysticum, 87
 Madder, 80
 Madras cardamom, 342
 turmeric, 111
 Magnolia acuminata, 182
 glauca, 182
 tripetala, 182
 Maiden hair, 260
 Maize oil, 490
 Majorana, 287
 Malabar kino, 424
 cardamom, 342
 Malambo bark, 209
 Male fern, 105
 jalap, 151
 nutmeg, 380
 Mallotus philippinensis, 403
 Mallow, 308
 Maltum, 344
 Malva sylvestris, 308
 Mangosteen, 332
 Manihot Aipi, 411
 utilissima, 411
 Manilla elemi, 461
 Manna, 430
 Manroot, 75
 Manzanita, 221
 Maracaibo copaiba, 459
 Maranham copaiba, 459
 Maranta arundinacea, 410
 starch, 409
 Marigold, 279, 312
 Marrubium vulgare, 291
 Marshmallow, 79
 Marsh rosemary, 98
 tea, 219
 Maruta Cotula, 275, 308
 Marythistle, 344
 Masterwort, 74
 Mastic, 447
 Mastiche, 447
 Maté, 239
- Matico, 235
 Matricaria Chamomilla, 308
 Parthenium, 276
 Mauritius elemi, 465
 Maw seed, 386
 May apple, 128
 weed, 275
 Maydis stigmata, 401
 Mecca senna, 225
 Mechoacanna root, 151
 Meconium, 415
 Mel, 433
 Melaleuca Cajuputi, 470
 Leucadendron, 470
 minor, 470
 Melegueta, 389
 Melia Azedarach, 197
 Melilotus albus, 265
 altissimus, 265
 officinalis, 265
 Melissa officinalis, 288
 Melo, 362
 Melon seed, 362
 Menispermum canadense, 146
 Mentha canadensis, 470
 piperita, 283, 470, 475
 viridis, 284, 475
 Menthol, 470
 Menyanthes trifoliata, 249
 Methysticum, 87
 Metroxylon Rumphii, 410
 Sagus, 410
 Mexican elemi, 465
 sarsaparilla, 51
 vanilla, 343
 Mezereon, 199
 Mezereum, 199
 Mezquite gum, 434
 Milfoil, 276
 Milk, 40
 sugar, 40, 432
 weed, 129
 Mimusops globosa, 427
 Mitchellia repens, 293
 Moka aloes, 421
 Molasses, 432
 Momordica Elaterium, 446
 Monarda punctata, 289, 469
 Monesia, 426
 Monnieria trifolia, 216
 Morus alba, nigra, rubra, 320
 Moschus moschiferus, 35
 Mother-clove, 327
 Motherwort, 292
 Mountain balm, 246
 laurel, 222
 Mucuna cylindrosperma, 367
 pruriens, 403

Mucuna urens, 403
Mugwort, 278
Mulberry, 320
Mullein, 314
Musk, 35
Mustard oil, 484
Mylabris bifasciata, 29
 cichorii, 28
 phalerata, 28
Myrcia acris, 218, 474
Myrica asplenifolia, 247
 cerifera, 198
Myristica aromatica, 379
 fatua, 380
 fragrans, 379, 398, 476, 491
 moschata, 379
 officinalis, 379
Myrobalan, 329
Myrobalanus, 329
Myrospermum Pereiræ, 456
 Toluifera, 457
Myroxylon Pereiræ, 456
 Toluifera, 457
Myrrha, 441

NARTHEX Asafœtida, 437

Natal aloes, 421
Nauclea Gambir, 424
Neat's-foot oil, 484
Nectandra Rodiæi, 181
Nepeta Cataria, 290
 Glechoma, 291
Nerium Oleander, 219
New Jersey tea, 98
Nicotiana Tabacum, 230
Nigella damascena, 375
 sativa, 375
Night-blooming cereus, 270
Northern prickly ash, 197
Nuphar advena, 128
Nutgall, 391
Nutmeg, 379
 butter, 491
Nut oil, 485
Nux vomica, 371
Nymphæa odorata, 128

QATMEAL, 412

Oculi cancorum, 43
Oculina virginea, 42
Oenanthe Phellandrium, 350
Oenothera biennis, 268
Oesypum, 494
Oil of amber, 472
 of bays, 490
 of Cade, 466

Oil of cajeput, 470
 of camphor, 470
 of ginger grass, 472
 of nutmeg, expressed, 491
 of rose, 471
 of theobroma, 491
Olea europæa, 483
Oleander, 219
Oleum Adipis, 484
 Amygdalæ amaræ, 473
 expressum, 482
Anethi, 474
Anisi, 474
 stellati, 472
Anthemidis, 475
Aurantii amari, 473
 dulcis, 473
 florum, 473
Bergamii, 473
Bubulum, 484
Cacao, 491
Cadinum, 466
Cajuputi, 470
Camphoræ, 470
Cannabis, 486
Carui, 474
Caryophylli, 474
Chenopodii, 476
Cinnamomi, 204, 476
 cassie, 204, 476
Coccolis, 493
Copaibæ, 473
Coriandri, 474
Cubebæ, 476
Erigerontis, 475
Eucalypti, 474
Fœniculi, 474
Gaultheriæ, 244, 475
Gossypii, 489
Gynocardie, 492
Hedeomæ, 476
Jecoris aselli, 486
Juglandis, 485
Juniperi, 477
Lauri, 490
Lavandulæ, 475
Limonis, 473
Lini, 485
Maydis, 490
Menthæ piperitæ, 475
 viridis, 475
Monardæ, 476
Morrhue, 486
Myrciæ, 474
Myristicæ, 476
 expressum, 491
Nucistæ, 491
Olivæ, 483

- Oleum Palmæ, 492
 Papaveris, 485
 Picis liquidæ, 477
 Pimentæ, 474
 Ricini, 488
 Rosæ, 471
 Rosmarini, 476
 Rusci, 466
 Rutæ, 252, 473
 Sabinæ, 477
 Santali, 477
 Sassafras, 205, 476
 Sesami, 489
 Sinapis, 371, 472
 expressum, 484
 Succini, 472
 Terebinthinæ, 477
 Theobromæ, 491
 Thymi, 475
 Tiglii, 487
 Valerianæ, 475
 Olibanum, 440
 Olive oil, 483
 Ophelia angustifolia, 295
 Chirata, 295
 Opium, 415
 Opopanax Chironium, 440
 Opuntia cochinillifera, 29
 Orange berries, 332
 flowers, 303
 leaves, 218
 peel, 354
 Orchis latifolia, 156
 maculata, mascula, 156
 Morio, 156
 Oregon balsam of fir, 461
 grape, 148
 Origanum Majorana, 287
 vulgare, 286
 Ornus europæa, 430
 Orris, 113
 Oryza sativa, 410
 Os, 44
 Os Sepiæ, 42
 Osseter, 33
 Ostrea edulis, 43
 virginiana, 43
 Otolithus regalis, 34
 Ovis Aries, 38, 494, 495
 Ovum, 31
 Ox Gall, 41
 Oyster shell, 43

PAKU-KIDANG, 402
 Palas kino, 425
 Pale catechu, 424
 rose, 306

 Palm oil, 492
 Panax quinquefolium, 75
 Panna-panna, 106
 Pansy, 269
 Papaver Rhœas, 307
 somniaferum, 337, 386, 415, 485
 Para copaiba, 459
 rhatany, 100
 sarsaparilla, 52
 Paracoto bark, 200
 Paraguay tea, 239
 Pareira brava, 95
 Parsley, 72
 fruit, 348
 Parthenium, 276
 Passulæ majores, 331
 minores, 331
 Paullinia sorbilis, 414
 Payta rhatany, 100
 Peach leaves, 242
 Pearl barley, 411
 sago, 410
 Pellitory, 61
 Penang benzoin, 453
 nutmegs, 380
 Penghawar-Djambi, 402
 Pennyroyal, 288
 Pepo, 363
 Peppermint, 283
 Pepsinum, 38
 Periplaneta orientalis, 31
 Persian berries, 323
 manna, 431
 opium, 416
 Persica vulgaris, 242, 482
 Persimmon, 331
 Peruvian bark, 170
 rhatany, 100
 Petroselinum sativum, 72, 348
 Peucedanum graveolens, 352, 474
 Ostruthium, 74
 Peumus Boldus, 214
 Phasianus Gallus, 31
 Phellandrium aquaticum, 350
 Phlox carolina, 136
 Phytseter macrocephalus, 38, 496
 Physostigma cylindrospermum, 367
 venenosum, 366
 Phytolacca decandra, 76, 322
 Phytolacæ baccæ, 322
 radix, 76
 Picea succinifera, 450
 Picræna excelsa, 162, 192
 Pilocarpus pennatifolius, 215
 Pimenta, 326
 Pimento, 326
 Pimpernel, 71
 Pimpinella Anisum, 347, 474

- Pimpinella magna*, 71
 Saxifraga, 71
Pinitis succinifer, 450
 Pinkroot, 135
Pinus Abies, 463
 australis, 448, 462
 canadensis, 464
 Laricio, 462
 palustris, 462
 Pinaster, 462
 sylvestris, 462
 Tæda, 462
Pipe isinglass, 34
Piper album, 325
 caninum, 325
 citrifolium, 216
 crassipes, 325
 Cubeba, 324
 elongatum, 235
 longum, 319
 methysticum, 87
 mollicomum, 216
 nigrum, 325, 326
 nodulosum, 216
 officinatum, 319
 reticulatum, 216
Pipmenthol, 470
Pipsissewa, 243
Piscidia Erythrina, 195
Pistacia cabulica, 447
 Khinjuk, 447
 Lentiscus, 447
 Terebinthus, 463
Pitaya bark, 178
Pix burgundica, 463
 canadensis, 464
 liquida, 465
Plantago lanceolata, 293
 major, 293
Plantain, 293
Pleurisy root, 65
Podophyllum peltatum, 128
Poison oak, 249
Pokeberry, 322
Pokeroot, 76
Polemonium reptans, 135
Polygala alba, 55
 Boykinii, 55
 rubella, 265
 Senega, 54
Polygonatum biflorum, 123
 giganteum, 123
Polygonum Bistorta, 127
Polyporus fomentarius, 394
 officinalis, 394
Pomegranate bark, 189
 rind, 356
Pond lily, 128
Poppy, 337
 seed, 386
 oil, 485
Potato fly, 28
 starch, 409
Potentilla canadensis, 268
 Tormentilla, 126
Prayer beads, 369
Preserved ginger, 108
Prickly ash, 197
 fruit, 339
Prince's pine, 243
Prinos verticillatus, 183
Prune, 330
Prunum, 330
Prunus Amygdalus, 361, 473, 482
 armeniaca, 482
 domestica, 330
 Laurocerasus, 244
 Persica, 242, 482
 serotina, 184
 virginiana, 184
Psychotria emetica, 92
Pterocarpus erinaceus, 425
 Marsupium, 424
 santalinus, 164
Ptychotis Ajowan, 349, 469
Pulpa tamarindorum, 356
Pulsatilla pratensis, 260
Pulu, 402
Pumpkin seed, 363
Punica Granatum, 189, 356
Purging cassia, 336
 nut, 382
Purse isinglass, 34
Pyrethri flores, 310
Pyrethrum, 61
 carneum, 310
 cinerariæfolium, 310
 germanicum, 62
 Parthenium, 276
 roseum, 310
Pyrus Cydonia, 360

QUASSIA *amara*, 162, 192
 bark, 192
 excelsa, 162, 192
Quassia cortex, 192
Queen's delight, 68
Quebracho blanco, 196
 colorado, 196
Quercus alba, 187
 coccinea, 188
 falcata, 188
 infectoria, 391
 lobata, 392
 lusitanica, 391

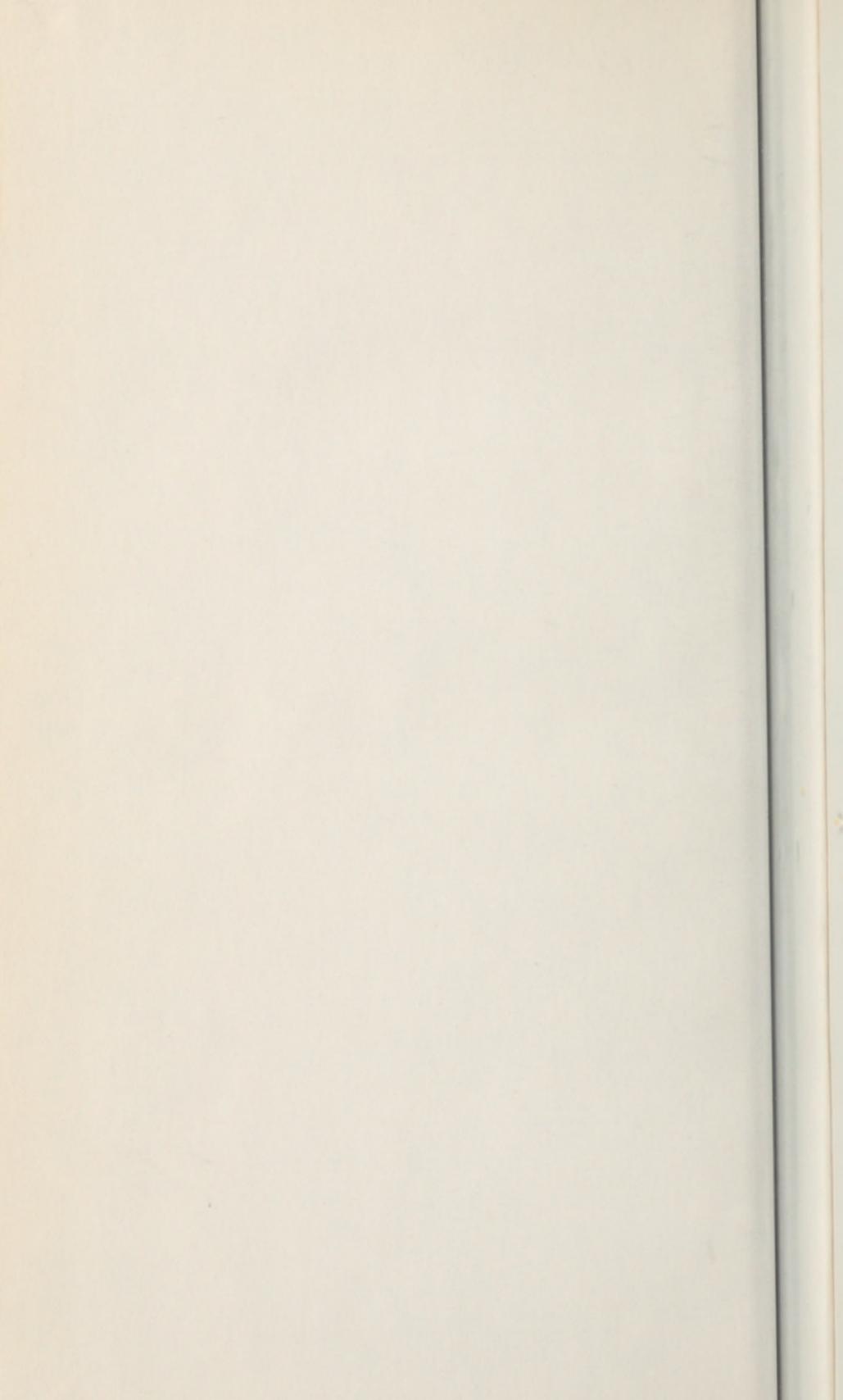
- Quercus nigra*, 188
tinctoria, 188
vallonea, 431
virens, 392
 Quickens, 114
Quillaia Saponaria, 202
 Quince seed, 360
 Quinine flower, 294
 Quitchgrass, 114
- RADIX** *abri*, 90
bardanae, 64
berberidis, 97
caryophyllatae, 136
enulae, 63
gentianae albæ, 71
rubræ, 57
graminis, 114
rubræ, 115
inulae, 63
Ivarancusæ, 53
lapathi, 82
lappæ, 64
liquiritiæ, 88
pyrethri germanici, 62
romani, 61
sarsaparillæ germanicæ, 115
Raisins, 331
Ranunculus acris, 262
bulbosus, 262
repens, 262
 Rape seed, 371
 Raspberry, 330
 Red acaroid resin, 454
cedar, 297
cinchona, 177
ipecac, 91
poppy, 307
River snakeroot, 134
root, 98
rose, 306
saunders, 164
sedge, 115
Remijia pedunculata, 179
Purdiana, 179
Resina, 448
elastica, 427
pini, 463
Rhamnus cathartica, 323
Frangula, 193
infectoria, 323
Purshiana, 194
saxatilis, 323
Rhapontic root, 83
Rhaponticum, 83
Rhatany, 99
Rheum officinale, 83
Rheum Rhaponticum, 83
spec, 86
Rheas, 307
Rhubarb, 83
Rhus glabra, 324
semialata, 393
Toxicodendron, 249
Rice starch, 408
Richardsonia scabra, 92
Ricinus communis, 381, 488
Rio Janeiro copaiba, 459
Negro sarsaparilla, 52
Rock candy, 429
Roman fennel, 350
pellitory, 61
Rosa canina, 322
centifolia, 306
damascena, 306, 471
gallica, 306
Rosemary, 213
Roshé oil, 472
Rosin, 448
Rosmarinus officinalis, 213, 476
Rottlera tinctoria, 403
Round cardamom, 342
Rubia tinctorum, 80
Rubus canadensis, 188
Idæus, 330
occidentalis, 330
strigosus, 330
trivialis, 188
villosus, 188, 331
Rue, 251
Rumex crispus, 82
Russian castor, 37
isinglass, 33
licorice root, 89
musk, 36
rhubarb, 84
Ruta graveolens, 251, 473
- SABADILLA**, 386
Sabbatia angularis, 294
Elliottii, 294
paniculata, 294
Sabina, 297
Sacchari fœx, 432
Saccharomyces cerevisiæ, 407
Saccharose, 428
Saccharum amylaceum, 429
crystallisatum, 429
hordeatum, 429
lactis, 432
officinarum, 428
uveum, 429
Safflower, 313, 400
Saffron, 399

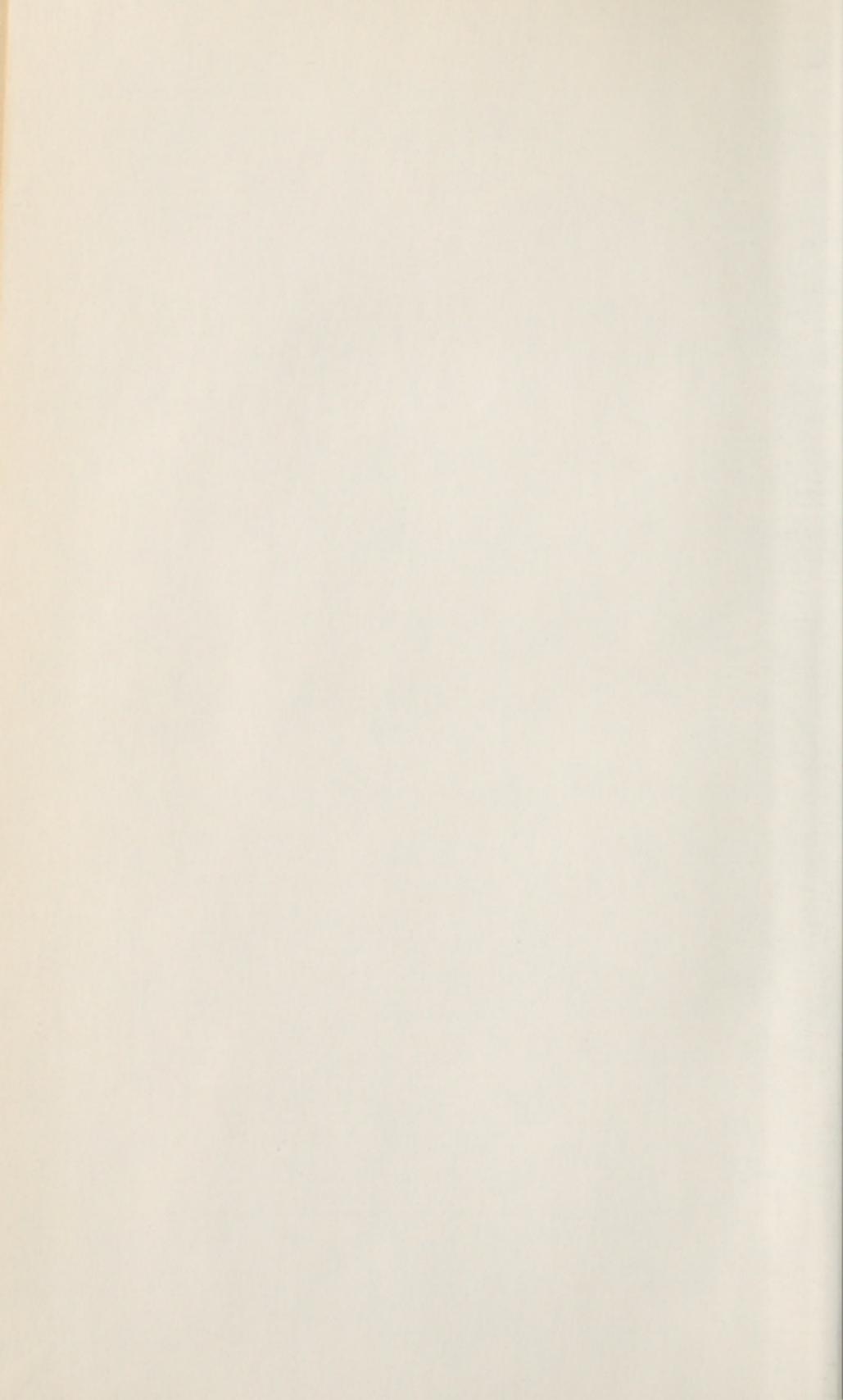
- Sage, 236
 Sago, 410
 Sagus Rumphii, 410
 Saigon cinnamon, 204
 Saint John's bread, 337
 wort, 264
 Salep, 156
 Salix alba, 185
 Salvia officinalis, 236
 Sambucus canadensis, 313
 nigra, 313
 Sandal wood, 165
 Sandaraca, 448
 Sanguinaria canadensis, 124
 Sanguis, 40
 draconis, 452
 Sanguisuga medicinalis, 31
 officinalis, 31
 Santalum album, 165, 477
 rubrum, 164
 Yasi, 165
 Santonica, 302
 Saponaria levantica, 57
 officinalis, 56
 Sapota Muellieri, 427
 Sarothamnus scoparius, 266
 Sarsaparilla, 49
 Sassafras bark, 205
 lignum (radix), 161
 medulla, 398
 officinalis, 161, 205, 398, 476
 pith, 398
 wood (root), 161
 Sassy bark, 199
 Savakin gum, 434
 Savanilla rhatany, 99
 Savine, 297
 Saxon fennel, 350
 Scabious, 272
 Scammonium, 444
 Scammony, 444
 Schœnocaulon officinale, 386
 Scilla maritima, 157
 Scoparius, 266
 Scorodisma fœtidum, 437
 Scrophularia nodosa, 282
 Scutellaria lateriflora, 292
 spec., 292
 Secale cereale, 395
 cornutum, 395
 Seed lac, 451
 Semecarpus Anacardium, 329
 Semen amomi, 326
 Senaar gum, 434
 Senega, 54
 Senegal gum, 434
 Seneka, 54
 Senna alexandrina, 222
 Senna baladi, 225
 indica, 224
 Sepia officinalis, 42
 Serpentaria, 134
 Serpyllum, 286
 Serronia Jaborandi, 216
 Serum lactis, 41
 Sesamum indicum, 226, 362, 489
 Sevum bovinum, 495
 ovillum, 495
 Sewruga, 33
 Sheeps' wool sponge, 33
 Shellac, 451
 Shepherd's purse, 263
 Shikimi fruit, 340
 Siam benzoin, 453
 Siberian castor, 37
 musk, 36
 Siliqua dulcis, 337
 Silkweed, 120
 Silybum marianum, 344
 Simaruba excelsa, 162, 192
 medicinalis, 191
 officinalis, 191
 Sinapis alba, 369
 nigra, 370
 Siphonia, 427
 Skim milk, 40
 Skulicap, 292
 Skunk cabbage, 118
 Slippery elm, 202
 Smilacina racemosa, 123
 Smilax China, 116
 glauca, 116
 medica, 49
 officinalis, 49
 pseudochina, 116
 syphilitica, 49
 Smyrna nutgalls, 392
 opium, 416
 Sneezewort, 275
 Soapbark, 202
 Soapwort, 56
 Socotrine aloes, 420
 Solanum Dulcamara, 160
 tuberosum, 410
 Solenostemma Argel, 223
 Solidago odora, 273
 Solomon's seal, 123
 Sorian nutgalls, 392
 Southern prickly ash, 197
 Spanish flies, 27
 licorice root, 89
 oak, 188
 saffron, 400
 Spearmint, 284
 Spermaceti, 496
 Spigelia marilandica, 135

- Spiraea tomentosa*, 267
 Sponge, 32
Spongia officinalis, 32
 usta, 33
 Spotted pipsissewa, 243
 Spurge, 67, 68
 squaw-vine, 293
 Squill, 157
 Squirrel corn, 154
Staphisagria, 375
 Staranise, 339
 Starch, 408
 sugar, 429
 Starwort, 119, 120
Statice brasiliensis, 98
 caroliniana, 98
 Limonium, 98
 Stavesacre, 375
Sterculia acuminata, 366
 Sterlet, 33
 Stick lac, 450
Stillingia sylvatica, 68
Stizolobium pruriens, 403
 Stoneroot, 139
 Storax, 458
Stramonii folia, 231
 semen, 384
 Stramonium leaves, 231
 seed, 384
 Strassburg turpentine, 461
Striated ipecacuanha, 92
Strophanthus dichotomus, 377
 hispidus, 377
 Kombé, 377
Strychnos Castelnæana, 422
 Ignatii, 373
 Nux vomica, 208, 371
 toxifera, 422
 Styrax, 458
 Benzoin, 453
 Suakin gum, 434
Succinum, 450
 Succory, 61
Succus liquiritiæ, 422
 thebaicus, 415
 Sucrose, 428
 Suet, 495
 Sugar, 428
 Sultana raisins, 331
 Sumach, 324
 Sumatra benzoin, 453
 camphor, 469
 Sumbul, 73
 Sundew, 269
 Surgeon's agaric, 394
 Surinam quassia, 162, 192
Sus scrofa, 38, 494
 Swamp dogwood, 182
 Swamp milkweed, 137
 Sweedish leech, 31
 Sweet clover, 265
 fern, 246
 flag, 112
 gum, 458
 marjoram, 287
 orange, 354
Swertia angustifolia, 295
 Chirata, 295
Symphytum officinale, 59
Symplocarpus fetidus, 118
 Syrian nutgalls, 392
Syrupus fuscus, 432
- T**ABACUM, 230
 Tagetes erecta, 312
 patula, 312
 Tamarind, 356
Tamarindus indica, 356
 officinalis, 356
 Tampico jalap, 151
Tanacetum vulgare, 276
 Tansy, 276
 Tapioca, 411
 Tar, 465
Taraxacum Dens-leonis, 69
 officinale, 60
 Tea, 238
Tephrosia Appolinea, 223
Terebinthina, 462
 argenteratensis, 461
 canadensis, 461
 Chia, 463
 cocta, 463
 communis, 462
 veneta, 461
 vulgaris, 462
Terminalia bellerica, 329
 Chebula, 329
 citrina, 329
Terra japonica, 424
Testa ostreae, 43
 ovi, 32, 43
 Texas snakeroot, 134
Thea chinensis, 238
Thebaicum, 415
Theobroma Cacao, 365, 491
Theriaca, 432
 Thibet musk, 36
 Thornapple seed, 384
 Thoroughwort, 271
 Thridace, 420
Thuja occidentalis, 298
Thus americanum, 462
 Thymol, 469
Thymus Serpyllum, 287

- Thymus vulgaris, 213, 469, 475
 Tiglium officinale, 382
 Tilia americana, 304
 heterophylla, 304
 platyphylla, 304
 ulmifolia, 304
 Tinnevelly senna, 225
 Tobacco, 230
 Toluifera Balsamum, 457
 Pereiræ, 456
 Tonca bean, 364
 Tonco, 364
 Tonquin musk, 36
 Tormentil, 126
 Tormentilla erecta, 126
 Torreya californica, 380
 Torula cerevisia, 407
 Toxicodendron, 249
 Trachylobium, 449
 Tragacantha, 435
 Trailing arbutus, 222
 Treacle, 432
 Trehala, 431
 Trigonella Fœnum græcum, 368
 Trillium erectum, 119
 Triosteum perfoliatum, 143
 Tripoli senna, 225
 Triticum repens, 114
 vulgare, 410
 Tulip-tree bark, 182
 Turkey corn, 154
 opium, 416
 sponge, 33
 Turkish licorice root, 89
 Turmeric, 110
 Turnera microphylla, 239
 Turnip seed, 371
 Turpentine, 462
 Tussilago Farfara, 242
- U**LMUS campestris, 202
 effusa, 202
 fulva, 202
 Uncaria Gambir, 424
 Undulated ipecacuanha, 92
 Urceola, 427
 Urginea Scilla, 157
 Ustilago Maydis, 395
 Uva passa, 331
 ursi, 219
- V**AHEA, 427
 Valerian, 131
 Valeriana officinalis, 131, 475
 Vanilla guianensis, 343
 planifolia, 343
 Vanilla Pompona, 343
 Vanillon, 343
 Vateria, 449
 Venezuelan vanilla, 343
 Venice turpentine, 461
 Veratrum album, 116
 Lobelianum, 117
 Sabadilla, 386
 viride, 117
 Verbascum phlomoïdes, 314
 thapsiforme, 314
 Thapsus, 314
 Veronica virginica, 145
 Vetiveria, 53
 Vetivert, 53
 Viburnum prunifolium, 187
 Viola tricolor, 269
 Virginia snakeroot, 134
 Vitellus ovi, 32
 Vitis vinifera, 331
 Viverra Civetta, 39
 Zibetha, 39
- W**AHOO, 201
 Waras, 404
 Water avens, 136
 Water-dropwort, 350
 Water-lily, 128
 Watermelon-seed, 364
 Wax, 496
 Weakfish, 34
 West Indian kino, 425
 sandal wood, 166
 tamarinds, 357
 Wheat starch, 408
 Whey, 41
 White agaric, 394
 ash, 191
 cedar, 299
 gentian, 71
 ipecacuanha, 92
 mustard, 369
 oak bark, 187
 of egg, 32
 pepper, 326
 senega, 55
 turpentine, 462
 veratrum, 116
 wax, 497
 Wild chamomile, 275
 cherry bark, 184
 clove leaves, 218
 ginger, 144
 indigo, 97
 jalap, 75
 marjoram, 286
 nutmeg, 380

- Wild senna, 225
 thyme, 287
 yam, 124
 Willow, 185
 herb, 268
 Winged Java cardamom, 342
 Wintera, 206
 Winter's bark, 206
 Wintergreen, 243
 Witch hazel, 186, 237
 Wood oil, 460
 Woolfat, 494
 Wormseed, 338
 Wormwood, 277
 Wurrus, 404
- X**ANTHORRHIZA *apiifolia*, 147
 Xanthorrhœa australis, 454
 hastilis, 454
Xanthorrhœa resina, 454
Xanthoxyli fructus, 339
Xanthoxylum carolinianum, 197, 339
- Xanthoxylum elegans*, 216
 fraxineum, 197, 339
- Y**ARROW, 276
 Yeast, 407
 Yelk, yolk, 32
 Yellow cinchona, 174
 dock, 82
 jasmine, 94
 parilla, 146
 root, 147
 wax, 497
- Z**ANTHOXYLUM. See *Xanthoxylum*.
Zea Mays, 395, 401, 410, 490
Zedoaria, 109
Zedoary, 109
Zibethum, 39
Zimocca sponge, 33
Zingiber officinale, 106





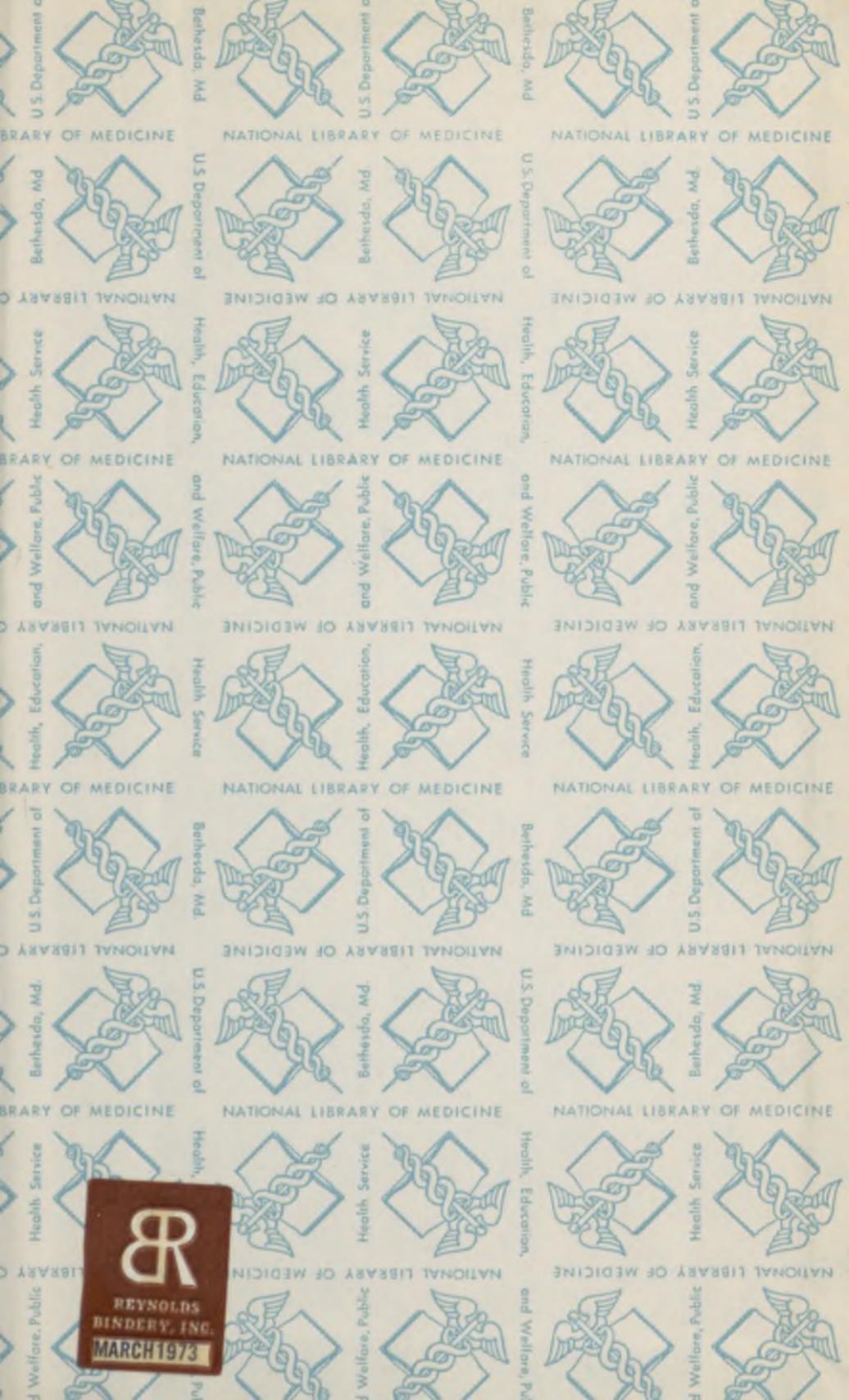


NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
Bethesda, Md.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
Bethesda, Md.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
Bethesda, Md.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
Bethesda, Md.



R
REYNOLDS
BINDERY, INC.
MARCH 1973

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE



NLM 00107847 0